

# 2023 REGIONAL FLOOD PLAN REGION 6 SAN JACINTO

January 2023

PREPARED FOR THE SAN JACINTO  
REGIONAL FLOOD PLANNING GROUP





## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Appendix 0-1:	Bibliography and Citations
Appendix 1-1:	Map 1 - Existing Flood Infrastructure
Appendix 1-2:	Map 2 - Proposed or Ongoing Flood Mitigation Projects
Appendix 1-3:	Map 3 - Non-Functional or Deficient Flood Mitigation Features or Infrastructure
Appendix 1-4:	Table 1 - Existing Flood Infrastructure (ExFldInfra)
Appendix 1-5:	Table 2 - Existing Flood Projects (ExFldProjs)
Appendix 2A-1:	Map 4 - Existing Condition Flood Hazard
Appendix 2A-2:	Map 5 - Gaps in Inundation Mapping and Flood-Prone Areas
Appendix 2A-3:	Map 6 - Existing Condition Flood Exposure
Appendix 2A-4:	Map 7 - Existing Condition Vulnerability and Critical Infrastructure
Appendix 2A-5:	Table - Existing Hydrologic and Hydraulic Models
Appendix 2A-6:	Table - Expected Loss of Function Summary
Appendix 2A-7:	Table 3 - Existing Conditions Flood Exposure Summary Table
Appendix 2A-8:	Existing Conditions Flood Summary Tables
Appendix 2A-9:	Map 22 - Model Coverage
Appendix 2B-1:	Map 8 - Future Condition Flood Hazard
Appendix 2B-2:	Map 9 - Gaps in Inundation Mapping and Flood-Prone Areas
Appendix 2B-3:	Map 10 - Extent of Increase of Flood Hazard Compared to Existing Condition
Appendix 2B-4:	Map 11 - Future Condition Flood Exposure
Appendix 2B-5:	Map 12 - Future Condition Vulnerability and Critical Infrastructure
Appendix 2B-6:	Table 5 - Future Conditions Flood Exposure Summary Table
Appendix 2B-7:	Task 2B - Future Condition Flood Risk Analysis Technical Memorandum
Appendix 2B-8:	Future Conditions Flood Summary Tables
Appendix 3A-1:	Table 6 - Existing Floodplain Management Practices
Appendix 3A-2:	Map 13 - Floodplain Management
Appendix 3B-1:	Table 11 - Regional Flood Plan Flood Mitigation and Floodplain Management Goals
Appendix 4-1:	Map 16 - Potential Flood Management Evaluations
Appendix 4-2:	Map 17 – Potential Flood Mitigation Projects
Appendix 4-3:	Map 18 - Potential Flood Management Strategies

- Appendix 4-4: Table 12 - Potential FMEs
- Appendix 4-5: Table 13 - Potential FMPs
- Appendix 4-6: Table 14 - Potential FMSs
- Appendix 5-1: Map 19 - Recommended FMEs
- Appendix 5-2: Map 20 - Recommended FMPs
- Appendix 5-3: Map 21 - Recommended FMSs
- Appendix 5-4: Supplemental Source Documentation
  - Appendix 5-4A: Non-Structural Flood Mitigation
  - Appendix 5-4B: Lower Clear Creek and Dickinson Bayou Flood Mitigation Plan
  - Appendix 5-4C: Brays Bayou CDBG-MIT
  - Appendix 5-4D: Sims Bayou CDBG-MIT
  - Appendix 5-4E: Halls Bayou CDBG-MIT
  - Appendix 5-4F: White Oak Bayou CDBG-MIT
  - Appendix 5-4G: Greens Bayou CDBG-MIT
  - Appendix 5-4H: San Jacinto Master Drainage Plan
  - Appendix 5-4I: Coastal Texas Protection and Restoration Feasibility Study
  - Appendix 5-4J: Houston Fifth Ward
  - Appendix 5-4K: Houston Port Area
  - Appendix 5-4L: Houston Kashmere Gardens
  - Appendix 5-4M: Houston Sunnyside Area
- Appendix 5-5: FMX One-Page Summaries
  - Appendix 5-5A: One-Page Summaries of Recommended FMPs
  - Appendix 5-5B: One-Page Summaries of Recommended FMSs
  - Appendix 5-5C: One-Page Summaries of Recommended FMEs
- Appendix 5-6: Table 15 - Recommended FMEs
- Appendix 5-7: Table 16 - Recommended FMPs
- Appendix 5-8: Table 17 - Recommended FMSs
- Appendix 5-9: FMP Details
- Appendix 9-1: Survey Template
- Appendix 9-2: Table 1 - Survey Results
- Appendix 10-1: Communications and Media Engagement Plan

Appendix 10-2: Monthly E-Blasts

Appendix 10-3: SJRFPD Distribution List

Appendix 10-4: Technical Committee Meeting Minutes and Materials

Appendix 10-5: Public Engagement Meeting Minutes and Materials

Appendix 10-6: May 2021 Pre-Planning Meeting Minutes

Appendix 10-7: August 2021 Existing Flood Risk Meeting Minutes

Appendix 10-8: May 2022 Open Houses Meeting Minutes

Appendix 10-9: Example Questionnaire

Appendix 10-10: TFMA Conference Materials

Appendix 10-11: Public Engagement Presentation

Appendix 10-12: Notice and Summary of the Draft Regional Flood Plan

Appendix 10-13: Responses to Comments on the Draft Regional Flood Plan

---

**Appendix 5-4E:  
Halls Bayou CDBG-MIT**

---



HCFCD.ORG

9900 Northwest Freeway  
Houston, Texas 77092  
281-288-4900

October 5, 2020

Commissioners Court  
Administration Building  
Houston, Texas 77002

	YES	NO	ABSTAIN
Judge Lina Hidaigo	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. Rodney Ellis	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. Adrian Garcia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. Steve Radack	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. R. Jack Cagle	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Reference:** Recommendation that the Harris County Flood Control District be authorized to apply for a grant application to address chronic flooding in the Halls Bayou watershed through the Texas General Land Office Community Development Block Grant – Mitigation (CDBG-MIT) Grant Program. Bond ID's C-23, C-28, C-30, and C-41 HCFCD Unit's P118-08-00, P118-25-00, P118-25-01, P118-27-00, and P118-00-00 Harris County Precincts 1 and 2

Dear Court Members:

It is recommended that the Harris County Flood Control District (District) be authorized to apply for a grant application to address chronic flooding in the Halls Bayou watershed through the Texas General Land Office Community Development Block Grant – Mitigation (CDBG-MIT) Grant Program.

The application includes four Bond Projects in the Halls Bayou watershed including channel conveyance improvements to HCFCD Units P118-08-00 (Bond ID C-23), P118-25-00, P118-25-01, (Bond ID C-28), P118-27-00 (Bond ID C-30) and main stem improvements to P118-00-00 (Bond ID C-41). The total estimated construction cost is \$110,671,999 and requests a federal share of \$100,000,000. This will require a local match of \$10,671,999. The Districts share of the funding for the local match will primarily come from the 2018 Bond Program, with additional funds as needed through the Districts Capital Improvement Program. This application is one of two that are being submitted for projects in the Halls Bayou watershed.

The District will present any grant awards, if made, to Commissioner Court for consideration at a future date.

Sincerely,

Russell A. Poppe, P.E.  
Executive Director

RAP: ARB:ym

Presented to Commissioners Court

Attachments: Order  
Project Summary  
Grant Application

October 13, 2020

Approve: E/G

cc: County Auditor

101320 AGENDA GRANT Halls Bayou 1



# HARRIS COUNTY, TEXAS

Office of Budget Management 1001 Preston; Suite 500 Houston, TX 77002 713-274-1135  
Grants Coordination Section - Conveyance Form Application  Award

Department Name / Number	DUNs	Grant Title
HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL - 090	174079756	Halls Bayou Watershed '22 (CDBG-MIT) #1
Funding Source: U.S. Department of Housing & Urban Development: CFDA# 14.228		Grant Agency: Texas General Land Office (GLO)
Program Year: 1 st		Program Ending:
Grant Begin Date: 03/01/2021		Grant End Date: 09/01/2026
Grant Org. Key:		If applicable, Prior Year Org. Key: N/A

### Grant Description:

In February of 2018, Congress appropriated \$12 billion dollars in Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) funds specifically for mitigation activities for qualifying disasters in 2015, 2016, and 2017. HUD was able to allocate an additional \$3.9 billion, bringing the amount available for mitigation to nearly \$16 billion. The CDBG Mitigation (CDBG-MIT) Program is a unique and significant opportunity for eligible grantees to use this assistance in areas impacted by recent disasters to carry out strategic and high-impact activities to mitigate disaster risks and reduce future losses.

	Total Budget	Grant Funded	County Funded
Salary & Benefits	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Non-Labor	\$110,671,999.00	\$100,000,000.00	\$10,671,999.00
Sub Tot. Incremental Cost	\$110,671,999.00	\$100,000,000.00	\$10,671,999.00
Indirect Cost	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00*
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>\$110,671,999.00</b>	<b>\$100,000,000.00</b>	<b>\$10,671,999.00</b>

\* under development

Full Time Equivalent Positions

0.00

Date Guidelines are Available

% of Positions Paid by Grant

0.00 %

Grant Submittal Deadline Date

### Grant Discussion:

If awarded, this will be the first year for this project under this grant program. Grant funds would be used for various drainage improvement projects along Halls Bayou susceptible to repeated flooding in Commissioners 1 & 2. The Halls Bayou watershed historically has been an underserved area of north Harris County. The local match requirement amounts to \$10,671,999 that will primarily come from the 2018 Bond Program with additional funds as needed through the District's Capital Improvement Program.

### County Funded Cost Projection

Year	Required	Discretionary
2021	1,940,363.45	-
2022	1,940,363.45	-
2023	1,940,363.45	-
2024	1,940,363.45	-
2025	2,910,545.20	-

Completed by :

*Richard Mattingly*

Mattingly, Mike

Date :

10/6/2020

Reviewed by:

*JC J...*

Date :

10/6/2020

**ORDER**

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF HARRIS

On this, the 13th day of October, 2020, the Commissioners' Court of Harris County, Texas, sitting as the governing body of Harris County, upon motion of Commissioner Ellis, seconded by Commissioner A. Garcia, duly put and carried,

IT IS ORDERED that County Judge Lina Hidalgo or her designee be hereby authorized to approve, and on behalf of Harris County, Texas, to apply for, a grant through the Texas General Land Office:

**Halls Bayou Watershed**

Grant Application Amount: \$100,000,000  
Required Match: \$10,671,999  
  
Period of Grant: 3/1/21 - 9/1/26

	YES	NO	ABSTAIN
Judge Lina Hidalgo	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. Rodney Ellis	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. Adrian Garcia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. Steve Radack	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. R. Jack Cagle	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Presented to Commissioners Court

October 13, 2020

Approve: E/G

**Application for Federal Assistance SF-424**

**\* 1. Type of Submission:**

- Preapplication
- Application
- Changed/Corrected Application

**\* 2. Type of Application:**

- New
- Continuation
- Revision

\* If Revision, select appropriate letter(s):

\* Other (Specify):

\* 3. Date Received:

Completed by Grants.gov upon submission.

4. Applicant Identifier:

5a. Federal Entity Identifier:

5b. Federal Award Identifier:

**State Use Only:**

6. Date Received by State:

7. State Application Identifier:

**8. APPLICANT INFORMATION:**

\* a. Legal Name:

**Harris County Flood Control District**

\* b. Employer/Taxpayer Identification Number (EIN/TIN):

**74-6019452**

\* c. Organizational DUNS:

**d. Address:**

\* Street1:

**9900 Northwest Freeway**

Street2:

\* City:

**Houston**

County/Parish:

\* State:

**Texas**

Province:

\* Country:

USA: UNITED STATES

\* Zip / Postal Code:

**77092**

**e. Organizational Unit:**

Department Name:

Division Name:

**f. Name and contact information of person to be contacted on matters involving this application:**

Prefix:

\* First Name:

**Tak**

Middle Name:

\* Last Name:

**Makino**

Suffix:

Title:

Organizational Affiliation:

\* Telephone Number:

**713-821-0359**

Fax Number:

\* Email:

**TMMakino@lan-inc.com**



**Application for Federal Assistance SF-424**

**\* 9. Type of Applicant 1: Select Applicant Type:**

Grant

Type of Applicant 2: Select Applicant Type:

Type of Applicant 3: Select Applicant Type:

\* Other (specify):

**\* 10. Name of Federal Agency:**

Housing and Urban Development

**11. Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance Number:**

CFDA Title:

**\* 12. Funding Opportunity Number:**

Federal Register/Vol. 84, No.169

\* Title:

CDBG-MIT

**13. Competition Identification Number:**

Title:

**14. Areas Affected by Project (Cities, Counties, States, etc.):**

Add Attachment

Delete Attachment

View Attachment

**\* 15. Descriptive Title of Applicant's Project:**

Attach supporting documents as specified in agency instructions.

Add Attachments

Delete Attachments

View Attachments

**Application for Federal Assistance SF-424**

**16. Congressional Districts Of:**

\* a. Applicant [redacted]

\* b. Program/Project TX-018, TX-029

Attach an additional list of Program/Project Congressional Districts if needed.

Please see attached list [Add Attachment] [Delete Attachment] [View Attachment]

**17. Proposed Project:**

\* a. Start Date: [redacted]

\* b. End Date: [redacted]

**18. Estimated Funding (\$):**

* a. Federal	\$100,000,000.00
* b. Applicant	\$10,671,999.00
* c. State	[redacted]
* d. Local	[redacted]
* e. Other	[redacted]
* f. Program Income	[redacted]
* g. TOTAL	\$110,671,999.00

**\* 19. Is Application Subject to Review By State Under Executive Order 12372 Process?**

- a. This application was made available to the State under the Executive Order 12372 Process for review on [redacted].
- b. Program is subject to E.O. 12372 but has not been selected by the State for review.
- c. Program is not covered by E.O. 12372.

**\* 20. Is the Applicant Delinquent On Any Federal Debt? (If "Yes," provide explanation in attachment.)**

Yes  No

If "Yes", provide explanation and attach

[redacted] [Add Attachment] [Delete Attachment] [View Attachment]

**21. \*By signing this application, I certify (1) to the statements contained in the list of certifications\*\* and (2) that the statements herein are true, complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge. I also provide the required assurances\*\* and agree to comply with any resulting terms if I accept an award. I am aware that any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statements or claims may subject me to criminal, civil, or administrative penalties. (U.S. Code, Title 218, Section 1001)**

\*\* I AGREE

\*\* The list of certifications and assurances, or an internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.

**Authorized Representative:**

Prefix: [redacted] \* First Name: Lina  
Middle Name: [redacted]  
\* Last Name: Hidalgo  
Suffix: [redacted]

\* Title: County Judge

\* Telephone Number: 713-755-6444 Fax Number: [redacted]

\* Email: judge.hidalgo@cjo.hctx.net

\* Signature of Authorized Representative: [Completed by Grants.gov upon submission.] \* Date Signed: [Completed by Grants.gov upon submission.]

## SF 424 Attachment for Congressional Districts

### APPLICANT

#### US Congressional District(s)

2  
7  
9  
18  
29

#### Texas State Representative District(s)

126	134	143
127	135	144
128	137	145
129	138	146
130	139	147
131	140	148
132	141	149
133	142	150

#### Texas Senate District(s)

4	13
6	15
7	17
11	18

### PROJECT

#### US Congressional District(s)

18, 29

#### Texas State Representative District(s)

140, 141

#### Texas Senate District(s)

6, 13



HCFCD.ORG

9900 Northwest Freeway  
Houston, Texas 77092  
281-288-4900

October 5, 2020

Commissioners Court  
Administration Building  
Houston, Texas 77002

	YES	NO	ABSTAIN
Judge Lina Hidaigo	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. Rodney Ellis	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. Adrian Garcia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. Steve Radack	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. R. Jack Cagle	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Reference:** Recommendation that the Harris County Flood Control District be authorized to apply for a grant application to address chronic flooding in the Halls Bayou watershed through the Texas General Land Office Community Development Block Grant – Mitigation (CDBG-MIT) Grant Program. Bond ID's C-23, C-28, C-30, and C-41 HCFCD Unit's P118-08-00, P118-25-00, P118-25-01, P118-27-00, and P118-00-00 Harris County Precincts 1 and 2

Dear Court Members:

It is recommended that the Harris County Flood Control District (District) be authorized to apply for a grant application to address chronic flooding in the Halls Bayou watershed through the Texas General Land Office Community Development Block Grant – Mitigation (CDBG-MIT) Grant Program.

The application includes four Bond Projects in the Halls Bayou watershed including channel conveyance improvements to HCFCD Units P118-08-00 (Bond ID C-23), P118-25-00, P118-25-01, (Bond ID C-28), P118-27-00 (Bond ID C-30) and main stem improvements to P118-00-00 (Bond ID C-41). The total estimated construction cost is \$110,671,999 and requests a federal share of \$100,000,000. This will require a local match of \$10,671,999. The Districts share of the funding for the local match will primarily come from the 2018 Bond Program, with additional funds as needed through the Districts Capital Improvement Program. This application is one of two that are being submitted for projects in the Halls Bayou watershed.

The District will present any grant awards, if made, to Commissioner Court for consideration at a future date.

Sincerely,

Russell A. Poppe, P.E.  
Executive Director

RAP: ARB:ym

Presented to Commissioners Court

Attachments: Order  
Project Summary  
Grant Application

October 13, 2020

Approve: E/G

cc: County Auditor

101320 AGENDA GRANT Halls Bayou 1



# HARRIS COUNTY, TEXAS

Office of Budget Management 1001 Preston; Suite 500 Houston, TX 77002 713-274-1135  
Grants Coordination Section - Conveyance Form Application  Award

Department Name / Number	DUNS	Grant Title
HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL - 090	174079756	Halls Bayou Watershed '22 (CDBG-MIT) #1
Funding Source: U.S. Department of Housing & Urban Development: CFDA# 14.228		Grant Agency: Texas General Land Office (GLO)
Program Year: 1 st		Program Ending:
Grant Begin Date: 03/01/2021		Grant End Date: 09/01/2026
Grant Org. Key:		If applicable, Prior Year Org. Key: N/A

### Grant Description:

In February of 2018, Congress appropriated \$12 billion dollars in Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) funds specifically for mitigation activities for qualifying disasters in 2015, 2016, and 2017. HUD was able to allocate an additional \$3.9 billion, bringing the amount available for mitigation to nearly \$16 billion. The CDBG Mitigation (CDBG-MIT) Program is a unique and significant opportunity for eligible grantees to use this assistance in areas impacted by recent disasters to carry out strategic and high-impact activities to mitigate disaster risks and reduce future losses.

	Total Budget	Grant Funded	County Funded
Salary & Benefits	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Non-Labor	\$110,671,999.00	\$100,000,000.00	\$10,671,999.00
Sub Tot. Incremental Cost	\$110,671,999.00	\$100,000,000.00	\$10,671,999.00
Indirect Cost	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00*
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>\$110,671,999.00</b>	<b>\$100,000,000.00</b>	<b>\$10,671,999.00</b>

\* under development

Full Time Equivalent Positions

0.00

Date Guidelines are Available

% of Positions Paid by Grant

0.00 %

Grant Submittal Deadline Date

### Grant Discussion:

If awarded, this will be the first year for this project under this grant program. Grant funds would be used for various drainage improvement projects along Halls Bayou susceptible to repeated flooding in Commissioners 1 & 2. The Halls Bayou watershed historically has been an underserved area of north Harris County. The local match requirement amounts to \$10,671,999 that will primarily come from the 2018 Bond Program with additional funds as needed through the District's Capital Improvement Program.

### County Funded Cost Projection

Year	Required	Discretionary
2021	1,940,363.45	-
2022	1,940,363.45	-
2023	1,940,363.45	-
2024	1,940,363.45	-
2025	2,910,545.20	-

Completed by :

*Richard Mattingly*

Mattingly, Mike

Date :

10/6/2020

Reviewed by:

*JC J...*

Date :

10/6/2020

**ORDER**

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF HARRIS

On this, the 13th day of October, 2020, the Commissioners' Court of Harris County, Texas, sitting as the governing body of Harris County, upon motion of Commissioner Ellis, seconded by Commissioner A. Garcia, duly put and carried,

IT IS ORDERED that County Judge Lina Hidalgo or her designee be hereby authorized to approve, and on behalf of Harris County, Texas, to apply for, a grant through the Texas General Land Office:

**Halls Bayou Watershed**

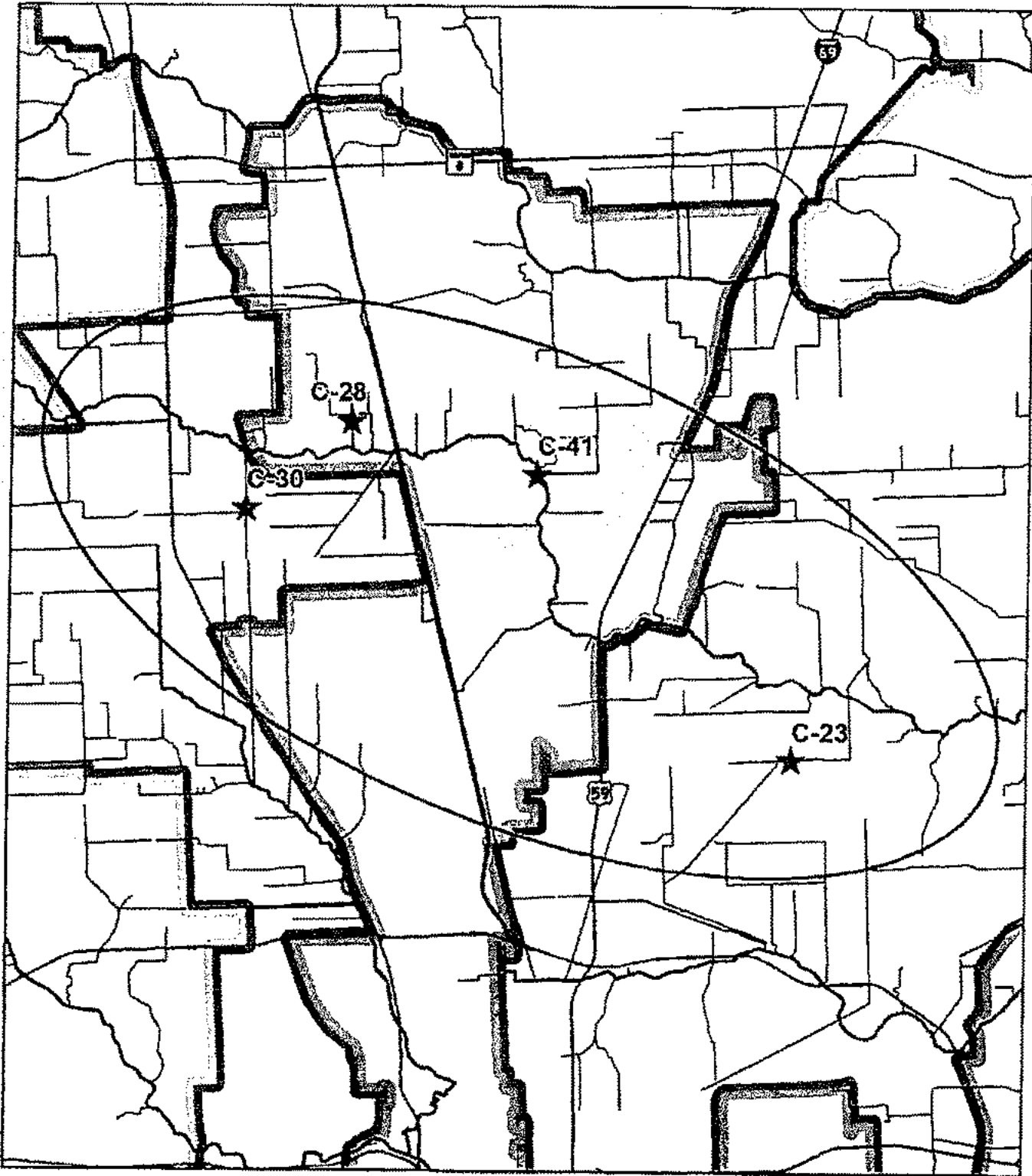
Grant Application Amount: \$100,000,000  
Required Match: \$10,671,999  
Period of Grant: 3/1/21 - 9/1/26

	YES	NO	ABSTAIN
Judge Lina Hidalgo	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. Rodney Ellis	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. Adrian Garcia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. Steve Radack	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. R. Jack Cagle	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Presented to Commissioners Court

October 13, 2020

Approve: E/G



## CDBG-MIT Project Application Halls Bayou Watershed

Pct No	
	1
	2
	3
	4



The boundary data used in this map are derived from the 2012 Census of Population, Housing, and Economic Characteristics, Census of Tracts and Special Areas, and are subject to change. The Census Bureau is a registered provider of the Information System for the Census Bureau.

CDBG-MIT Grant Application

Halls Bayou Watershed Application 1

I. SCOPE:

The activities in this CDBG-MIT application are designed to provide watershed-wide flood threat reduction measures in Halls Bayou. The Halls Bayou watershed is a historically underserved area of north Harris County, TX. The residents of the watershed have been victim to repeated flooding events, including Tropical Storm Allison, the 2015 and 2016 floods, and Hurricane Harvey. Activities in this application include improvements in both conveyance and detention on both the mainstem of and tributaries of Halls Bayou. This strategy is designed to provide distributed risk reduction throughout the Halls Bayou watershed. This is anticipated to reduce water surface elevations during flood events. A reduction in water surface elevations will remove structures from the floodplain and reduce water surface elevations in structures that are not completely removed from the floodplain.

The application is a combination of five construction activities. While the activities are expected to show greatest benefits at a neighborhood level, engineering analysis has been performed at the watershed level. This combined application is provided for review as part of a holistic, watershed-wide flood risk reduction program.

The five activities included in this application are generally referred to by their Harris County Bond ID. Activities that share a bond ID have been provided with an additional name for clarification.

Activity Name	HCFCID Unit ID	Description of Improvement
C-30	P118-27-00	Tributary conveyance improvements Tributary detention improvement – approx. 80 ac-ft storage
C-41 - Hardy West	P118-00-00	Mainstem detention improvements – approx. 700 ac-ft storage
C-23	P118-08-00	Tributary conveyance improvements Tributary detention improvements – approx. 50 ac-ft storage
C-28	P118-25-00 P118-25-01	Tributary channel conveyance improvements Tributary detention improvements – approx. 30 ac-ft Sub-tributary channel conveyance improvements
C-41 - Mainstem Combination	P118-00-00	Mainstem channel conveyance improvements



### **C-30**

The C-30 activity will be located between Sweetwater Lane and Airline Drive. The activity is currently in the alternatives analysis stage and the exact activity limits are still being studied. The opinions of probable cost have been adjusted to reflect the degree of uncertainty associated with an activity still in analysis. This activity has an approximate cost of \$26 million. The objectives of this activity are twofold: to improve stormwater channel conveyance of P118-27-00 and to create stormwater detention to store stormwater during storm events and release it back into the tributary when the threat of flooding has passed.

### **C-41 - Hardy West**

The C-41 – Hardy West activity will be located west of Hardy Toll Road up to Woodmoss Drive along the mainstem of Halls Bayou. The activity is currently in the alternatives analysis stage and the exact activity limits are still being studied. The opinions of probable cost have been adjusted to reflect the degree of uncertainty associated with an activity still in analysis. This activity has an approximate cost of \$47.3 million. The objective of this activity is to provide approximately 700 acre-feet of stormwater detention capacity to store excess stormwater during storm events and release the water back into the bayou once the threat of flooding has passed.

### **C-23**

The C-23 activity will be located south of Tidwell road and west of Wayside drive. The activity is currently in the alternatives analysis stage and the exact activity limits are still being studied. The opinions of probable have been adjusted to reflect the degree of uncertainty associated with a activity still in analysis. The activity has an approximate cost of \$18.7 million. The objectives of the activity are twofold: to improve stormwater channel conveyance of P118-08-00 and to create approximately 50 acre-feet of stormwater detention to store excess stormwater during storm events and release the water back into the bayou once the threat of flooding has passed.

### **C-28**

Activity C-28 will be located north of the Halls Bayou mainstem, west of the Hardy Toll Road. The activity begin with a channel extension from Hollyvale Drive to Corvette Court and continuing to Hill Road. The activity provides conveyance and detention improvements on a local tributary/sub-tributary confluence of Halls Bayou. Channel P118-25-01 joins P118-25-00 about 1,200 feet south of Aldine Mail Route Road. The activity is currently in the preliminary engineering stage and the exact activity limits are still being studied. The opinions of probable cost have been adjusted to reflect the degree of uncertainty associated with an activity still in analysis. The activity has a total cost of approximately \$15 million. The objectives of the activity are twofold: to improve stormwater channel conveyance of P118-25-00 and P118-25-01 and to create approximately 30 acre-feet of stormwater detention on P118-25-00 to store excess stormwater during storm events and release the water back into the bayou once the threat of flooding has passed.

### **C-41 – Mainstem Combination**

The C-41 – Mainstem Combination activity has two distinct locations. One will be located South of Hopper Road along Halls Bayou mainstem before intersecting with P118-35-00. The other location is further upstream, east of Aline Westfield road extending into Keith-Weiss Park. The activity is currently in the alternatives analysis phase and the exact activity limits are still being studied. The opinions of probable cost have been adjusted to reflect the degree of uncertainty associated with an activity still in analysis. The activity has a total cost of approximately \$3.7 million. The objective of the activity is to provide improved stormwater channel conveyance along the Halls Bayou mainstem during storm events.

### **II. COST ESTIMATE**

The total estimated construction cost of this proposed project is \$110,671,999.

\$100,000,000 of this cost will be funded by a CDBG-MIT grant. CDBG-MIT funds will be used for the purposes of preliminary engineering, right-of-way acquisition, design, and construction of detention and conveyance improvements.

The remaining \$10,671,999 will be funded by HCFCF.



Texas General Land Office  
Community Development and Revitalization Division  
Mitigation – Local Certifications

Each Applicant for Community Development Block Grant Mitigation ("CDBG-MIT") funding must complete Federal Assistance Standard Form 424 (SF-424) and certify that local certifications included in this application guide were followed in the preparation of any CDBG-MIT program application. Additionally, Applicant must certify that it will continue to follow local certifications in the event that funding is awarded and Applicant is reclassified as a Subrecipient.

Each Applicant/Subrecipient must comply with the provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act ("NEPA"), the Council on Environmental Quality ("CEQ") regulations, the requirements set forth in Title 24 of the Code of Federal Regulations ("CFR") part 58, and applicable Texas General Land Office policy directives.

Each Applicant/Subrecipient must comply with all applicable federal and state laws, including environmental, labor (Davis-Bacon Act), the procurement procedures and contract requirements found at 2 C.F.R. §200.318 – §200.326, and all civil rights requirements.

Each Applicant/Subrecipient certifies, as outlined in 84 FR 45838 (August 30,2019), the following:

A. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it has in effect and is following a residential anti-displacement and relocation assistance plan in connection with any activity assisted with CDBG-MIT funds.

B. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies its compliance with restrictions on lobbying as required by 24 C.F.R. part 87, together with disclosure forms, if required by part 87.

C. Any entity or entities designated by the subrecipient, and any contractor, subrecipient, or designated public agency carrying out an activity with CDBG-MIT funds, possess(es) the legal authority to carry out the program for which it is seeking funding, in accordance with applicable HUD regulations and the federal register notice. The subrecipient certifies that activities to be undertaken with CDBG-MIT funds are consistent with the Action Plan.

D. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it will comply with the acquisition and relocation requirements of the Uniform Relocation Act ("URA"), as amended, and implementing regulations at 49 CFR part 24, except where waivers or alternative requirements are provided for CDBG-MIT funds.

E. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it will comply with Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 (12 U.S.C. §1701u) and implementing regulations at 24 C.F.R. part 135.

F. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it is following a detailed citizen participation plan that satisfies the requirements of 24 CFR §91.115 or §91.105 (except as provided for in notices providing waivers and alternative requirements for this grant). Also, each local government receiving assistance from a state grantee must follow a detailed citizen participation plan that satisfies the requirements of 24 CFR §570.486 (except as provided for in notices providing waivers and alternative requirements for this grant).

G. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it is complying with each of the following criteria:

1) Funds will be used solely for necessary expenses related to mitigation activities, as applicable, in the most impacted and distressed areas for which the President declared a major disaster in 2015, 2016, or 2017 pursuant to the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. §5121 et seq.).

2) With respect to activities expected to be assisted with CDBG-MIT funds, the relevant action plan has been developed to give priority to activities that will benefit low- and moderate-income families.

3) The aggregate use of CDBG-MIT funds shall principally benefit low- and moderate-income families in a manner that ensures that at least 50 percent (or another percentage permitted by HUD in a waiver published in an applicable Federal Register notice) of the CDBG-MIT grant amount is expended for activities that benefit such persons.

4) The Applicant/Subrecipient will not attempt to recover any capital costs of public improvements assisted with CDBG-MIT funds by assessing any amount against properties owned and occupied by persons of low- and moderate-income, including any fee charged or assessment made as a condition of obtaining access to such public improvements, unless:

i. CDBG-MIT funds are used to pay the proportion of such fee or assessment that relates to the capital costs of such public improvements that are financed from revenue sources other than under this title; or

ii. For purposes of assessing any amount against properties owned and occupied by persons of moderate income, the grantee certifies to the Secretary that it lacks sufficient CDBG funds (in any form) to comply with the requirements of clause (a).

H. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that the grant will be conducted and administered in conformity with title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. §2000d), the Fair Housing Act (42 U.S.C. §3601-§3619), and implementing regulations, and that it will affirmatively further fair housing.

I. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it has adopted and is enforcing the following policies, and, in addition, must certify that they will require local governments that receive grant funds to certify that they have adopted and are enforcing:

1) A policy prohibiting the use of excessive force by law enforcement agencies within its jurisdiction against any individuals engaged in nonviolent civil rights demonstrations;

2) A policy of enforcing applicable state and local laws against physically barring entrance to or exit from a facility or location that is the subject of such nonviolent civil rights demonstrations within its jurisdiction.

J. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it (and any administering entity) currently has or will develop and maintain the capacity to carry out mitigation activities, as applicable, in a timely manner and that the subrecipient has reviewed the respective requirements of this notice.

K. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it will not use CDBG-MIT funds for any activity in an area identified as flood prone for land use or hazard mitigation planning purposes by the state, local, or tribal government or delineated as a Special Flood Hazard Area (or 100-year floodplain) in FEMA's most current flood advisory maps, unless it also ensures that the action is designed or modified to minimize harm to or within the floodplain, in accordance with Executive Order 11988 and 24 C.F.R. part 55. The relevant data source for this provision is the state, local, and tribal government land use regulations and hazard mitigation plans and the latest-issued FEMA data or guidance, which includes advisory data (such as Advisory Base Flood Elevations) or preliminary and final Flood Insurance Rate Maps.

L. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that its activities concerning lead-based paint will comply with the requirements of 24 CFR part 35, subparts A, B, I, K, and R.

M. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it will comply with environmental requirements at 24 CFR part 58.

N. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it will comply with applicable laws.

**WARNING: ANY PERSON WHO KNOWINGLY MAKES A FALSE CLAIM OR STATEMENT TO HUD MAY BE SUBJECT TO CIVIL OR CRIMINAL PENALTIES UNDER 18 U.S.C. §287; 18 U.S.C. §1001, AND 31 U.S.C. § 3729.**

Except as otherwise provided under federal law, any person who knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up a material fact by any trick, scheme or device or who makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation or who makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the writing or document to contain materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be prosecuted under Title 18, United States Code, §1001.

COUNTY JUDGE LINA HIDALGO

October 13, 2020

*Printed Name of Authorized Signatory*

*Date*



*Signature of Authorized Signatory*

## Application for Federal Assistance SF-424

## \* 1. Type of Submission:

- Preapplication  
 Application  
 Changed/Corrected Application

## \* 2. Type of Application:

- New  
 Continuation  
 Revision

## \* If Revision, select appropriate letter(s):

## \* Other (Specify):

## \* 3. Date Received:

10/13/2020

## 4. Applicant Identifier:

## 5a. Federal Entity Identifier:

## 5b. Federal Award Identifier:

## State Use Only:

## 6. Date Received by State:

## 7. State Application Identifier:

## 8. APPLICANT INFORMATION:

\* a. Legal Name: HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT (HCFCD)

## \* b. Employer/Taxpayer Identification Number (EIN/TIN):

74-6019452

## \* c. Organization's DUNS:

1740797560000

## d. Address:

\* Street1: 9900 NORTHWEST FREEWAY

Street2:

\* City: HOUSTON

County/Parish: HARRIS COUNTY

\* State: TX: Texas

Province:

\* Country: USA: UNITED STATES

\* Zip / Postal Code: 77092-8601

## e. Organizational Unit:

## Department Name:

HARRIS CTY FLOOD CONTROL DIST

## Division Name:

## f. Name and contact information of person to be contacted on matters involving this application:

Prefix:  \* First Name: ALANMiddle Name: 

\* Last Name: BLACK

Suffix: 

Title: DIRECTOR OF OPERATIONS

## Organizational Affiliation:

HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT (HCFCD)

\* Telephone Number: 346-286-4268

Fax Number: 

\* Email: Alan.Black@hcfcd.hctx.net

Application for Federal Assistance SF-424

\* 9. Type of Applicant 1: Select Applicant Type:

D: Special District Government

Type of Applicant 2: Select Applicant Type:

B: County Government

Type of Applicant 3: Select Applicant Type:

\* Other (specify):

\* 10. Name of Federal Agency:

HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

11. Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance Number:

14.228

CFDA Title:

\* 12. Funding Opportunity Number:

FEDERAL REGISTER / VOL. 84, NO. 169

\* Title:

COBG-MIT

13. Competition Identification Number:

N/A

Title:

N/A

14. Areas Affected by Project (Cities, Counties, States, etc.):

Add Attachment

Delete Attachment

View Attachment

\* 15. Descriptive Title of Applicant's Project:

Various flood protection improvements to benefit the Haliss Bayou Watershed

Attach supporting documents as specified in agency instructions.

View Attachments

Application for Federal Assistance SF-424

16. Congressional Districts Of:

\* a. Applicant: ATTACH

\* b. Program/Project: ATTACH

Attach an additional list of Program/Project Congressional Districts if needed.

Buttons: Add Attachment, Delete Attachment, View Attachment

17. Proposed Project:

\* a. Start Date: 03/01/2021

\* b. End Date: 09/01/2026

18. Estimated Funding (\$):

* a. Federal	100,000,000.00
* b. Applicant	10,671,999.00
* c. State	0.00
* d. Local	0.00
* e. Other	0.00
* f. Program Income	0.00
* g. TOTAL	110,671,999.00

\* 19. Is Application Subject to Review By State Under Executive Order 12372 Process?

- a. This application was made available to the State under the Executive Order 12372 Process for review on [ ]
- b. Program is subject to E.O. 12372 but has not been selected by the State for review.
- c. Program is not covered by E.O. 12372.

\* 20. Is the Applicant Delinquent On Any Federal Debt? (If "Yes," provide explanation in attachment.)

- Yes
- No

If "Yes", provide explanation and attach

Buttons: Add Attachment, Delete Attachment, View Attachment

21. "By signing this application, I certify (1) to the statements contained in the list of certifications\*\* and (2) that the statements herein are true, complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge. I also provide the required assurances\*\* and agree to comply with any resulting terms if I accept an award. I am aware that any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statements or claims may subject me to criminal, civil, or administrative penalties. (U.S. Code, Title 28, Section 1001)

\*\* I AGREE

\*\* The list of certifications and assurances, or an internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.

Authorized Representative:

Prefix: [ ] \* First Name: LINA  
Middle Name: [ ]  
\* Last Name: HIDALGO  
Suffix: [ ]

\* Title: HARRIS COUNTY JUDGE

\* Telephone Number: (713) 274-7000 Fax Number: [ ]

\* Email: JUDGE.HIDALGO@CJG.RCTX.NET

\* Signature of Authorized Representative: [Redacted]

\* Date Signed: 10/13/2020



**CDI, SOVI, PCMV, PROJECT IMPACT, AND  
POVERTY RATE SCORING CRITERIA  
EVALUATION**

**HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED CDBG-MIT  
APPLICATION 1**

Prepared for:

**Harris County Flood Control District**

October 2020

Prepared by:

**FREESE AND NICHOLS, INC.**  
4055 International Plaza, Suite 200  
Fort Worth, Texas 76109  
817-735-7300



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	ES-1
1.0 OVERVIEW .....	1
2.0 SCORING METHODOLOGIES AND OUTCOMES.....	1
2.1 County Composite Disaster Index (Maximum Points: 10 Points) .....	2
2.2 Social Vulnerability Index (Maximum Points: 10 Points) .....	3
2.3 Per Capita Market Value (Maximum Points: 10 Points) .....	4
2.4 Project Impact (Maximum Points: 25 Points).....	5
2.4.1 Cost per Person Ratio (Maximum Points: 15 Points) .....	5
2.4.2 Percentage of Persons Benefitting within a Jurisdiction(s) (Maximum Points: 10 Points) .....	5
2.5 Poverty Rate (Tiebreaker).....	6

## TABLE OF TABLES

Table 1 Project Service Area-Related Scoring Criteria Outcomes .....	ES-3
Table 2 Composite Disaster Index Scoring Criteria.....	2
Table 3 Social Vulnerability Index Scoring Criteria .....	3
Table 4 Per Capita Market Value Scoring Criteria .....	4
Table 5 CDBG-MIT Application Amount Per Total Project Beneficiaries Scoring Criteria .....	5

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This memorandum describes the methodologies used to evaluate scoring criteria under the Hurricane Harvey State Mitigation Competition that are related to project service area characteristics for the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 1 submitted by the Harris County Flood Control District (HCFCD). Project service area-related scoring criteria evaluated in this document include the Composite Disaster Index (CDI), Social Vulnerability Index (SoVI), Per-Capita Market Value (PCMV), Project Impact, and Poverty Rate. The Low- and Moderate-Income (LMI) National Objective is another scoring criterion that is characterized by the project service area; however, this criterion was evaluated in a separate attachment (see **LMI Evaluation Attachment**).

Mitigation Competition guidelines describe some common terms related to the project service area that are used to evaluate scoring criteria. For clarity, these terms are specifically defined for the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 1:

- **Project Service Area:** The Halls Bayou Watershed contained within Harris County.
- **Project Beneficiaries:** The residential population within the Halls Bayou Watershed. **The total number of project beneficiaries is estimated to be 167,029.**
- **Jurisdiction:** The jurisdiction of the HCFCD (the applicant) is Harris County (both the incorporated and unincorporated areas). **The total population of the jurisdiction is equivalent to the total population of Harris County, which is estimated to be 4,602,523**, based on 2018 American Community Survey (ACS) 5-year estimate Table B01003<sup>1</sup>.

In order to determine the total project beneficiaries of this Covered Project, populations and household sizes were estimated on a structure by structure basis throughout the defined project service area, then were aggregated to determine the total residential populations. More detailed information on the methodology used for this population analysis can be found in the **Population Estimate Attachment**.

Project service area-related scoring criteria were evaluated and determined for the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 1, as shown below. The methodologies used to evaluate these criteria are consistent with the Hurricane Harvey Mitigation Competition Guidelines, described in **Section 2.0**.

---

<sup>1</sup> U.S. Census Bureau. American Community Survey, 2014-2018. Detailed Tables, Subject Tables, and Data Profile Tables; generated by Freese & Nichols, Inc.; using the U.S. Census Bureau Application Programming Interface.

### Composite Disaster Index (CDI)

The proposed project service area has beneficiaries wholly within Harris County (both the unincorporated and incorporated areas). **Harris County falls in the Top 10% of CDI (Rank 5, 10 Points)**. Therefore, the applicable CDI rank for this project was calculated as seen below:

- 1) Top 10% = Rank 5
- 2) **Rank 5 = 10 Points**

### Social Vulnerability Index (SoVI)

The proposed project service area has beneficiaries wholly within Harris County (both the unincorporated and incorporated areas). **Harris County has a "Medium" SoVI Score (Rank 3, 5 Points)**. Therefore, the applicable SoVI rank for this Covered Project were calculated as seen below:

- 1) Medium = Rank 3
- 2) **Rank 3 = 5 Points**

### Per Capita Market Value (PCMV)

The project service area and project beneficiaries are solely within Harris County (both incorporated and unincorporated areas). Estimated 2018 county population data were obtained from the American Community Surveys (ACS) 5-year estimates Table B01003, which is collected and provided by US Census Bureau<sup>1</sup>. **Based on 2018 data, Harris County has a Market Value of \$529,092,108,213 and a total population of 4,602,523**. Thus, the applicable PCMV rank and score were calculated as seen below:

- 1)  $(\$529,092,108,213 \text{ [Total Market Value]} / 4,602,523 \text{ [Total Population]}) = \$114,956.97 \text{ [Per Capita Market Value]}$
- 2)  $\$114,956.97 = \text{Rank 2}$
- 3) **Rank 2 = 2 Points**

### Project Impact – Cost per Person Ratio

**The total project application amount for the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 1 is \$100,000,000 and the total project beneficiaries was determined to be 167,029**. Thus, the cost per person ratio component of the Project Impact scoring criteria is calculated as shown below:

- 1)  $\$100,000,000 \text{ [Project Application Amount]} / 167,029 \text{ [Total Project Beneficiaries]} = \$598.70 \text{ per project beneficiary (Rank 4, 9 Points)}$
- 2) **Rank 4 = 9 Points**



**Project Impact - Percentage of Persons Benefitting within a Jurisdiction(s)**

The project beneficiaries are located wholly within only the jurisdiction of Harris County (both the unincorporated and incorporated areas); thus, the total population of Harris County was used to calculate this criterion. **For this project, the total project beneficiaries were determined to be 167,029 and total population in the jurisdiction of Harris County is 4,602,523.** Therefore, the percentage of persons benefitting within the jurisdiction(s) score were calculated as seen below:

- 1)  $(167,029 \text{ [Total Project Beneficiaries]} / 4,602,523 \text{ [Total Population]}) = 0.036$
- 2) **0.036 X 10 Points = 0.36 Points**

**Poverty Rate (Tiebreaker)**

The proposed project service area has beneficiaries wholly within Harris County (both the unincorporated and incorporated areas). **Harris County has a "percent below poverty level" of 16.2%, based on the most recent ACS 5-year estimates table S1701<sup>1</sup>, which is the applicable poverty rate for this project.**

- 1) **0.1622 = 16.22% Below Poverty Level**

The table below summarizes the Hurricane Harvey State Mitigation Competition scoring criteria outcomes of the CDI, SoVI, PCMV, Project Impact, and Poverty Rate scoring criteria for the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 1.

*Table 1  
 Project Service Area-Related Scoring Criteria Outcomes*

Scoring Criteria	Rank	Score
<i>County Composite Disaster Index</i>	<i>5 out of 5</i>	<i>10 out of 10</i>
<i>Social Vulnerability Index</i>	<i>3 out of 5</i>	<i>5 out of 10</i>
<i>Per Capita Market Value</i>	<i>2 out of 5</i>	<i>2 out of 10</i>
<i>Project Impact – Cost per Person Ratio</i>	<i>4 out of 6</i>	<i>9 out of 15</i>
<i>Project Impact – Percentage of Persons Benefitting within Jurisdiction(s)</i>	<i>N/A</i>	<i>0.36 out of 10</i>
<i>Poverty Rate</i>	<i>N/A</i>	<i>16.2%</i>

## 1.0 OVERVIEW

On January 31, 2020, the Texas General Land Office (GLO) submitted to the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) the State of Texas CDBG Mitigation (CDBG-MIT) Action Plan (hereafter “Action Plan”). The submitted plan included public comments and responses from the comment period 11/22/2019 – 1/10/2020. This plan incorporated updates made in consideration of these comments. HUD approved the Action Plan on March 31, 2020<sup>2</sup>, which included the final guidelines for the Hurricane Harvey State Mitigation Competition scoring criteria.

This memorandum specifically discusses the methodologies used to evaluate scoring criteria that are primarily related to the project service area, which includes: Composite Disaster Index (CDI), Social Vulnerability Index (SoVI), Per Capita Market Value (PCMV), Project Impact, and Poverty Rate (Tiebreaker). The discussion and evaluation of other scoring criteria pertaining to this project are discussed in other attachments in the CDBG-MIT application, including the Low- to Moderate-Income (LMI) National Objective, Project Type Identified in Local Adopted Plan, Management Capacity, Leverage, and Mitigation/Resiliency Measures.

## 2.0 SCORING METHODOLOGIES AND OUTCOMES

Section 4.4.2.10 of the Action Plan outlines the Hurricane Harvey State Mitigation Competition Scoring Criteria used to score project applications. The following sections discuss the methodologies used to develop the evaluate the criteria related to the project service area. The methodologies applied are consistent with the scoring criteria guidelines described in the State of Texas CDBG-MIT Action Plan: Supplemental Material for the Hurricane Harvey State Mitigation Competition<sup>3</sup>.

GLO previously determined the scoring metrics for CDI, SoVI, and PCMV on a county and city basis for all CDBG-MIT eligible areas. In correspondence after the approval of the Action Plan, GLO reiterated that the county and city data measurement levels have been determined to be the appropriate scope of analysis for CDI, SoVI, and PCMV, as well as for Poverty Rate for this particular Competition series.

---

<sup>2</sup> Texas General Land Office. 2020. State of Texas CDBG Mitigation (CDBG-MIT) Action Plan: Building Stronger for a Resilient Future.

<sup>3</sup> Texas General Land Office. 2020. Hurricane Harvey State Mitigation Competition: Applicant Eligibility and Scoring Criteria. *State of Texas CDBG-MIT Action Plan: Supplemental Material*.



## 2.1 COUNTY COMPOSITE DISASTER INDEX (MAXIMUM POINTS: 10 POINTS)

The County Composite Disaster Index (CDI), developed by the GLO and Center for Space Research (CSR) at UT Austin, represents a geospatial comparison of historical and potential natural hazard damages across Texas' 254 counties. CDI was developed using seven different historical datasets (2001 to 2018) of natural hazard damages across counties: (1) repetitive flood losses (National Flood Insurance Program); (2) high winds from hurricanes; (3) wildfires; (4) major river flood crests; (5) tornado; (6) persistent drought conditions; and (7) hail. The methodology used to determine CDI assigned a particularly high weighting factor to repetitive loss from flooding, as riverine flooding was one of the top two hazards identified in the state's Mitigation Needs Assessment. CDI is only compared at the county-level. CDI scores for each CDBG-MIT eligible county were calculated by GLO and was provided in MIT Application Supplemental Data<sup>4</sup>. *Table 2* outlines the rankings and associated points for the CDI scoring criteria in the Hurricane Harvey State Mitigation Competition.

**Table 2**  
**Composite Disaster Index Scoring Criteria**

Rank Levels	Ranking	Points
<i>Rank 5</i>	High	10 Points
<i>Rank 4</i>	Medium High	8 Points
<i>Rank 3</i>	Medium	5 Points
<i>Rank 2</i>	Medium Low	2 Points
<i>Rank 1</i>	Low	0 Points
<i>Multi-County Project</i>	Prorated SoVI rank	Calculated Points

<sup>4</sup> "MIT Application Data Supplemental". Texas General Land Office. Mitigation Funding Competitions. Data available for download at: <https://recovery.texas.gov/mitigation/competitions.html>.

## 2.2 SOCIAL VULNERABILITY INDEX (MAXIMUM POINTS: 10 POINTS)

The Social Vulnerability Index (SoVI), developed by the University of South Carolina (USC), is a relative score that measures the social vulnerability of an area’s population to environmental hazards in comparison to other assessed areas.<sup>5</sup> This index synthesizes 29 socioeconomic variables, including social and demographic characteristics, that contribute to a community’s ability to prepare to, respond to, and recover from hazards. The USC SoVI methodology was prescribed by the Texas Division of Emergency Management (TDEM). In the Hurricane Harvey State Mitigation Competition, SoVI is compared at the county and city level to other CDBG-MIT eligible areas. SoVI score data for each CDBG-MIT eligible county and city was calculated by GLO and was provided in MIT Application Supplemental Data <sup>4</sup>. *Table 3* outlines the rankings and associated points for the SoVI scoring criteria in the Hurricane Harvey State Mitigation Competition.

**Table 3**  
**Social Vulnerability Index Scoring Criteria**

Rank Levels	Ranking	Points
<i>Rank 5</i>	High	10 Points
<i>Rank 4</i>	Medium High	8 Points
<i>Rank 3</i>	Medium	5 Points
<i>Rank 2</i>	Medium Low	2 Points
<i>Rank 1</i>	Low	0 Points
<i>Multi-County Project</i>	Prorated SoVI rank	Calculated Points

---

<sup>5</sup> Cutter, S.L., B.J. Boruff, and W.L. Shirley. 2003. "Social Vulnerability to Environmental Hazards." *Social Science Quarterly* no. 84 (1):242-261.



### 2.3 PER CAPITA MARKET VALUE (MAXIMUM POINTS: 10 POINTS)

Per capita market value (PCMV) is the market value of all property in an area divided by the area's population. According to the Action Plan, the PCMV criteria represents “the ability of a unit of local government to generate revenue to fund its operations and capital expenditures.” In this case, the relevant local entity is the HCFCD, so the PCMV for Harris County is applicable to this project. Total market value for each CDBG-MIT eligible county and city was calculated by GLO and was provided in MIT Application Supplemental Data<sup>4</sup>. To calculate market value, GLO used the most recently available (2018) County/City Tax Rates and Levies data set from the Texas Comptroller's Office, which included the total market value of properties for CDBG-MIT eligible counties and cities. *Table 4* outlines the rankings and associated points for the PCMV scoring criteria in the Hurricane Harvey State Mitigation Competition.

**Table 4**  
**Per Capita Market Value Scoring Criteria**

Rank Levels	Ranking	Points
Rank 5	Less than \$40,000.00	10 Points
Rank 4	\$40,000.01 - \$65,000.00	8 Points
Rank 3	\$65,000.01 - \$100,000.00	5 Points
Rank 2	\$100,000.01 - \$250,000.00	2 Points
Rank 1	\$250,000.01 or greater	0 Points

## 2.4 PROJECT IMPACT (MAXIMUM POINTS: 25 POINTS)

The Project Impact scoring criteria is comprised of two components: (1) the total project application amount per total project beneficiaries (cost per person ratio); and (2) the percentage of total project beneficiaries out of the total population within a jurisdiction (percentage persons benefitted within a jurisdiction(s)). The values that comprise these two components have been defined previously but are also shown below in the calculations for reference. The calculations for the two Project Impact scoring criteria components are as follows.

### 2.4.1 Cost per Person Ratio (Maximum Points: 15 Points)

The cost per person ratio is calculated by dividing the CDBG-MIT project application amount by the number of project beneficiaries. *Table 5* outlines the rankings and associated points for the project cost per person ratio scoring criteria in the Hurricane Harvey State Mitigation Competition.

**Table 5**  
**CDBG-MIT Application Amount Per Total Project Beneficiaries Scoring Criteria**

Rank Levels	Ranking	Points
<i>Rank 6</i>	< \$100.01	15 Points
<i>Rank 5</i>	\$100.01 - \$500.00	12 Points
<i>Rank 4</i>	\$500.01 - \$1,500.00	9 Points
<i>Rank 3</i>	\$1,500.01 - \$5,000.00	6 Points
<i>Rank 2</i>	\$5,000.01 - \$10,000.00	3 Points
<i>Rank 1</i>	> \$10,000.01	0 Points

### 2.4.2 Percentage of Persons Benefitting within a Jurisdiction(s) (Maximum Points: 10 Points)

The percentage of persons benefitted within a jurisdiction(s) is determined by dividing the total project beneficiaries by the total population of the jurisdiction(s).

## **2.5 POVERTY RATE (TIEBREAKER)**

According to the Hurricane Harvey State Mitigation Competition scoring guidelines, in the case of a tie between CDBG-MIT application scores, the project that has the higher poverty rate will take precedence. The poverty rate within a jurisdiction is determined by reviewing the "Percent Below Poverty Level" column of ACS 5-year estimates Table S1701. In the case of a multi-jurisdictional area, the percent below poverty level is determined by reviewing the "Total" column and "Below Poverty Level" column of Table S1701. The 2018 American Community Surveys (ACS) 5-year estimates Table S1701 dataset<sup>1</sup> contains the most recent data for determining poverty rate at the jurisdictional (county and city) level. For reference, the average poverty rate across CDBG-eligible counties in 2017 was estimated to be 16.08%<sup>6</sup>.

---

<sup>6</sup> Poverty rate documented in CDBG-MIT Action Plan is 16.08%, based on 2017 ACS data.

# **POPULATION ESTIMATE HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED CDBG-MIT APPLICATION 1**

Prepared for:

**Harris County**

October 2020

Prepared by:

**FREESE AND NICHOLS, INC.**  
4055 International Plaza, Suite 200  
Fort Worth, Texas 76109  
817-735-7300

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	OVERVIEW.....	1
1.1	Assumptions.....	1
1.2	Calculation Process.....	2

## 1.0 OVERVIEW

Populations and household sizes were estimated on a structure by structure basis. The estimated number of residents per structure was used in estimating the net present value social benefits as part of the benefit-cost analysis. Additionally, the structure-level resident counts were aggregated to determine the total residential population in the project service area.

A specific number of housing units were assigned to each structure, and residents per structure were estimated using data from the 2018 American Community Survey (ACS) 5-year data tables. Determination of household sizes were based on block group-level data, so the number of residents in each housing unit were assumed to be the same within each block group that intersected the service area. This document describes the assumptions and methodology used to estimate the number of persons living in each structure.

### 1.1 ASSUMPTIONS

The number of housing units ultimately assigned to each structure was based on the following assumptions:

- No permanent residents reside in hotels/motels, so these buildings were assigned zero units.
- Single-family structures have one unit.
- Multi-family structures have at least one unit. (These structures were typically assigned multiple units unless no data was available to support an estimate of number of units.)
- Non-residential structures have zero units.
- Each structure has an integer number of units.

The number of persons assigned to each housing unit was based on the following assumptions:

- Only one household lives in each unit.
- No units are empty. (No units are assigned zero residents because the specific units that are vacant will vary month to month. Instead, the population of a block group is distributed across all units equally, so the average household size may be slightly smaller than the true household size.)

- Each household includes at least one person.
- Household size is equal for all housing units within a block group.

Fractional values were used for number of persons per household, rather than integer values. This approach maintained more accurate aggregate estimates of persons in a block group or in the portion of a block group within the project service area.

## 1.2 CALCULATION PROCESS

### Step 1 – Determine Number of Housing Units in each Structure

HCFCF maintains a detailed structure inventory of all structures in Harris County. This inventory includes data on the number of housing units in each structure, square footage, building style, and various other attributes. Where housing unit data was missing, data on structure type (e.g. “single-family residential”), building style descriptions (e.g. “residential 4-family”) , and land use (e.g. “mobile home”) were reviewed to determine the number of housing units in a structure. Additionally, zero housing units were allocated to any buildings with less than 500 square feet.

### Step 2 – Calculate Average Household Size in each Block Group

The number of housing units determined in **Step 1** were summed to determine the total count of housing units in each block group. Then, an initial estimate of average household size in a block group was calculated based on 2018 ACS 5-year estimates for variable B01003\_001E (total population estimate) at the block group level, as shown in *Equation 1*.

$$(Average\ Household\ Size)_{Step2} = \frac{(Total\ Block\ Group\ Population)_{2018ACS5year}}{Total\ Count\ of\ Housing\ Units\ in\ Block\ Group} \quad Equation\ 1$$

### Step 3 – Review and Adjust Average Household Size Estimates

Average Household Size was expected to meet the following conditions.

1. Household size must be at least 1 person/household.
2. Household size should not exceed the maximum average household size reported in 2018 ACS 5-year data for all block groups in the study area. ACS Data Profile 04 includes variables DP04\_0048E (average household size of owner-occupied housing) and DP04\_0049E (average household size of renter-occupied housing). These variables were not used directly to determine household sizes,

as they are available only at the tract level. The maximum of both rented and owned average household sizes across all census tracts in Harris County is 6.16 persons/household.

For each block group, if the Average Household Size calculated in **Step 2** did not meet the above-described conditions, an alternate Household Size value was applied:

1. If  $(Average\ Household\ Size)_{Step2} < 1$ , household size was set equal to 1 person/household.
2. If  $(Average\ Household\ Size)_{Step2} > 6.16$ , household size was set equal to the maximum threshold of 6.16 persons/household.

#### **Step 4 – Calculate Number of Residents in Each Structure**

The number of residents allocated to each structure in the Harris County structure inventory was calculated as shown in *Equation 2*.

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (Number\ of\ Residents)_{structure} \\
 & = (Number\ of\ Housing\ Units)_{structure\ (Step\ 1)} \times (Average\ Household\ Size)_{block\ group\ (Step\ 3)}
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{Equation 2}$$



# **BENEFIT-COST ANALYSIS**

## **HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED CDBG-MIT APPLICATION 1 COVERED PROJECT**

Prepared for:

**Harris County Flood Control District**

October 2020

Prepared by:

**FREESE AND NICHOLS, INC.**  
4055 International Plaza, Suite 200  
Fort Worth, Texas 76109  
817-735-7300

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	ES-1
1.0 METHODOLOGY.....	1
1.1 Benefit-Cost Analysis Requirements for CDBG-MIT Projects .....	1
1.2 Quantitative Benefit Categories.....	2
1.3 Input Data.....	2
1.4 Calculation of Expected Annual Benefits .....	4
1.5 Present Value Analysis.....	5
2.0 QUANTITATIVE BENEFITS.....	6
2.1 Benefits Based on Depth of Flooding.....	6
2.1.1 Building and Content Damages .....	7
2.1.2 Displacement Costs (Residential).....	9
2.1.3 Displacement Costs (Non-Residential).....	9
2.1.4 Loss of Income / Loss of Function.....	11
2.2 Ancillary Benefits .....	11
2.2.1 Avoided Social Costs .....	11
2.2.2 Environmental Benefits.....	12
3.0 QUALITATIVE BENEFITS.....	13
3.1 Beneficiaries Vulnerable to Flood Risk.....	13
3.2 Benefit of Reducing Flood Impacts to Property Values.....	13
3.3 Transportation Benefits .....	14
4.0 SUMMARY .....	15

## TABLE OF FIGURES

Figure 1 – Depth-Damage Functions .....	8
Figure 2 – Median Year-to-Year Percent Change in Assessed Values of Individual Parcels in Halls Bayou.....	14

## TABLE OF TABLES

Table ES-1 – Summary of Project Benefits.....	ES-1
Table ES-2 – Summary of Social Benefits .....	ES-2
Table ES-3 – Summary of Environmental Benefits.....	ES-2



Table ES-4 – Impacts of Mitigation Project..... ES-3

Table ES-5 – Benefit-Cost Ratio..... ES-3

Table 1-1 – Input Datasets to Benefit-Cost Analysis ..... 3

Table 1-2 – Sources of Standard Values and Reference Tables..... 4

Table 1-3 – Standard Values for Project Useful Life in FEMA BCA Toolkit v6.0 ..... 6

Table 2-1 – Residential Displacement Unit Costs..... 9

Table 2-2 – Non-residential Displacement Cost Factors ..... 10

Table 2-3 – Unit Values for Social Benefits as Avoided Costs of Mental Health Impacts ..... 12

Table 2-4 – Unit Benefit Values for Conversion of Developed Land to Land Use of Higher Ecosystem Value..... 12

**APPENDICES**

Appendix A: Building Replacement Values

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The benefit-cost analysis performed for Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 1 Covered Project included quantification of the following types of benefits:

- Building damages (avoided costs)
- Content damages (avoided costs)
- Residential displacement (avoided costs)
- Non-residential displacement (avoided costs)
- Mental health treatment (avoided costs)
- Worker productivity (avoided costs)
- Ecosystem services (added benefit of conversion of developed land)

Net present value benefits were calculated using a 7% discount rate. *Table ES-1* summarizes benefits on an annual basis and at present value.

*Table ES-1 – Summary of Project Benefits*

Expected Benefits	Annual Benefit	Present Value Benefit
Structures + Contents	\$1,810,964	\$24,992,653
Displacement, Residential	\$100,937	\$1,393,009
Displacement, Non-residential	\$6,562	\$90,564
Social (Mental Health & Productivity)	\$8,804,287	\$121,505,725
Environmental (Ecosystem services of converted land)	\$1,005,268	\$13,873,449
<b>Total Expected Benefits (all categories)</b>	<b>\$11,728,018</b>	<b>\$161,855,399</b>

Social benefits represent the expected benefits of reducing mental health impacts associated with experiencing a disaster such as flooding. These benefits include avoided costs of:

- Health treatment for mental stress and anxiety of impacted residents
- Productivity losses by impacted residents who work full-time due to impacts on mental health

Social benefits of the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 1 Covered Project are shown in *Table ES-2*.

*Table ES-2 – Summary of Social Benefits*

Category	Number of Persons	Benefit per Person	Present Value Social Benefits
Number of Persons Directly Benefitted by Mitigation of Residential Structural Flooding	13,472	\$ 2,443	\$32,913,154
Number of Full-time Workers Directly Benefitted by Mitigation of Residential Structural Flooding	10,141	\$ 8,736	\$88,592,571
<b>Total Social Benefit</b>			<b>\$121,505,725</b>

Environmental benefits based on the FEMA Toolkit represent the value of ecosystem services provided by enhancement of a parcel's land use to a use type which provides a higher level of natural environmental benefits. The Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 1 Covered Project requires some acquisition and conversion of developed land to undeveloped floodplain or detention space. The benefit value for Green Open Space has been applied to these areas. Environmental benefits of the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 1 Covered Project are summarized in *Table ES-3*.

*Table ES-3 – Summary of Environmental Benefits*

Post-Mitigation Land Use	Acres Converted	Benefit per Acre per Year	Annual Benefits	Present Value Benefits
Green Open Space	121	\$8,308	\$1,005,268	\$13,873,449
Riparian		\$39,545	\$ -	\$ -
Wetlands		\$6,010	\$ -	\$ -
Forests		\$554	\$ -	\$ -
Marine / Estuary		\$1,799	\$ -	\$ -
<b>Total Environmental Benefit</b>	<b>121</b>		<b>\$1,005,268</b>	<b>\$13,873,449</b>

In addition to environmental benefits, social benefits, and reduced structural damages and displacement costs, the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 1 Covered Project represents a holistic benefit to its service area, the Halls Bayou Watershed, by removing structures and land area from the floodplain. *Table ES-4* summarizes the impacts of the mitigation project.

*Table ES-4 – Impacts of Mitigation Project*

Number of structures benefitted in any event ( <i>estimated losses to structural damage are reduced</i> )	4,318
Number of structures removed from 10% AEP (10-year) floodplain	221
Number of structures removed from 1% AEP (100-year) floodplain	404
Number of acres removed from 10% AEP (10-year) floodplain	313
Number of acres removed from 1% AEP (100-year) floodplain	335
Number of structures removed from risk* in 10% AEP (10-year) event	35
Number of structures removed from risk* in 1% AEP (100-year) event	275

\*Structures “at risk” refer to those for which the modeled water surface elevation is at or above finished floor elevation.

Project costs as estimated for the CDBG-MIT grant application include estimated costs of design and construction. The benefit-cost ratio was determined as the ratio of the present value of Total Expect Benefits to Total Project Cost; this ratio is presented in *Table ES-5*. It is important to note that the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 1 Covered Project will provide many community benefits for which an economic value could not be quantified as part of this analysis. Additional unquantified benefits are discussed further in the section on **Qualitative Benefits**.

*Table ES-5 – Benefit-Cost Ratio*

Present Value Total Benefits	\$161,855,399
Present Value Total Cost	\$110,671,999
Benefit-Cost Ratio	1.46

## 1.0 METHODOLOGY

### 1.1 BENEFIT-COST ANALYSIS REQUIREMENTS FOR CDBG-MIT PROJECTS

Although a benefit-cost ratio (BCR) is not a factor in the competition score as set forth by the Texas General Land Office (GLO), applicants are required to demonstrate that the benefits of any Covered Project outweigh its costs. As described in the Federal Register,<sup>1</sup> this requirement may be met in either of two ways:

1. Benefit-cost ratio developed during a benefit-cost analysis (BCA) is greater than 1.0.
  - a. Calculations should be prepared in accordance with OMB Circular A-94<sup>2</sup>.
  - b. BCA methodology should follow FEMA standardized methodologies unless
    - 1) A BCA for the project has already been completed or is in progress under guidelines of other Federal agencies, or
    - 2) The BCA addresses a non-correctable flaw in the FEMA methodology, or
    - 3) A new approach is proposed that is unavailable using the FEMA Toolkit.
2. Alternately, projects may have a benefit-cost ratio of less than 1.0 under these conditions:
  - a. A BCA is still completed following the methodologies described above.
  - b. The project “serves low- and moderate- income persons or other persons that are less able to mitigate risks or respond to and recover from disaster.”
  - c. A qualitative description is provided for “benefits that cannot be quantified but sufficiently demonstrate unique and concrete benefits of the Covered Project for low- and moderate- income persons or other persons that are less able to mitigate risks, or respond to and recover from disasters.”

The analysis presented here meets these requirements as follows:

- In accordance with OMB Circular A-94, a 7% discount rate was used when determining equivalent present values of expected annual benefits and vice versa.

---

<sup>1</sup> Allocations, Common Application, Waivers, and Alternative Requirements for Community Development Block Grant Mitigation Grantees, 84 FR 169 (August 30, 2019).

<sup>2</sup> *Circular A-94*, Office of Management and Budget, last revised October 29, 1992.

- The quantitative benefit-cost analysis (BCA) was based on benefit quantification methods and assumptions used in FEMA tools such as the FEMA BCA Toolkit version 6.0<sup>3</sup> (hereafter “FEMA Toolkit”) and HAZUS (Hazards U.S. planning-level damage and loss estimating tool). These tools were not used directly, but the methods and assumptions in the FEMA Toolkit and HAZUS were applied using a combination of geospatial and tabular analysis tools to more efficiently:
  - Assess thousands of potentially impacted structures.
  - Utilize spatially variable modeled water surface elevation data.
  - Incorporate detailed information at an individual structure level.
- As indicated by the beneficiary population analysis detailed in the **LMI Evaluation Attachment**, over 51% of the project beneficiaries are low- to moderate-income persons.
- The **Qualitative Benefits** section of this report discusses benefits of the Covered Project that could not be quantified.

## 1.2 QUANTITATIVE BENEFIT CATEGORIES

The benefit-cost analysis included quantification of the following types of benefits:

- Building damages (avoided costs)
- Content damages (avoided costs)
- Residential displacement (avoided costs)
- Non-residential displacement (avoided costs)
- Mental health treatment (avoided costs)
- Worker productivity (avoided costs)
- Ecosystem services (added benefit of conversion of developed land)

## 1.3 INPUT DATA

A separate analysis was performed to estimate the number of residents and residential units per structure, as well as the number of residents who are full-time workers. The primary datasets used in the BCA are summarized in *Table 1-1*.

---

<sup>3</sup> *Benefit Cost Toolkit Version 6.0*. FEMA. October 2019. Available at <https://www.fema.gov/media-library/assets/documents/179903>.



*Table 1-1 – Input Datasets to Benefit-Cost Analysis*

Dataset	Source	Description
Harris County Structure Inventory	Harris County Flood Control District	attributes of individual structures in the study area, including use, size, and look-up codes for various reference tables
Right-of-Way Acquisition	Harris County Flood Control District	parcels and impacted structures to be bought out as part of project
Capital Costs	Harris County Flood Control District	project capital costs
Existing and Proposed Water Surface Elevations	Harris County Flood Control District	Estimated water surface elevations based on hydraulic modeling of conditions before and after project implementation
American Community Survey Data <sup>4</sup>	U.S. Census Bureau	2018 ACS 5-year data related to population, average household size, number of full-time workers, median household income, and other variables
Census Geographic Areas	U.S. Census Bureau	boundaries of 2010 Census tracts and block groups

HCFCF maintains a detailed structure inventory of all structures in Harris County. This inventory includes data on the number of housing units in each structure, square footage, building style, finished floor elevation, and numerous other attributes. The qualitative structure attributes in the inventory were used to determine the appropriate depth-damage functions and content-to-structure value ratios, and the finished floor elevation is the basis for determining damage and displacement costs based on depth of flooding above finished floor.

Data from the 2018 American Community Survey (ACS) 5-year<sup>4</sup> data tables was used in various parts of the BCA; the variables used are listed below. The following sections describe the use of this data in more detail.

- Subject Table S1903 –Median Income in the Past 12 Months
- Detail Table B01003 – Total Population
- Data Profile Table DP04 – Selected Housing Characteristics
- Detail Table B23027 – Full-Time, Year-Round Work Status in the Past 12 Months by Age for Population 16+ Years

<sup>4</sup> U.S. Census Bureau. American Community Survey, 2014-2018. Detailed Tables, Subject Tables, and Data Profile Tables; generated by Freese & Nichols, Inc. using the U.S. Census Bureau Application Programming Interface.

Table 1-2 lists the various standard values and lookup tables referenced in the calculations.

**Table 1-2 – Sources of Standard Values and Reference Tables**

Name	Purpose	Source
Discount Rate	calculate discount factors for converting between annual and present value equivalent costs/benefits	OMB Circular A-94
Demolition Threshold	threshold above which building is assumed to be fully lost and contents maximally lost	FEMA BCA Toolkit v6.0
Useful Life	project lifetime used in discounting	
Depth-Days Curve	table of days displaced for depth flooded	
Disruption Cost Factor	one-time cost per square foot for non-residential structures	
Monthly Cost Factor	recurring cost per square foot per month for non-residential structures	
Hotel per Diem Cost	daily cost per household, up to 5 people, for lodging	
Meal per Diem Cost	daily cost per person of eating out, less average cost of eating at home	
Mental Stress and Anxiety Unit Cost	cost of mental stress and anxiety per resident	
Productivity Loss Unit Cost	productivity loss per full-time worker	
Land Use Conversion Unit Benefit	value of ecosystem services (\$/acre/year) provided by land use conversion	
Replacement Cost Models	building replacement values (\$/sq. ft.)	Hazus Technical Manual <sup>5</sup>
Depth-Damage Functions	tables of percent damage for depth flooded given the building type	USACE New Orleans District <sup>6</sup>
SFR Content-to-Structure Value Ratios	ratio for single-family residences for 1 story, 2 stories, or mobile home	USACE New Orleans District <sup>6</sup>
Other Content-to-Structure Value Ratios	ratio for structures other than single-family residences	USACE New Orleans District <sup>6</sup>

## 1.4 CALCULATION OF EXPECTED ANNUAL BENEFITS

For benefit categories based on avoided losses, impacts are assessed for multiple storm recurrence intervals, and an Expected Annual Loss value is estimated from the estimated value of damages caused by each storm and the associated probability of such a storm in a single year. This annualized value is

<sup>5</sup> Hazus-MH MR3 Technical Manual. FEMA.

<sup>6</sup> *Final Report: Depth-Damage Relationships for Structures, Contents, and Vehicles and Content-to-Structure Value Ratios (CSV) in Support of the Donaldsonville to the Gulf, Louisiana, Feasibility Study.* U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New Orleans District. New Orleans, Louisiana. 2006.

estimated as the area under the Damage vs Probability curve using the trapezoidal area method. This method is described in a FEMA guidance document for flood risk assessments<sup>7</sup>. *Equation 1* demonstrates how this method is applied if impacts are modeled for 10-, 25-, 50-, 100-, and 500-year storms.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Expected Annual Loss} = & \left( \frac{1}{500} * \text{Loss}_{500\text{yr}} \right) \\
 & + \left( \frac{1}{100} - \frac{1}{500} \right) (\text{Loss}_{100\text{yr}} + \text{Loss}_{500\text{yr}}) \\
 & + \left( \frac{1}{50} - \frac{1}{100} \right) (\text{Loss}_{50\text{yr}} + \text{Loss}_{100\text{yr}}) \\
 & + \left( \frac{1}{25} - \frac{1}{50} \right) (\text{Loss}_{25\text{yr}} + \text{Loss}_{50\text{yr}}) \\
 & + \left( \frac{1}{10} - \frac{1}{25} \right) (\text{Loss}_{10\text{yr}} + \text{Loss}_{25\text{yr}})
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{Equation 1}$$

Loss values are not extrapolated to storm events with recurrence intervals smaller or larger than the events simulated in a hydraulic model. The Expected Annual Benefit (EAB) is the difference in Expected Annual Loss under existing and post-mitigation conditions *Equation 2*.

$$\text{Expected Annual Benefit} = (\text{Expected Annual Loss})_{\text{Existing}} - (\text{Expected Annual Loss})_{\text{Post-mitigation}}
 \tag{Equation 2}$$

## 1.5 PRESENT VALUE ANALYSIS

Benefits in most categories were determined on an annualized basis as described in the previous section. The present value of the Expected Annual Benefits (EAB) was then determined using the standard economic equivalence factor. Equivalence factors were determined using an annual discount rate of 7% as specified in OMB Circular A-94 and an assumed project useful life of 50 years. Equivalence factors for converting between annual and present values are shown in *Equation 3* and *Equation 4*. The 50-year life was based on a table of project lifetimes within the FEMA Toolkit (*Table 1-3*).

$$\text{Annual Value} = \text{Present Value} * \frac{i(1+i)^n}{(1+i)^n - 1}
 \tag{Equation 3}$$

$$\text{Present Value} = \text{Annual Value} * \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{i(1+i)^n}
 \tag{Equation 4}$$

<sup>7</sup> "Guidance for Flood Risk Analysis and Mapping: Flood Risk Assessments." p. 18. FEMA. February 2018.

*Table 1-3 – Standard Values for Project Useful Life in FEMA BCA Toolkit v6.0*

Flood Hazard Mitigation Project Type	Useful Life (years)
<b>Acquisition / Relocation</b>	
Acquisition / Relocation	100
<b>Building Elevation</b>	
Residential Building	30
Non-Residential Building	25
Public Building	50
Historic Buildings	50
<b>Mitigation Reconstruction</b>	
Mitigation Reconstruction	50
<b>Infrastructure Projects</b>	
Major Infrastructure (dams, levees)	50
Concrete infrastructure, flood walls, roads, bridges, major drainage system	50
Culverts (concrete, PVC, CMP, HDPE, etc.) with end treatment	30
Culverts without end treatment	10
Major pump stations, substations, wastewater systems, or equipment such as generators	50
Minor pump stations, substations, wastewater systems, or equipment such as generators	5

Present Value Benefits were then compared to Total Project Cost to determine the Benefit-Cost Ratio (BCR) as shown in *Equation 5*.

$$BCR = ((Project\ Capital\ Cost) * (A/P\ Discount\ Factor) + Annual\ Maintenance\ Costs) / (Expected\ Annual\ Benefits) \quad \text{Equation 5}$$

In the FEMA Toolkit, project useful life is specified for each structure individually, allowing a different factor to be applied to structures subject to buyouts, for which the useful life is assumed to be 100 years. However, for simplicity in the preliminary BCAs, a single discount factor based on a 50-year life was applied across the entire project. In other words, although the project does include acquisition and demolition of some structures, the shorter useful life of the primary project infrastructure has been used to apply a consistent present worth conversion factor to all components. This simplification causes a slight underestimation of benefits, but the difference is negligible.

## 2.0 QUANTITATIVE BENEFITS

### 2.1 BENEFITS BASED ON DEPTH OF FLOODING

A traditional BCA for flood mitigation projects assesses the difference in probable damages to a structure and its contents under existing (baseline) conditions and post-mitigation (proposed) conditions. Baseline

and proposed impacts to a structure and its contents are assessed for multiple storm recurrence intervals based on the depth to which the structure is inundated in each scenario. Flooding depth for each structure is calculated as the difference in modeled water surface elevation (WSE) and finished floor elevation (FFE) as provided in the structure inventory. For structures with missing FFE data, FFE was estimated at 6 inches above ground elevation, using the same ground elevation data as was used in development of the structure inventory<sup>8</sup>.

Depth-related benefit categories include traditional structural benefits as well as others that can be related to the depth of flooding in a given storm frequency:

- Building Damages – Depth related to % of value lost.
- Content Damages – Depth related to % of value lost.
- Displacement Costs – Depth related to number of days displaced.
- Loss of Income / Loss of Function – Depth related to number of days rent payment income or commercial function is lost.

The following sections explain how these categories were assessed in the BCA.

### 2.1.1 Building and Content Damages

The FEMA Toolkit requires structural damages to be calculated based on a Building Replacement Value (BRV), not the appraised value or market value. The Unit BRV (cost per square foot) has a default value of \$100/sf in the FEMA Toolkit. This default value was replaced with a value specific to each structure's attributes as described in the Hazus Technical Manual<sup>9</sup>. Hazus unit BRVs depend on building type and number of stories. Residential unit BRVs are further broken down by construction class (economy, average, custom, or luxury). Using Hazus methodology<sup>10</sup>, a weighted composite building replacement value was assigned to single-family residential structures in the project service area based on the ratio of median household income in each census tract to median income across Texas (median household income determined from 2018 ACS 5-year data from Subject Table S1903). Finally, the Total Building Replacement Value of a structure is calculated by multiplying the Unit BRV by the building size *Equation 6*. This

---

<sup>8</sup> Bare Earth LiDAR, HGAC 2008 Datum Adjusted. Houston-Galveston Area Council. 2008.

<sup>9</sup> Hazus-MH MR3 Technical Manual. FEMA.

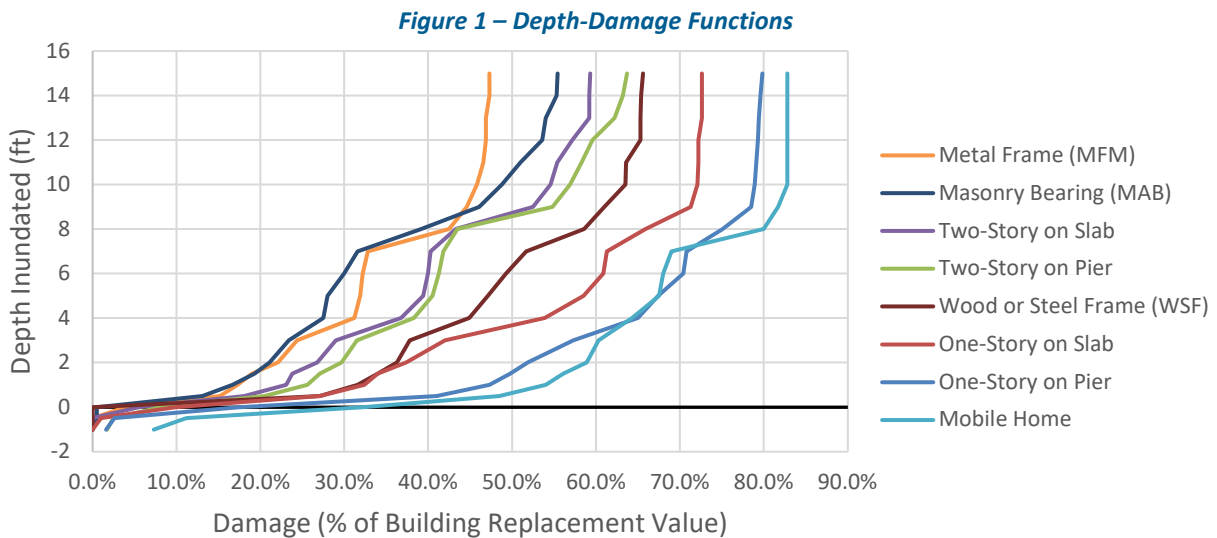
<sup>10</sup> Hazus-MH MR3 Technical Manual. FEMA. "Section 14.2.1 – Full Building Replacement Costs."

approach allowed for the use of local data to appropriately reflect structure values in the project service area.

$$Total\ BRV = Unit\ BRV\ (\$/sf) * Area\ (sf) \tag{Equation 6}$$

Values documented in the Hazus Technical Manual are based on standard cost-estimation models published in *Means Square Foot Costs*<sup>11</sup> and were reported in 2006 dollars. For this analysis, these values were scaled up using the RSMeans Historical Cost Indices from 2006 to 2020 to be consistent with project cost estimates. Building replacement values can be found in **Appendix A**.

Once depth of flooding is determined for a structure under a given scenario, the percent of the Total BRV that is lost to damage is determined from a depth-damage function (DDF). The DDFs used in this BCA were developed by the USACE New Orleans District<sup>12</sup> and are illustrated in *Figure 1*. It should be noted that some structures are expected to experience damage even when WSE is below FFE by up to 2 feet, depending on structure type.



The percent damage estimated from the DDFs is also applied to the value of the contents in the structures. The total value of contents in each structure was estimated from content-to-structure value ratios

<sup>11</sup> R.S. Means, 2005.

<sup>12</sup> Final Report: Depth-Damage Relationships for Structures, Contents, and Vehicles and Content-to-Structure Value Ratios (CSVSR) in Support of the Donaldsonville to the Gulf, Louisiana, Feasibility Study. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New Orleans District. New Orleans, Louisiana. 2006.

developed by the USACE New Orleans District<sup>12</sup>, which specify a percentage of the building value depending on the building type.

A demolition threshold was set to 50%, which is the default value in the FEMA Toolkit. If percent damage based on depth and the depth-damage curve exceeded this threshold, the structure is expected to be substantially damaged and is assumed to need replacement rather than repair. In this case, the value of Expected Structure Damage is the Total BRV. Additionally, the value of Expected Content Losses is assumed to be maximized at this point (not a total loss, but the maximum value on the depth-damage curve).

Total benefits of avoided structure and content losses are summarized in the **Executive Summary**.

### 2.1.2 Displacement Costs (Residential)

Residential displacement losses represent the cost to residents of being out of their home after a flood event. The cost of residential displacement under baseline and proposed conditions for each modeled event was calculated using the method and standard values (shown in *Table 2-1*) in the FEMA Toolkit:

- Temporary lodging for each displaced household (assumes up to 5 household members per hotel room)
- Increase in meal cost (above average cost of eating at home) for each displaced resident

Expected annual benefits depend on a relationship between number of days displaced for depth of inundation. Using the relationship in the FEMA Toolkit, 45 days of displacement were assumed for each foot of flooding above FFE. No displacement was assumed if WSE did not exceed FFE. Total benefits of avoided residential displacement costs are summarized in the **Executive Summary**.

*Table 2-1 – Residential Displacement Unit Costs*

Meals per diem per capita	Cost of eating at home	Hotel per diem per family, up to 5 people	Meal cost / person / day
\$55	\$7	\$94	\$48

### 2.1.3 Displacement Costs (Non-Residential)

The costs of non-residential displacement, as defined by FEMA, include:

- One-time cost of relocating business equipment

- Monthly rental costs of new space

The same relationship between depth flooded and days displaced was used for non-residential displacement as for residential displacement. Cost factors provided in the FEMA Toolkit as \$/sq. ft. values were used to estimate both the monthly and one-time cost components of non-residential displacement (Table 2-2). Total benefits of avoided non-residential displacement costs are summarized in the **Executive Summary**.

*Table 2-2 – Non-residential Displacement Cost Factors*

Occupancy Class	Disruption Cost Factor (\$/sf)	Rental Cost Factor (\$/sf)
Retail Trade	1.09	1.16
Wholesale Trade	0.95	0.48
Personal and Repair Services	0.95	1.36
Technical Business	0.95	1.36
Banks	0.95	1.7
Hospital	1.36	1.36
Medical Office/Clinic	1.36	1.36
Entertainment and Recreation	0	1.7
Theaters	0	1.7
Heavy	0	0.2
Light	0.95	0.27
Food/Drugs/Chemicals	0.95	0.27
Metals/Mineral Processing	0.95	0.2
High Technology	0.95	0.34
Construction	0.95	0.14
Agriculture	0.73	0.73
Religious/Nonprofit/Membership Organization	0.68	0.68
Government, General Services	0.95	1.36
Government, Emergency Response	0.95	1.36
Schools/Libraries	0.95	1.02
College/Universities	0.95	1.36



#### 2.1.4 Loss of Income / Loss of Function

Loss of Income represents the loss of monthly rental income to owners of rental properties. Because additional monthly rental costs were considered as a displacement cost to non-residential tenants, property owner income losses were excluded from this BCA to avoid double-counting benefits.

Loss of Function represents the lost revenue due to inability to operate a business for some amount of time after a flood event. This avoided cost benefit category requires knowledge of the operating budget of the business for each individual non-residential structure in a project service area. As the majority of flood mitigation benefits in the project service area are to residential structures, this category was not assessed.

## 2.2 ANCILLARY BENEFITS

In addition to the benefit categories that represent avoided costs based on reduction in flooding depth, social and environmental benefits of the project were also quantified.

#### 2.2.1 Avoided Social Costs

Social benefits based on the FEMA Toolkit represent the expected benefits of reducing mental health impacts associated with experiencing a disaster such as flooding. These benefits include avoided costs of:

- Health treatment for mental stress and anxiety of impacted residents
- Productivity losses by impacted residents who work full-time due to impacts on mental health

The calculation of social benefits replicated the method used in the FEMA Toolkit, which applies a present value benefit amount per impacted person to estimate the avoided costs of mental health treatment and of lost productivity (*Table 2-3*). These values are based on studied prevalence, severity, and course of mental effects following a disaster<sup>13</sup>. It should be noted that because these values are present value benefits, they are not dependent on the annual expected probability of a storm event or the level of flooding anticipated from a given event. Instead, these benefits represent the positive impact of a mitigation project reducing flooding in a resident's home, which may include an existing condition of minor flooding compared to a post-mitigation condition of no flooding. Even when traditional benefit

---

<sup>13</sup> *Final Sustainability Benefits Methodology Report*. FEMA. Task order HSEHQ-11-J-1408. August 2012.

estimates might indicate a very small value of saved structural and content damages, the positive impact on residents of not having to do any repairs instead of a few repairs is significant.

*Table 2-3 – Unit Values for Social Benefits as Avoided Costs of Mental Health Impacts*

Category	Benefit per Person (Present Value)	Unit
Treatment for mental stress and anxiety	\$2,443	Resident of home benefitted by project
Lost productivity	\$8,736	Resident of home benefitted by project who works full-time

The present value benefits per person for treatment of mental stress and anxiety were applied to all residents of structures which experienced a reduced modeled WSE after project implementation, regardless of event frequency. The **Population Estimate Attachment** describes how ACS Table B01003 (Total Population Estimates) and ACS Data Profile DP04 (Selected Housing Characteristics) were used to allocate numbers of residents to each structure in the watershed. The number of full-time workers in each Census tract (B23027\_001E) was compared to the total tract population (B01003\_001E) to estimate the number of full-time workers living in each structure. Costs of lost productivity were based on the estimated number of full-time workers residing in each structure. Estimated social benefits are summarized in the **Executive Summary**.

## 2.2.2 Environmental Benefits

Environmental benefits based on the FEMA Toolkit represent the value of ecosystem services provided by enhancement of a parcel's land use to a use type which provides a higher level of natural environmental benefits. Unlike other benefit categories based on avoided costs, environmental benefits represent an added service. *Table 2-4* indicates the value of each land use type (assuming existing condition of is developed land).

*Table 2-4 – Unit Benefit Values for Conversion of Developed Land to Land Use of Higher Ecosystem Value*

Documented Benefit/acre/year <sup>14</sup>				
Green Open Space	Riparian	Wetlands	Forests	Marine /Estuary
\$8,308	\$39,545	\$6,010	\$554	\$1,799

<sup>14</sup> Help Section of B/C Analysis Toolkit v6.0, as of 01/28/2020.

Expected environmental benefits are summarized in the **Executive Summary**.

### **3.0 QUALITATIVE BENEFITS**

As described in the Federal Register,<sup>15</sup> as long as a quantitative BCA has been completed, projects may have a benefit-cost ratio of less than 1.0 when the project provides concrete benefits to “low- and moderate- income persons or other persons that are less able to mitigate risks or respond to and recover from disaster,” including benefits that cannot be quantified. Qualitative benefits of this project are discussed below.

#### **3.1 BENEFICIARIES VULNERABLE TO FLOOD RISK**

This application has demonstrated that 70.6% of the beneficiaries of Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 1 Covered Project are low- to moderate-income persons. Additionally, many of the residents of the project service area may be considered particularly vulnerable to disasters. 36.5% of the households in the project service area are considered to be housing cost-burdened, and 19.0% are severely housing cost-burdened. These households spend 30+% and 50+% of their monthly income on housing-related costs, respectively. This cost burden may make it particularly hard for these households to recover from disaster, as they are less likely to have additional funds available for repairs, hotel stays, and lost wages during and after a flood. Additionally, 41.5% of the households in the project service area have no computer and/or no internet subscription. Lack of reliable internet access may reduce residents’ ability to benefit from early warning systems in case of flooding events, making them more vulnerable.

#### **3.2 BENEFIT OF REDUCING FLOOD IMPACTS TO PROPERTY VALUES**

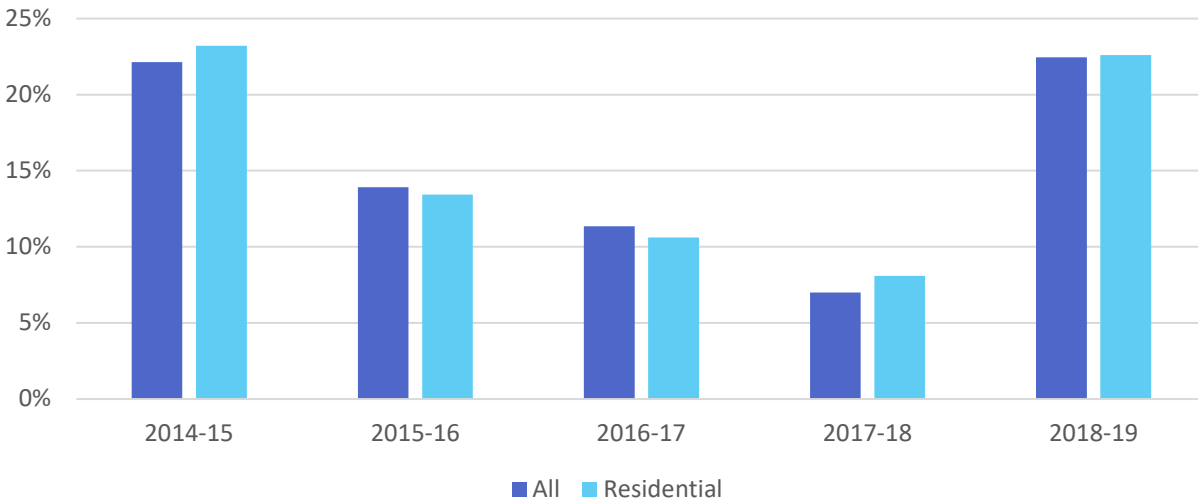
A review of parcel appraisal values from the Harris County Appraisal District suggests that the annual rate of growth in property values generally slowed from 2014 to 2018 in the Halls Bayou Watershed (*Figure 2*). These trends could be caused or influenced by floods in 2015, 2016, and 2017, but the degree to which local flooding impacted the value growth rates cannot be ascertained. General economic conditions in Harris County following Hurricane Harvey, as well as other external economic factors, could also contribute to changes in property values. Although the exact impact of local flooding on property values cannot be quantified, flood risk mitigation projects are likely to have a positive impact on the residents of

---

<sup>15</sup> Allocations, Common Application, Waivers, and Alternative Requirements for Community Development Block Grant Mitigation Grantees, 84 FR 169 (August 30, 2019).

flood-prone areas, as falling property values can have a negative effect on the financial flexibility of housing cost-burdened homeowners and even renters. Finally, the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 1 Covered Project will remove 335 acres from the 100-year floodplain, providing a potential positive impact to property values.

**Figure 2 – Median Year-to-Year Percent Change in Assessed Values of Individual Parcels in Halls Bayou**  
*\*Parcels included in assessment were limited to those which had values available for all years 2014 – 2019.  
 Percent change values of 0% were excluded to avoid errors from repeated entries across years.*



### 3.3 TRANSPORTATION BENEFITS

Street closures due to flooding in the Halls Bayou Watershed during Hurricane Harvey likely impacted a large number of commuters, including those who do not live in the watershed. Frequently, residential streets are inundated and may become impassable without the water level reaching a point of causing any damage to homes. In these scenarios, no quantitative benefits are counted in the BCA as there is no structural damage or displacement of residents. However, the street flooding poses an inconvenience and in some cases a safety risk, as it can inhibit evacuations, potentially trapping residents in homes that may lose power or keeping them from accessing groceries or medical supplies. The Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 1 Covered Project will provide some reduction in street inundation as a benefit to residents in the service area.

In Harris County, over 50,000 workers 16 years and older use a bus or trolley bus as means of transportation to work. Of workers living within the watershed, 2.2% (1,473 workers) use a bus to commute to work. Data from the Metropolitan Transit Authority of Harris County (Metro) indicates that 17 bus routes through the watershed were closed for up to 9 days during and after Hurricane Harvey. No

methods were found that could be used to quantify the productivity losses of workers impacted by road closures. Additionally, all Metro bus routes passing through the project service area also extend across multiple floodplains in Harris County. It was determined that even if a substantial section of a route is removed from the floodplain as a result of the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 1 Covered Project, inundation elsewhere could still cause route closure. Because of this, assigning quantitative economic benefits to reduced flooding along bus routes that could be attributed only to this project was not considered to be a valid approach. However, the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 1 Covered Project is important to reducing the overall flooding along major commuter routes, providing significant benefit to residents of the project service area as well as workers traveling to and through the area.

#### **4.0 SUMMARY**

The approach to benefit-cost analysis documented here was based on FEMA BCA methodologies and considered various categories of benefits afforded by the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 1 Covered Project. However, as discussed in Section 2.1.1, the use of structural damages in a benefit-cost ratio, while valid, means that a project in a lower income service area that provides flood mitigation benefits to the same number of homes as a project in a higher-income area may have a lower calculated benefit-cost ratio due to the lower replacement values of homes in the service area. As a result, the low- and moderate-income populations that the CDBG-MIT funding seeks to serve may be underserved by funding sources which rely primarily on traditional benefit-cost analysis methods. Considering this, it is important to recognize that quantitative BCRs should not be used alone when evaluating the effectiveness of a mitigation project, and in fact, comparing BCRs between projects may actually work against the goal of serving of CDBG-MIT funding to serve LMI and other vulnerable populations.

**APPENDIX A**  
**BUILDING REPLACEMENT VALUES**

*Table A-1*

*Single-Family Residential Building Replacement Values (2020 dollars, assuming no basements)*

Income Ratio (r) Number of Stories	r < 0.5	0.5 ≤ r < 0.85	0.85 ≤ r < 1.25	1.25 ≤ r < 2.0	r ≥ 2.0
1	\$97.28	\$107.21	\$145.17	\$169.60	\$206.28
2	\$103.51	\$110.89	\$141.45	\$166.65	\$196.43
3	\$103.51	\$112.50	\$147.76	\$172.67	\$202.32
split	\$95.14	\$102.70	\$132.88	\$155.34	\$184.21

*Table A-2*

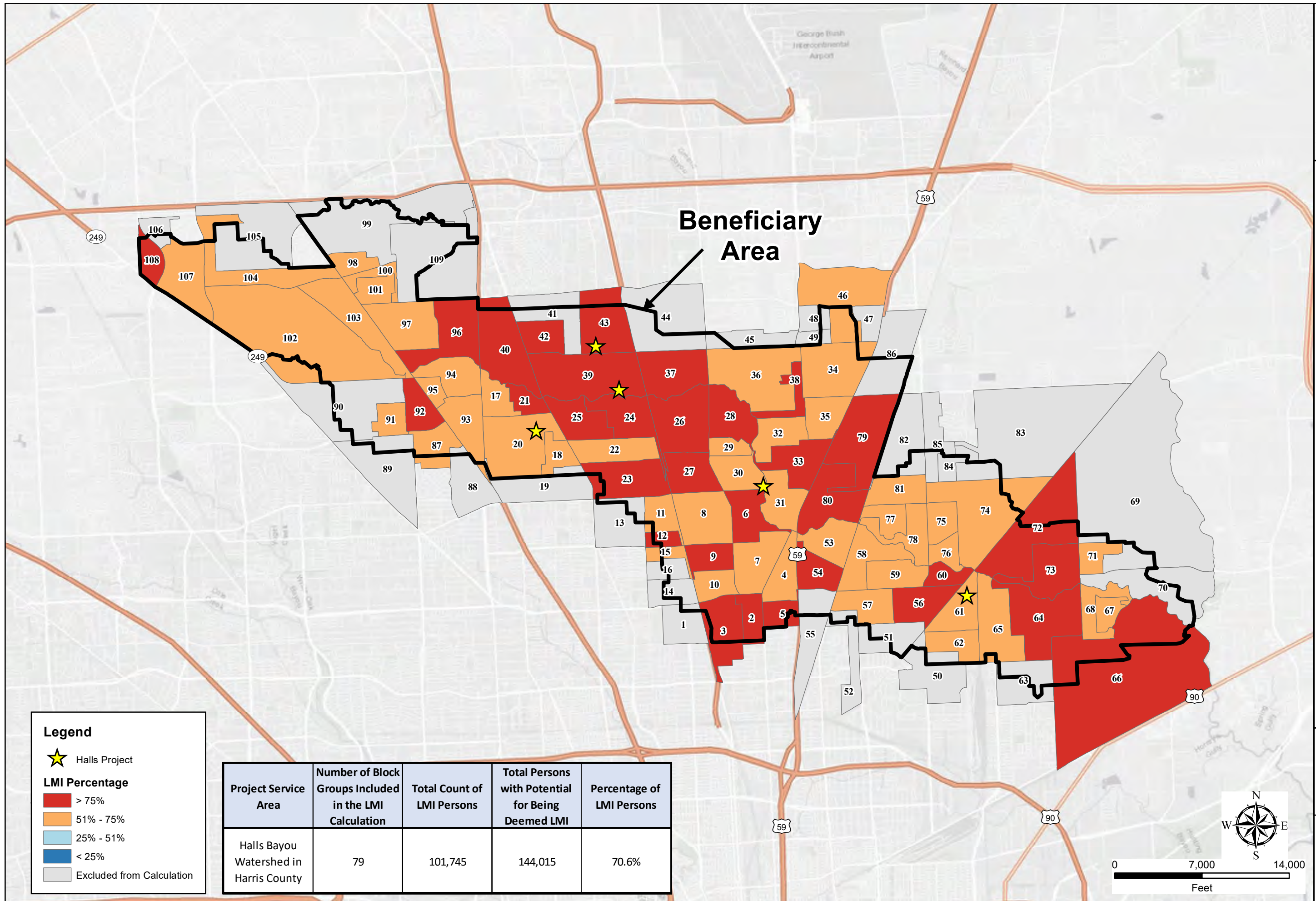
*Multi-Family Residential Building Replacement Values (2020 dollars)*

Number of Units	Unit Building Replacement Value (\$/sf)
2	\$117.00
3-4	\$128.00
5-9	\$228.00
10-19	\$203.00
20-49	\$200.00
50+	\$195.00

**Table A-3**  
**Non-Residential Building Replacement Values (2020 dollars)**

Occupancy Class	Occupancy Sub-Class	Unit Building Replacement Value (\$/sf)
Manufactured Housing	Manufactured Housing	\$52.76
Retail Trade	Dept Store, 1 st	\$121.96
Wholesale Trade	Warehouse, medium	\$112.10
Personal and Repair Services	Garage, Repair	\$151.05
Prof./ Tech./Business Services	Office, medium	\$196.93
Banks	Bank	\$282.68
Hospital	Hospital, medium	\$331.04
Medical Office/Clinic	Med. Office, medium	\$242.32
Entertainment & Recreation	Restaurant	\$251.66
Theaters	Movie Theatre	\$180.14
Parking	Parking garage	\$64.53
Heavy	Factory, small	\$130.29
Light	Warehouse, medium	\$112.10
Food/Drugs/Chemicals	College Laboratory	\$214.11
Metals/Minerals Processing	College Laboratory	\$214.11
High Technology	College Laboratory	\$214.11
Construction	Warehouse, medium	\$112.10
Agriculture	Warehouse, medium	\$112.10
Church	Church	\$204.52
General Services	Town Hall, small	\$158.34
Emergency Response	Police Station	\$245.87
Schools/Libraries	High School	\$170.19
Colleges/Universities	College Classroom	\$213.61





**Legend**

- Halls Project
- LMI Percentage**
- > 75%
- 51% - 75%
- 25% - 51%
- < 25%
- Excluded from Calculation

Project Service Area	Number of Block Groups Included in the LMI Calculation	Total Count of LMI Persons	Total Persons with Potential for Being Deemed LMI	Percentage of LMI Persons
Halls Bayou Watershed in Harris County	79	101,745	144,015	70.6%

FN PROJECT NO. SCC17357  
 DATE CREATED 9/28/2020  
 DATUM & COORDINATE SYSTEM NAD83 State Plane (feet) Texas South Central  
 FILE NAME Halls\_Project\_Area\_Map\_LMI\_1\_App1  
 PREPARED BY ANJ

LOCKWOOD, ANDREWS & NEWNAM, INC.  
 CDBG-MIT

**Halls Bayou Watershed Beneficiary CDBG-MIT Application 1**



Block Group ID	Block Group	# Residents in Block Group of Service Area	# Residents in Block Group	% Residents of Block Group in Service Area	Used for LMI Calculation?	LMI Percentage
1	482012206001	57	2,814	2%	No	75.7%
2	482012207001	889	909	98%	Yes	84.0%
3	482012207005	1,623	2,396	68%	Yes	75.3%
4	482012209001	1,047	1,047	100%	Yes	73.6%
5	482012209002	675	749	90%	Yes	76.4%
6	482012210001	1,706	1,706	100%	Yes	77.4%
7	482012210002	2,499	2,499	100%	Yes	70.7%
8	482012211001	1,471	1,471	100%	Yes	73.2%
9	482012211002	1,290	1,294	100%	Yes	83.3%
10	482012211003	1,065	1,065	100%	Yes	67.3%
11	482012212001	1,852	2,039	91%	Yes	70.7%
12	482012212002	896	1,239	72%	Yes	84.3%
13	482012212003	671	3,454	19%	No	73.2%
14	482012213001	773	2,018	38%	No	72.4%
15	482012213002	774	1,263	61%	Yes	61.1%
16	482012213003	991	1,732	57%	No	65.7%
17	482012216001	1,997	2,001	100%	Yes	54.2%
18	482012216002	993	993	100%	Yes	69.1%
19	482012216003	343	1,702	20%	No	68.6%
20	482012216004	3,327	3,327	100%	Yes	57.8%
21	482012216005	1,838	1,838	100%	Yes	86.5%
22	482012217001	1,795	1,795	100%	Yes	54.9%
23	482012217002	1,272	1,644	77%	Yes	87.9%
24	482012217003	2,305	2,305	100%	Yes	79.8%
25	482012217004	2,496	2,496	100%	Yes	85.5%
26	482012218001	2,739	2,742	100%	Yes	78.0%
27	482012218002	1,258	1,258	100%	Yes	93.8%
28	482012219001	1,678	1,678	100%	Yes	81.5%
29	482012219002	1,010	1,010	100%	Yes	57.7%
30	482012219003	2,102	2,102	100%	Yes	72.0%
Block Group ID	Block Group	# Residents in Block Group of Service Area	# Residents in Block Group	% Residents of Block Group in Service Area	Used for LMI Calculation?	LMI Percentage
61	482012308001	1,300	1,300	100%	Yes	67.7%
62	482012308002	1,223	1,223	100%	Yes	57.2%
63	482012309001	229	1,147	20%	No	68.9%
64	482012310001	2,606	2,609	100%	Yes	80.6%
65	482012310002	1,806	1,831	99%	Yes	70.2%
66	482012311001	1,548	1,645	94%	Yes	94.0%
67	482012311002	2,123	2,123	100%	Yes	58.1%
68	482012311003	1,099	1,099	100%	Yes	64.9%
69	482012312001	1,832	3,126	59%	No	85.8%
70	482012312002	369	1,793	21%	No	76.2%
71	482012312003	2,079	2,079	100%	Yes	61.8%
72	482012313001	1,640	1,750	94%	Yes	83.1%
73	482012313002	2,865	2,865	100%	Yes	78.6%
74	482012314001	2,645	2,645	100%	Yes	60.9%
75	482012315001	2,015	2,015	100%	Yes	61.0%
76	482012315002	985	985	100%	Yes	73.8%
77	482012316001	1,248	1,251	100%	Yes	59.1%
78	482012316002	1,885	1,885	100%	Yes	63.7%
79	482012317001	2,604	2,604	100%	Yes	81.9%
80	482012317002	839	839	100%	Yes	82.4%
81	482012318001	1,067	1,067	100%	Yes	69.3%
82	482012318002	309	1,858	17%	No	65.7%
83	482012319002	151	2,509	6%	No	32.6%
84	482012319003	872	1,470	59%	No	78.0%
85	482012319004	116	1,367	8%	No	100.0%
86	482012321002	981	2,788	35%	No	81.9%
87	482015333001	2,002	2,247	89%	Yes	70.6%
88	482015333002	283	2,631	11%	No	97.8%
89	482015334001	336	2,315	15%	No	62.8%
90	482015334002	3,540	5,941	60%	No	66.5%
Block Group ID	Block Group	# Residents in Block Group of Service Area	# Residents in Block Group	% Residents of Block Group in Service Area	Used for LMI Calculation?	LMI Percentage
31	482012220001	2,373	2,376	100%	Yes	65.5%
32	482012221001	3,177	3,177	100%	Yes	58.9%
33	482012221002	2,440	2,440	100%	Yes	82.8%
34	482012222001	2,014	2,030	99%	Yes	53.6%
35	482012222002	1,687	1,687	100%	Yes	59.2%
36	482012223001	1,922	1,928	100%	Yes	70.0%
37	482012223002	1,564	1,564	100%	Yes	80.0%
38	482012223003	1,428	1,428	100%	Yes	89.9%
39	482012224011	1,368	1,368	100%	Yes	85.7%
40	482012224012	1,890	1,895	100%	Yes	76.9%
41	482012224021	1,407	2,971	47%	No	53.9%
42	482012224022	740	740	100%	Yes	97.9%
43	482012224023	2,258	2,706	83%	Yes	82.9%
44	482012228002	1,078	1,828	59%	No	70.6%
45	482012229004	225	2,238	10%	No	60.1%
46	482012230011	2,722	3,228	84%	Yes	73.7%
47	482012230012	19	1,237	2%	No	70.9%
48	482012230021	540	1,721	31%	No	63.0%
49	482012230022	375	2,149	17%	No	92.4%
50	482012302004	325	1,675	19%	No	56.5%
51	482012303001	830	1,451	57%	No	73.5%
52	482012304001	236	829	28%	No	84.8%
53	482012305001	672	672	100%	Yes	59.9%
54	482012305002	1,927	1,927	100%	Yes	76.5%
55	482012305003	303	1,138	27%	No	58.4%
56	482012306001	932	932	100%	Yes	81.8%
57	482012306002	1,895	1,895	100%	Yes	70.9%
58	482012307001	842	842	100%	Yes	64.7%
59	482012307002	1,633	1,633	100%	Yes	62.3%
60	482012307003	398	398	100%	Yes	82.7%
Block Group ID	Block Group	# Residents in Block Group of Service Area	# Residents in Block Group	% Residents of Block Group in Service Area	Used for LMI Calculation?	LMI Percentage
91	482015334003	2,318	2,318	100%	Yes	72.7%
92	482015334004	1,601	1,601	100%	Yes	76.2%
93	482015335001	2,467	2,467	100%	Yes	63.0%
94	482015335002	1,110	1,110	100%	Yes	70.4%
95	482015335003	780	780	100%	Yes	50.0%
96	482015336001	748	748	100%	Yes	81.9%
97	482015336002	4,720	4,720	100%	Yes	62.6%
98	482015337012	2,416	2,416	100%	Yes	69.6%
99	482015337013	226	1,804	13%	No	72.9%
100	482015337021	1,311	1,311	100%	Yes	60.0%
101	482015337022	2,446	2,446	100%	Yes	72.5%
102	482015338011	7,905	8,982	88%	Yes	61.0%
103	482015338012	2,069	2,069	100%	Yes	53.0%
104	482015338021	1,448	1,981	73%	Yes	73.7%
105	482015338022	1,563	3,874	40%	No	68.9%
106	482015339012	354	1,112	32%	No	34.1%
107	482015339013	5,099	5,099	100%	Yes	59.2%
108	482015339022	3,198	3,198	100%	Yes	84.3%
109	482015337011	0	1,531	0%	No	100.0%

LOCKWOOD, ANDREWS & NEWNAM, INC.

CDBG-MIT

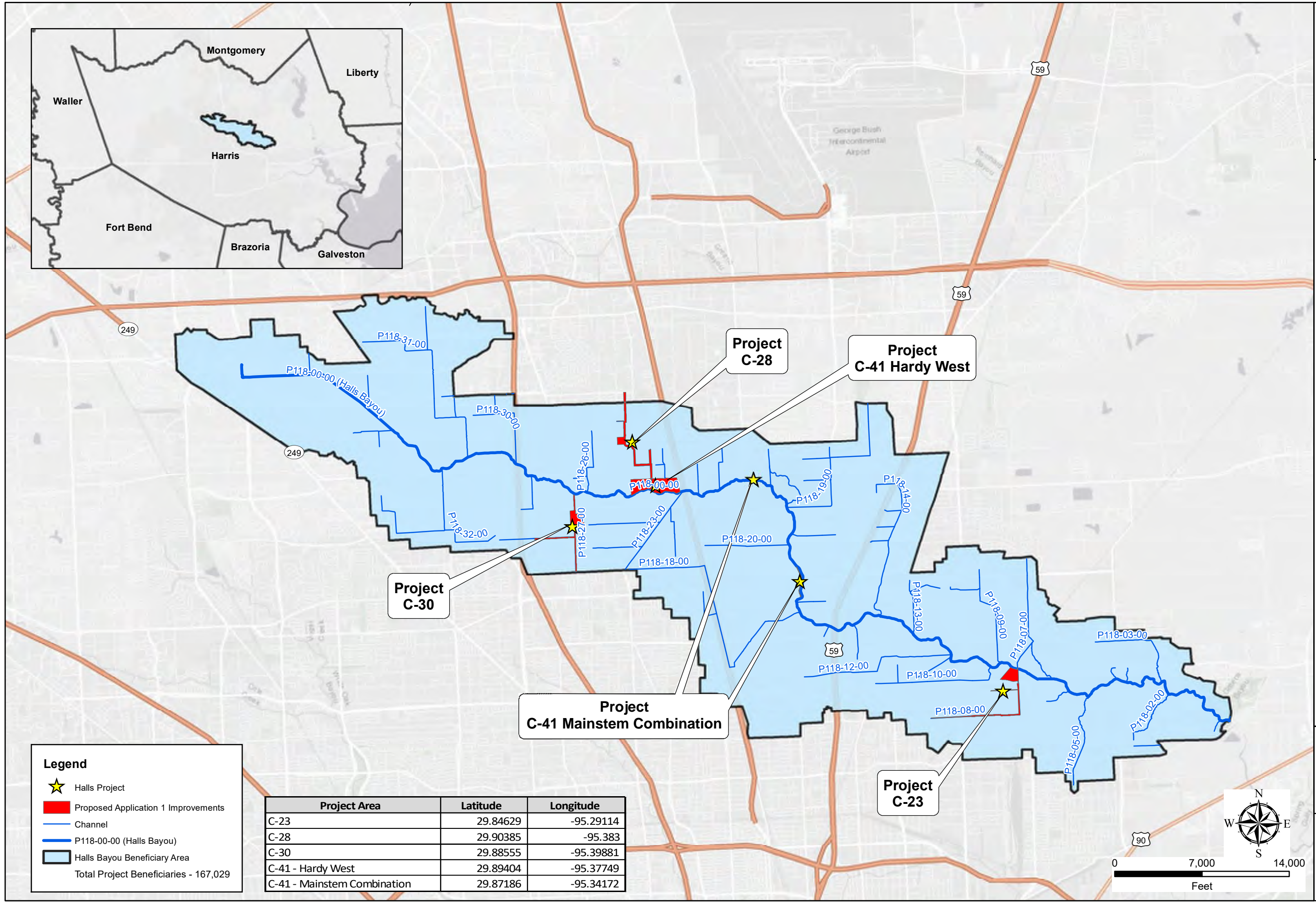
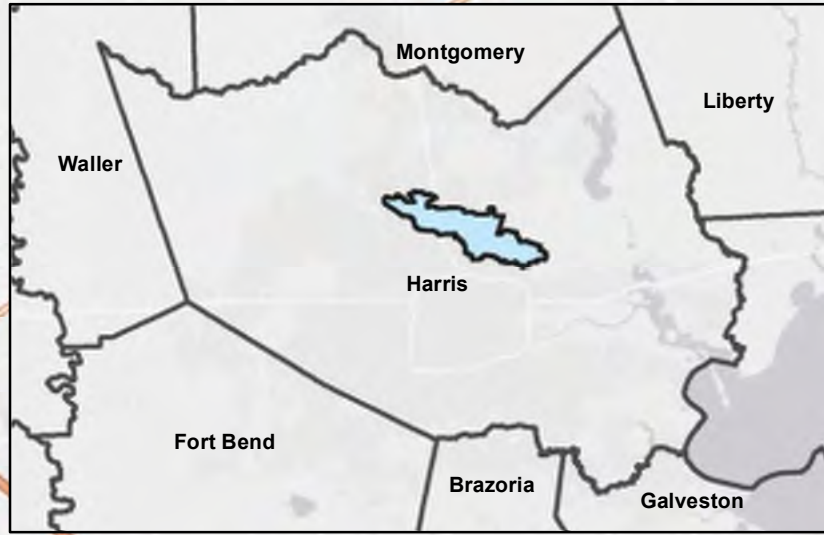
# Halls Bayou Watershed Beneficiary Area Table



EXHIBIT  
2  
(2 of 2)

PROJECT NO. SCC17257  
DATE CREATED 9/28/2020  
DATUM & COORDINATE SYSTEM NAD83 State Plane (feet) Texas South Central  
FILE NAME Halls\_Project\_Area\_Map\_LMI\_2  
PREPARED BY ANJ

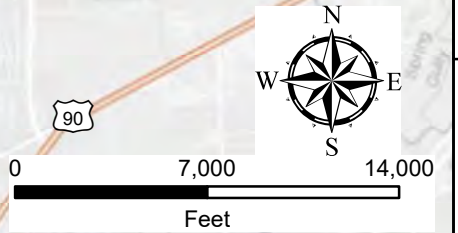




**Legend**

- ★ Halls Project
- Proposed Application 1 Improvements
- Channel
- P118-00-00 (Halls Bayou)
- Halls Bayou Beneficiary Area  
Total Project Beneficiaries - 167,029

Project Area	Latitude	Longitude
C-23	29.84629	-95.29114
C-28	29.90385	-95.383
C-30	29.88555	-95.39881
C-41 - Hardy West	29.89404	-95.37749
C-41 - Mainstem Combination	29.87186	-95.34172



PROJECT NO.	SCG17357
DATE CREATED	9/28/2020
DATUM & COORDINATE SYSTEM	NAD83 State Plane (feet) Texas South Central
FILE NAME	Halls_Project_Area_Map_App1
PREPARED BY	AM

LOCKWOOD, ANDREWS & NEWNAM, INC.  
CDBG-MIT

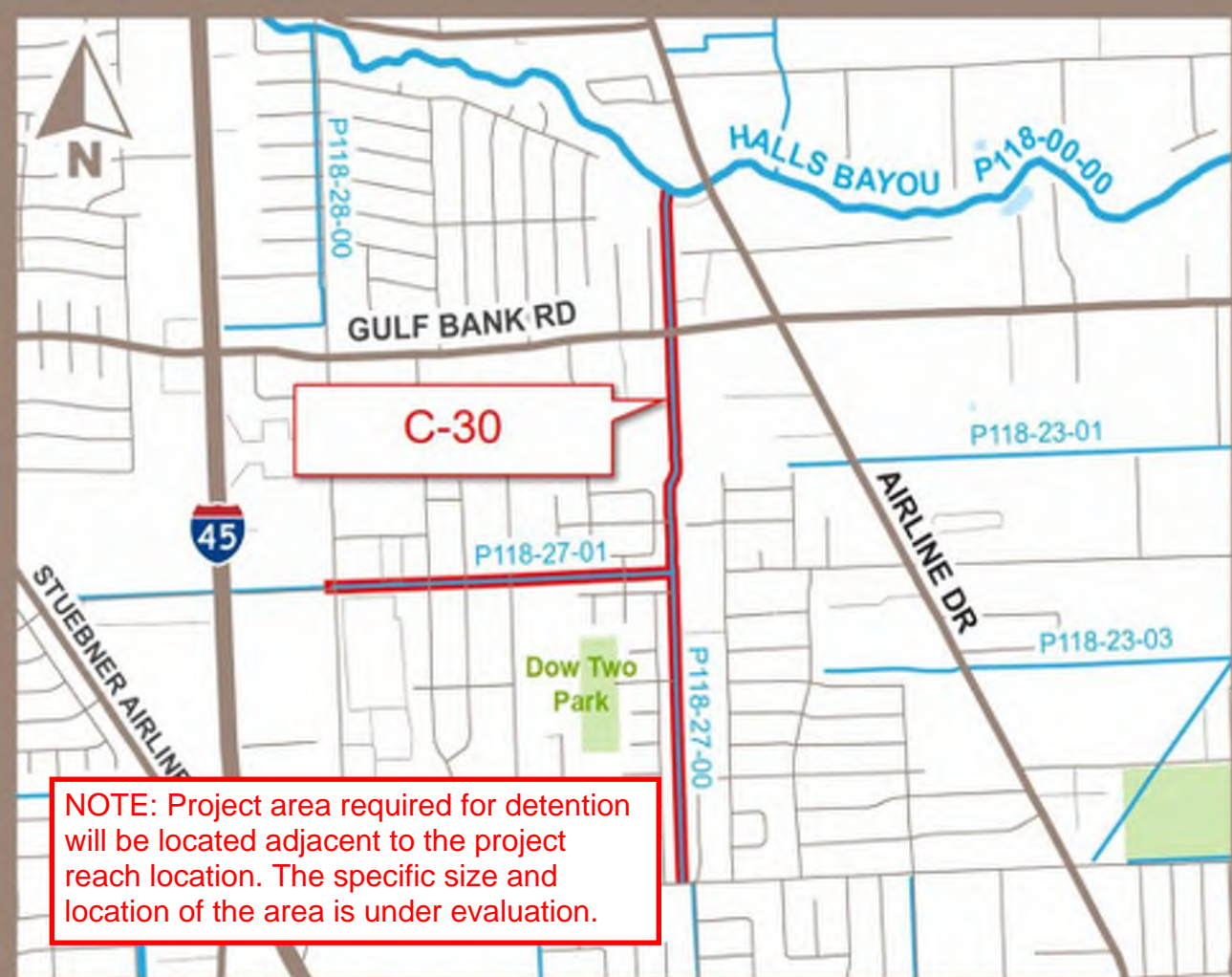
**Halls Bayou Watershed - CDBG MIT Application 1**

Freese Nichols

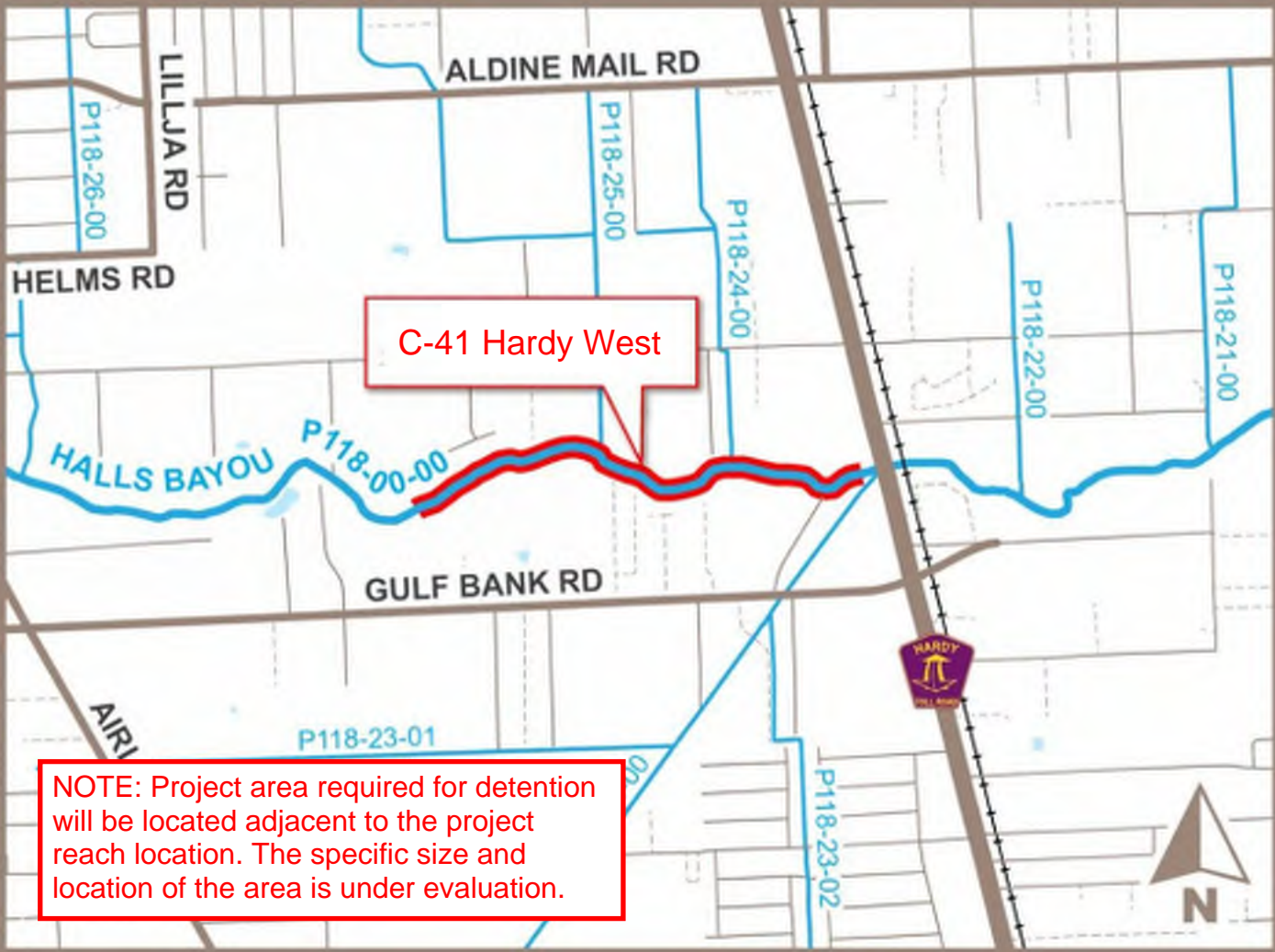
Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam

EXHIBIT  
**1**



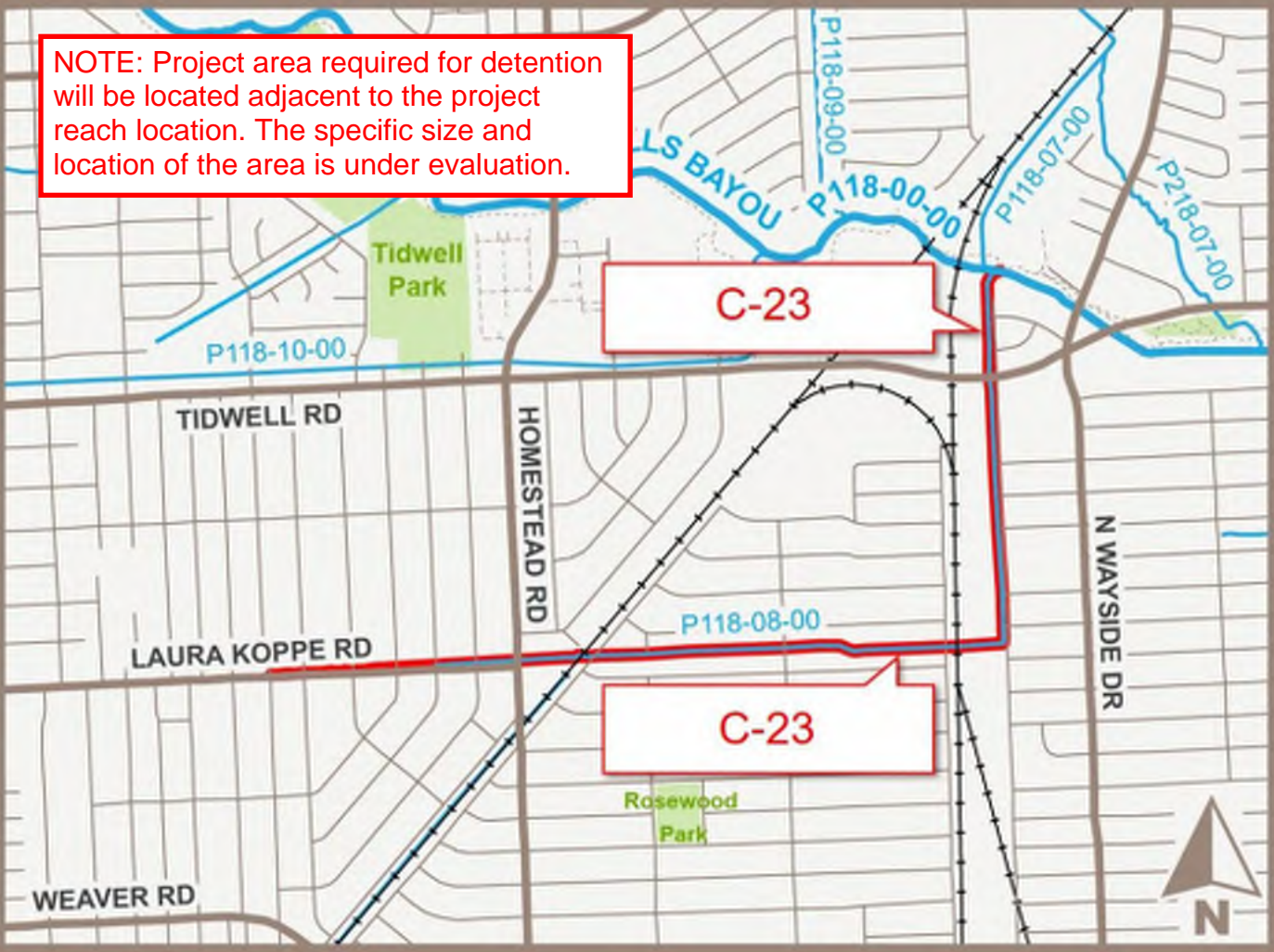


NOTE: Project area required for detention will be located adjacent to the project reach location. The specific size and location of the area is under evaluation.



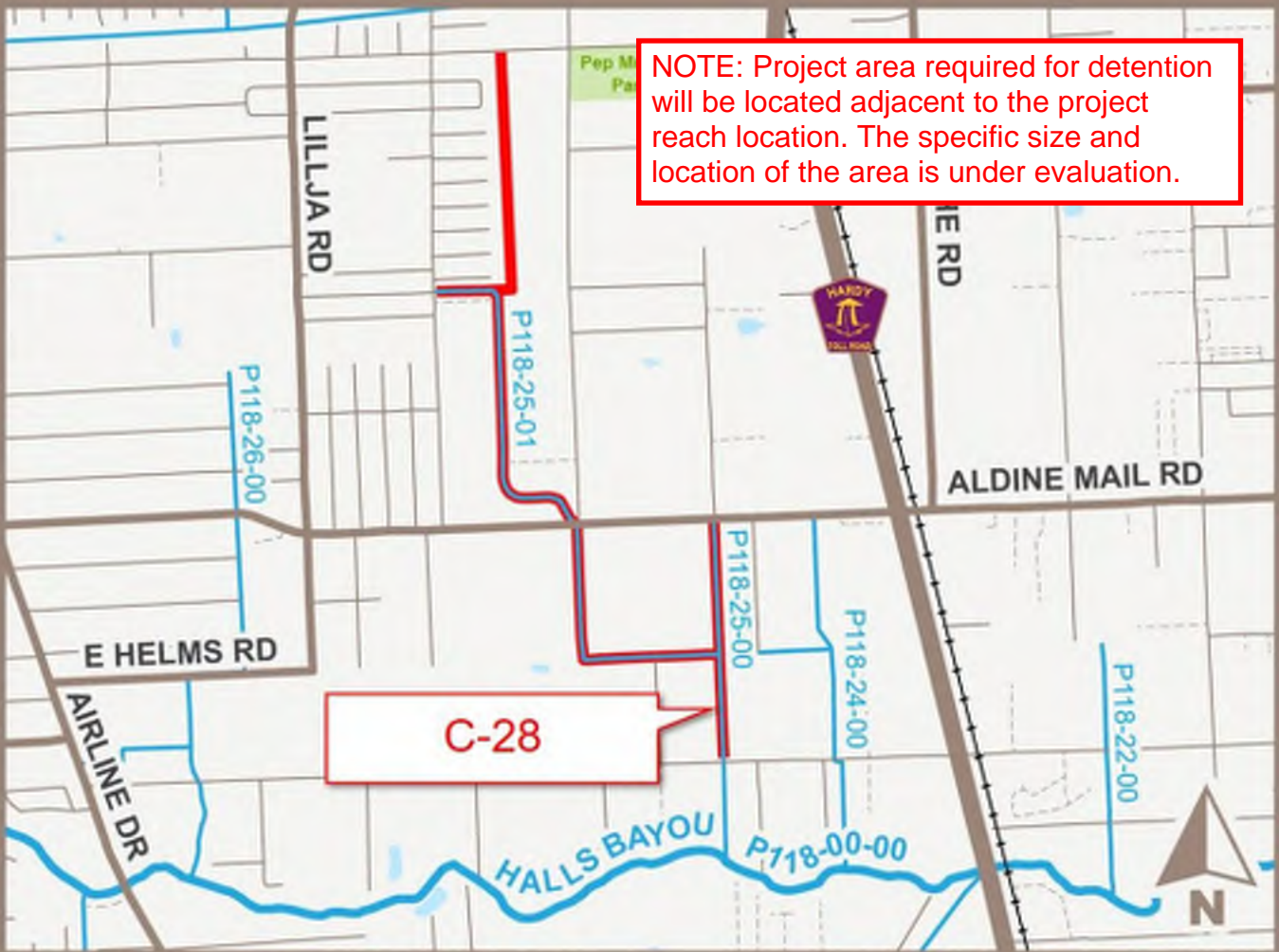
NOTE: Project area required for detention will be located adjacent to the project reach location. The specific size and location of the area is under evaluation.

NOTE: Project area required for detention will be located adjacent to the project reach location. The specific size and location of the area is under evaluation.





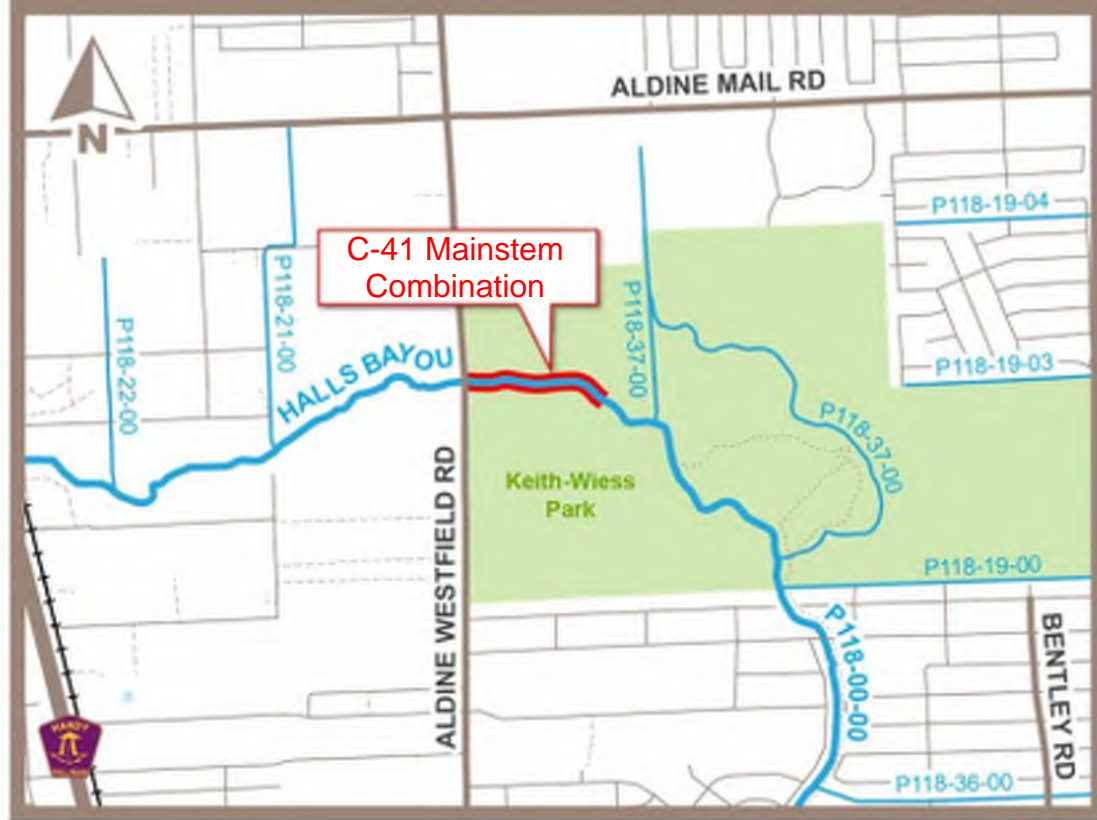
NOTE: Project area required for detention will be located adjacent to the project reach location. The specific size and location of the area is under evaluation.




 PROJECT REACH



 PROJECT REACH



 PROJECT REACH



**Application for Federal Assistance SF-424**

**\* 1. Type of Submission:**

- Preapplication
- Application
- Changed/Corrected Application

**\* 2. Type of Application:**

- New
- Continuation
- Revision

\* If Revision, select appropriate letter(s):

\* Other (Specify):

\* 3. Date Received:

Completed by Grants.gov upon submission.

4. Applicant Identifier:

5a. Federal Entity Identifier:

5b. Federal Award Identifier:

**State Use Only:**

6. Date Received by State:

7. State Application Identifier:

**8. APPLICANT INFORMATION:**

\* a. Legal Name:

Harris County Flood Control District

\* b. Employer/Taxpayer Identification Number (EIN/TIN):

74-6019452

\* c. Organizational DUNS:

**d. Address:**

\* Street1:

9900 Northwest Freeway

Street2:

\* City:

Houston

County/Parish:

\* State:

Texas

Province:

\* Country:

USA: UNITED STATES

\* Zip / Postal Code:

77092

**e. Organizational Unit:**

Department Name:

Division Name:

**f. Name and contact information of person to be contacted on matters involving this application:**

Prefix:

\* First Name:

Tak

Middle Name:

\* Last Name:

Makino

Suffix:

Title:

Organizational Affiliation:

\* Telephone Number:

713-821-0359

Fax Number:

\* Email:

TMMakino@lan-inc.com

**Application for Federal Assistance SF-424**

**\* 9. Type of Applicant 1: Select Applicant Type:**

**Grant**

Type of Applicant 2: Select Applicant Type:

Type of Applicant 3: Select Applicant Type:

\* Other (specify):

**\* 10. Name of Federal Agency:**

**Housing and Urban Development**

**11. Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance Number:**

CFDA Title:

**\* 12. Funding Opportunity Number:**

**Federal Register/Vol. 84, No.169**

\* Title:

**CDBG-MIT**

**13. Competition Identification Number:**

Title:

**14. Areas Affected by Project (Cities, Counties, States, etc.):**

Add Attachment

Delete Attachment

View Attachment

**\* 15. Descriptive Title of Applicant's Project:**

Attach supporting documents as specified in agency instructions.

Add Attachments

Delete Attachments

View Attachments

**Application for Federal Assistance SF-424**

**16. Congressional Districts Of:**

\* a. Applicant [Redacted]

\* b. Program/Project TX-018, TX-029

Attach an additional list of Program/Project Congressional Districts if needed.

Please see attached list

Add Attachment

Delete Attachment

View Attachment

**17. Proposed Project:**

\* a. Start Date: [Redacted]

\* b. End Date: [Redacted]

**18. Estimated Funding (\$):**

* a. Federal	\$100,000,000.00
* b. Applicant	\$7,278,820.00
* c. State	[Redacted]
* d. Local	[Redacted]
* e. Other	[Redacted]
* f. Program Income	[Redacted]
* g. TOTAL	\$107,278,820.00

**\* 19. Is Application Subject to Review By State Under Executive Order 12372 Process?**

- a. This application was made available to the State under the Executive Order 12372 Process for review on [Redacted].
- b. Program is subject to E.O. 12372 but has not been selected by the State for review.
- c. Program is not covered by E.O. 12372.

**\* 20. Is the Applicant Delinquent On Any Federal Debt? (If "Yes," provide explanation in attachment.)**

Yes  No

If "Yes", provide explanation and attach

[Redacted]

Add Attachment

Delete Attachment

View Attachment

**21. \*By signing this application, I certify (1) to the statements contained in the list of certifications\*\* and (2) that the statements herein are true, complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge. I also provide the required assurances\*\* and agree to comply with any resulting terms if I accept an award. I am aware that any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statements or claims may subject me to criminal, civil, or administrative penalties. (U.S. Code, Title 218, Section 1001)**

\*\* I AGREE

\*\* The list of certifications and assurances, or an internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.

**Authorized Representative:**

Prefix: [Redacted] \* First Name: Lina  
Middle Name: [Redacted]  
\* Last Name: Hidalgo  
Suffix: [Redacted]

\* Title: County Judge

\* Telephone Number: 713-755-6444 Fax Number: [Redacted]

\* Email: judge.hidalgo@cjo.hctx.net

\* Signature of Authorized Representative: Completed by Grants.gov upon submission.

\* Date Signed: Completed by Grants.gov upon submission.

## SF 424 Attachment for Congressional Districts

### APPLICANT

#### US Congressional District(s)

2  
7  
9  
18  
29

#### Texas State Representative District(s)

126	134	143
127	135	144
128	137	145
129	138	146
130	139	147
131	140	148
132	141	149
133	142	150

#### Texas Senate District(s)

4	13
6	15
7	17
11	18

### PROJECT

#### US Congressional District(s)

18, 29

#### Texas State Representative District(s)

140, 141

#### Texas Senate District(s)

6, 13



9900 Northwest Freeway  
Houston, Texas 77092  
346-286-4300

October 5, 2020

	YES	NO	ABSTAIN
Judge Lina Hidalgo	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. Rodney Ellis	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. Adrian Garcia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. Steve Radack	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Comm. R. Jack Cagle	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Commissioners Court  
Administration Building  
Houston, Texas 77002

Reference: Recommendation that the Harris County Flood Control District be authorized to apply for a grant application to address chronic flooding in the Halls Bayou watershed through the Texas General Land Office Community Development Block Grant – Mitigation (CDBG-MIT) Grant Program. Bond ID's C-01, C-24, C-26, and C-41. HCFCU Unit's P518-26-00, P518-26-01, P118-09-00, P118-23-00, P118-23-02, and P118-00-00. Harris County Precincts 1 and 2

Dear Court Members:

It is recommended that the Harris County Flood Control District (District) be authorized to apply for a grant application to address chronic flooding in the Halls Bayou watershed through the Texas General Land Office Community Development Block Grant – Mitigation (CDBG-MIT) Grant Program.

The application includes four Bond Projects in the Halls watershed including channel conveyance improvements to HCFCU Units P518-26-00, P518-26-01 (Bond ID C-01), P118-09-00 (Bond ID C-24), P118-23-00, P118-23-02, (Bond ID C-26) and main stem improvements to P118-00-00 (Bond ID C-41). The total estimated construction cost is \$107,278,820 and requests a federal share of \$100,000,000. This will require a local match of \$7,278,820. The Districts share of the funding for the local match will primarily come from the 2018 Bond Program, with additional funds as needed through the Districts Capital Improvement Program. This application is one of two that are being submitted for projects in the Halls Bayou watershed.

The District will present any grant awards, if made, to Commissioner Court for consideration at a future date.

Sincerely,

Russell A. Poppe, P.E.  
Executive Director

Presented to Commissioners Court

RAP:ARB:ym

October 13, 2020

Attachments: Order  
Project Summary  
Grant Application

Approve: E/G

cc: County Auditor

101320 AGENDA GRANT Halls Bayou 2



# HARRIS COUNTY, TEXAS

Office of Budget Management 1001 Preston; Suite 500 Houston, TX 77002 713-274-1135

Grants Coordination Section - Conveyance Form Application  Award

Department Name / Number	DUNs	Grant Title
HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL - 090	174079756	Halls Bayou Watershed '22 (CDBG-MIT) #2
Funding Source: U.S. Department of Housing & Urban Development: CFDA# 14.228	Grant Agency: Texas General Land Office (GLO)	
Program Year: 1 st	Program Ending:	
Grant Begin Date: 03/01/2021	Grant End Date: 09/01/2026	
Grant Org. Key:	If applicable, Prior Year Org. Key:	N/A

### Grant Description:

In February of 2018, Congress appropriated \$12 billion dollars in Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) funds specifically for mitigation activities for qualifying disasters in 2015, 2016, and 2017. HUD was able to allocate an additional \$3.9 billion, bringing the amount available for mitigation to nearly \$16 billion. The CDBG Mitigation (CDBG-MIT) Program is a unique and significant opportunity for eligible grantees to use this assistance in areas impacted by recent disasters to carry out strategic and high-impact activities to mitigate disaster risks and reduce future losses.

	Total Budget	Grant Funded	County Funded
Salary & Benefits	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Non-Labor	\$107,278,820.00	\$100,000,000.00	\$7,278,820.00
Sub Tot. Incremental Cost	\$107,278,820.00	\$100,000,000.00	\$7,278,820.00
Indirect Cost	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00*
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>\$107,278,820.00</b>	<b>\$100,000,000.00</b>	<b>\$7,278,820.00</b>

\* under development

Full Time Equivalent Positions

Date Guidelines are Available

% of Positions Paid by Grant

Grant Submittal Deadline Date

### Grant Discussion:

If awarded, this will be the first year for this project under this grant program. Grant funds would be used for various drainage improvement projects along Halls Bayou susceptible to repeated flooding in Commissioners 1 & 2. The Halls Bayou watershed historically has been an underserved area of north Harris County. The local match requirement amounts to \$7,278,820 that will primarily come from the 2018 Bond Program with additional funds as needed through the District's Capital Improvement Program.

### County Funded Cost Projection

Year	Required	Discretionary
2022	1,310,187.60	-
2023	1,310,187.60	-
2024	1,310,187.60	-
2025	1,310,187.60	-
2026	2,038,069.60	-

Completed by: Michael Mattingly Mattingly, Mike

Date: 10/6/2020

Reviewed by: [Signature]

Date: 10/6/2020

**ORDER**

STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF HARRIS

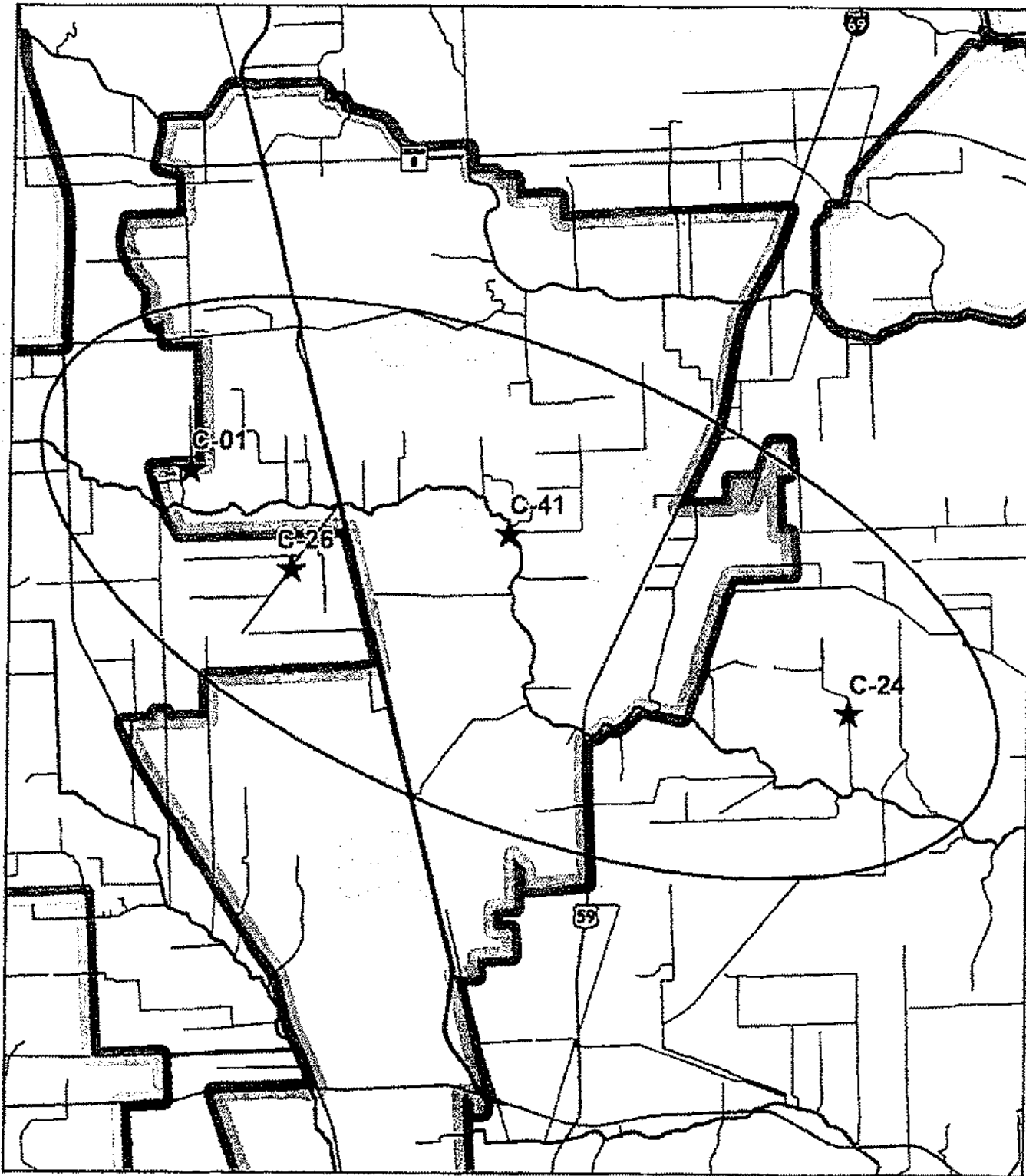
On this, the 13th day of October, 2020, the Commissioners' Court of Harris County, Texas, sitting as the governing body of Harris County, upon motion of Commissioner Ellis, seconded by Commissioner A. Garcia, duly put and carried,

IT IS ORDERED that County Judge Lina Hidalgo or her designee be hereby authorized to approve, and on behalf of Harris County, Texas, to apply for, a grant through the Texas General Land Office:

**Halls Bayou Watershed '22 (CDBG-MIT) #2**

Grant Application Amount: \$100,000,000  
Required Match: \$7,278,820.00  
Period of Grant: 3/1/21 – 9/1/26

	YES	NO	ABSTAIN	Presented to Commissioners Court
Judge Lina Hidalgo	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	October 13, 2020
Comm. Rodney Ellis	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Comm. Adrian Garcia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Approve: E/G
Comm. Steve Radack	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Comm. R. Jack Cagle	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	



## CDBG-MIT Project Application Halls Bayou Watershed

Pct No

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4



The boundary data used in this map are derived from the 2011 Census of Agriculture and are the property of the United States Census Bureau.

ESR-1000-2010-05-17



**CDBG-MIT Grant Application**  
**Halls Bayou Watershed Application 2**

**I. SCOPE**

The activities in this CDBG-MIT application are designed to provide watershed-wide flood threat reduction measures in Halls Bayou. The Halls Bayou watershed is a historically underserved area of north Harris County, TX. The residents of the watershed have been victim to repeated flooding events, including Tropical Storm Allison, the 2015 and 2016 floods, and Hurricane Harvey. Activities in this application include improvements in both conveyance and detention on both the mainstem of and tributaries of Halls Bayou. This is anticipated to reduce water surface elevations during flood events. A reduction in water surface elevations will remove structures from the floodplain and reduce water surface elevations in structures that are not completely removed from the floodplain.

The application is a combination of four construction activities. While the activities are expected to show greatest benefits at a neighborhood level, engineering analysis has been performed at the watershed level. This combined application is provided for review as part of a holistic, watershed-wide flood risk reduction program.

The four activities included in this application are generally referred to by their Harris County Bond ID. Activities that share a bond ID with other HCFCO activities have been provided with an additional name for clarification.

Activity Name	HCFCO Unit ID	Description of Improvement
C-26	P118-23-00 P118-23-02	Tributary conveyance improvements Tributary detention improvements – approx. 300 ac-ft storage Sub-tributary conveyance improvements
C-24	P118-09-00	Tributary conveyance improvements Tributary detention improvements -approx. 50 ac-ft storage
C-01	P518-26-00 P518-26-01	Tributary conveyance improvements Tributary detention improvements – approx. 120 ac-ft Sub-tributary conveyance improvements
C-41 P118-23-00 Phase II	P118-00-00	Mainstem detention improvements

#### **C-26**

The C-26 activity will be located west of Hardy Toll Road with the channel terminating at Canino Road. Sub-tributary P118-23-02 intersects with P118-23-00 near Gulf Bank Road. The activity is currently in the preliminary engineering stage and the exact activity limits are still being studied. The opinions of probable cost have been adjusted to reflect the degree of uncertainty associated with an activity still in preliminary engineering. This activity has an approximate cost of \$31.3 million. The objectives of this activity are twofold: to improve stormwater channel conveyance of P118-23-00 and P118-23-02 and to create approximately 300 ac-ft stormwater detention capacity along P118-23-00 to store stormwater during storm events and release it back into the channels when the threat of flooding has passed.

#### **C-24**

The C-24 activity will be located between Cheeves Drive and Rebel Road in the Scenic Woods neighborhood, along P118-09-00, north of the Halls Bayou mainstem. The activity is currently in the alternatives analysis stage and the exact activity limits are still being studied. The opinions of probable cost have been adjusted to reflect the degree of uncertainty associated with an activity still in analysis. This activity has an approximate cost of \$38.5 million. The objective of this activity is twofold: to provide channel stormwater conveyance improvements along P118-09-00 and to provide approximately 50 acre-feet of stormwater detention capacity to store excess stormwater during storm events and release the water back into the tributary once the threat of flooding has passed.

#### **C-01**

The C-01 activity will be located along Halls Bayou tributary P118-26-00 north of Halls Bayou and east of Airline Drive, from near Holtman Street to the confluence with Halls Bayou. The activity is currently in the final design stage. The activity has an approximate cost of \$20.4 million. The objectives of the activity are twofold: to improve stormwater channel conveyance of Halls Bayou tributary P118-26-00 and sub-tributary P118-26-01 and to create approximately 120 acre-feet of stormwater detention along P118-26-00 to store excess stormwater during storm events and release the water back into the bayou once the threat of flooding has passed. CDBG-MIT funds will be used for the purposes of preliminary engineering, right-of-way acquisition, design, and construction of detention improvements.

#### **C-41 - P118-21-00 Phase II**

The P118-21-00 Phase II activity will be located north of the Halls Bayou mainstem and west of Aline Westfield road, ending south of Isom Street. The activity is currently in the preliminary analysis phase and the exact activity limits are still being studied. The opinions of probable cost have been adjusted to reflect the degree of uncertainty associated with an activity still in analysis. The activity has a total cost of approximately \$17.1 million. The objective of the activity is to provide improved stormwater detention capacity along the Halls Bayou mainstem during storm events. This will allow for excess stormwater to be stored during heavy rain events and released back into the bayou when the threat of

flooding has passed. CDBG-MIT funds will be used for the purposes of preliminary engineering, right-of-way acquisition, design, and construction of detention improvements.

4. COST ESTIMATE

The total estimated construction cost of this proposed project is \$107,278,820.

\$100,000,000 of this cost will be funded by a CDBG-MIT grant. CDBG-MIT funds will be used for the purposes of preliminary engineering, right-of-way acquisition, design, and construction of detention and conveyance improvements.

The remaining \$7,278,820 will be funded by HCFCF.



Texas General Land Office  
Community Development and Revitalization Division  
Mitigation – Local Certifications

Each Applicant for Community Development Block Grant Mitigation ("CDBG-MIT") funding must complete Federal Assistance Standard Form 424 (SF-424) and certify that local certifications included in this application guide were followed in the preparation of any CDBG-MIT program application. Additionally, Applicant must certify that it will continue to follow local certifications in the event that funding is awarded and Applicant is reclassified as a Subrecipient.

Each Applicant/Subrecipient must comply with the provisions of the National Environmental Policy Act ("NEPA"), the Council on Environmental Quality ("CEQ") regulations, the requirements set forth in Title 24 of the Code of Federal Regulations ("CFR") part 58, and applicable Texas General Land Office policy directives.

Each Applicant/Subrecipient must comply with all applicable federal and state laws, including environmental, labor (Davis-Bacon Act), the procurement procedures and contract requirements found at 2 C.F.R. §200.318 – §200.326, and all civil rights requirements.

Each Applicant/Subrecipient certifies, as outlined in 84 FR 45838 (August 30, 2019), the following:

A. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it has in effect and is following a residential anti-displacement and relocation assistance plan in connection with any activity assisted with CDBG-MIT funds.

B. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies its compliance with restrictions on lobbying as required by 24 C.F.R. part 87, together with disclosure forms, if required by part 87.

C. Any entity or entities designated by the subrecipient, and any contractor, subrecipient, or designated public agency carrying out an activity with CDBG-MIT funds, possess(es) the legal authority to carry out the program for which it is seeking funding, in accordance with applicable HUD regulations and the federal register notice. The subrecipient certifies that activities to be undertaken with CDBG-MIT funds are consistent with the Action Plan.

D. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it will comply with the acquisition and relocation requirements of the Uniform Relocation Act ("URA"), as amended, and implementing regulations at 49 CFR part 24, except where waivers or alternative requirements are provided for CDBG-MIT funds.

E. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it will comply with Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 (12 U.S.C. §1701u) and implementing regulations at 24 C.F.R. part 135.

F. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it is following a detailed citizen participation plan that satisfies the requirements of 24 CFR §91.115 or §91.105 (except as provided for in notices providing waivers and alternative requirements for this grant). Also, each local government receiving assistance from a state grantee must follow a detailed citizen participation plan that satisfies the requirements of 24 CFR §570.486 (except as provided for in notices providing waivers and alternative requirements for this grant).

G. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it is complying with each of the following criteria:

1) Funds will be used solely for necessary expenses related to mitigation activities, as applicable, in the most impacted and distressed areas for which the President declared a major disaster in 2015, 2016, or 2017 pursuant to the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. §5121 et seq.).

2) With respect to activities expected to be assisted with CDBG-MIT funds, the relevant action plan has been developed to give priority to activities that will benefit low- and moderate-income families.

3) The aggregate use of CDBG-MIT funds shall principally benefit low- and moderate-income families in a manner that ensures that at least 50 percent (or another percentage permitted by HUD in a waiver published in an applicable Federal Register notice) of the CDBG-MIT grant amount is expended for activities that benefit such persons.

4) The Applicant/Subrecipient will not attempt to recover any capital costs of public improvements assisted with CDBG-MIT funds by assessing any amount against properties owned and occupied by persons of low- and moderate-income, including any fee charged or assessment made as a condition of obtaining access to such public improvements, unless:

i. CDBG-MIT funds are used to pay the proportion of such fee or assessment that relates to the capital costs of such public improvements that are financed from revenue sources other than under this title; or

ii. For purposes of assessing any amount against properties owned and occupied by persons of moderate income, the grantee certifies to the Secretary that it lacks sufficient CDBG funds (in any form) to comply with the requirements of clause (a).

H. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that the grant will be conducted and administered in conformity with title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. §2000d), the Fair Housing Act (42 U.S.C. §3601-§3619), and implementing regulations, and that it will affirmatively further fair housing.

I. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it has adopted and is enforcing the following policies, and, in addition, must certify that they will require local governments that receive grant funds to certify that they have adopted and are enforcing:

1) A policy prohibiting the use of excessive force by law enforcement agencies within its jurisdiction against any individuals engaged in nonviolent civil rights demonstrations;

2) A policy of enforcing applicable state and local laws against physically barring entrance to or exit from a facility or location that is the subject of such nonviolent civil rights demonstrations within its jurisdiction.

J. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it (and any administering entity) currently has or will develop and maintain the capacity to carry out mitigation activities, as applicable, in a timely manner and that the subrecipient has reviewed the respective requirements of this notice.

K. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it will not use CDBG-MIT funds for any activity in an area identified as flood prone for land use or hazard mitigation planning purposes by the state, local, or tribal government or delineated as a Special Flood Hazard Area (or 100-year floodplain) in FEMA's most current flood advisory maps, unless it also ensures that the action is designed or modified to minimize harm to or within the floodplain, in accordance with Executive Order 11988 and 24 C.F.R. part 55. The relevant data source for this provision is the state, local, and tribal government land use regulations and hazard mitigation plans and the latest-issued FEMA data or guidance, which includes advisory data (such as Advisory Base Flood Elevations) or preliminary and final Flood Insurance Rate Maps.

L. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that its activities concerning lead-based paint will comply with the requirements of 24 CFR part 35, subparts A, B, I, K, and R.

M. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it will comply with environmental requirements at 24 CFR part 58.

N. The Applicant/Subrecipient certifies that it will comply with applicable laws.

**WARNING: ANY PERSON WHO KNOWINGLY MAKES A FALSE CLAIM OR STATEMENT TO HUD MAY BE SUBJECT TO CIVIL OR CRIMINAL PENALTIES UNDER 18 U.S.C. §287; 18 U.S.C. §1001, AND 31 U.S.C. § 3729.**

Except as otherwise provided under federal law, any person who knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up a material fact by any trick, scheme or device or who makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation or who makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the writing or document to contain materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry shall be prosecuted under Title 18, United States Code, §1001.

COUNTY JUDGE LINA HIDALGO

October 13, 2020

*Printed Name of Authorized Signatory*

*Date*



*Signature of Authorized Signatory*

## Application for Federal Assistance SF-424

## \* 1. Type of Submission:

- Preapplication  
 Application  
 Changed/Corrected Application

## \* 2. Type of Application:

- New  
 Continuation  
 Revision

\* If Revision, select appropriate letter(s):

\* Other (Specify):

## \* 3. Date Received:

10/13/2020

## 4. Applicant Identifier:

## 5a. Federal Entity Identifier:

## 5b. Federal Award Identifier:

## State Use Only:

## 6. Date Received by State:

## 7. State Application Identifier:

## 8. APPLICANT INFORMATION:

## \* a. Legal Name:

HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT (HCFCD)

## \* b. Employer/Taxpayer Identification Number (EIN/TIN):

74-6019452

## \* c. Organizational DUNS:

1740797560000

## d. Address:

## \* Street1:

9900 NORTHWEST FREEMAY

## Street2:

## \* City:

HOUSTON

## County/Parish:

HARRIS COUNTY

## \* State:

TX: Texas

## Province:

## \* Country:

USA: UNITED STATES

## \* Zip / Postal Code:

77092-6601

## e. Organizational Unit:

## Department Name:

HARRIS CTY FLOOD CONTROL DIST

## Division Name:

## f. Name and contact information of person to be contacted on matters involving this application:

## Prefix:

## \* First Name:

ALAN

## Middle Name:

## \* Last Name:

BLACK

## Suffix:

## Title:

DIRECTOR OF OPERATIONS

## Organizational Affiliation:

HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT (HCFCD)

## \* Telephone Number:

346-286-4260

## Fax Number:

## \* Email:

Alan.Black@hcfcd.hctx.net

**Application for Federal Assistance SF-424**

**\* 8. Type of Applicant 1: Select Applicant Type:**

D: Special District Government

**Type of Applicant 2: Select Applicant Type:**

B: County Government

**Type of Applicant 3: Select Applicant Type:**

**\* Other (specify):**

**\* 10. Name of Federal Agency:**

HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

**11. Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance Number:**

14.228

**CFDA Title:**

**\* 12. Funding Opportunity Number:**

FEDERAL REGISTER / VOL. 84, NO. 169

**\* Title:**

COBG-HIT

**13. Competition Identification Number:**

N/A

**Title:**

N/A

**14. Areas Affected by Project (Cities, Counties, States, etc.):**

[Add Attachment](#)

[Delete Attachment](#)

[View Attachment](#)

**\* 15. Descriptive Title of Applicant's Project:**

Various flood protection improvements to benefit the Halliss Bayou Watershed

Attach supporting documents as specified in agency instructions.

[View Attachments](#)



Application for Federal Assistance SF-424

16. Congressional Districts Of:

\* a. Applicant

\* b. Program/Project

Attach an additional list of Program/Project Congressional Districts if needed.

17. Proposed Project:

\* a. Start Date:

\* b. End Date:

18. Estimated Funding (\$):

* a. Federal	<input type="text" value="100,000,000.00"/>
* b. Applicant	<input type="text" value="7,278,820.00"/>
* c. State	<input type="text" value="0.00"/>
* d. Local	<input type="text" value="0.00"/>
* e. Other	<input type="text" value="0.00"/>
* f. Program Income	<input type="text" value="0.00"/>
* g. TOTAL	<input type="text" value="107,278,820.00"/>

\* 19. Is Application Subject to Review By State Under Executive Order 12372 Process?

- a. This application was made available to the State under the Executive Order 12372 Process for review on
- b. Program is subject to E.O. 12372 but has not been selected by the State for review.
- c. Program is not covered by E.O. 12372.

\* 20. Is the Applicant Delinquent On Any Federal Debt? (If "Yes," provide explanation in attachment.)

- Yes
- No

If "Yes", provide explanation and attach

21. \*By signing this application, I certify (1) to the statements contained in the list of certifications\*\* and (2) that the statements herein are true, complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge. I also provide the required assurances\*\* and agree to comply with any resulting terms if I accept an award. I am aware that any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statements or claims may subject me to criminal, civil, or administrative penalties. (U.S. Code, Title 28, Section 1001)

\*\* I AGREE

\*\* The list of certifications and assurances, or an internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.

Authorized Representative:

Prefix:  \* First Name:   
Middle Name:   
\* Last Name:   
Suffix:

\* Title:

\* Telephone Number:  Fax Number:

\* Email:

\* Signature of Authorized Representative:

\* Date Signed:

CDBG-MIT Grant Application

Halls Bayou Watershed Application 2

**I. SCOPE**

The activities in this CDBG-MIT application are designed to provide watershed-wide flood threat reduction measures in Halls Bayou. The Halls Bayou watershed is a historically underserved area of north Harris County, TX. The residents of the watershed have been victim to repeated flooding events, including Tropical Storm Allison, the 2015 and 2016 floods, and Hurricane Harvey. Activities in this application include improvements in both conveyance and detention on both the mainstem of and tributaries of Halls Bayou. This is anticipated to reduce water surface elevations during flood events. A reduction in water surface elevations will remove structures from the floodplain and reduce water surface elevations in structures that are not completely removed from the floodplain.

The application is a combination of four construction activities. While the activities are expected to show greatest benefits at a neighborhood level, engineering analysis has been performed at the watershed level. This combined application is provided for review as part of a holistic, watershed-wide flood risk reduction program.

The four activities included in this application are generally referred to by their Harris County Bond ID. Activities that share a bond ID with other HCFCD activities have been provided with an additional name for clarification.

<b>Activity Name</b>	<b>HCFCD Unit ID</b>	<b>Description of improvement</b>
C-26	P118-23-00 P118-23-02	Tributary conveyance improvements Tributary detention improvements – approx. 300 ac-ft storage Sub-tributary conveyance improvements
C-24	P118-09-00	Tributary conveyance improvements Tributary detention improvements -approx. 50 ac-ft storage
C-01	P518-26-00 P518-26-01	Tributary conveyance improvements Tributary detention improvements – approx. 120 ac-ft Sub-tributary conveyance improvements
C-41 P118-23-00 Phase II	P118-00-00	Mainstem detention improvements

## **C-26**

The C-26 activity will be located west of Hardy Toll Road with the channel terminating at Canino Road. Sub-tributary P118-23-02 intersects with P118-23-00 near Gulf Bank Road. The activity is currently in the preliminary engineering stage and the exact activity limits are still being studied. The opinions of probable cost have been adjusted to reflect the degree of uncertainty associated with an activity still in preliminary engineering. This activity has an approximate cost of \$31.3 million. The objectives of this activity are twofold: to improve stormwater channel conveyance of P118-23-00 and P118-23-02 and to create approximately 300 ac-ft stormwater detention capacity along P118-23-00 to store stormwater during storm events and release it back into the channels when the threat of flooding has passed.

## **C-24**

The C-24 activity will be located between Cheeves Drive and Rebel Road in the Scenic Woods neighborhood, along P118-09-00, north of the Halls Bayou mainstem. The activity is currently in the alternatives analysis stage and the exact activity limits are still being studied. The opinions of probable cost have been adjusted to reflect the degree of uncertainty associated with an activity still in analysis. This activity has an approximate cost of \$38.5 million. The objective of this activity is twofold: to provide channel stormwater conveyance improvements along P118-09-00 and to provide approximately 50 acre-feet of stormwater detention capacity to store excess stormwater during storm events and release the water back into the tributary once the threat of flooding has passed.

## **C-01**

The C-01 activity will be located along Halls Bayou tributary P118-26-00 north of Halls Bayou and east of Airline Drive, from near Holtman Street to the confluence with Halls Bayou. The activity is currently in the final design stage. The activity has an approximate cost of \$20.4 million. The objectives of the activity are twofold: to improve stormwater channel conveyance of Halls Bayou tributary P118-26-00 and sub-tributary P118-26-01 and to create approximately 120 acre-feet of stormwater detention along P118-26-00 to store excess stormwater during storm events and release the water back into the bayou once the threat of flooding has passed. CDBG-MIT funds will be used for the purposes of preliminary engineering, right-of-way acquisition, design, and construction of detention improvements.

## **C-41 - P118-21-00 Phase II**

The P118-21-00 Phase II activity will be located north of the Halls Bayou mainstem and west of Aline Westfield road, ending south of Isom Street. The activity is currently in the preliminary analysis phase and the exact activity limits are still being studied. The opinions of probable cost have been adjusted to reflect the degree of uncertainty associated with an activity still in analysis. The activity has a total cost of approximately \$17.1 million. The objective of the activity is to provide improved stormwater detention capacity along the Halls Bayou mainstem during storm events. This will allow for excess stormwater to be stored during heavy rain events and released back into the bayou when the threat of

flooding has passed. CDBG-MIT funds will be used for the purposes of preliminary engineering, right-of-way acquisition, design, and construction of detention improvements.

**I. COST ESTIMATE**

The total estimated construction cost of this proposed project is \$107,278,820.

\$100,000,000 of this cost will be funded by a CDBG-MIT grant. CDBG-MIT funds will be used for the purposes of preliminary engineering, right-of-way acquisition, design, and construction of detention and conveyance improvements.

The remaining \$7,278,820 will be funded by HCFCD.

See the attached “CDBT-MIT: Budget Justification of Retail Costs (Former Table 2)” for a detailed breakdown of the estimated construction costs.

**II. ATTACHMENTS**

Project Budget Sheets

Project Area Map

Project Beneficiary Map



## CDBG-MIT: Budget Justification of Retail Costs (Former Table 2)

Cost Verification Controls must be in place to assure that construction costs are reasonable and consistent with market costs at the time and place of construction.

<b>Applicant/Subrecipient:</b>		Harris County Flood Control District				
<b>Site/Activity Title:</b>		Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 2 - Activity C-26				
<b>Eligible Activity:</b>		Construction Activities				
Materials/Facilities/Services	\$/Unit	Unit	Quantity	Construction	Acquisition	Total
<b>Basin Excavation P118-23-00</b>						
Clearing and Grubbing	\$ 7,500.00	Acre	50	\$ 377,203.34	\$ -	\$ 377,203.34
Demolition	\$ 465,000.00	LS	1	\$ 465,000.00	\$ -	\$ 465,000.00
Excavation & Offsite Disposal	\$ 14.00	CY	495000	\$ 6,930,000.00	\$ -	\$ 6,930,000.00
10% Miscellaneous	\$ -		0	\$ 777,220.33	\$ -	\$ 777,220.33
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>\$ -</b>		<b>0</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 8,549,423.67</b>
<b>Rectangular Concrete-Lined Channel P118-23-02</b>						
Concrete Lining	\$ 110.00	SY	20000	\$ 2,200,000.00	\$ -	\$ 2,200,000.00
Concrete Wall Lining	\$ 250.00	SY	4000	\$ 1,000,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,000,000.00
Excavation & Offsite Disposal	\$ 14.00	CY	10000	\$ 140,000.00	\$ -	\$ 140,000.00
Pipeline Relocation	\$ 3,750,000.00	LS	1	\$ 3,750,000.00	\$ -	\$ 3,750,000.00
Utility Adjustment	\$ 1,500,000.00	LS	1	\$ 1,500,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,500,000.00
10% Miscellaneous	\$ -		0	\$ 859,000.00	\$ -	\$ 859,000.00
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>\$ -</b>		<b>0</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 9,449,000.00</b>
<b>Subtotal DCC</b>	<b>\$ -</b>		<b>0</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 17,998,423.67</b>
5% Mob/Demob	\$ 899,921.18	LS	1	\$ 899,921.18	\$ -	\$ 899,921.18
ROW Acquisition	\$ 7,307,874.00	LS	1	\$ 7,307,874.00	\$ -	\$ 7,307,874.00
ROW Relocations	\$ 606,355.00	LS	1	\$ 606,355.00	\$ -	\$ 606,355.00
12% Planning and Engineering	\$ -		0	\$ 2,159,810.84	\$ -	\$ 2,159,810.84
10% Construction Management	\$ -		0	\$ 1,799,842.37	\$ -	\$ 1,799,842.37
3% Management / Design Management	\$ -		0	\$ 539,952.71	\$ -	\$ 539,952.71
<b>TOTAL</b>				<b>\$ 31,312,179.78</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 31,312,179.78</b>

**1. Identify and explain the annual projected operation and maintenance costs associated with the proposed activities.**

This project along with all HCFC DDBG-MIT projects will be included in the Annual Operational and Maintenance Budget prepared and funded by the HCFC. All cost associated with the successful maintenance and operation of this project as well as all other projects under the responsibility of HCFC are included in this budget

**2. Identify and explain any special engineering activities.**

Seal	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;"><b>Date:</b></td> <td style="width: 50%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Phone Number:</b></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 20px;"><b>Signature of Registered Engineer/Architect Responsible For Budget Justification:</b></p>	<b>Date:</b>		<b>Phone Number:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>					
<b>Phone Number:</b>					



## CDBG-MIT: Budget Justification of Retail Costs (Former Table 2)

Cost Verification Controls must be in place to assure that construction costs are reasonable and consistent with market costs at the time and place of construction.

<b>Applicant/Subrecipient:</b>	Harris County Flood Control District					
<b>Site/Activity Title:</b>	Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 2 - Activity C24					
<b>Eligible Activity:</b>	Construction Activities					
<b>Materials/Facilities/Services</b>	<b>\$/Unit</b>	<b>Unit</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Construction</b>	<b>Acquisition</b>	<b>Total</b>
CLEARING (& GRUBBING) - BASIN	\$ 7,000.00	AC	8.33	\$ 58,333.33	\$ -	\$ 58,333.33
CLEARING (& GRUBBING) - CHANNEL	\$ 7,000.00	AC	13.00	\$ 91,000.00	\$ -	\$ 91,000.00
EXCAVATION & OFF-SITE DISPOSAL (Basin)	\$ 14.00	CY	85,506.00	\$ 1,197,084.00	\$ -	\$ 1,197,084.00
EXCAVATION & OFF-SITE DISPOSAL (Channel)	\$ 14.00	CY	81,770.00	\$ 1,144,780.00	\$ -	\$ 1,144,780.00
20% Miscellaneous	\$ -		0	\$ 498,239.47	\$ -	\$ 498,239.47
<b>Subtotal DCC</b>	<b>\$ -</b>		<b>0</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 2,989,436.80</b>
5% Mob/Demob	\$ 149,471.84	LS	1.00	\$ 149,471.84	\$ -	\$ 149,471.84
Pipeline Relocations	\$ 8,450,000.00	LS	1.00	\$ 8,450,000.00	\$ -	\$ 8,450,000.00
ROW Acquisition	\$ 13,547,679.00		1.00	\$ -	\$ 13,547,679.00	\$ 13,547,679.00
ROW Relocations	\$ 12,614,113.00	LS	1.00	\$ 12,614,113.00	\$ -	\$ 12,614,113.00
12% Planning and Engineering	\$ -		0	\$ 358,732.42	\$ -	\$ 358,732.42
10% Construction Management	\$ -		0	\$ 298,943.68	\$ -	\$ 298,943.68
3% Management / Design Management	\$ -		0	\$ 89,683.10	\$ -	\$ 89,683.10
<b>TOTAL</b>				<b>\$ 24,950,380.84</b>	<b>\$ 13,547,679.00</b>	<b>\$ 38,498,059.84</b>

**1. Identify and explain the annual projected operation and maintenance costs associated with the proposed activities.**

This project along with all HCFC DDBG-MIT projects will be included in the Annual Operational and Maintenance Budget prepared and funded by the HCFC. All cost associated with the successful maintenance and operation of this project as well as all other projects under the responsibility of HCFC are included in this budget

**2. Identify and explain any special engineering activities.**

<p>Seal</p>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;"><b>Date:</b></td> <td style="width: 40%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Phone Number:</b></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center; padding-top: 20px;"> <b>Signature of Registered Engineer/Architect Responsible For Budget Justification:</b> </td> </tr> </table>	<b>Date:</b>		<b>Phone Number:</b>		<b>Signature of Registered Engineer/Architect Responsible For Budget Justification:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>							
<b>Phone Number:</b>							
<b>Signature of Registered Engineer/Architect Responsible For Budget Justification:</b>							



## CDBG-MIT: Budget Justification of Retail Costs (Former Table 2)

Cost Verification Controls must be in place to assure that construction costs are reasonable and consistent with market costs at the time and place of construction.

<b>Applicant/Subrecipient:</b>		Harris County Flood Control District					
<b>Site/Activity Title:</b>		Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 2 - Activity C-01					
<b>Eligible Activity:</b>		Construction Activities					
Materials/Facilities/Services	\$/Unit	Unit	Quantity	Construction	Acquisition	Total	
<b>North Basin</b>							
Excavation & Off-Site Disposal	\$ 15	CY	117,859	\$ 1,767,879	\$ -	\$ 1,767,879	
Backslope Drainage System Swales	\$ 3	LF	1980	\$ 5,940	\$ -	\$ 5,940	
Concrete Interceptor Structure	\$ 120	SY	100	\$ 12,000	\$ -	\$ 12,000	
6'x9' RCB	\$ 850	LF	170	\$ 144,500	\$ -	\$ 144,500	
<b>Subtotal</b>	\$ -		0	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,930,319	
<b>South Basin</b>							
Excavation & Off-Site Disposal	\$ 15	CY	51,294	\$ 769,404	\$ -	\$ 769,404	
Backslope Drainage System Swales	\$ 3	LF	1450	\$ 4,350	\$ -	\$ 4,350	
Concrete Interceptor Structure	\$ 120	SY	100	\$ 12,000	\$ -	\$ 12,000	
72" RCP	\$ 450	LF	100	\$ 45,000	\$ -	\$ 45,000	
<b>Subtotal</b>	\$ -		0	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 830,754	
<b>Storm Sewer</b>							
Backslope Drainage System Swales	\$ 3	LF	4,700	\$ 14,100	\$ -	\$ 14,100	
Concrete Interceptor Structure	\$ 120	SY	70	\$ 8,400	\$ -	\$ 8,400	
Clearing and Grubbing	\$ 7,000	AC	6	\$ 42,000	\$ -	\$ 42,000	
Excavation and Disposal	\$ 15	CY	56,000	\$ 840,000	\$ -	\$ 840,000	
Excavation and Fill (On-site Material)	\$ 5	CY	5,700	\$ 28,500	\$ -	\$ 28,500	
Cement Stabilization Sand Backfill	\$ 115	CY	426	\$ 48,990	\$ -	\$ 48,990	
9'x9' RCB	\$ 945	LF	10,890	\$ 10,291,050	\$ -	\$ 10,291,050	
10'x10' RCB (Enclosure along Helms RD)	\$ 1,000	LF	600	\$ 600,000	\$ -	\$ 600,000	
Headwalls and Wingwalls	\$ 1,200	CY	130	\$ 156,000	\$ -	\$ 156,000	
Concrete Pavement 6"	\$ 49	SY	666	\$ 32,634	\$ -	\$ 32,634	
Backslope Drainage Interceptor Structure for 24" CMP	\$ 4,200	EA	36	\$ 152,460	\$ -	\$ 152,460	
Turf Establishment	\$ 1,400	AC	31	\$ 43,400	\$ -	\$ 43,400	
Silt Fencing with Wire Reinforcement	\$ 2.36	LF	9,801	\$ 23,130	\$ -	\$ 23,130	
<b>Subtotal</b>	\$ -		0	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 12,280,664	
Pipeline Crossings	\$ 500,000	EA	1	\$ 500,000	\$ -	\$ 500,000	
<b>Subtotal DCC</b>	\$ -		0	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 15,041,737	
5% Mob/Demob	\$ 752,087	LS	1	\$ 752,087	\$ -	\$ 752,087	
ROW Acquisition	\$ 222,300	LS	1	\$ 222,300	\$ -	\$ 222,300.00	
ROW Acquisition - TCEs	\$ 75,000	LS	1	\$ 75,000	\$ -	\$ 75,000.00	
12% Planning and Engineering	\$ -		0	\$ 1,805,008.42	\$ -	\$ 1,805,008	
10% Construction Management	\$ -		0	\$ 1,504,173.68	\$ -	\$ 1,504,174	
3% Management / Design Management	\$ -		0	\$ 451,252.11	\$ -	\$ 451,252	
<b>TOTAL</b>				\$ 20,351,557.89	\$ -	\$ 20,351,557.89	

**1. Identify and explain the annual projected operation and maintenance costs associated with the proposed activities.**

This project along with all HCFCO CDBG-MIT projects will be included in the Annual Operational and Maintenance Budget prepared and funded by the HCFCO. All cost associated with the successful maintenance and operation of this project as well as all other projects under the responsibility of HCFCO are included in this budget

**2. Identify and explain any special engineering activities.**

	<table border="1" style="margin: auto;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Date:</td> <td style="width: 100px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Phone Number:</td> <td style="width: 100px;"></td> </tr> </table>	Date:		Phone Number:	
Date:					
Phone Number:					
Seal	Signature of Registered Engineer/Architect Responsible For Budget Justification:				



## CDBG-MIT: Budget Justification of Retail Costs (Former Table 2)

Cost Verification Controls must be in place to assure that construction costs are reasonable and consistent with market costs at the time and place of construction.

<b>Applicant/Subrecipient:</b>	Harris County Flood Control District					
<b>Site/Activity Title:</b>	Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 2 - Activity P118-21-00 Phase II					
<b>Eligible Activity:</b>	Construction Activities					
<b>Materials/Facilities/Services</b>	<b>\$/Unit</b>	<b>Unit</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Construction</b>	<b>Acquisition</b>	<b>Total</b>
Rem. & Dis. of Channel Lining	\$ 10	SY	13,000	\$ 130,000.00	\$ -	\$ 130,000.00
Clearing and Grubbing	\$ 5,000	AC	35	\$ 175,000.00	\$ -	\$ 175,000.00
Excavation & Off-site Disposal	\$ 14	CY	716,400	\$ 10,029,600.00	\$ -	\$ 10,029,600.00
Concrete Interceptor Structure	\$ 150	SY	33	\$ 4,950.00	\$ -	\$ 4,950.00
24" CMP	\$ 70	LF	240	\$ 16,800.00	\$ -	\$ 16,800.00
15% Miscellaneous	\$ -		0	\$ 1,553,452.50	\$ -	\$ 1,553,452.50
<b>Subtotal DCC</b>	\$ -		0	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 11,909,802.50
5% Mob/Demob	\$ 595,490.13	LS	1	\$ 595,490.13	\$ -	\$ 595,490.13
ROW Acquisition	\$ 1,634,278.80	LS	1	\$ -	\$ 1,634,278.80	\$ 1,634,278.80
12% Planning and Engineering	\$ -		0	\$ 1,429,176.30	\$ -	\$ 1,429,176.30
10% Construction Management	\$ -		0	\$ 1,190,980.25	\$ -	\$ 1,190,980.25
3% Management/Design Management	\$ -		0	\$ 357,294.08	\$ -	\$ 357,294.08
<b>TOTAL</b>				\$ 15,482,743.25	\$ 1,634,278.80	\$ 17,117,022.05

**1. Identify and explain the annual projected operation and maintenance costs associated with the proposed activities.**

This project along with all HCFCO CDBG-MIT projects will be included in the Annual Operational and Maintenance Budget prepared and funded by the HCFCO. All cost associated with the successful maintenance and operation of this project as well as all other projects under the responsibility of HCFCO are included in this budget

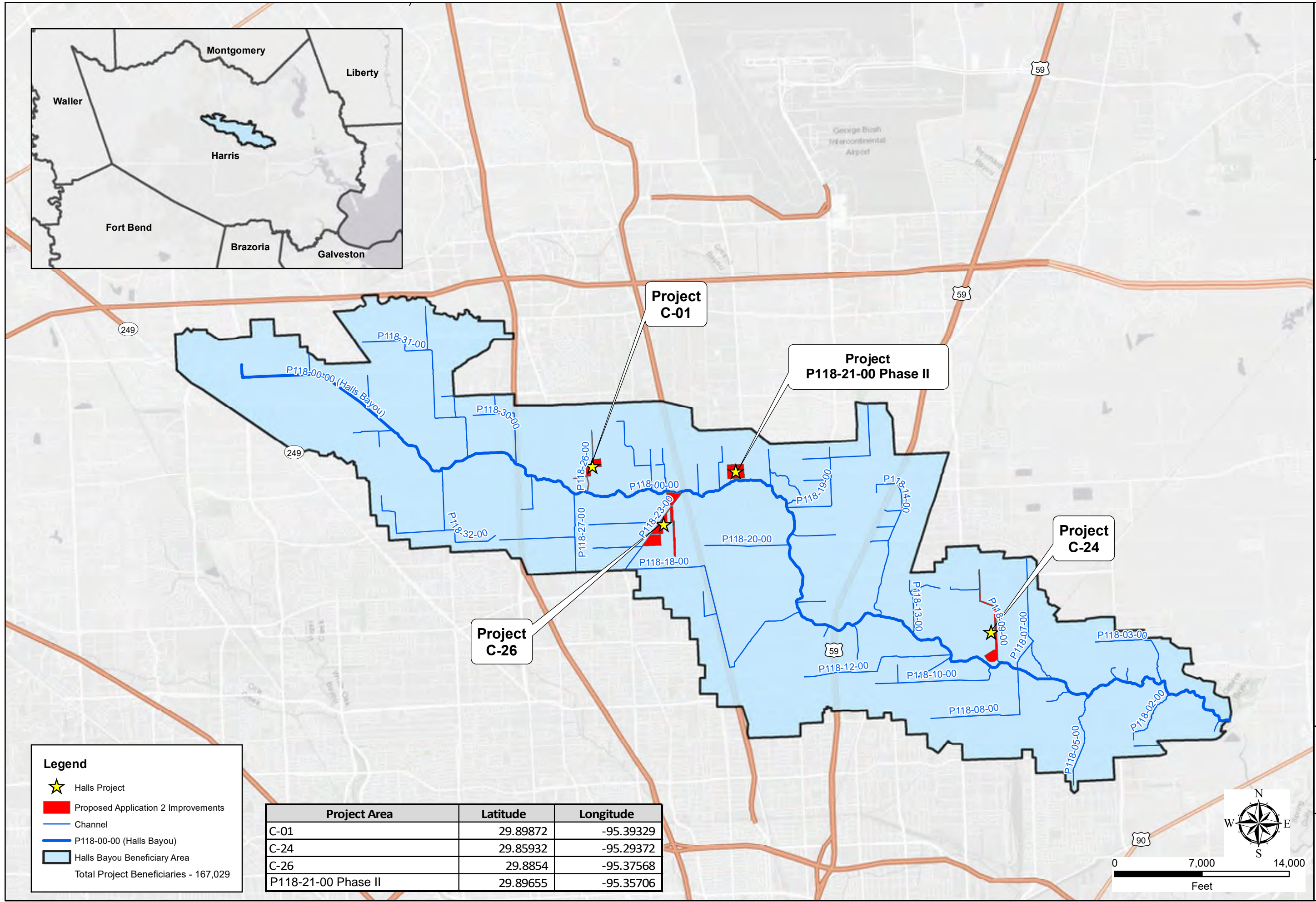
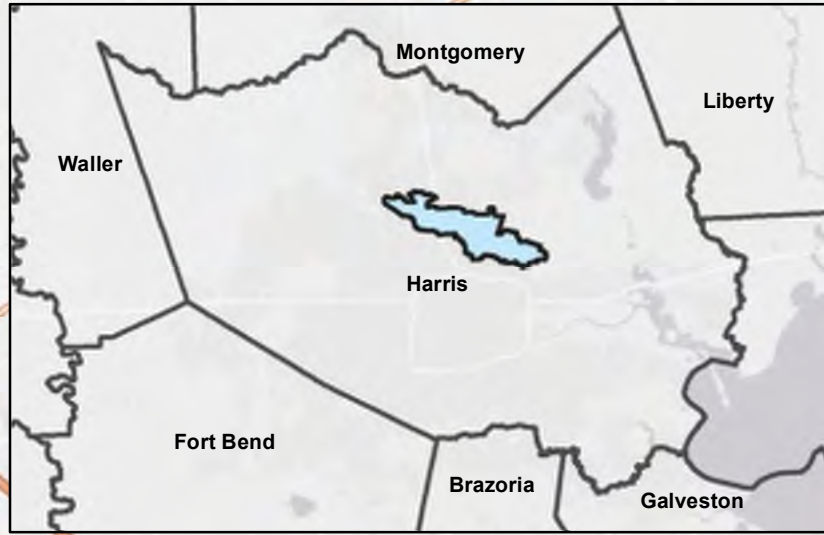
**2. Identify and explain any special engineering activities.**

Seal

<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Phone Number:</b>	
<b>Signature of Registered Engineer/Architect Responsible For Budget Justification:</b>	



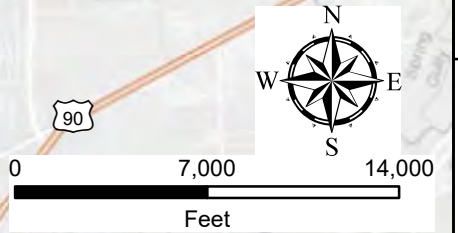
**PROJECT AREA  
MAP**



**Legend**

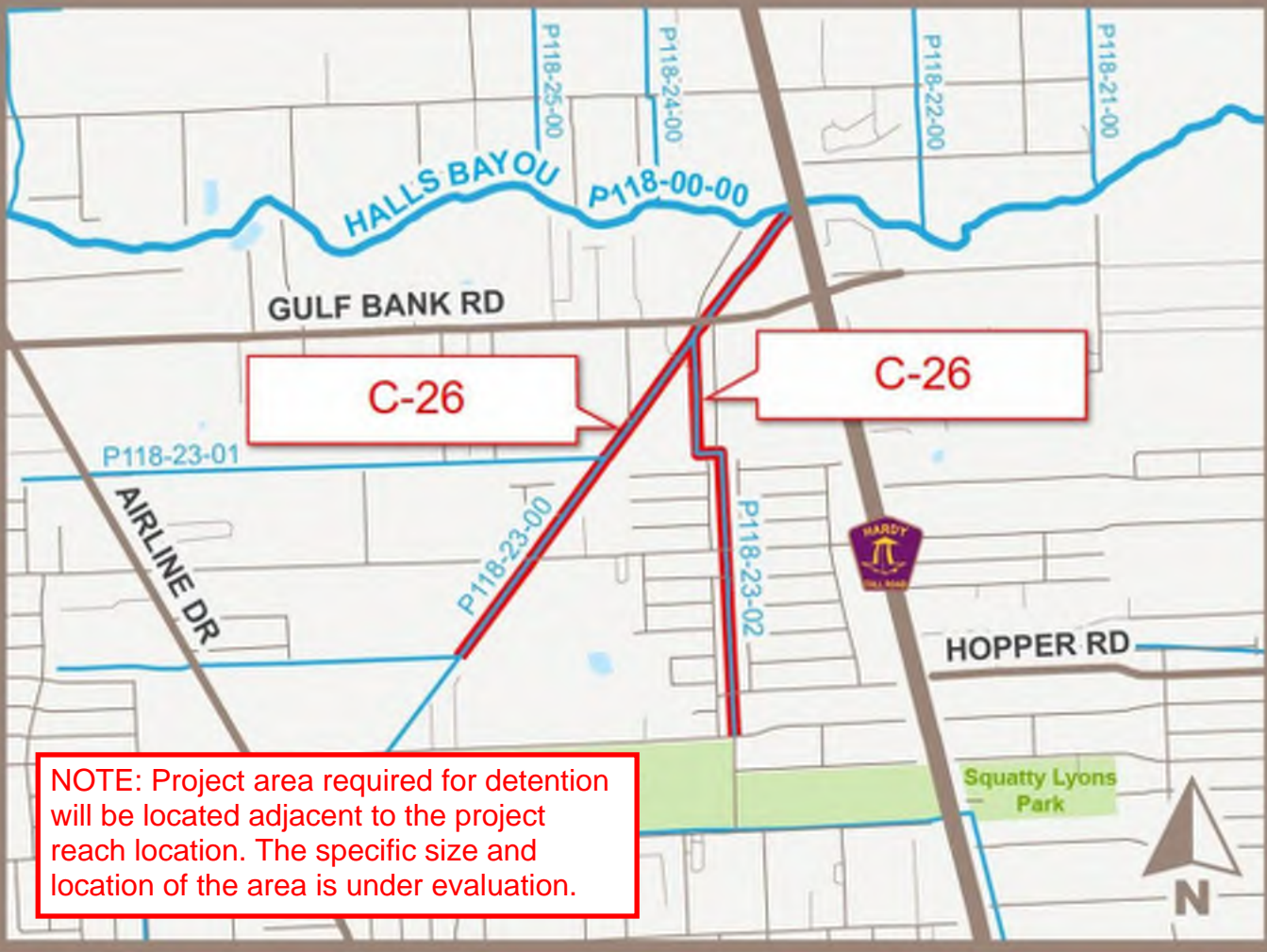
- Halls Project
- Proposed Application 2 Improvements
- Channel
- P118-00-00 (Halls Bayou)
- Halls Bayou Beneficiary Area  
Total Project Beneficiaries - 167,029

Project Area	Latitude	Longitude
C-01	29.89872	-95.39329
C-24	29.85932	-95.29372
C-26	29.8854	-95.37568
P118-21-00 Phase II	29.89655	-95.35706

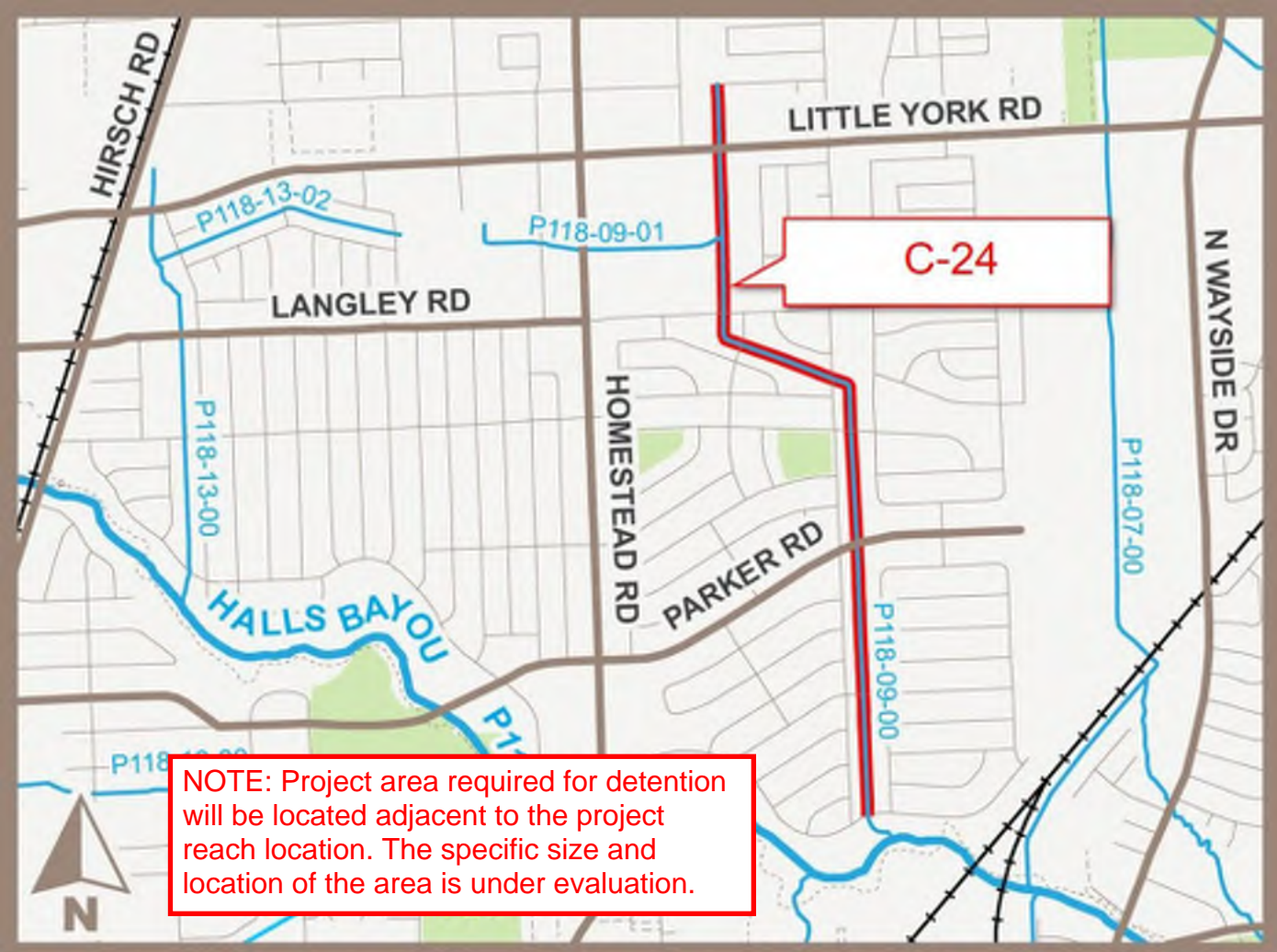


<p>LOCKWOOD, ANDREWS &amp; NEWNAM, INC. CDBG-MIT</p>	<p>SCG17257 9/28/2020 MAD03 State Plane (feet) Texas South Central Halls_Project_Area_Map_App2 AMM</p>
<p><b>Halls Bayou Watershed - CDBG-MIT Application 2</b></p>	
<p>EXHIBIT <b>1</b></p>	





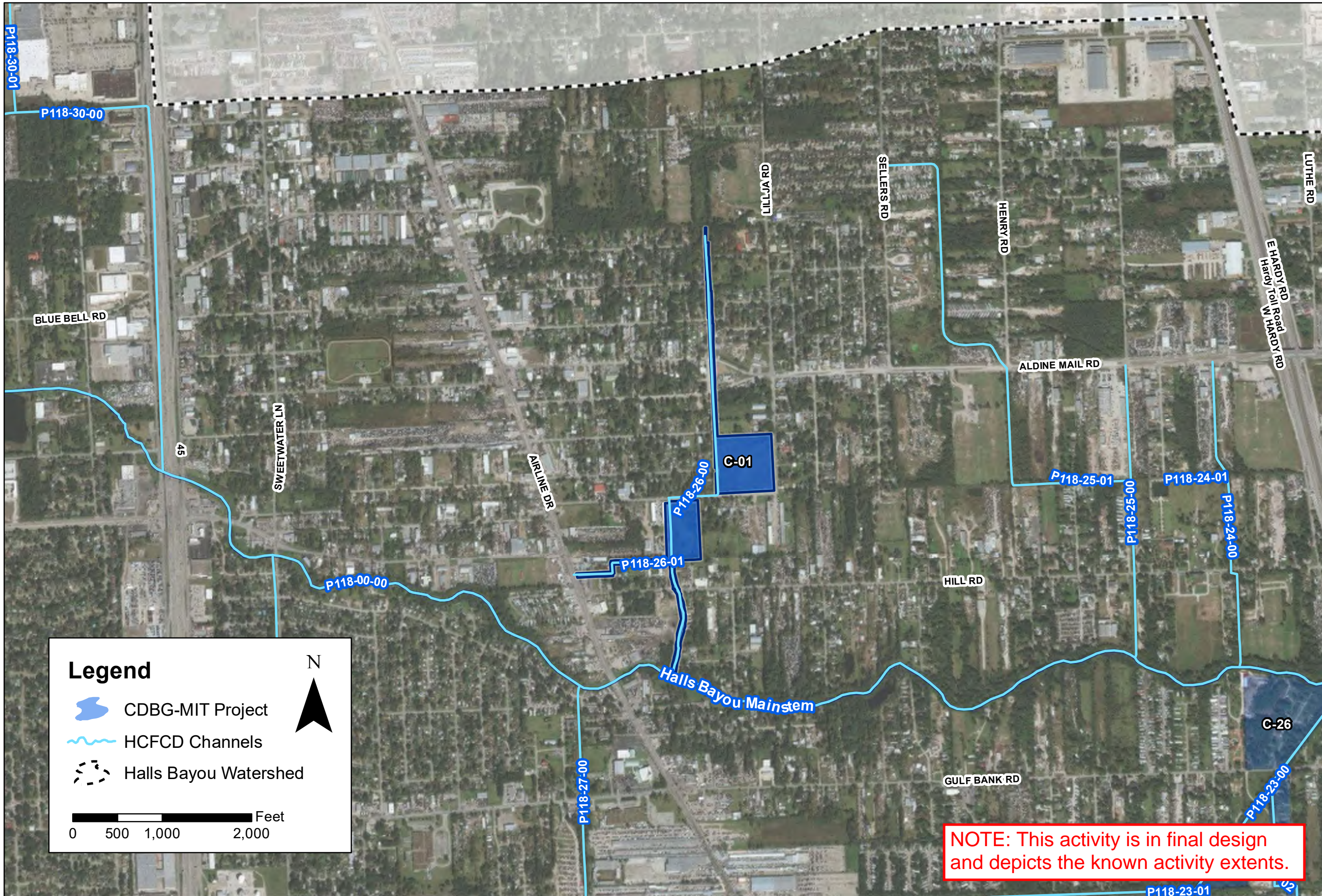
NOTE: Project area required for detention will be located adjacent to the project reach location. The specific size and location of the area is under evaluation.






NOTE: Project area required for detention will be located adjacent to the project reach location. The specific size and location of the area is under evaluation.

 PROJECT REACH





**Legend**

-  CDBG-MIT Project
-  HCFCD Channels
-  Halls Bayou Watershed

N  
▲

0 500 1,000 2,000 Feet

PROJECT AREA MAP  
BOND ID C-01

HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
CDBG-MIT APPLICATION 2

PREPARED: TMM

CHECKED:

APPROVED:



9900 Northwest Freeway  
Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: SEPT., 2020  
SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT 1  
PAGE 1

**NOTE: This activity is in final design and depicts the known activity extents.**



ALDINE MAIL RD

P118-21-00

ALDINE WESTFIELD RD

C-41 P118-21-00  
Phase II

P118-22-00

HALLS BAYOU

P118-00-00

P118-37-00

P118-37-00

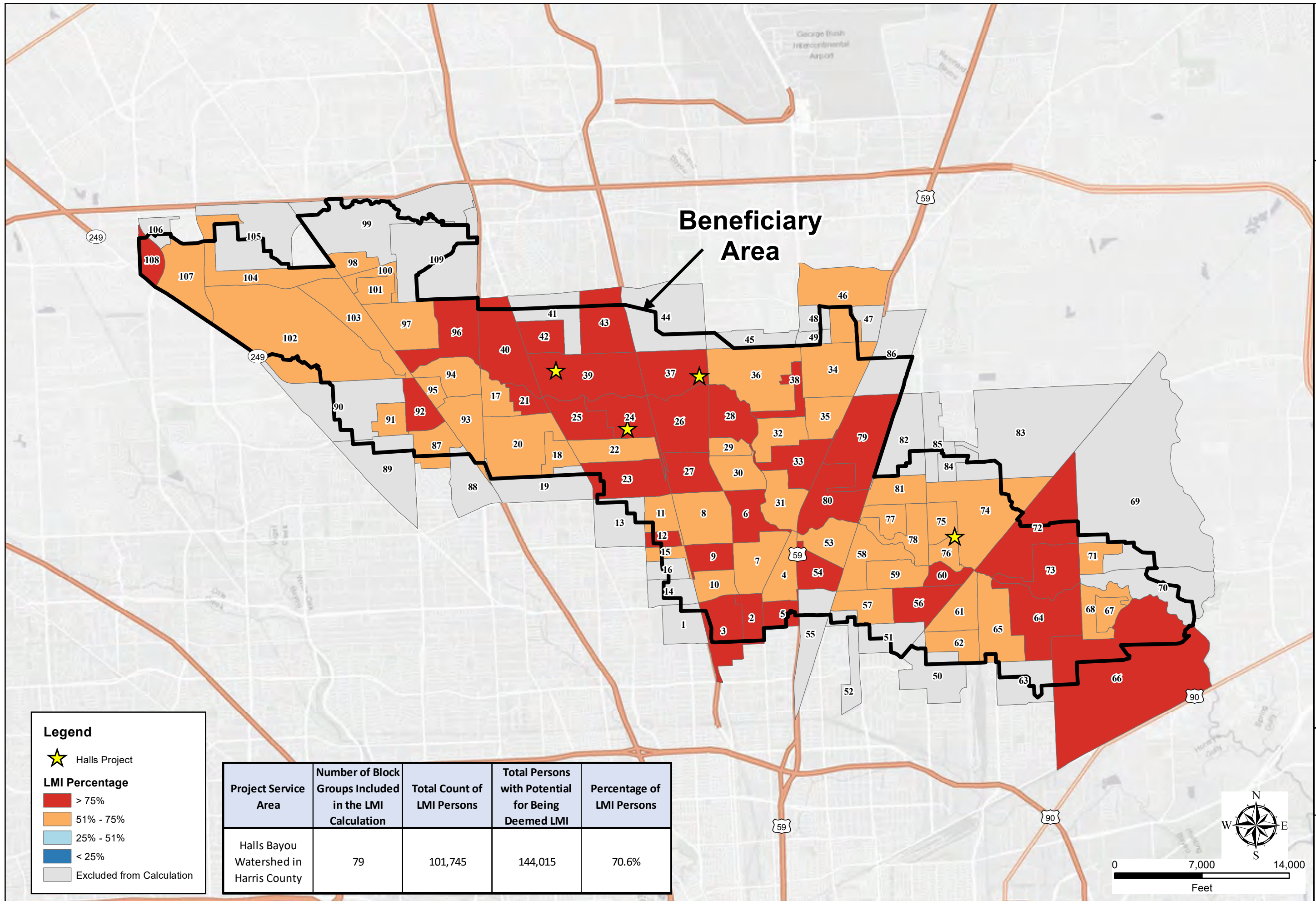
Keith-Wiess  
Park

NOTE: Project area required for detention will be located adjacent to the project reach location. The specific size and location of the area is under evaluation.



PROJECT REACH

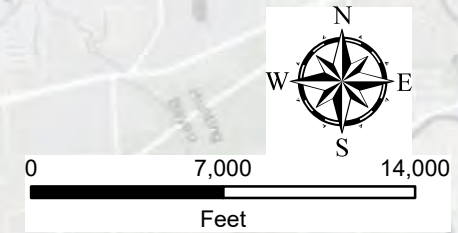
**PROJECT BENEFICIARY  
MAP**



**Legend**

- Halls Project
- LMI Percentage**
- > 75%
- 51% - 75%
- 25% - 51%
- < 25%
- Excluded from Calculation

Project Service Area	Number of Block Groups Included in the LMI Calculation	Total Count of LMI Persons	Total Persons with Potential for Being Deemed LMI	Percentage of LMI Persons
Halls Bayou Watershed in Harris County	79	101,745	144,015	70.6%



FN PROJECT NO. SC017357  
 DATE CREATED 9/28/2020  
 DATUM & COORDINATE SYSTEM NAD83 State Plane (feet) Texas South Central  
 FILE NAME Halls\_Project\_Area\_Map\_LMI\_1\_App2  
 PREPARED BY ANJ

LOCKWOOD, ANDREWS & NEWMAM, INC.  
 CDBG-MIT





Block Group ID	Block Group	# Residents in Block Group of Service Area	# Residents in Block Group	% Residents of Block Group in Service Area	Used for LMI Calculation?	LMI Percentage
1	482012206001	57	2,814	2%	No	75.7%
2	482012207001	889	909	98%	Yes	84.0%
3	482012207005	1,623	2,396	68%	Yes	75.3%
4	482012209001	1,047	1,047	100%	Yes	73.6%
5	482012209002	675	749	90%	Yes	76.4%
6	482012210001	1,706	1,706	100%	Yes	77.4%
7	482012210002	2,499	2,499	100%	Yes	70.7%
8	482012211001	1,471	1,471	100%	Yes	73.2%
9	482012211002	1,290	1,294	100%	Yes	83.3%
10	482012211003	1,065	1,065	100%	Yes	67.3%
11	482012212001	1,852	2,039	91%	Yes	70.7%
12	482012212002	896	1,239	72%	Yes	84.3%
13	482012212003	671	3,454	19%	No	73.2%
14	482012213001	773	2,018	38%	No	72.4%
15	482012213002	774	1,263	61%	Yes	61.1%
16	482012213003	991	1,732	57%	No	65.7%
17	482012216001	1,997	2,001	100%	Yes	54.2%
18	482012216002	993	993	100%	Yes	69.1%
19	482012216003	343	1,702	20%	No	68.6%
20	482012216004	3,327	3,327	100%	Yes	57.8%
21	482012216005	1,838	1,838	100%	Yes	86.5%
22	482012217001	1,795	1,795	100%	Yes	54.9%
23	482012217002	1,272	1,644	77%	Yes	87.9%
24	482012217003	2,305	2,305	100%	Yes	79.8%
25	482012217004	2,496	2,496	100%	Yes	85.5%
26	482012218001	2,739	2,742	100%	Yes	78.0%
27	482012218002	1,258	1,258	100%	Yes	93.8%
28	482012219001	1,678	1,678	100%	Yes	81.5%
29	482012219002	1,010	1,010	100%	Yes	57.7%
30	482012219003	2,102	2,102	100%	Yes	72.0%
Block Group ID	Block Group	# Residents in Block Group of Service Area	# Residents in Block Group	% Residents of Block Group in Service Area	Used for LMI Calculation?	LMI Percentage
61	482012308001	1,300	1,300	100%	Yes	67.7%
62	482012308002	1,223	1,223	100%	Yes	57.2%
63	482012309001	229	1,147	20%	No	68.9%
64	482012310001	2,606	2,609	100%	Yes	80.6%
65	482012310002	1,806	1,831	99%	Yes	70.2%
66	482012311001	1,548	1,645	94%	Yes	94.0%
67	482012311002	2,123	2,123	100%	Yes	58.1%
68	482012311003	1,099	1,099	100%	Yes	64.9%
69	482012312001	1,832	3,126	59%	No	85.8%
70	482012312002	369	1,793	21%	No	76.2%
71	482012312003	2,079	2,079	100%	Yes	61.8%
72	482012313001	1,640	1,750	94%	Yes	83.1%
73	482012313002	2,865	2,865	100%	Yes	78.6%
74	482012314001	2,645	2,645	100%	Yes	60.9%
75	482012315001	2,015	2,015	100%	Yes	61.0%
76	482012315002	985	985	100%	Yes	73.8%
77	482012316001	1,248	1,251	100%	Yes	59.1%
78	482012316002	1,885	1,885	100%	Yes	63.7%
79	482012317001	2,604	2,604	100%	Yes	81.9%
80	482012317002	839	839	100%	Yes	82.4%
81	482012318001	1,067	1,067	100%	Yes	69.3%
82	482012318002	309	1,858	17%	No	65.7%
83	482012319002	151	2,509	6%	No	32.6%
84	482012319003	872	1,470	59%	No	78.0%
85	482012319004	116	1,367	8%	No	100.0%
86	482012321002	981	2,788	35%	No	81.9%
87	482015333001	2,002	2,247	89%	Yes	70.6%
88	482015333002	283	2,631	11%	No	97.8%
89	482015334001	336	2,315	15%	No	62.8%
90	482015334002	3,540	5,941	60%	No	66.5%
Block Group ID	Block Group	# Residents in Block Group of Service Area	# Residents in Block Group	% Residents of Block Group in Service Area	Used for LMI Calculation?	LMI Percentage
31	482012220001	2,373	2,376	100%	Yes	65.5%
32	482012221001	3,177	3,177	100%	Yes	58.9%
33	482012221002	2,440	2,440	100%	Yes	82.8%
34	482012222001	2,014	2,030	99%	Yes	53.6%
35	482012222002	1,687	1,687	100%	Yes	59.2%
36	482012223001	1,922	1,928	100%	Yes	70.0%
37	482012223002	1,564	1,564	100%	Yes	80.0%
38	482012223003	1,428	1,428	100%	Yes	89.9%
39	482012224011	1,368	1,368	100%	Yes	85.7%
40	482012224012	1,890	1,895	100%	Yes	76.9%
41	482012224021	1,407	2,971	47%	No	53.9%
42	482012224022	740	740	100%	Yes	97.9%
43	482012224023	2,258	2,706	83%	Yes	82.9%
44	482012228002	1,078	1,828	59%	No	70.6%
45	482012229004	225	2,238	10%	No	60.1%
46	482012230011	2,722	3,228	84%	Yes	73.7%
47	482012230012	19	1,237	2%	No	70.9%
48	482012230021	540	1,721	31%	No	63.0%
49	482012230022	375	2,149	17%	No	92.4%
50	482012302004	325	1,675	19%	No	56.5%
51	482012303001	830	1,451	57%	No	73.5%
52	482012304001	236	829	28%	No	84.8%
53	482012305001	672	672	100%	Yes	59.9%
54	482012305002	1,927	1,927	100%	Yes	76.5%
55	482012305003	303	1,138	27%	No	58.4%
56	482012306001	932	932	100%	Yes	81.8%
57	482012306002	1,895	1,895	100%	Yes	70.9%
58	482012307001	842	842	100%	Yes	64.7%
59	482012307002	1,633	1,633	100%	Yes	62.3%
60	482012307003	398	398	100%	Yes	82.7%
Block Group ID	Block Group	# Residents in Block Group of Service Area	# Residents in Block Group	% Residents of Block Group in Service Area	Used for LMI Calculation?	LMI Percentage
91	482015334003	2,318	2,318	100%	Yes	72.7%
92	482015334004	1,601	1,601	100%	Yes	76.2%
93	482015335001	2,467	2,467	100%	Yes	63.0%
94	482015335002	1,110	1,110	100%	Yes	70.4%
95	482015335003	780	780	100%	Yes	50.0%
96	482015336001	748	748	100%	Yes	81.9%
97	482015336002	4,720	4,720	100%	Yes	62.6%
98	482015337012	2,416	2,416	100%	Yes	69.6%
99	482015337013	226	1,804	13%	No	72.9%
100	482015337021	1,311	1,311	100%	Yes	60.0%
101	482015337022	2,446	2,446	100%	Yes	72.5%
102	482015338011	7,905	8,982	88%	Yes	61.0%
103	482015338012	2,069	2,069	100%	Yes	53.0%
104	482015338021	1,448	1,981	73%	Yes	73.7%
105	482015338022	1,563	3,874	40%	No	68.9%
106	482015339012	354	1,112	32%	No	34.1%
107	482015339013	5,099	5,099	100%	Yes	59.2%
108	482015339022	3,198	3,198	100%	Yes	84.3%
109	482015337011	0	1,531	0%	No	100.0%

LOCKWOOD, ANDREWS & NEWNAM, INC.

CDBG-MIT

# Halls Bayou Watershed Beneficiary Area Table



EXHIBIT  
2  
(2 of 2)

PROJECT NO. SCC17257  
DATE CREATED 9/28/2020  
DATUM & COORDINATE SYSTEM NAD83 State Plane (feet) Texas South Central  
FILE NAME Halls\_Project\_Area\_Map\_LMI\_2  
PREPARED BY ANJ

# **BENEFIT-COST ANALYSIS**

## **HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED CDBG-MIT APPLICATION 2 COVERED PROJECT**

Prepared for:

**Harris County Flood Control District**

October 2020

Prepared by:

**FREESE AND NICHOLS, INC.**  
4055 International Plaza, Suite 200  
Fort Worth, Texas 76109  
817-735-7300

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	ES-1
1.0 METHODOLOGY.....	1
1.1 Benefit-Cost Analysis Requirements for CDBG-MIT Projects .....	1
1.2 Quantitative Benefit Categories.....	2
1.3 Input Data.....	2
1.4 Calculation of Expected Annual Benefits .....	4
1.5 Present Value Analysis.....	5
2.0 QUANTITATIVE BENEFITS.....	6
2.1 Benefits Based on Depth of Flooding.....	6
2.1.1 Building and Content Damages .....	7
2.1.2 Displacement Costs (Residential).....	9
2.1.3 Displacement Costs (Non-Residential).....	9
2.1.4 Loss of Income / Loss of Function.....	11
2.2 Ancillary Benefits .....	11
2.2.1 Avoided Social Costs .....	11
2.2.2 Environmental Benefits.....	12
3.0 QUALITATIVE BENEFITS.....	13
3.1 Beneficiaries Vulnerable to Flood Risk.....	13
3.2 Benefit of Reducing Flood Impacts to Property Values.....	13
3.3 Transportation Benefits .....	14
4.0 SUMMARY .....	15

## TABLE OF FIGURES

Figure 1 – Depth-Damage Functions .....	9
Figure 2 – Median Year-to-Year Percent Change in Assessed Values of Individual Parcels in Halls Bayou .....	14

## TABLE OF TABLES

Table ES-1 – Summary of Project Benefits.....	ES-1
Table ES-2 – Summary of Social Benefits .....	ES-2

Table ES-3 – Summary of Environmental Benefits..... ES-2

Table ES-4 – Impact of Mitigation Project LMI Spreadsheet..... ES-3

Table ES-5 – Benefit-Cost Ratio..... ES-5

Table 1-1 – Input Datasets to Benefit-Cost Analysis ..... 2

Table 1-2 – Sources of Standard Values and Reference Tables..... 4

Table 1-3 – Standard Values for Project Useful Life in FEMA BCA Toolkit v6.0 ..... 6

Table 2-1 – Residential Displacement Unit Costs ..... 9

Table 2-2 – Non-residential Displacement Cost Factors ..... 10

Table 2-3 – Unit Values for Social Benefits as Avoided Costs of Mental Health Impacts ..... 12

Table 2-4 – Unit Benefit Values for Conversion of Developed Land to Land Use of Higher Ecosystem Value..... 12

**APPENDICES**

Appendix A: Building Replacement Values

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The benefit-cost analysis performed for Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 2 Covered Project included quantification of the following types of benefits:

- Building damages (avoided costs)
- Content damages (avoided costs)
- Residential displacement (avoided costs)
- Non-residential displacement (avoided costs)
- Mental health treatment (avoided costs)
- Worker productivity (avoided costs)
- Ecosystem services (added benefit of conversion of developed land)

Net present value benefits were calculated using a 7% discount rate. *Table ES-1* summarizes benefits on an annual basis and at present value.

*Table ES-1 – Summary of Project Benefits*

Expected Benefits	Annual Benefit	Present Value Benefit
Structures + Contents	\$ 325,868	\$ 4,494,711
Displacement, Residential	\$ 12,642	\$ 174,464
Displacement, Non-residential	\$ 1,691	\$ 23,343
Social (Mental Health & Productivity)	\$ 5,927,702	\$ 81,806,705
Environmental (Ecosystem services of converted land)	\$ 454,448	\$ 6,271,716
<b>Total Expected Benefits (all categories)</b>	<b>\$ 6,722,168</b>	<b>\$ 92,770,939</b>

Social benefits represent the expected benefits of reducing mental health impacts associated with experiencing a disaster such as flooding. These benefits include avoided costs of:

- Health treatment for mental stress and anxiety of impacted residents
- Productivity losses by impacted residents who work full-time due to impacts on mental health

Social benefits of the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 2 Covered Project are shown in *Table ES-2*.

*Table ES-2 – Summary of Social Benefits*

Category	Number of Persons	Benefit per Person	Present Value Social Benefits
Number of Persons Directly Benefitted by Mitigation of Residential Structural Flooding	9216	\$ 2,443	\$ 22,513,702
Number of Full-time Workers Directly Benefitted by Mitigation of Residential Structural Flooding	6787	\$ 8,736	\$ 59,293,004
<b>Total Social Benefit</b>			<b>\$ 81,806,705</b>

Environmental benefits based on the FEMA Toolkit represent the value of ecosystem services provided by enhancement of a parcel's land use to a use type which provides a higher level of natural environmental benefits. The Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 2 Covered Project requires some acquisition and conversion of developed land to undeveloped floodplain or detention space. The benefit value for Green Open Space has been applied to these areas. Environmental benefits of the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 2 Covered Project are summarized in *Table ES-3*.

*Table ES-3 – Summary of Environmental Benefits*

Post-Mitigation Land Use	Acres Converted	Benefit per Acre per Year	Annual Benefits	Present Value Benefits
Green Open Space	54.7	\$8,308	\$ 454,448	\$ 6,271,716
Riparian		\$39,545	\$ -	\$ -
Wetlands		\$6,010	\$ -	\$ -
Forests		\$554	\$ -	\$ -
Marine / Estuary		\$1,799	\$ -	\$ -
<b>Total Environmental Benefit</b>			<b>\$ 454,448</b>	<b>\$ 6,271,716</b>

In addition to environmental benefits, social benefits, and reduced structural damages and displacement costs, the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 2 Covered Project represents a holistic benefit to its service area, the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 2 Covered Project, by removing structures and land area from the floodplain. *Table ES-4* summarizes the impacts of the mitigation project.

*Table ES-4 – Impacts of Mitigation Project*

Number of structures benefitted in any event <i>(estimated losses to structural damage are reduced)</i>	3136
Number of structures removed from 10% AEP (10-year) floodplain	128
Number of structures removed from 1% AEP (100-year) floodplain	294
Number of acres removed from 10% AEP (10-year) floodplain	254
Number of acres removed from 1% AEP (100-year) floodplain	375
Number of structures removed from risk* in 10% AEP (10-year) event	0
Number of structures removed from risk* in 1% AEP (100-year) event	21

\*Structures “at risk” refer to those for which the modeled water surface elevation is at or above finished floor elevation.

Project costs as estimated for the CDBG-MIT grant application include estimated costs of design and construction. The benefit-cost ratio was determined as the ratio of the present value of Total Expected Benefits to Total Project Cost; this ratio is presented in *Table ES-5*. It is important to note that the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 2 Covered Project will provide many community benefits for which an economic value could not be quantified as part of this analysis. Additional unquantified benefits are discussed further in the section on **Qualitative Benefits**.

*Table ES-5 – Benefit-Cost Ratio*

<b>Present Value Total Benefits</b>	<b>\$92,770,939</b>
<b>Present Value Total Cost</b>	<b>\$107,278,820</b>
<b>Benefit-Cost Ratio</b>	<b>0.87</b>

## 1.0 METHODOLOGY

### 1.1 BENEFIT-COST ANALYSIS REQUIREMENTS FOR CDBG-MIT PROJECTS

Although a benefit-cost ratio (BCR) is not a factor in the competition score as set forth by the Texas General Land Office (GLO), applicants are required to demonstrate that the benefits of any Covered Project outweigh its costs. As described in the Federal Register,<sup>1</sup> this requirement may be met in either of two ways:

1. Benefit-cost ratio developed during a benefit-cost analysis (BCA) is greater than 1.0.
  - a. Calculations should be prepared in accordance with OMB Circular A-94<sup>2</sup>.
  - b. BCA methodology should follow FEMA standardized methodologies unless
    - 1) A BCA for the project has already been completed or is in progress under guidelines of other Federal agencies, or
    - 2) The BCA addresses a non-correctable flaw in the FEMA methodology, or
    - 3) A new approach is proposed that is unavailable using the FEMA Toolkit.
2. Alternately, projects may have a benefit-cost ratio of less than 1.0 under these conditions:
  - a. A BCA is still completed following the methodologies described above.
  - b. The project “serves low- and moderate- income persons or other persons that are less able to mitigate risks or respond to and recover from disaster.”
  - c. A qualitative description is provided for “benefits that cannot be quantified but sufficiently demonstrate unique and concrete benefits of the Covered Project for low- and moderate- income persons or other persons that are less able to mitigate risks, or respond to and recover from disasters.”

The analysis presented here meets these requirements as follows:

- In accordance with OMB Circular A-94, a 7% discount rate was used when determining equivalent present values of expected annual benefits and vice versa.

---

<sup>1</sup> Allocations, Common Application, Waivers, and Alternative Requirements for Community Development Block Grant Mitigation Grantees, 84 FR 169 (August 30, 2019).

<sup>2</sup> *Circular A-94*, Office of Management and Budget, last revised October 29, 1992.



- The quantitative benefit-cost analysis (BCA) was based on benefit quantification methods and assumptions used in FEMA tools such as the FEMA BCA Toolkit version 6.0<sup>3</sup> (hereafter “FEMA Toolkit”) and HAZUS (Hazards U.S. planning-level damage and loss estimating tool). These tools were not used directly, but the methods and assumptions in the FEMA Toolkit and HAZUS were applied using a combination of geospatial and tabular analysis tools to more efficiently:
  - Assess thousands of potentially impacted structures.
  - Utilize spatially variable modeled water surface elevation data.
  - Incorporate detailed information at an individual structure level.
- As indicated by the beneficiary population analysis detailed in the **LMI Evaluation Attachment**, over 51% of the project beneficiaries are low- to moderate-income persons.
- The **Qualitative Benefits** section of this report discusses benefits of the Covered Project that could not be quantified.

## 1.2 QUANTITATIVE BENEFIT CATEGORIES

The benefit-cost analysis included quantification of the following types of benefits:

- Building damages (avoided costs)
- Content damages (avoided costs)
- Residential displacement (avoided costs)
- Non-residential displacement (avoided costs)
- Mental health treatment (avoided costs)
- Worker productivity (avoided costs)
- Ecosystem services (added benefit of conversion of developed land)

## 1.3 INPUT DATA

A separate analysis was performed to estimate the number of residents and residential units per structure, as well as the number of residents who are full-time workers. The primary datasets used in the BCA are summarized in *Table 1-1*.

*Table 1-1 – Input Datasets to Benefit-Cost Analysis*

Dataset	Source	Description
---------	--------	-------------

<sup>3</sup> *Benefit Cost Toolkit Version 6.0*. FEMA. October 2019. Available at <https://www.fema.gov/media-library/assets/documents/179903>.

## Benefit-Cost Analysis

Harris County Structure Inventory	Harris County Flood Control District	attributes of individual structures in the study area, including use, size, and look-up codes for various reference tables
Right-of-Way Acquisition	Harris County Flood Control District	parcels and impacted structures to be bought out as part of project
Capital Costs	Harris County Flood Control District	project capital costs
Existing and Proposed Water Surface Elevations	Harris County Flood Control District	Estimated water surface elevations based on hydraulic modeling of conditions before and after project implementation
American Community Survey Data <sup>4</sup>	U.S. Census Bureau	2018 ACS 5-year data related to population, average household size, number of full-time workers, median household income, and other variables
Census Geographic Areas	U.S. Census Bureau	boundaries of 2010 Census tracts and block groups

HCFCFCD maintains a detailed structure inventory of all structures in Harris County. This inventory includes data on the number of housing units in each structure, square footage, building style, finished floor elevation, and numerous other attributes. The qualitative structure attributes in the inventory were used to determine the appropriate depth-damage functions and content-to-structure value ratios, and the finished floor elevation is the basis for determining damage and displacement costs based on depth of flooding above finished floor.

Data from the 2018 American Community Survey (ACS) 5-year<sup>4</sup> data tables was used in various parts of the BCA; the variables used are listed below. The following sections describe the use of this data in more detail.

- Subject Table S1903 –Median Income in the Past 12 Months
- Detail Table B01003 – Total Population
- Data Profile Table DP04 – Selected Housing Characteristics
- Detail Table B23027 – Full-Time, Year-Round Work Status in the Past 12 Months by Age for Population 16+ Years

*Table 1-2* lists the various standard values and lookup tables referenced in the calculations.

<sup>4</sup> U.S. Census Bureau. American Community Survey, 2014-2018. Detailed Tables, Subject Tables, and Data Profile Tables; generated by Freese & Nichols, Inc. using the U.S. Census Bureau Application Programming Interface.

*Table 1-2 – Sources of Standard Values and Reference Tables*

Name	Purpose	Source
Discount Rate	calculate discount factors for converting between annual and present value equivalent costs/benefits	OMB Circular A-94
Demolition Threshold	threshold above which building is assumed to be fully lost and contents maximally lost	FEMA BCA Toolkit v6.0
Useful Life	project lifetime used in discounting	
Depth-Days Curve	table of days displaced for depth flooded	
Disruption Cost Factor	one-time cost per square foot for non-residential structures	
Monthly Cost Factor	recurring cost per square foot per month for non-residential structures	
Hotel per Diem Cost	daily cost per household, up to 5 people, for lodging	
Meal per Diem Cost	daily cost per person of eating out, less average cost of eating at home	
Mental Stress and Anxiety Unit Cost	cost of mental stress and anxiety per resident	
Productivity Loss Unit Cost	productivity loss per full-time worker	
Land Use Conversion Unit Benefit	value of ecosystem services (\$/acre/year) provided by land use conversion	
Replacement Cost Models	building replacement values (\$/sq. ft.)	Hazus Technical Manual <sup>5</sup>
Depth-Damage Functions	tables of percent damage for depth flooded given the building type	USACE New Orleans District <sup>6</sup>
SFR Content-to-Structure Value Ratios	ratio for single-family residences for 1 story, 2 stories, or mobile home	USACE New Orleans District <sup>6</sup>
Other Content-to-Structure Value Ratios	ratio for structures other than single-family residences	USACE New Orleans District <sup>6</sup>

#### 1.4 CALCULATION OF EXPECTED ANNUAL BENEFITS

For benefit categories based on avoided losses, impacts are assessed for multiple storm recurrence intervals, and an Expected Annual Loss value is estimated from the estimated value of damages caused by each storm and the associated probability of such a storm in a single year. This annualized value is estimated as the area under the Damage vs Probability curve using the trapezoidal area method. This

<sup>5</sup> Hazus-MH MR3 Technical Manual. FEMA.

<sup>6</sup> *Final Report: Depth-Damage Relationships for Structures, Contents, and Vehicles and Content-to-Structure Value Ratios (CSV) in Support of the Donaldsonville to the Gulf, Louisiana, Feasibility Study.* U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New Orleans District. New Orleans, Louisiana. 2006.

method is described in a FEMA guidance document for flood risk assessments<sup>7</sup>. *Equation 1* demonstrates how this method is applied if impacts are modeled for 10-, 25-, 50-, 100-, and 500-year storms.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Expected Annual Loss} = & \left( \frac{1}{500} * \text{Loss}_{500\text{yr}} \right) \\
 & + \left( \frac{1}{100} - \frac{1}{500} \right) (\text{Loss}_{100\text{yr}} + \text{Loss}_{500\text{yr}}) \\
 & + \left( \frac{1}{50} - \frac{1}{100} \right) (\text{Loss}_{50\text{yr}} + \text{Loss}_{100\text{yr}}) \\
 & + \left( \frac{1}{25} - \frac{1}{50} \right) (\text{Loss}_{25\text{yr}} + \text{Loss}_{50\text{yr}}) \\
 & + \left( \frac{1}{10} - \frac{1}{25} \right) (\text{Loss}_{10\text{yr}} + \text{Loss}_{25\text{yr}})
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{Equation 1}$$

Loss values are not extrapolated to storm events with recurrence intervals smaller or larger than the events simulated in a hydraulic model. The Expected Annual Benefit (EAB) is the difference in Expected Annual Loss under existing and post-mitigation conditions *Equation 2*.

$$\text{Expected Annual Benefit} = (\text{Expected Annual Loss})_{\text{Existing}} - (\text{Expected Annual Loss})_{\text{Post-mitigation}}
 \tag{Equation 2}$$

## 1.5 PRESENT VALUE ANALYSIS

Benefits in most categories were determined on an annualized basis as described in the previous section. The present value of the Expected Annual Benefits (EAB) was then determined using the standard economic equivalence factor. Equivalence factors were determined using an annual discount rate of 7% as specified in OMB Circular A-94 and an assumed project useful life of 50 years. Equivalence factors for converting between annual and present values are shown in *Equation 3* and *Equation 4*. The 50-year life was based on a table of project lifetimes within the FEMA Toolkit (*Table 1-3*).

$$\text{Annual Value} = \text{Present Value} * \frac{i(1+i)^n}{(1+i)^n - 1}
 \tag{Equation 3}$$

$$\text{Present Value} = \text{Annual Value} * \frac{(1+i)^n - 1}{i(1+i)^n}
 \tag{Equation 4}$$

<sup>7</sup> "Guidance for Flood Risk Analysis and Mapping: Flood Risk Assessments." p. 18. FEMA. February 2018.

**Table 1-3 – Standard Values for Project Useful Life in FEMA BCA Toolkit v6.0**

Flood Hazard Mitigation Project Type	Useful Life (years)
<b>Acquisition / Relocation</b>	
Acquisition / Relocation	100
<b>Building Elevation</b>	
Residential Building	30
Non-Residential Building	25
Public Building	50
Historic Buildings	50
<b>Mitigation Reconstruction</b>	
Mitigation Reconstruction	50
<b>Infrastructure Projects</b>	
Major Infrastructure (dams, levees)	50
Concrete infrastructure, flood walls, roads, bridges, major drainage system	50
Culverts (concrete, PVC, CMP, HDPE, etc.) with end treatment	30
Culverts without end treatment	10
Major pump stations, substations, wastewater systems, or equipment such as generators	50
Minor pump stations, substations, wastewater systems, or equipment such as generators	5

Present Value Benefits were then compared to Total Project Cost to determine the Benefit-Cost Ratio (BCR) as shown in *Equation 5*.

$$BCR = ((Project\ Capital\ Cost) * (A/P\ Discount\ Factor) + Annual\ Maintenance\ Costs) / (Expected\ Annual\ Benefits) \quad \text{Equation 5}$$

In the FEMA Toolkit, project useful life is specified for each structure individually, allowing a different factor to be applied to structures subject to buyouts, for which the useful life is assumed to be 100 years. However, for simplicity in the preliminary BCAs, a single discount factor based on a 50-year life was applied across the entire project. In other words, although the project does include acquisition and demolition of some structures, the shorter useful life of the primary project infrastructure has been used to apply a consistent present worth conversion factor to all components. This simplification causes a slight underestimation of benefits, but the difference is negligible.

## 2.0 QUANTITATIVE BENEFITS

### 2.1 BENEFITS BASED ON DEPTH OF FLOODING

A traditional BCA for flood mitigation projects assesses the difference in probable damages to a structure and its contents under existing (baseline) conditions and post-mitigation (proposed) conditions. Baseline

and proposed impacts to a structure and its contents are assessed for multiple storm recurrence intervals based on the depth to which the structure is inundated in each scenario. Flooding depth for each structure is calculated as the difference in modeled water surface elevation (WSE) and finished floor elevation (FFE) as provided in the structure inventory. For structures with missing FFE data, FFE was estimated at 6 inches above ground elevation, using the same ground elevation data as was used in development of the structure inventory<sup>8</sup>.

Depth-related benefit categories include traditional structural benefits as well as others that can be related to the depth of flooding in a given storm frequency:

- Building Damages – Depth related to % of value lost.
- Content Damages – Depth related to % of value lost.
- Displacement Costs – Depth related to number of days displaced.
- Loss of Income / Loss of Function – Depth related to number of days rent payment income or commercial function is lost.

The following sections explain how these categories were assessed in the BCA.

### 2.1.1 Building and Content Damages

The FEMA Toolkit requires structural damages to be calculated based on a Building Replacement Value (BRV), not the appraised value or market value. The Unit BRV (cost per square foot) has a default value of \$100/sf in the FEMA Toolkit. This default value was replaced with a value specific to each structure's attributes as described in the Hazus Technical Manual<sup>9</sup>. Hazus unit BRVs depend on building type and number of stories. Residential unit BRVs are further broken down by construction class (economy, average, custom, or luxury). Using Hazus methodology<sup>10</sup>, a weighted composite building replacement value was assigned to single-family residential structures in the project service area based on the ratio of median household income in each census tract to median income across Texas (median household income determined from 2018 ACS 5-year data from Subject Table S1903). Finally, the Total Building Replacement Value of a structure is calculated by multiplying the Unit BRV by the building size *Equation 6*. This

---

<sup>8</sup> Bare Earth LiDAR, HGAC 2008 Datum Adjusted. Houston-Galveston Area Council. 2008.

<sup>9</sup> Hazus-MH MR3 Technical Manual. FEMA.

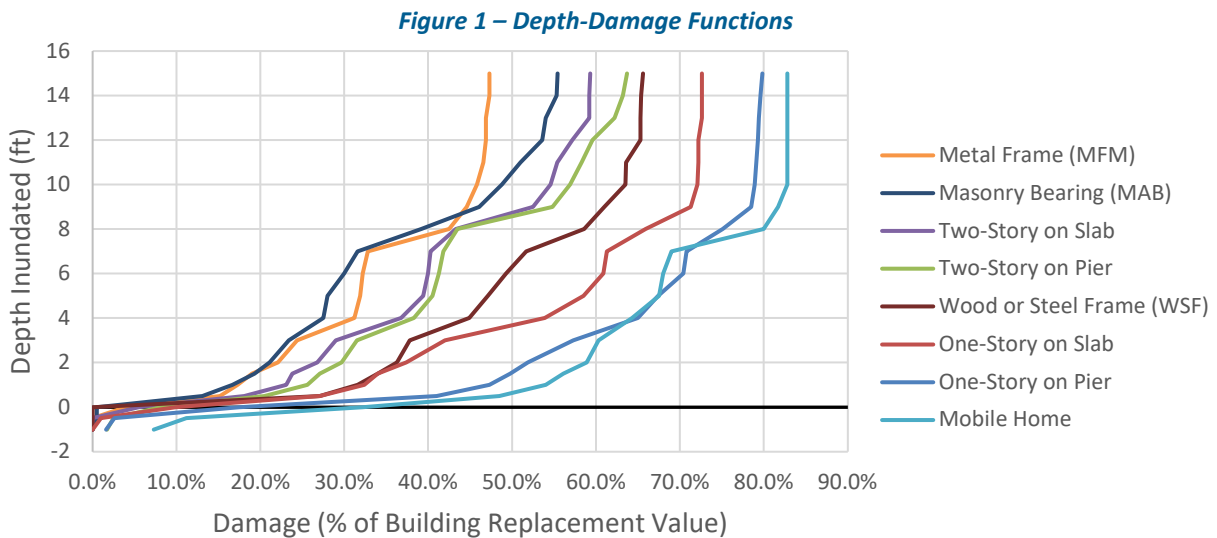
<sup>10</sup> Hazus-MH MR3 Technical Manual. FEMA. "Section 14.2.1 – Full Building Replacement Costs."

approach allowed for the use of local data to appropriately reflect structure values in the project service area.

$$Total\ BRV = Unit\ BRV\ (\$/sf) * Area\ (sf) \tag{Equation 6}$$

Values documented in the Hazus Technical Manual are based on standard cost-estimation models published in *Means Square Foot Costs*<sup>11</sup> and were reported in 2006 dollars. For this analysis, these values were scaled up using the RSMeans Historical Cost Indices from 2006 to 2020 to be consistent with project cost estimates. Building replacement values can be found in **Appendix A**.

Once depth of flooding is determined for a structure under a given scenario, the percent of the Total BRV that is lost to damage is determined from a depth-damage function (DDF). The DDFs used in this BCA were developed by the USACE New Orleans District<sup>12</sup> and are illustrated in *Figure 1*. It should be noted that some structures are expected to experience damage even when WSE is below FFE by up to 2 feet, depending on structure type.



The percent damage estimated from the DDFs is also applied to the value of the contents in the structures. The total value of contents in each structure was estimated from content-to-structure value ratios

<sup>11</sup> R.S. Means, 2005.

<sup>12</sup> Final Report: Depth-Damage Relationships for Structures, Contents, and Vehicles and Content-to-Structure Value Ratios (CSV) in Support of the Donaldsonville to the Gulf, Louisiana, Feasibility Study. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New Orleans District. New Orleans, Louisiana. 2006.

developed by the USACE New Orleans District<sup>12</sup>, which specify a percentage of the building value depending on the building type.

A demolition threshold was set to 50%, which is the default value in the FEMA Toolkit. If percent damage based on depth and the depth-damage curve exceeded this threshold, the structure is expected to be substantially damaged and is assumed to need replacement rather than repair. In this case, the value of Expected Structure Damage is the Total BRV. Additionally, the value of Expected Content Losses is assumed to be maximized at this point (not a total loss, but the maximum value on the depth-damage curve).

Total benefits of avoided structure and content losses are summarized in the **Executive Summary**.

### 2.1.2 Displacement Costs (Residential)

Residential displacement losses represent the cost to residents of being out of their home after a flood event. The cost of residential displacement under baseline and proposed conditions for each modeled event was calculated using the method and standard values (shown in *Table 2-1*) in the FEMA Toolkit:

- Temporary lodging for each displaced household (assumes up to 5 household members per hotel room)
- Increase in meal cost (above average cost of eating at home) for each displaced resident

Expected annual benefits depend on a relationship between number of days displaced for depth of inundation. Using the relationship in the FEMA Toolkit, 45 days of displacement were assumed for each foot of flooding above FFE. No displacement was assumed if WSE did not exceed FFE. Total benefits of avoided residential displacement costs are summarized in the **Executive Summary**.

*Table 2-1 – Residential Displacement Unit Costs*

Meals per diem per capita	Cost of eating at home	Hotel per diem per family, up to 5 people	Meal cost / person / day
\$55	\$7	\$94	\$48

### 2.1.3 Displacement Costs (Non-Residential)

The costs of non-residential displacement, as defined by FEMA, include:

- One-time cost of relocating business equipment



- Monthly rental costs of new space

The same relationship between depth flooded and days displaced was used for non-residential displacement as for residential displacement. Cost factors provided in the FEMA Toolkit as \$/sq. ft. values were used to estimate both the monthly and one-time cost components of non-residential displacement (Table 2-2). Total benefits of avoided non-residential displacement costs are summarized in the **Executive Summary**.

*Table 2-2 – Non-residential Displacement Cost Factors*

Occupancy Class	Disruption Cost Factor (\$/sf)	Rental Cost Factor (\$/sf)
Retail Trade	1.09	1.16
Wholesale Trade	0.95	0.48
Personal and Repair Services	0.95	1.36
Technical Business	0.95	1.36
Banks	0.95	1.7
Hospital	1.36	1.36
Medical Office/Clinic	1.36	1.36
Entertainment and Recreation	0	1.7
Theaters	0	1.7
Heavy	0	0.2
Light	0.95	0.27
Food/Drugs/Chemicals	0.95	0.27
Metals/Mineral Processing	0.95	0.2
High Technology	0.95	0.34
Construction	0.95	0.14
Agriculture	0.73	0.73
Religious/Nonprofit/Membership Organization	0.68	0.68
Government, General Services	0.95	1.36
Government, Emergency Response	0.95	1.36
Schools/Libraries	0.95	1.02
College/Universities	0.95	1.36

#### 2.1.4 Loss of Income / Loss of Function

Loss of Income represents the loss of monthly rental income to owners of rental properties. Because additional monthly rental costs were considered as a displacement cost to non-residential tenants, property owner income losses were excluded from this BCA to avoid double-counting benefits.

Loss of Function represents the lost revenue due to inability to operate a business for some amount of time after a flood event. This avoided cost benefit category requires knowledge of the operating budget of the business for each individual non-residential structure in a project service area. As the majority of flood mitigation benefits in the project service area are to residential structures, this category was not assessed.

## 2.2 ANCILLARY BENEFITS

In addition to the benefit categories that represent avoided costs based on reduction in flooding depth, social and environmental benefits of the project were also quantified.

### 2.2.1 Avoided Social Costs

Social benefits based on the FEMA Toolkit represent the expected benefits of reducing mental health impacts associated with experiencing a disaster such as flooding. These benefits include avoided costs of:

- Health treatment for mental stress and anxiety of impacted residents
- Productivity losses by impacted residents who work full-time due to impacts on mental health

The calculation of social benefits replicated the method used in the FEMA Toolkit, which applies a present value benefit amount per impacted person to estimate the avoided costs of mental health treatment and of lost productivity (*Table 2-3*). These values are based on studied prevalence, severity, and course of mental effects following a disaster<sup>13</sup>. It should be noted that because these values are present value benefits, they are not dependent on the annual expected probability of a storm event or the level of flooding anticipated from a given event. Instead, these benefits represent the positive impact of a mitigation project reducing flooding in a resident's home, which may include an existing condition of minor flooding compared to a post-mitigation condition of no flooding. Even when traditional benefit

---

<sup>13</sup> *Final Sustainability Benefits Methodology Report*. FEMA. Task order HSEHQ-11-J-1408. August 2012.

estimates might indicate a very small value of saved structural and content damages, the positive impact on residents of not having to do any repairs instead of a few repairs is significant.

*Table 2-3 – Unit Values for Social Benefits as Avoided Costs of Mental Health Impacts*

Category	Benefit per Person (Present Value)	Unit
Treatment for mental stress and anxiety	\$2,443	Resident of home benefitted by project
Lost productivity	\$8,736	Resident of home benefitted by project who works full-time

The present value benefits per person for treatment of mental stress and anxiety were applied to all residents of structures which experienced a reduced modeled WSE after project implementation, regardless of event frequency. The **Population Estimate Attachment** describes how ACS Table B01003 (Total Population Estimates) and ACS Data Profile DP04 (Selected Housing Characteristics) were used to allocate numbers of residents to each structure in the watershed. The number of full-time workers in each Census tract (B23027\_001E) was compared to the total tract population (B01003\_001E) to estimate the number of full-time workers living in each structure. Costs of lost productivity were based on the estimated number of full-time workers residing in each structure. Estimated social benefits are summarized in the **Executive Summary**.

## 2.2.2 Environmental Benefits

Environmental benefits based on the FEMA Toolkit represent the value of ecosystem services provided by enhancement of a parcel's land use to a use type which provides a higher level of natural environmental benefits. Unlike other benefit categories based on avoided costs, environmental benefits represent an added service. *Table 2-4* indicates the value of each land use type (assuming existing condition of is developed land).

*Table 2-4 – Unit Benefit Values for Conversion of Developed Land to Land Use of Higher Ecosystem Value*

Documented Benefit/acre/year <sup>14</sup>				
Green Open Space	Riparian	Wetlands	Forests	Marine /Estuary
\$8,308	\$39,545	\$6,010	\$554	\$1,799

<sup>14</sup> Help Section of B/C Analysis Toolkit v6.0, as of 01/28/2020.

Expected environmental benefits are summarized in the **Executive Summary**.

### **3.0 QUALITATIVE BENEFITS**

As described in the Federal Register,<sup>15</sup> as long as a quantitative BCA has been completed, projects may have a benefit-cost ratio of less than 1.0 when the project provides concrete benefits to “low- and moderate- income persons or other persons that are less able to mitigate risks or respond to and recover from disaster,” including benefits that cannot be quantified. Qualitative benefits of this project are discussed below.

#### **3.1 BENEFICIARIES VULNERABLE TO FLOOD RISK**

This application has demonstrated that 70.6% of the beneficiaries of Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 2 Covered Project are low- to moderate-income persons. Additionally, many of the residents of the project service area may be considered particularly vulnerable to disasters. 36.53% of the households in the project service area are considered to be housing cost-burdened, and 19.01% are severely housing cost-burdened. These households spend 30+% and 50+% of their monthly income on housing-related costs, respectively. This cost burden may make it particularly hard for these households to recover from disaster, as they are less likely to have additional funds available for repairs, hotel stays, and lost wages during and after a flood. Additionally, 2.21% of the households in the project service area have no computer and/or no internet subscription. Lack of reliable internet access may reduce residents’ ability to benefit from early warning systems in case of flooding events, making them more vulnerable.

#### **3.2 BENEFIT OF REDUCING FLOOD IMPACTS TO PROPERTY VALUES**

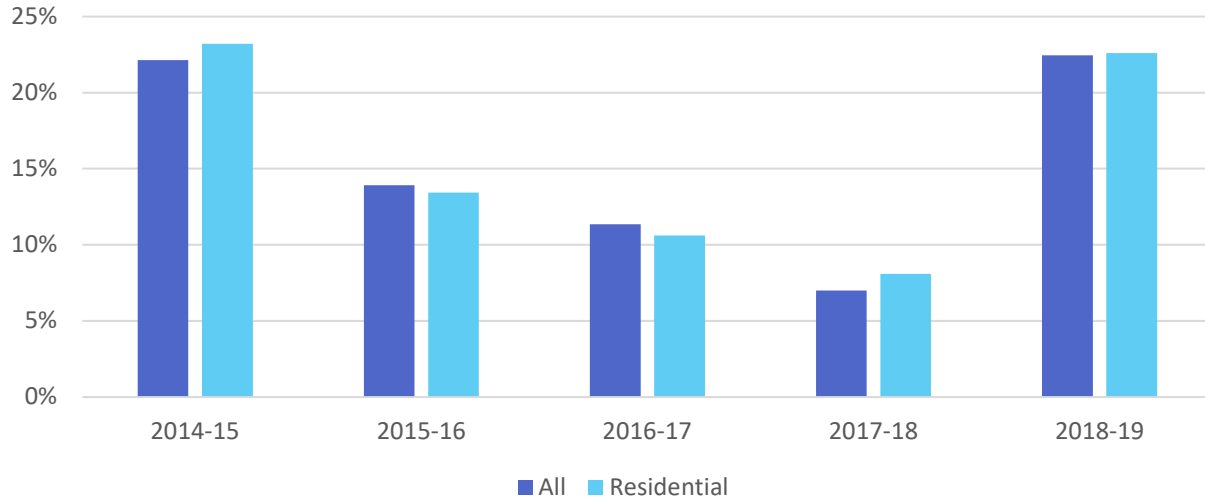
A review of parcel appraisal values from the Harris County Appraisal District suggests that the annual rate of growth in property values, at least for residential properties, generally slowed from 2014 to 2018 in the **Halls Bayou Watershed (Figure 2)**. These trends could be caused or influenced by floods in 2015, 2016, and 2017, but the degree to which local flooding impacted the value growth rates cannot be ascertained. General economic conditions in Harris County following Hurricane Harvey, as well as other external economic factors, could also contribute to changes in property values. Although the exact impact of local flooding on property values cannot be quantified, flood risk mitigation projects are likely to have a positive

---

<sup>15</sup> Allocations, Common Application, Waivers, and Alternative Requirements for Community Development Block Grant Mitigation Grantees, 84 FR 169 (August 30, 2019).

impact on the residents of flood-prone areas, as falling property values can have a negative effect on the financial flexibility of housing cost-burdened homeowners and even renters. Finally, the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 2 Covered Project will remove 375 acres from the 100-year floodplain, providing a potential positive impact to property values.

**Figure 2 – Median Year-to-Year Percent Change in Assessed Values of Individual Parcels in Halls Bayou**  
*\*Parcels included in assessment were limited to those which had values available for all years 2014 – 2019.  
 Percent change values of 0% were excluded to avoid errors from repeated entries across years.*



### 3.3 TRANSPORTATION BENEFITS

Street closures due to flooding in the Halls Bayou Watershed during Hurricane Harvey likely impacted a large number of commuters, including those who do not live in the watershed. Frequently, residential streets are inundated and may become impassable without the water level reaching a point of causing any damage to homes. In these scenarios, no quantitative benefits are counted in the BCA as there is no structural damage or displacement of residents. However, the street flooding poses an inconvenience and in some cases a safety risk, as it can inhibit evacuations, potentially trapping residents in homes that may lose power or keeping them from accessing groceries or medical supplies. The XXX Watershed Covered Project will provide some reduction in street inundation as a benefit to residents in the service area.

In Harris County, over 50,000 workers 16 years and older use a bus or trolley bus as means of transportation to work. Of workers living within the watershed, 2.21% (1,473 workers) use a bus to

commute to work. Data from the Metropolitan Transit Authority of Harris County (Metro) indicates that 17 bus routes through the watershed were closed for up to 9 days during and after Hurricane Harvey. No methods were found that could be used to quantify the productivity losses of workers impacted by road closures. Additionally, all Metro bus routes passing through the project service area also extend across multiple floodplains in Harris County. It was determined that even if a substantial section of a route is removed from the floodplain as a result of the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 2 Covered Project, inundation elsewhere could still cause route closure. Because of this, assigning quantitative economic benefits to reduced flooding along bus routes that could be attributed only to this project was not considered to be a valid approach. However, the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 2 Covered Project is important to reducing the overall flooding along major commuter routes, providing significant benefit to residents of the project service area as well as workers traveling to and through the area.

#### **4.0 SUMMARY**

The approach to benefit-cost analysis documented here was based on FEMA BCA methodologies and considered various categories of benefits afforded by the Halls Bayou Watershed CDBG-MIT Application 2 Covered Project. However, as discussed in Section 2.1.1, the use of structural damages in a benefit-cost ratio, while valid, means that a project in a lower income service area that provides flood mitigation benefits to the same number of homes as a project in a higher-income area may have a lower calculated benefit-cost ratio due to the lower replacement values of homes in the service area. As a result, the low- and moderate-income populations that the CDBG-MIT funding seeks to serve may be underserved by funding sources which rely primarily on traditional benefit-cost analysis methods. Considering this, it is important to recognize that quantitative BCRs should not be used alone when evaluating the effectiveness of a mitigation project, and in fact, comparing BCRs between projects may actually work against the goal of serving of CDBG-MIT funding to serve LMI and other vulnerable populations.

**APPENDIX A**  
**BUILDING REPLACEMENT VALUES**

*Table A-1*

*Single-Family Residential Building Replacement Values (2020 dollars, assuming no basements)*

Income Ratio (r) Number of Stories	$r < 0.5$	$0.5 \leq r < 0.85$	$0.85 \leq r < 1.25$	$1.25 \leq r < 2.0$	$r \geq 2.0$
1	\$97.28	\$107.21	\$145.17	\$169.60	\$206.28
2	\$103.51	\$110.89	\$141.45	\$166.65	\$196.43
3	\$103.51	\$112.50	\$147.76	\$172.67	\$202.32
split	\$95.14	\$102.70	\$132.88	\$155.34	\$184.21

*Table A-2*

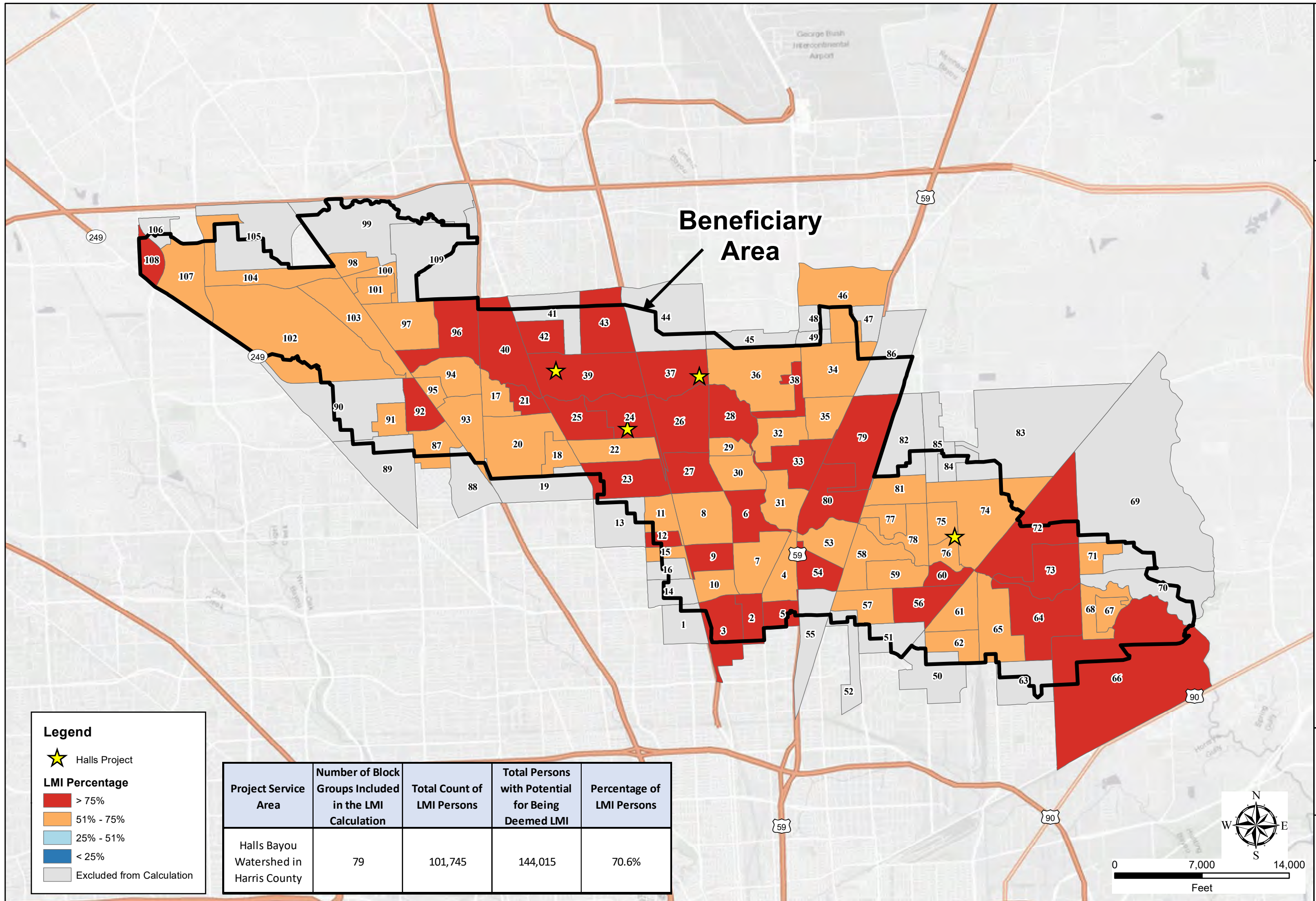
*Multi-Family Residential Building Replacement Values (2020 dollars)*

Number of Units	Unit Building Replacement Value (\$/sf)
2	\$117.00
3-4	\$128.00
5-9	\$228.00
10-19	\$203.00
20-49	\$200.00
50+	\$195.00



**Table A-3**  
**Non-Residential Building Replacement Values (2020 dollars)**

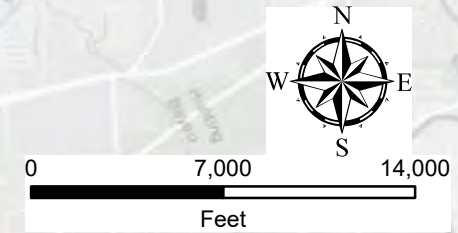
Occupancy Class	Occupancy Sub-Class	Unit Building Replacement Value (\$/sf)
Manufactured Housing	Manufactured Housing	\$52.76
Retail Trade	Dept Store, 1 st	\$121.96
Wholesale Trade	Warehouse, medium	\$112.10
Personal and Repair Services	Garage, Repair	\$151.05
Prof./ Tech./Business Services	Office, medium	\$196.93
Banks	Bank	\$282.68
Hospital	Hospital, medium	\$331.04
Medical Office/Clinic	Med. Office, medium	\$242.32
Entertainment & Recreation	Restaurant	\$251.66
Theaters	Movie Theatre	\$180.14
Parking	Parking garage	\$64.53
Heavy	Factory, small	\$130.29
Light	Warehouse, medium	\$112.10
Food/Drugs/Chemicals	College Laboratory	\$214.11
Metals/Minerals Processing	College Laboratory	\$214.11
High Technology	College Laboratory	\$214.11
Construction	Warehouse, medium	\$112.10
Agriculture	Warehouse, medium	\$112.10
Church	Church	\$204.52
General Services	Town Hall, small	\$158.34
Emergency Response	Police Station	\$245.87
Schools/Libraries	High School	\$170.19
Colleges/Universities	College Classroom	\$213.61



**Legend**

- Halls Project
- LMI Percentage**
- > 75%
- 51% - 75%
- 25% - 51%
- < 25%
- Excluded from Calculation

Project Service Area	Number of Block Groups Included in the LMI Calculation	Total Count of LMI Persons	Total Persons with Potential for Being Deemed LMI	Percentage of LMI Persons
Halls Bayou Watershed in Harris County	79	101,745	144,015	70.6%



FN PROJECT NO. SCC17357  
 DATE CREATED 9/28/2020  
 DATUM & COORDINATE SYSTEM NAD83 State Plane (feet) Texas South Central  
 FILE NAME Halls\_Project\_Area\_Map\_LMI\_1\_App2  
 PREPARED BY ANJ

LOCKWOOD, ANDREWS & NEWNAM, INC.  
 CDBG-MIT



Block Group ID	Block Group	# Residents in Block Group of Service Area	# Residents in Block Group	% Residents of Block Group in Service Area	Used for LMI Calculation?	LMI Percentage
1	482012206001	57	2,814	2%	No	75.7%
2	482012207001	889	909	98%	Yes	84.0%
3	482012207005	1,623	2,396	68%	Yes	75.3%
4	482012209001	1,047	1,047	100%	Yes	73.6%
5	482012209002	675	749	90%	Yes	76.4%
6	482012210001	1,706	1,706	100%	Yes	77.4%
7	482012210002	2,499	2,499	100%	Yes	70.7%
8	482012211001	1,471	1,471	100%	Yes	73.2%
9	482012211002	1,290	1,294	100%	Yes	83.3%
10	482012211003	1,065	1,065	100%	Yes	67.3%
11	482012212001	1,852	2,039	91%	Yes	70.7%
12	482012212002	896	1,239	72%	Yes	84.3%
13	482012212003	671	3,454	19%	No	73.2%
14	482012213001	773	2,018	38%	No	72.4%
15	482012213002	774	1,263	61%	Yes	61.1%
16	482012213003	991	1,732	57%	No	65.7%
17	482012216001	1,997	2,001	100%	Yes	54.2%
18	482012216002	993	993	100%	Yes	69.1%
19	482012216003	343	1,702	20%	No	68.6%
20	482012216004	3,327	3,327	100%	Yes	57.8%
21	482012216005	1,838	1,838	100%	Yes	86.5%
22	482012217001	1,795	1,795	100%	Yes	54.9%
23	482012217002	1,272	1,644	77%	Yes	87.9%
24	482012217003	2,305	2,305	100%	Yes	79.8%
25	482012217004	2,496	2,496	100%	Yes	85.5%
26	482012218001	2,739	2,742	100%	Yes	78.0%
27	482012218002	1,258	1,258	100%	Yes	93.8%
28	482012219001	1,678	1,678	100%	Yes	81.5%
29	482012219002	1,010	1,010	100%	Yes	57.7%
30	482012219003	2,102	2,102	100%	Yes	72.0%
Block Group ID	Block Group	# Residents in Block Group of Service Area	# Residents in Block Group	% Residents of Block Group in Service Area	Used for LMI Calculation?	LMI Percentage
61	482012308001	1,300	1,300	100%	Yes	67.7%
62	482012308002	1,223	1,223	100%	Yes	57.2%
63	482012309001	229	1,147	20%	No	68.9%
64	482012310001	2,606	2,609	100%	Yes	80.6%
65	482012310002	1,806	1,831	99%	Yes	70.2%
66	482012311001	1,548	1,645	94%	Yes	94.0%
67	482012311002	2,123	2,123	100%	Yes	58.1%
68	482012311003	1,099	1,099	100%	Yes	64.9%
69	482012312001	1,832	3,126	59%	No	85.8%
70	482012312002	369	1,793	21%	No	76.2%
71	482012312003	2,079	2,079	100%	Yes	61.8%
72	482012313001	1,640	1,750	94%	Yes	83.1%
73	482012313002	2,865	2,865	100%	Yes	78.6%
74	482012314001	2,645	2,645	100%	Yes	60.9%
75	482012315001	2,015	2,015	100%	Yes	61.0%
76	482012315002	985	985	100%	Yes	73.8%
77	482012316001	1,248	1,251	100%	Yes	59.1%
78	482012316002	1,885	1,885	100%	Yes	63.7%
79	482012317001	2,604	2,604	100%	Yes	81.9%
80	482012317002	839	839	100%	Yes	82.4%
81	482012318001	1,067	1,067	100%	Yes	69.3%
82	482012318002	309	1,858	17%	No	65.7%
83	482012319002	151	2,509	6%	No	32.6%
84	482012319003	872	1,470	59%	No	78.0%
85	482012319004	116	1,367	8%	No	100.0%
86	482012321002	981	2,788	35%	No	81.9%
87	482015333001	2,002	2,247	89%	Yes	70.6%
88	482015333002	283	2,631	11%	No	97.8%
89	482015334001	336	2,315	15%	No	62.8%
90	482015334002	3,540	5,941	60%	No	66.5%
Block Group ID	Block Group	# Residents in Block Group of Service Area	# Residents in Block Group	% Residents of Block Group in Service Area	Used for LMI Calculation?	LMI Percentage
31	482012220001	2,373	2,376	100%	Yes	65.5%
32	482012221001	3,177	3,177	100%	Yes	58.9%
33	482012221002	2,440	2,440	100%	Yes	82.8%
34	482012222001	2,014	2,030	99%	Yes	53.6%
35	482012222002	1,687	1,687	100%	Yes	59.2%
36	482012223001	1,922	1,928	100%	Yes	70.0%
37	482012223002	1,564	1,564	100%	Yes	80.0%
38	482012223003	1,428	1,428	100%	Yes	89.9%
39	482012224011	1,368	1,368	100%	Yes	85.7%
40	482012224012	1,890	1,895	100%	Yes	76.9%
41	482012224021	1,407	2,971	47%	No	53.9%
42	482012224022	740	740	100%	Yes	97.9%
43	482012224023	2,258	2,706	83%	Yes	82.9%
44	482012228002	1,078	1,828	59%	No	70.6%
45	482012229004	225	2,238	10%	No	60.1%
46	482012230011	2,722	3,228	84%	Yes	73.7%
47	482012230012	19	1,237	2%	No	70.9%
48	482012230021	540	1,721	31%	No	63.0%
49	482012230022	375	2,149	17%	No	92.4%
50	482012302004	325	1,675	19%	No	56.5%
51	482012303001	830	1,451	57%	No	73.5%
52	482012304001	236	829	28%	No	84.8%
53	482012305001	672	672	100%	Yes	59.9%
54	482012305002	1,927	1,927	100%	Yes	76.5%
55	482012305003	303	1,138	27%	No	58.4%
56	482012306001	932	932	100%	Yes	81.8%
57	482012306002	1,895	1,895	100%	Yes	70.9%
58	482012307001	842	842	100%	Yes	64.7%
59	482012307002	1,633	1,633	100%	Yes	62.3%
60	482012307003	398	398	100%	Yes	82.7%
Block Group ID	Block Group	# Residents in Block Group of Service Area	# Residents in Block Group	% Residents of Block Group in Service Area	Used for LMI Calculation?	LMI Percentage
91	482015334003	2,318	2,318	100%	Yes	72.7%
92	482015334004	1,601	1,601	100%	Yes	76.2%
93	482015335001	2,467	2,467	100%	Yes	63.0%
94	482015335002	1,110	1,110	100%	Yes	70.4%
95	482015335003	780	780	100%	Yes	50.0%
96	482015336001	748	748	100%	Yes	81.9%
97	482015336002	4,720	4,720	100%	Yes	62.6%
98	482015337012	2,416	2,416	100%	Yes	69.6%
99	482015337013	226	1,804	13%	No	72.9%
100	482015337021	1,311	1,311	100%	Yes	60.0%
101	482015337022	2,446	2,446	100%	Yes	72.5%
102	482015338011	7,905	8,982	88%	Yes	61.0%
103	482015338012	2,069	2,069	100%	Yes	53.0%
104	482015338021	1,448	1,981	73%	Yes	73.7%
105	482015338022	1,563	3,874	40%	No	68.9%
106	482015339012	354	1,112	32%	No	34.1%
107	482015339013	5,099	5,099	100%	Yes	59.2%
108	482015339022	3,198	3,198	100%	Yes	84.3%
109	482015337011	0	1,531	0%	No	100.0%

LOCKWOOD, ANDREWS & NEWMAM, INC.

CDBG-MIT

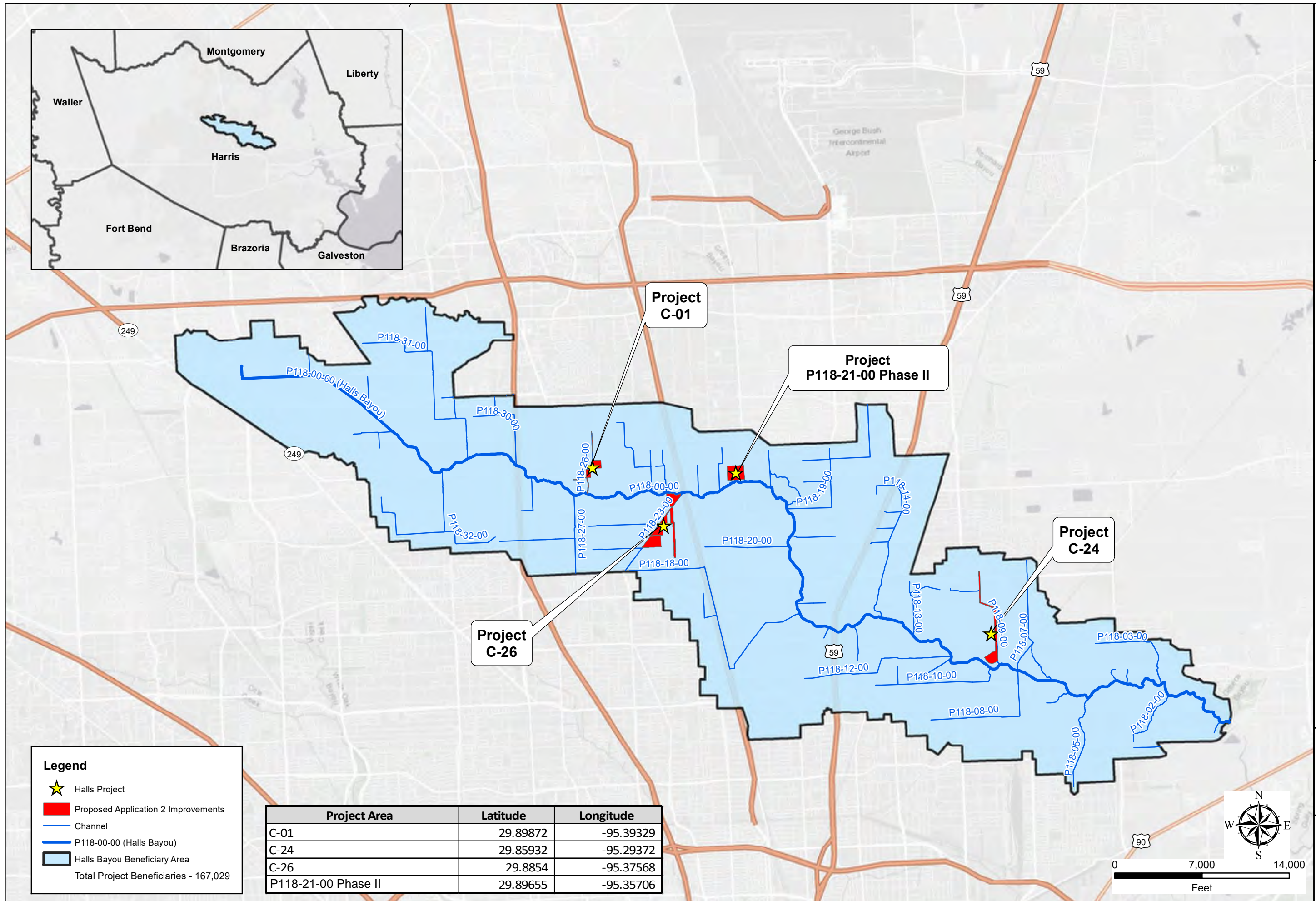
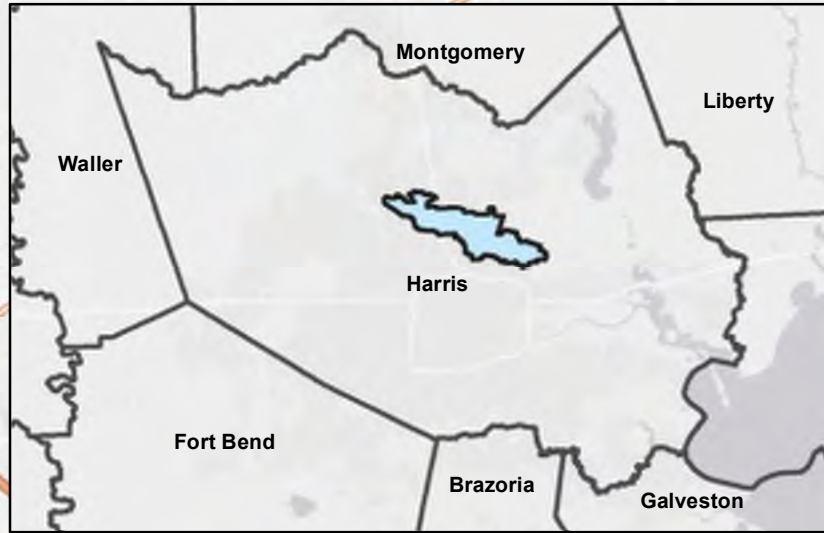
# Halls Bayou Watershed Beneficiary Area Table



EXHIBIT  
2  
(2 of 2)

PROJECT NO: SCC17257  
DATE CREATED: 9/28/2020  
DATUM & COORDINATE SYSTEM: NAD83 State Plane (feet) Texas South Central  
FILE NAME: Halls\_Project\_Area\_Map\_LMI\_2  
PREPARED BY: ANM





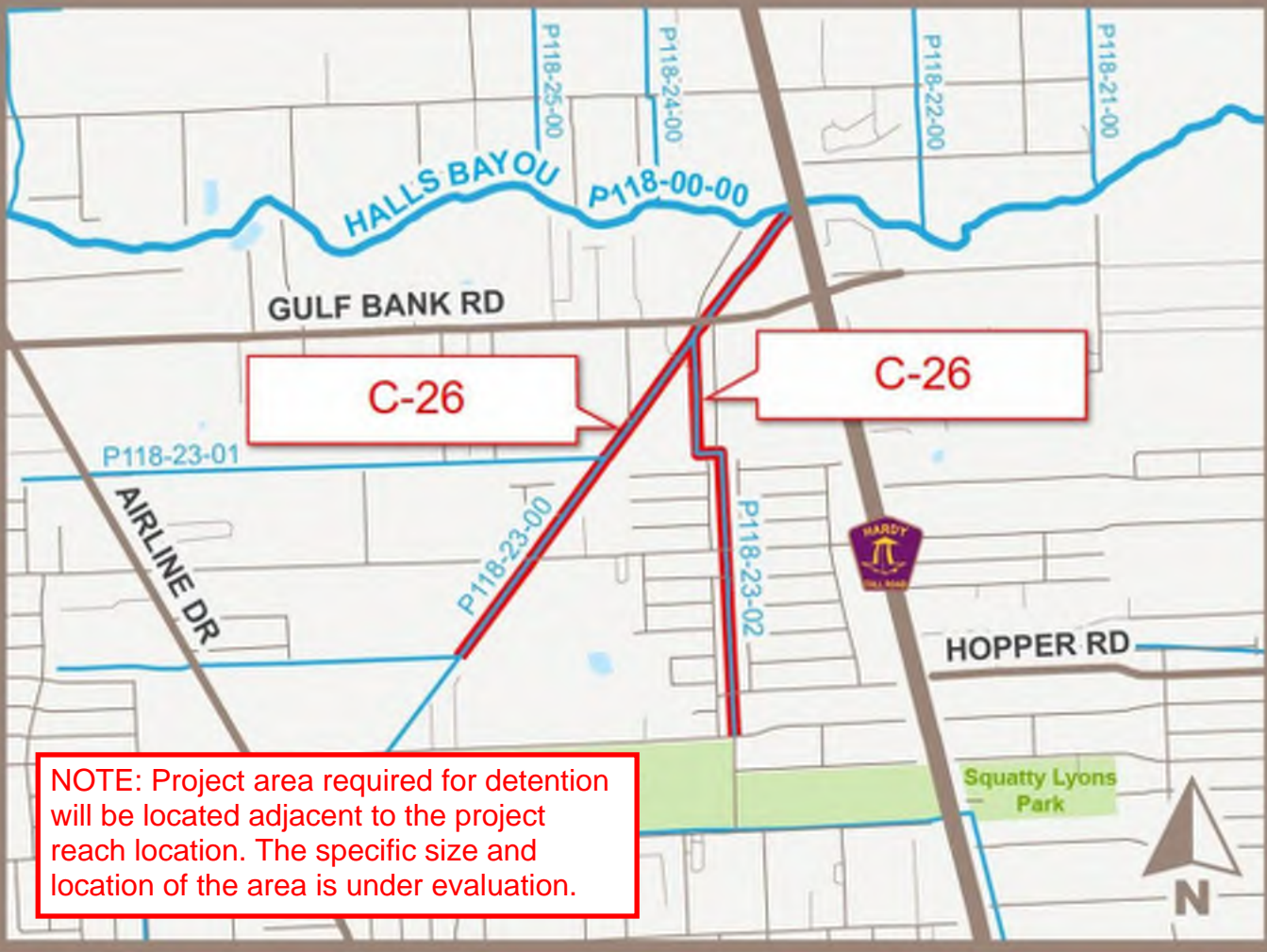
**Legend**

- ★ Halls Project
- Proposed Application 2 Improvements
- Channel
- P118-00-00 (Halls Bayou)
- Halls Bayou Beneficiary Area  
Total Project Beneficiaries - 167,029

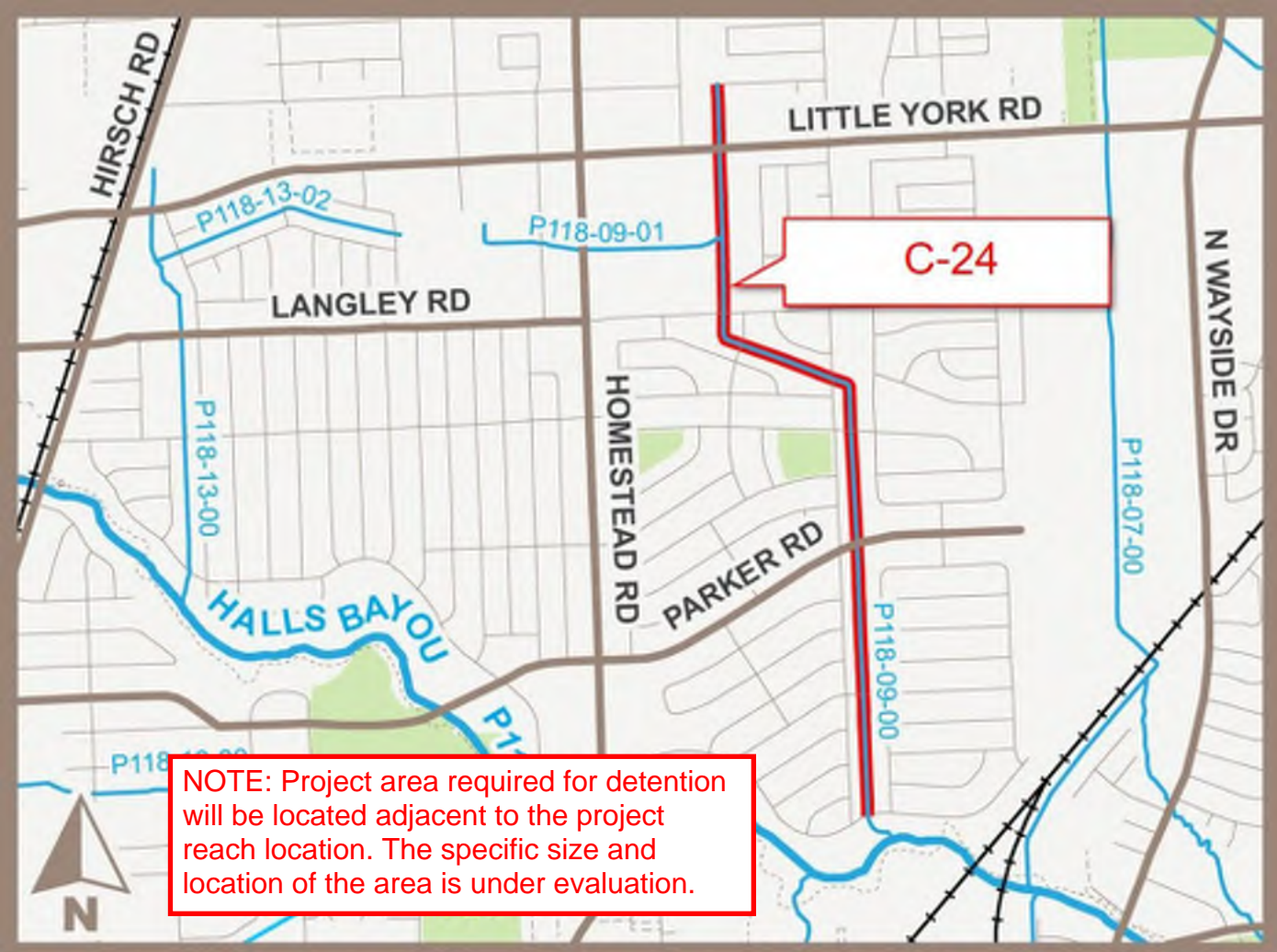
Project Area	Latitude	Longitude
C-01	29.89872	-95.39329
C-24	29.85932	-95.29372
C-26	29.8854	-95.37568
P118-21-00 Phase II	29.89655	-95.35706

<p>LOCKWOOD, ANDREWS &amp; NEWNAM, INC. CDBG-MIT</p>	<p>SCG17257 9/28/2020 MAD03 State Plane (feet) Texas South Central Halls_Project_Area_Map_App2 AMM</p>
<p><b>Halls Bayou Watershed - CDBG-MIT Application 2</b></p>	
<p>EXHIBIT <b>1</b></p>	





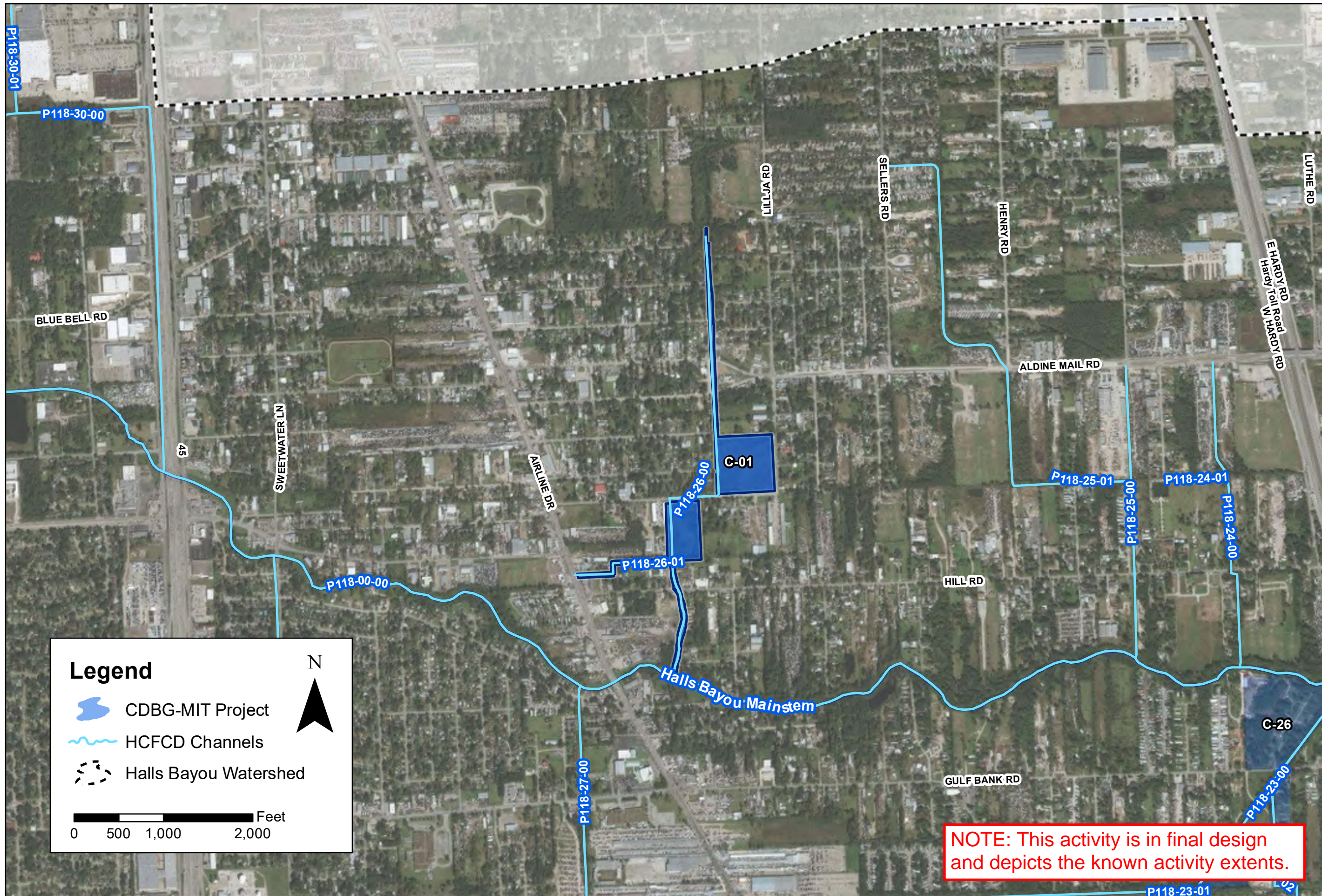
NOTE: Project area required for detention will be located adjacent to the project reach location. The specific size and location of the area is under evaluation.



NOTE: Project area required for detention will be located adjacent to the project reach location. The specific size and location of the area is under evaluation.

 PROJECT REACH





**NOTE: This activity is in final design and depicts the known activity extents.**

PROJECT AREA MAP  
BOND ID C-01

HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
CDBG-MIT APPLICATION 2

PREPARED: TMM

CHECKED:

APPROVED:



9900 Northwest Freeway  
Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: SEPT., 2020  
SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT 1  
PAGE 1



ALDINE MAIL RD

P118-21-00

ALDINE WESTFIELD RD

C-41 P118-21-00  
Phase II

P118-22-00

HALLS BAYOU

P118-00-00

P118-37-00

P118-37-00

Keith-Wiess  
Park

NOTE: Project area required for detention will be located adjacent to the project reach location. The specific size and location of the area is under evaluation.

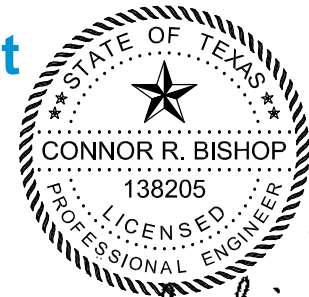


PROJECT REACH



# Halls Bayou (P118-00-00) Mainstem Improvements (C-41) Summary Report

Harris County Flood Control District



11/09/2021

*Connor R. Bishop*



Lockwood, Andrews  
& Newnam, Inc.  
A LEO A DALY COMPANY

TIPE Firm No. 2634

HCFCF Bond ID: C-41  
Project ID: P118-00-00-E007

## Executive Summary

HCFCD authorized LAN in December 2020 to conduct an Alternative Analysis Study on a portion of Halls Bayou (P118-00-00). The purpose of this study is to analyze and describe the existing flooding conditions within the project area, whereupon targeted flood risk mitigation alternatives are developed based on results. The recommended alternative derived from this Alternatives Analysis is intended to be incorporated into a Preliminary Engineering Report (PER), which can efficiently be carried into detailed design.

H&H models were developed for the 50% (2-year), 10% (10-year), 2% (50-year), 1% (100-year), and 0.2% (500-year) design storm events (pre-Atlas 14 update) based on HCFCD criteria using the HEC-HMS and HEC-RAS software. The results of the pre-Atlas 14 500-yr event are widely used as an estimation of the Atlas 14 100-yr conditions.

The alternatives analysis was conducted to determine what conveyance improvements along Halls Bayou could be mitigated by the Keith-Weiss, Hall Park and Bretshire stormwater detention basins. Essentially, the three previously constructed basins will be used to mitigate the proposed channel improvement project. This approach was decided upon prior to the Halls Bayou Mainstem Potential Projects Memo (December 2020).

Baseline Conditions results revealed a 2- to 10-years LOS under Existing Conditions for the project area, while the 50-, 100-, and 500-year events reflect significant roadway and overbank ponding in nearby residential areas. The Existing Conditions model outcome for a 500-year design storm shows that 4,369 structures are mapped within the modeled floodplain, with 2,167 structures shown to be flooded based on estimated finished floor elevations (FFE). Planning level mitigation options developed as part of the Halls Bayou Mainstem Potential Projects Memo were heavily driven by Project funding (CDBG-MIT) and schedule. Therefore, the main goal of this analysis is to develop a low cost, time efficient alternative that provides significant flood reduction in the more frequent storm events. Two of the three options analyzed during the Potential Projects effort were recommended for further evaluation and were subsequently included as part of this detailed analysis.

Of the three alternatives analyzed, Alternative 1 presents the most ideal project given the circumstances surrounding project funding and time to completion. This alternative includes channel excavation along the east bank from just upstream of Hopper Road to just upstream of the Bretshire detention basin (approximately 1.2 miles). The total probable costs of Alternative 1 is \$1.84 million, compared to Alternatives 2 and 3 which have probable costs of \$2.51 million and \$5.24 million, respectively. Alternative 1 removes the 100-year and 500-year floodplain from 974 and 215 structures, respectively, while reducing the overall area of inundation by 275 and 76 acres, respectively. Due to the uncertainty of available funding and only slight additional benefit compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 2 was not recommended at this time, however, it is recommended that the portion of Halls Bayou between Aldine Westfield Road and the Keith-Wiess detention basin be utilized for either conveyance or detention improvements in the future. While Alternative 3 provides additional flood relief for a larger portion of the area compared to Alternatives 1 and 2, it is not recommended to be implemented in the near future due to the additional costs, complexity, and time to completion.

In coordination with HCFCD, LAN recommends moving forward with Alternative 1 and advance the project to the PER stage. It does not require land acquisition or affect significant utilities (oil and gas pipelines) and offers significant flood reduction to the project area in the 10-, 50-, and 100-year storm event. Additionally, Alternative 1 requires less funding and time to complete when compared to Alternatives 2 and 3. This alternative accomplishes the goals of providing a low cost project that can be completed in a short time period compared to other analyzed alternatives.

# Table of Contents

Halls Bayou (P118-00-00) Mainstem Improvements (C-41) Summary Report

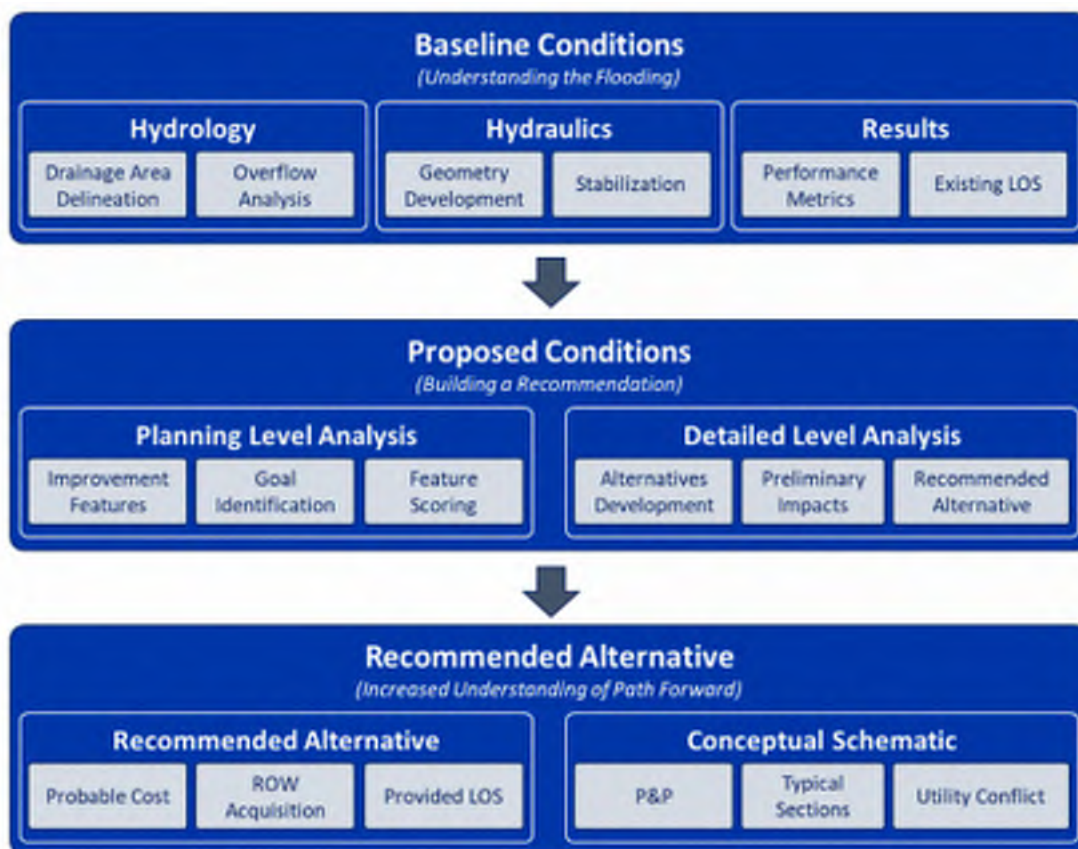
Executive Summary .....	i
1 Introduction.....	1
1.1 Purpose.....	1
1.2 Background .....	1
1.3 Study Area.....	2
2 Baseline Conditions Analysis.....	4
2.1 Data Collection .....	4
2.2 HCFCFCD Facilities and Unit Numbers.....	5
2.3 Right-of-Way.....	5
2.4 Pipelines and Utilities.....	5
2.5 Land Use .....	6
2.6 Hydrologic and Hydraulic Analysis.....	6
2.7 Baseline Conditions Results .....	14
2.8 Baseline Conditions Summary.....	15
3 Proposed Conditions Alternatives.....	16
3.1 Alternatives Development.....	16
3.2 Planning Level Drainage Improvement Alternatives.....	16
3.3 Detailed Level Alternatives .....	16
3.4 Features and Enhancements.....	21
4 Alternatives Analysis Results.....	22
4.1 Hydraulics.....	22
4.2 Results .....	22
4.3 Right-of-Way Requirement .....	25
4.4 Opinion of Probable Construction Cost.....	25
4.5 Alternatives Scoring.....	27
5 Recommended Alternative.....	29
6 Impacts Analysis on Halls Bayou .....	30
7 Additional Services .....	32
7.1 Environmental and Cultural Considerations .....	32
7.2 Adjacent Projects (Active/Planned).....	32
8 Summary and Conclusions .....	33
9 References .....	34

## 1 Introduction

### 1.1 Purpose

The efforts described in this report are submitted in fulfillment of the services described in Scope of Services and Fee Proposal of the Professional Services Agreement between Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc. (LAN) and Harris County Flood Control District (HCFCD) dated December 22, 2020. The overall purpose of the detailed baseline conditions hydrology and hydraulics (H&H) analysis for mainstem improvements to P118-00-00 is to develop a starting point for the Alternatives Analysis – which will recommend a potential HCFCD construction project to improve drainage conditions along P118-00-00 and to mitigate flood risks in the contributing drainage areas.

The purpose of this report is to provide a clear and concise summary of the Baseline and Proposed Condition H&H analysis within the study limits along P118-00-00 (Halls Bayou). Refer to **Figure 1-1** for the workflow followed in the baseline conditions analysis.



**Figure 1-1: Baseline Conditions Workflow**

### 1.2 Background

A portion of P118-00-00 was identified in the 2018 HCFCD Bond Program for a Partnership Project of Right-of-Way (ROW), design, and construction of channel conveyance improvements. The baseline conditions analysis of this Alternatives Analysis Study was the second step completed towards identifying potential improvements for the study area.



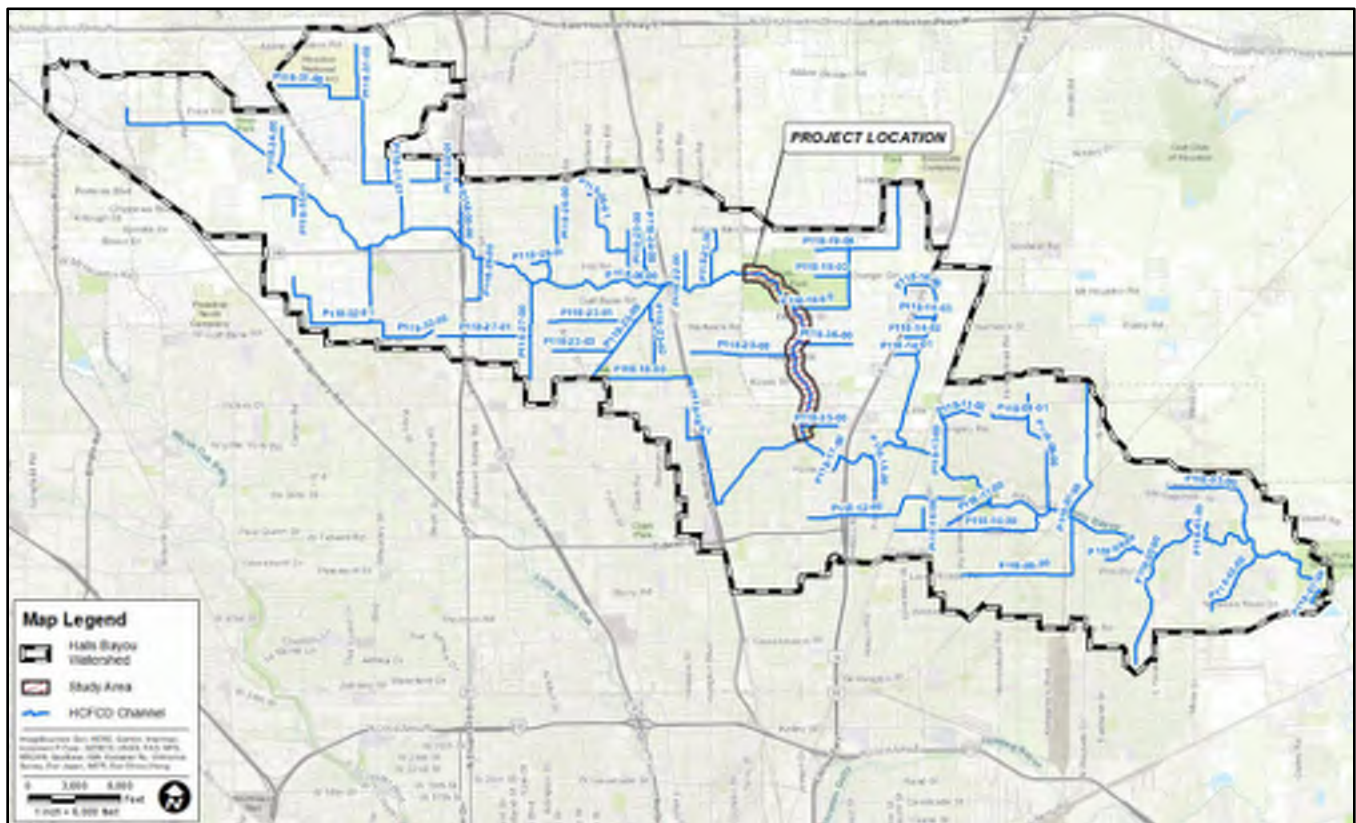
# P118-00-00 Mainstem Alternatives Analysis Report (C-41)

LAN submitted a technical memorandum (Halls Bayou Mainstem Potential Projects) to HCFCD in December 2020 that summarized the findings for potential conveyance and detention improvement projects along Halls Bayou (see **Appendix A**). The analysis included three option areas along Halls Bayou that were individually analyzed for hydraulic and structural flooding benefits in addition to project costs and feasibility. It was recommended that two of the three option areas analyzed be further investigated during the Alternatives Analysis stage. The locations of these two reaches are detailed in **Section 1.3**.

## 1.3 Study Area

The project area is located within the Halls Bayou (HCFCD Unit No. P118-00-00) watershed in the northern portion of Harris County, Texas – refer to **Figure 1-2** and **Exhibit 1**. The project limits were separated into four segments along P118-00-00 and maintain the following extents:

- Segment 1 – Aldine Westfield Road to just upstream of the Keith-Wiess detention basin
- Segment 2 – Bertrand Street to Hopper Road
- Segment 3 – Hopper Road to Little York Road
- Segment 4 – Little York Road to just upstream of the Bretshire detention basin (Shady Lane Park)



**Figure 1-2: Project Area**

As mentioned in **Section 1.2**, the Halls Bayou Mainstem Potential Projects effort analyzed three option areas for improvements. These areas and their connection to the Segments listed above are as follows:

- Option 1 = Segment 2 (not recommended for further analysis)
- Option 2 = Segment 3 and 4 (to be evaluated with this analysis)

# P118-00-00 Mainstem Alternatives Analysis Report (C-41)

- Option 3 = Segment 1 (to be evaluated with this analysis)

Figure 1-3 and Exhibit 2 shows these extents in addition to parcel boundaries and the City of Houston and Harris County limits. These segments were designated based on the Halls Bayou Mainstem Potential Projects Memo mentioned in Section 1.2.

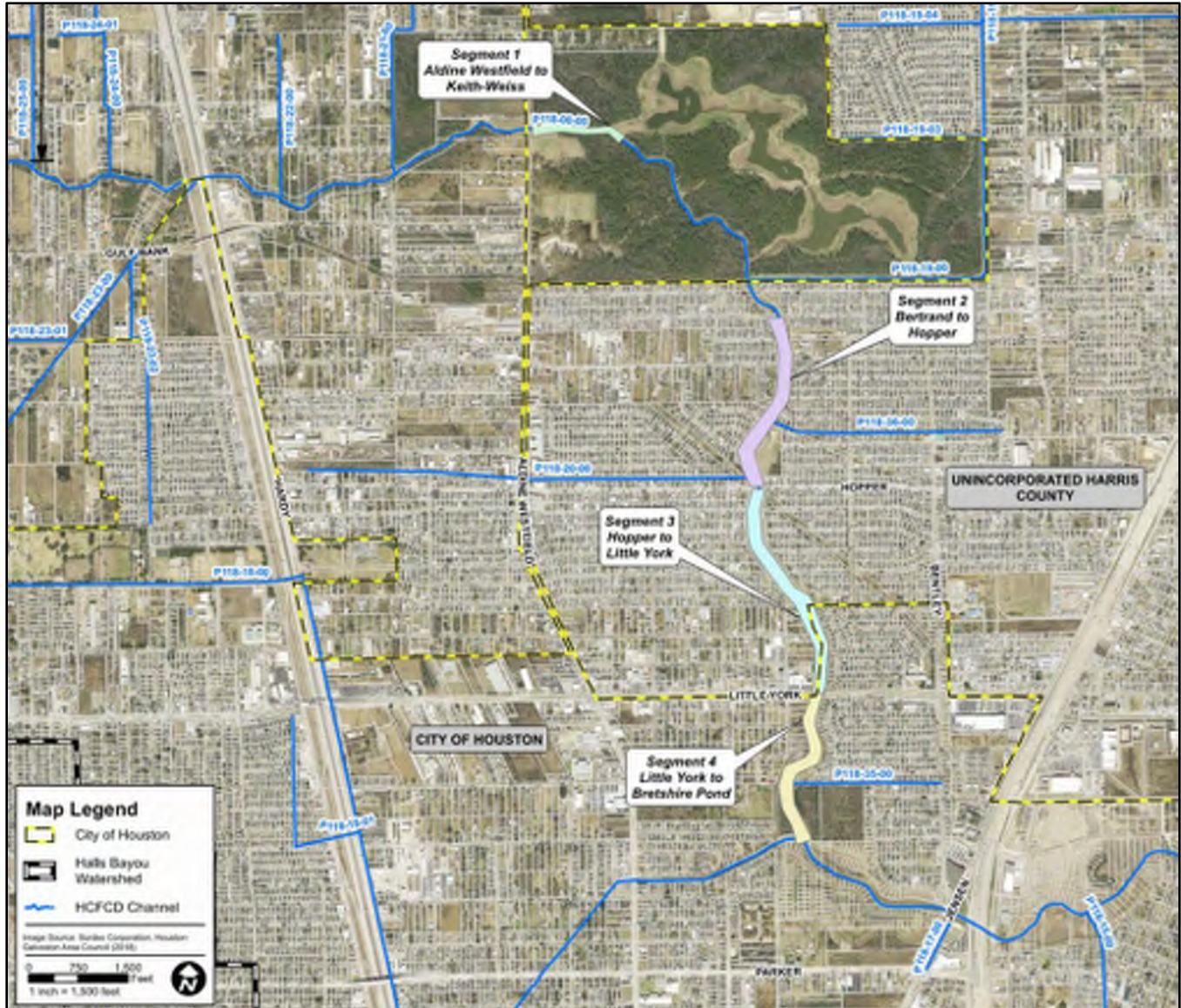


Figure 1-3: Project Area Segments



## 2 Baseline Conditions Analysis

### 2.1 Data Collection

H&H models were developed by LAN as part of the HCFCD Halls Bayou Flood Risk Reduction Phasing Study (LAN, September 2018) utilizing Harris County Appraisal District (HCAD) 2004 parcel data, Houston-Galveston Area Council (H-GAC) 2018 aerial imagery, H-GAC 2008 and 2018 Light Detection and Ranging (LiDAR), Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Effective HEC-RAS and HEC-HMS models, and 2018 Structure Inventory Data from HCFCD. Hydraulic modeling data was also collected from the HEC-RAS models used to complete the Halls Bayou Mainstem Potential Projects Memo. Historic loss data (in the form of heat maps) including All Claims, Repetitive Losses, Hurricane Harvey, and Tropical Storm Imelda losses are included in **Appendix B**.

Data sets used for this analysis include, but are not limited to the following:

- 2006 and 2018 Aerial Imagery - Houston-Galveston Area Council (H-GAC)
- 2018 LiDAR (NUSA) – H-GAC
- Halls Phasing Study Hydrologic and Hydraulic Model
- Mainstem Potential Projects Memo Hydraulic Model
- 2018 Structure Inventory – HCFCD
- Historic flood risk data (losses, all claims, historic events, etc.) - HCFCD

In addition to the data mentioned above, LAN received the Watershed Environmental Baseline (WEB) Map Data Summary Tool (DST) from HCFCD that included spatial data related to environmental features and considerations (see **Exhibit 3**). The goal of this data is to aid in the planning process when developing flood mitigation alternatives.

#### 2.1.1 Prior Studies

Prior studies, including relevant H&H models, analyses, and reports were reviewed in order to account for additional hydraulic insights that may serve to benefit the Baseline Conditions modeling efforts.

- FEMA Effective H&H models (FEMA, June 2007). After Tropical Storm Allison in 2001, FEMA and the HCFCD together developed a countywide study, Tropical Storm Allison Recovery Project (TSARP) to assess the flood risks associated with the major flooding sources and that became the county's Flood Insurance Study (FIS) and Effective Models. As part of the project, FEMA revised the H&H models and remapped the floodplains.
- Halls Bayou Watershed Flood Risk Reduction Phasing Study (LAN, September 2018). The H&H models from the Phasing Study served as the basis for this Baseline Conditions model development.
- Halls Bayou Mainstem Potential Projects Memo (LAN, December 2020).

#### 2.1.2 Site Conditions / Site Visit

On January 14<sup>th</sup>, 2021, LAN performed a site visit to photograph and document the project area. Major takeaways from the site visit included:

1. Segment 1 (between Aldine Westfield Road and Keith-Weiss) showed signs of bank erosion.
2. Channel banks were in fair condition at most locations within Segments 2-4, with some areas showing bank erosion.
3. Minimal scour at bridge locations.

# P118-00-00 Mainstem Alternatives Analysis Report (C-41)

Refer to **Figures 2-1 to 2-3** and **Appendix C** for photographic documentation.



**Figure 2-1: Halls Bayou just downstream of Hopper Road**



**Figure 2-2: Bretshire Basin**



**Figure 2-3: Halls Bayou just downstream of Aldine Westfield Road**

## 2.2 HCFCD Facilities and Unit Numbers

The HCFCD facilities within the project area include Halls Bayou (P118-00-00), P118-35-00, P118-20-00, P118-36-00, and P118-19-00. Halls Bayou has been studied by FEMA and is documented near the study area on FEMA FIRM No. 48201C0490L, effective June 18, 2007. The FEMA effective floodplain for the project area of Halls Bayou is included in **Exhibit 4**.

## 2.3 Right-of-Way

Channel right-of-way (ROW) owned by HCFCD varies throughout the project limits (see **Exhibit 5**), with each segment maintaining the following ROW characteristics:

- Segment 1 – 200' ROW within a parcel owned by the City of Houston (Keith-Wiess Park and detention basin).
- Segment 2 – 150' ROW in the northern half of the segment. Per the parcel boundaries, the ROW width in the central and southern portion of the segment appears to range from approximately 175 to 260 feet.
- Segment 3 – ROW ranges from approximately 200 to 275 feet in this area.
- Segment 4 – ROW is approximately 250' in the northern portion of this area, with increased width in the central and southern areas of the segment. Pinewood Village Park (HCFCD ROW) and Mary Withers Park (City of Houston ROW) are located in the southern portion of this segment.

## 2.4 Pipelines and Utilities

There are several utilities that cross Halls Bayou throughout the project area, including the following locations:

- Upstream of Bertrand Street
- West of Royal Pine Drive
- Upstream and Downstream of Little York Road

In addition to these utility crossings, there are two major pipeline crossings within the project limits. Each crossing contains several individual pipes, which include the following:



- Crossing #1 – Just east of Brea Crest Street near the P118-36-00 outfall
  - ExxonMobil 8” Refined Product
  - ExxonMobil 10” Refined Product
  - ExxonMobil 8” Highly Volatile Liquid
  - Magellan 20” Crude Oil
- Crossing #2 – Approximately 100 feet downstream of Hopper Road (crosses underneath existing channel)
  - BP Pipelines 12” Crude Oil
  - Explorer Pipeline 10” Refined Liquid Product
  - Sunoco 8” Highly Volatile Liquid
  - Enterprise Products 10” Natural Gas

The location and information pertaining to these pipelines was documented by the Texas Railroad Commission and should be verified through field survey and Subsurface Utility Engineering (SUE) data.

## 2.5 Land Use

The land use types within the drainage area include primarily residential, commercial, and undeveloped (see **Exhibit 6**). Small residential lots make up the majority of the contributing drainage areas.

## 2.6 Hydrologic and Hydraulic Analysis

The H&H models developed for Halls Bayou Watershed Flood Risk Reduction Phasing Study were used as the starting point to establish the Baseline Conditions models for this study. These H&H models were revised as needed to establish two modeling scenarios that make up the Baseline Conditions analysis, which include the following:

1. Pre-Existing Conditions – this scenario reflects Halls Bayou conditions without the Keith-Wiess, Bretshire, and Hall Park detention basins (see **Figure 2-4**).
2. Existing Conditions – this scenario reflects the current conditions of Halls Bayou and includes the three detention basins that were constructed between 2008 and 2018 (see **Figure 2-5**).

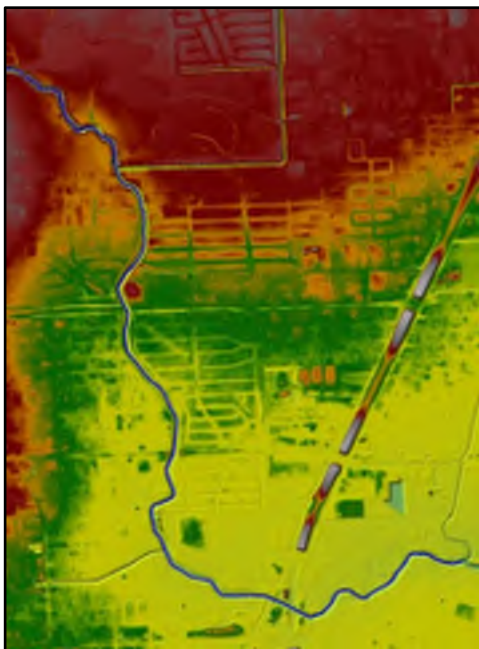


Figure 2-4: Pre-Existing Conditions

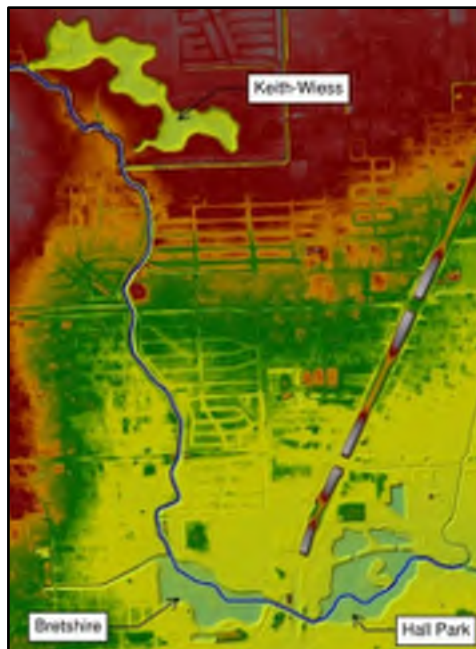


Figure 2-5: Existing Conditions

The Pre-Existing Conditions scenario was developed to measure hydraulic impacts during the Alternative Analysis stage of the project. The proposed improvements include channel conveyance improvements to be paired with stormwater detention basins that were previously constructed (Keith-Wiest, Bretshire, and Hall Park). The Pre-Existing Conditions scenario does not include the detention basis that will mitigate the channel modifications.

## 2.6.1 Hydrology

The hydrologic model developed for the Halls Bayou Watershed Flood Risk Reduction Phasing Study was not modified for the purpose of this analysis.

The meteorological model was developed to include the 2-, 10-, 50-, 100-, and 500-year design storm based on Harris County Hydrologic Region 2 (HCFCD, December 2009). These precipitation frequency estimates are associated with TP-40 (U.S. Weather Bureau, 1961) and Hydro-35 (NOAA, 1977) and were effective during the initial scoping of this project.

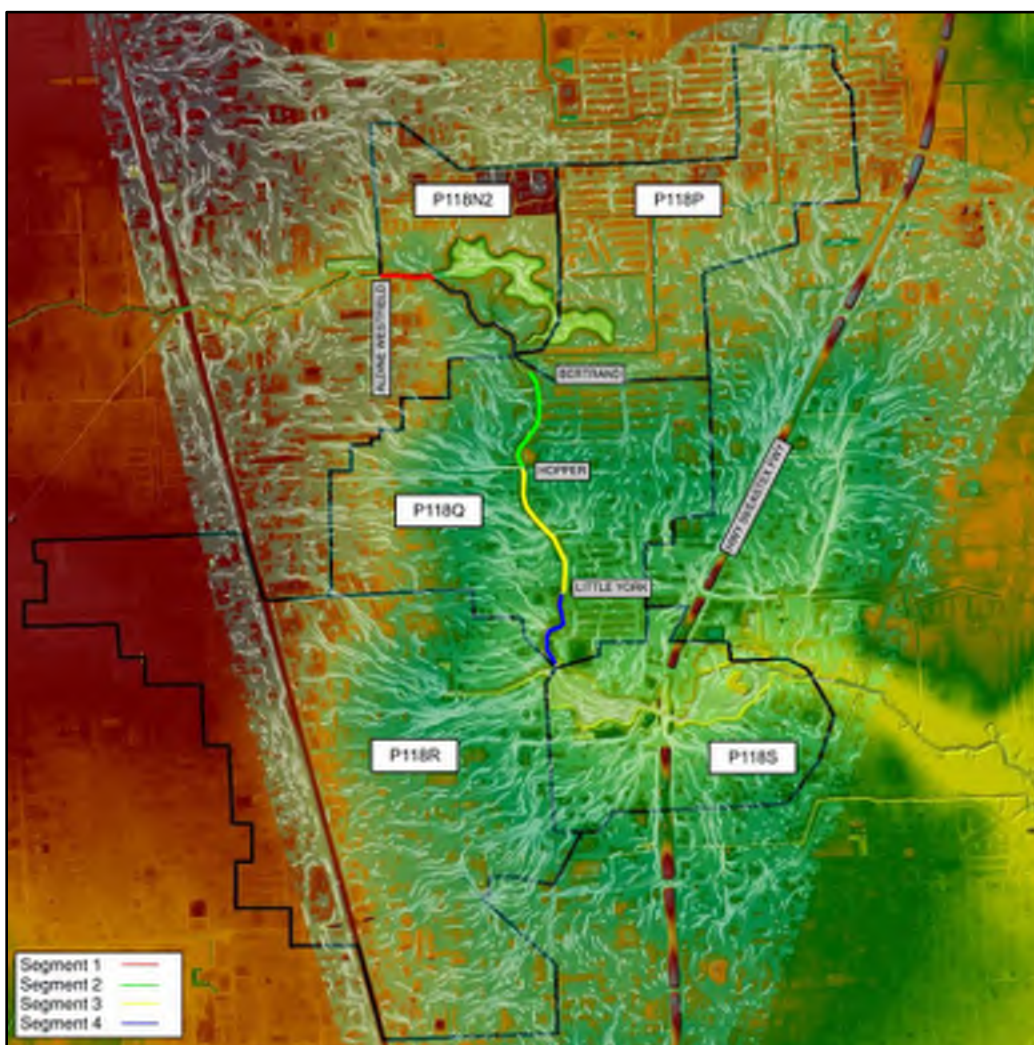
In September 2018, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) released the “NOAA Atlas 14 Precipitation-Frequency Atlas of the United States, Volume 11 Version 2.0: Texas” (commonly referred to as NOAA Atlas 14). The NOAA Atlas 14 precipitation frequency estimates are planned to supersede previous estimates associated with TP-40 and Hydro-35. The new data is based on records extending through June 2018. In general, the NOAA Atlas 14 data shows increased rainfall values throughout Harris County. Most notably: the 100-year, 24-hour storm event increased from 13.2 inches to 16.9 inches within Halls Bayou.

While this project is based on the older precipitation frequency estimates, the updated NOAA Atlas 14 100-year rainfall depths and resulting water surface elevations (WSELs) can be approximated by the previous effective 500-year storm event included in this study.

## 2.6.1.1 Drainage Area Delineation

The effective model sub-basins that cover the project area include P118P, P118N2, P118Q, P118R, and P118S (see **Figure 2-6** and **Exhibit 7**). These drainage areas provide appropriate boundary conditions for the dynamic HEC-RAS model.

To confirm the drainage area delineations, LAN developed a Rain-on-Mesh model, where precipitation is applied directly to the surface to determine overland flow paths. This procedure was conducted for the 2- and 100-year storm events. **Figure 2-6** shows the result of a 100-year storm event with HEC-RAS's particle tracing feature to show flow paths and the contributing area draining to Halls Bayou. Flow change locations assigned in the Baseline Conditions Halls Phasing Study HEC-RAS model were maintained for this analysis.



**Figure 2-6: Contributing Drainage Areas – HEC-RAS Rain-on-Mesh Model (100-Year Rainfall Event)**

## 2.6.1.2 Hydrograph Development

The hydrology model utilized to establish Baseline Conditions flows came from the Halls Bayou Watershed Flood Risk Reduction Phasing Study, which was based on the FEMA effective HEC-HMS model and updated to reflect more current conditions. HEC-HMS version 3.4 (USACE 2009) was used

# P118-00-00 Mainstem Alternatives Analysis Report (C-41)

throughout the Phasing Study analysis and was consistent with the Effective M3 hydrologic model development. Harris County Appraisal District (HCAD) 2004 parcel data, used in the development of the Halls Federal General Revaluation Report (GRR) and Halls Ahead Vision Studies, and 2018 aerial imagery were referenced to verify and update the land use parameters. Percent impervious and Percent Land Urbanization (DLU) were calculated by digitizing the land use categories from HCAD 2004 parcel data and verified based on 2018 aerial imagery. Time of Concentration (TC) & Storage Coefficient (R) parameters were developed using the HCFCD hydrologic methodology (HCFCD 2009).

Peak runoff values of the contributing drainage areas for each modeled storm event are included in **Table 2-1**. The hydrographs of these drainage areas were subsequently applied to the hydraulic models as internal boundary conditions.

**Table 2-1: Contributing Drainage Area Peak Flows**

Drainage Area	Area Acres (sq.mi.)	Peak Flow (cfs)				
		2-Year (50%)	10-Year (10%)	50-Year (2%)	100-Year (1%)	500-Year (0.2%)
P118N2	439 (0.69)	181	346	508	591	825
P118P	891 (1.39)	165	331	510	601	875
P118Q	1273 (1.99)	215	434	671	793	1,158
P118R	2292 (3.58)	611	1,191	1,792	2,100	3,003
P118S	688 (1.07)	239	457	677	788	1,109

## 2.6.2 Hydraulics

The development of the combined 1D/2D Baseline Conditions Models (Pre-Existing and Existing Conditions) focused on four key hydraulic features: (1) 1D cross-sections, (2) 2D flow areas, (3) lateral structures, and (4) boundary conditions. LAN followed the process described in *Section 3: Development of a Combined 1D/2D Model*, of the “*HEC-RAS 2D Modeling User’s Manual*” (USACE, February 2016) when developing this model.

As a starting point for the Baseline Conditions models, LAN used the 1D unsteady model that was developed as part of the Halls Phasing Study. LAN was scoped to re-evaluate and modify the hydraulic model from the Halls Phasing Study, convert from HEC-RAS Version 5.0.3 to Version 5.0.5, modify the hydraulic 1D model to a combined 1D/2D model, and stabilize the model for the 2-, 10-, 50-, 100-, and 500-year return periods. Additionally, the Halls Phasing Study model (**Figure 2-7**) was truncated from just upstream of Aldine Westfield Road to just upstream of P118-14-00 (**Figure 2-8** and **2-9**). This truncated Halls Phasing Study model served as the starting point when creating the four Baseline Conditions models (Pre-Existing 1D, Pre-Existing 1D/2D, Existing 1D, and Existing 1D/2D). The complete HEC-RAS model layouts for these four models are shown in **Exhibits 8-11**.



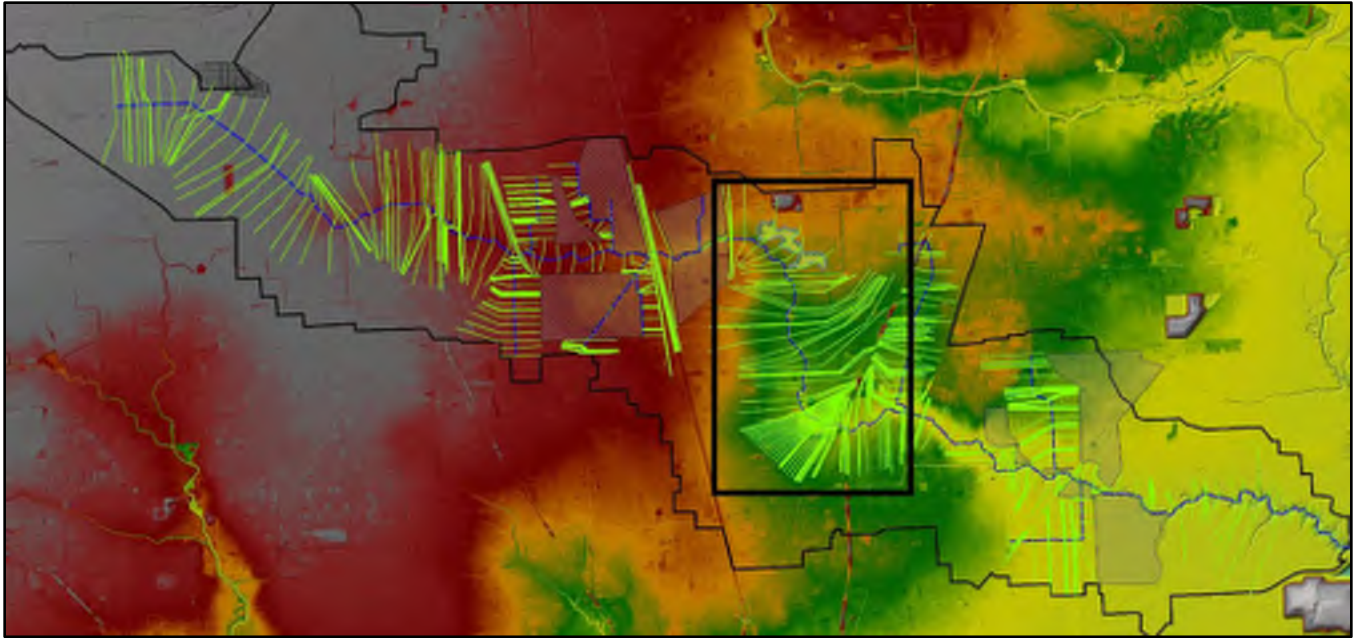


Figure 2-7: Halls Phasing Study HEC-RAS Model

### 2.6.2.1 1D Cross Section Geometry

Cross sections along Halls Bayou within the Halls Phasing Study model were based primarily on the effective M3 model, which was created using 2001 LiDAR. It is noted in the Phasing Study report that only cross sections showing obvious discrepancies between the 2001 and 2008 LiDAR were revised. For this Baseline Conditions analysis, both the Pre-Existing and Existing Conditions models were created using 2018 H-GAC LiDAR in the overbanks, while the channel cross section data was left unchanged from the Halls Phasing Study model. Roughness values assigned to the 1D cross sections were mostly unchanged from the Halls Phasing Study model, although n-values at the Bretshire and Hall Park detention basins were modified to ensure consistency between the 1D-only and 1D/2D combined models.

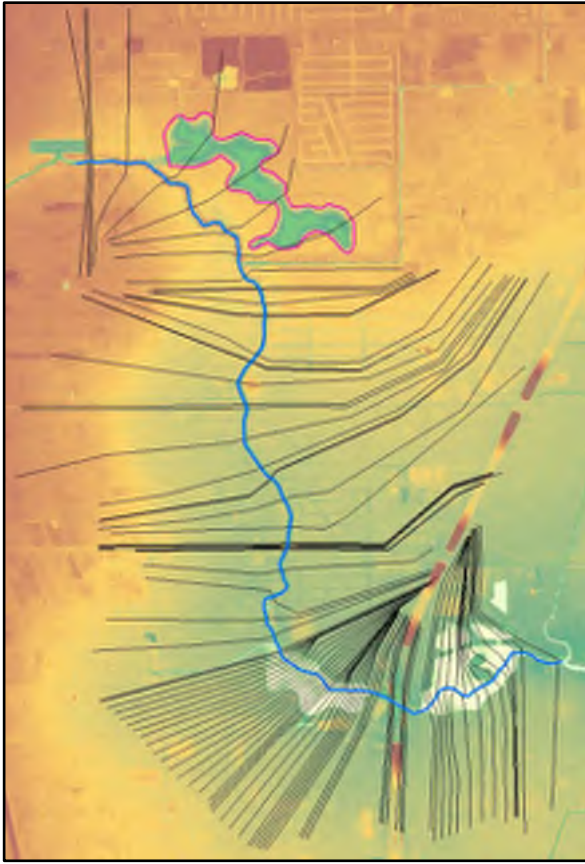


Figure 2-8: 1D Truncated  
HEC-RAS Model

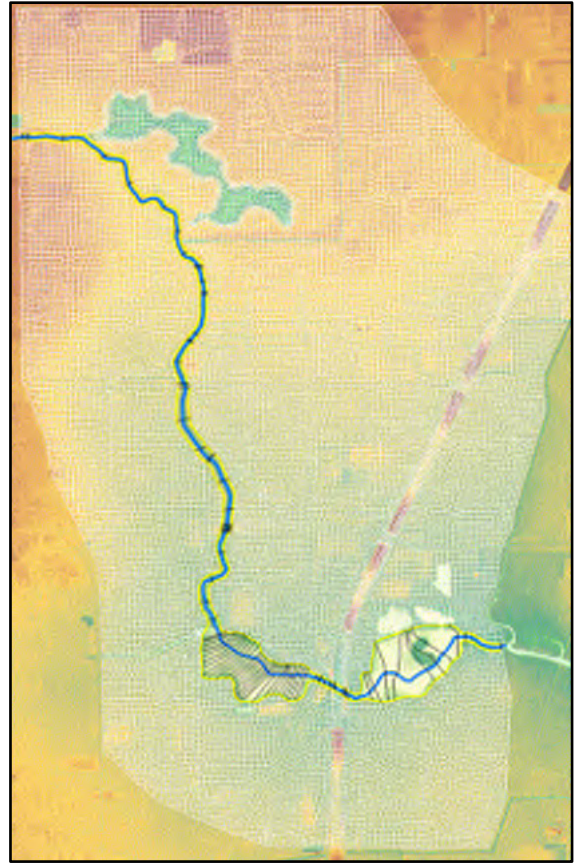


Figure 2-9: 1D/2D Truncated  
HEC-RAS Model

## 2.6.2.2 1D/2D Model

Several steps were taken to convert the Phasing Study model to a combined 1D/2D model. As stated in **Section 2.6.2**, the Phasing Study model was first truncated to only include the project area, which significantly decreased simulation time. In addition to the truncated 1D model, a 1D/2D truncated model (**Figure 2-9**) was created to provide increased accuracy of flood depth and inundation extent in the overbank areas. This required that cross sections be shortened to extend to just outside the channel limits in addition to creating lateral weirs along both overbanks throughout the reach so that flow could be transferred to the 2D flow areas. Two 2D flow areas were created (one for each overbank area) using a cell size of 100'x100' for the respective 1D/2D Baseline Conditions models. The 2D mesh was refined to a 50'x50' cell size near the Keith-Wiess detention basin to confirm sheet flow patterns in the 500-year event. As per HCFCD's "2D Modeling Guidelines", break lines were created for all major roadways contained within the new 2D mesh boundaries.

It should be noted that the 1D/2D combined hydraulic model was used for calculating performance metrics (discussed in **Section 2.7.1**) only, while WSEL and flow impacts or comparisons were measured using the 1D only models to maintain consistency with FEMA Effective models.



## 2.6.2.3 Lateral Structures – 1D/2D Model Interaction

Lateral structures were set in HEC-RAS to connect the 1D river/reach to the 2D flow area (**Figure 2-10**). As the 1D channel fills up and reaches the banks, the lateral structures allow the water to leave the 1D channel and enter the 2D overbanks. LAN placed lateral structures on left and right banks between inline structures (culverts/bridges) along the entire length of the tributaries. For the weir coefficients of the lateral structures and 2D connectors, Table 3-1 of the HEC-RAS 2D Manual recommended 0.2 to 0.5 for flow escaping the main river (USACE, February 2016).



**Figure 2-10: HEC-RAS Model – 1D/2D Interaction**

## 2.6.2.4 Tailwater Conditions

Stage and flow results for each storm event from the Interim Impact Analysis Model (discussed in Section 6) were used for downstream boundary conditions for the 1D truncated models. For the 1D/2D models, a stage hydrograph from Halls Bayou was applied to each 2D flow area boundary near the downstream end of the truncated model, while a rating curve was used for the downstream 1D boundary condition. Additional information regarding boundary conditions has been provided within the hydraulic model.

## 2.6.2.5 Inflow Boundary Conditions

Upstream boundary conditions for the truncated models were generated using flow results from the Halls Phasing Study model. Resulting flow hydrographs of each storm event were applied to the most upstream cross section of each Baseline Conditions scenario.

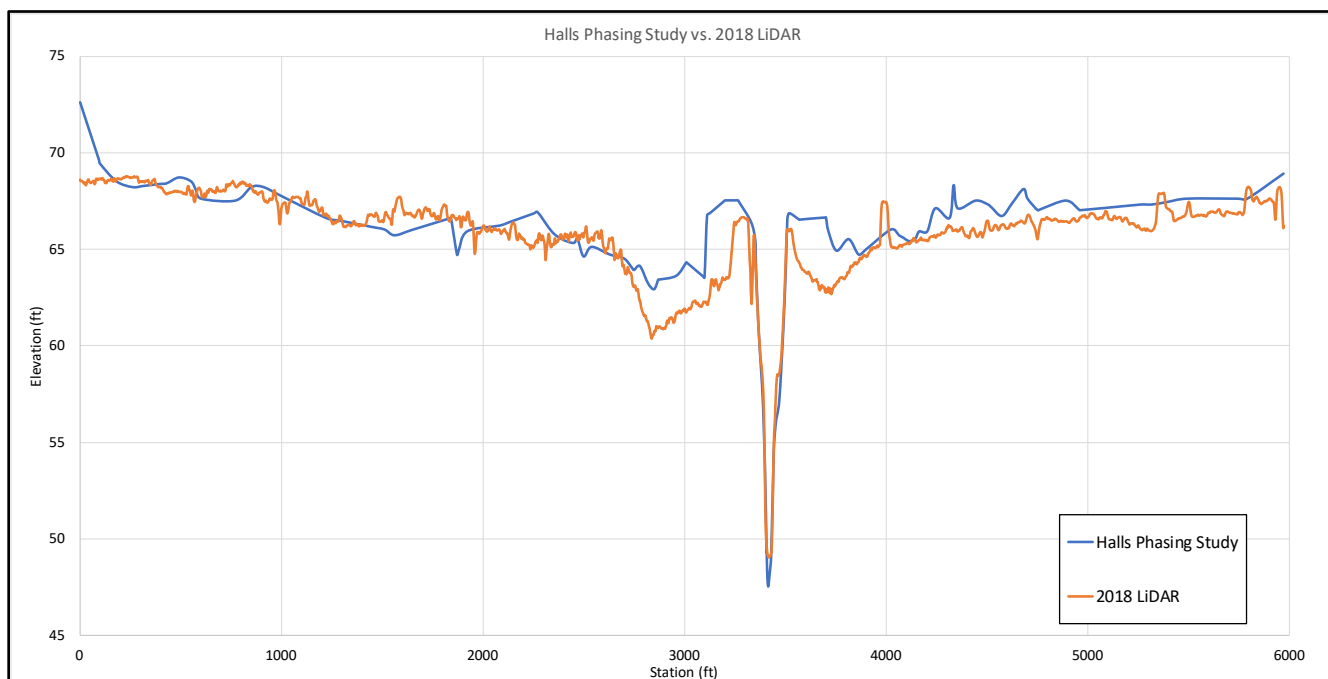
Internal boundary conditions from the Halls Phasing Study model were modified to more accurately represent the inflow from contributing drainage areas and other HCFCD channels. The total inflow volume did not change from the Phasing Study model, however lateral inflow locations were adjusted. Inflow

hydrographs are applied via boundary conditions using DSS connections to the Halls Phasing Study HEC-HMS model – refer to **Section 2.6.1.2 - “Hydrograph Development”**.

## 2.6.2.6 Terrain Updates and Adjustments

In February 2018, H-GAC released approximately 10,000 square miles of new, high-resolution LiDAR data of Harris County and the surrounding coastal area. This data is used to support floodplain management and planning, emergency management operations, water quality modeling, and stream restoration. The 2018 LiDAR uses a 1.0-meter cell size and provides more accurate results than the 2008 LiDAR, which uses a 1.5-meter cell size.

When comparing cross section data from the Halls Phasing Study model to the 2018 LiDAR, it is evident that noticeable discrepancies exist between the two data sets. Differences in terrain elevation are primarily seen within the cross section overbanks, as shown in the example cross section in **Figure 2-11**. The application of the 2018 H-GAC LiDAR is warranted especially due to the increased terrain accuracy in the overbanks, which will in turn improve 2D modeling accuracy and therefore provide more accurate flood metrics such as structural flooding and roadway ponding. Additionally, the 2008 H-GAC Lidar did not contain the Bretshire or Hall Park detention basins, which are important hydraulic features of this analysis.



**Figure 2-11: Halls Phasing Study Cross Section vs. 2018 LiDAR**

As a result of modeling both Pre-Existing and Existing Conditions, it was required that two separate terrains be created within the HEC-RAS model. Details and adjustments for each Baseline Conditions terrain are detailed below:

- Pre-Existing Conditions – Using the 2018 LiDAR as the base terrain, it was required that Keith-Wiess, Bretshire, and Hall Park basins be “filled”, as to represent terrain conditions prior to their construction. For Bretshire and Hall Park, this was done by clipping the 2008 LiDAR covering these areas and merging the data on top of the 2018 LiDAR. For Keith-Wiess, it was required that



an imaginary flat surface be created and subsequently merged on the same surface due to the basin being included in the 2008 LiDAR.

- Existing Conditions – This terrain reflects the 2018 LiDAR, which did not require any adjustments prior to modeling in HEC-RAS.

Figure 2-4 and 2-5 in Section 2.6 show the final terrain data sets used for the hydraulic modeling.

## 2.7 Baseline Conditions Results

Both the Existing and Pre-Existing Conditions models demonstrate widespread ponding across the catchment in the 100- and 500-year storm event. Maximum ponding extents and depths for all five storm events can be seen in Exhibits 12-21. Exhibits 12-16 also include Historically Flooded Structures that were extracted from historical loss data (All Claims and Repetitive Losses) within the Bretshire and Hall Park basin footprints. Water surface profile comparisons between Pre-Existing and Existing Conditions for all four storm events can be seen in Appendix D.

### 2.7.1 Performance Metrics

The Baseline Conditions HEC-RAS results were used to generate a set of performance metrics to measure proposed improvement alternatives. Metrics include acreage of floodplain, miles of inundated roadway, number of structures in the floodplain, and number of flooded structures based on estimated finished floor elevation (FFE). Miles of roadway measures the length of roadway resulting from an intersection of the maximum inundation boundary with the HGAC StarMaps roadway centerline shapefile. Refer to Table 2-2 for a summary of the two Baseline Condition’s performance metrics for the 2-, 10-, 50-, 100-, and 500-year storm events.

To determine the structure counts in the floodplain, maximum floodplain extents and WSELs were exported from HEC-RAS for all four design storms (2-, 10-, 50-, 100-, and 500-year) to GIS and intersected with the 2018 HCFCD Structural Inventory (SI) data. The SI is a point dataset of building centroids with FFE’s populated from either survey or an assumed adjustment based on LiDAR. There are still data points with no assigned FFE data, and in these cases, the associated 2018 LiDAR elevation fields were used and adjusted by adding 0.5 feet to approximate FFE values for use in developing the performance metrics. A structure centroid with a model WSEL value higher than its FFE was considered flooded.

Table 2-2: Baseline Conditions Performance Metrics

Metric	2-Year (50%)		10-Year (10%)		50-year (2%)		100-year (1%)		500-year (0.2%)	
	Pre-Existing	Existing	Pre-Existing	Existing	Pre-Existing	Existing	Pre-Existing	Existing	Pre-Existing	Existing
Structures in Floodplain	0	0	610	25	2,442	1,893	3,047	2,633	4,555	4,369
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	0	0	62	0	624	307	1,105	707	2,365	2,167
Miles of Inundated Road	0.1	0.0	15.7	1.6	32.6	24.0	37.5	30.7	56.0	53.0
Acres of Inundated Land (Floodplain)	72	221	612	348	1,515	1,243	1,764	1,525	2,437	2,303

### 2.7.2 Existing Level of Service

Pre-Existing Condition model results show that this portion of Halls Bayou maintains less than a 10-year Level-of-Service (LOS) throughout most of the reach. With the addition of Keith-Wiess, Bretshire, and Hall Park detention basins, the Existing Conditions results show significant hydraulic benefits and reflect primarily a 10-year LOS throughout the project area. It should be reinstated that these storm events use “Pre-Atlas 14” rainfall data, which should be taken into account when determining the LOS. A summary

# P118-00-00 Mainstem Alternatives Analysis Report (C-41)

of Baseline Conditions WSELs and flows at roadway crossings along Halls Bayou is shown in **Table 2-3** and **2-4**, respectively. Note that the flows included in **Table 2-4** are reported at the time of the peak WSEL.

**Table 2-3: Baseline Conditions WSELs (ft) at Roadway Crossings (1D Model Results)**

Location	Deck Elevation (ft)	2-Year (50%)		10-Year (10%)		50-year (2%)		100-year (1%)		500-year (0.2%)	
		Pre-Existing	Existing	Pre-Existing	Existing	Pre-Existing	Existing	Pre-Existing	Existing	Pre-Existing	Existing
Aldine Westfield Road	67.74	61.59	61.12	65.35	64.78	66.68	65.76	67.13	66.20	68.09	67.44
Bertrand Street	66.15	57.94	57.08	61.09	60.80	62.27	62.21	62.64	62.61	63.69	63.67
Hopper Road	60.77	56.62	55.56	59.51	59.13	60.36	60.20	60.66	60.51	61.48	61.37
Little York Road U/S	60.84	55.16	53.76	57.68	56.84	58.69	57.97	59.19	58.45	60.23	59.89
Little York Road D/S	65.16	55.13	53.72	57.65	56.80	58.53	57.91	58.97	58.32	60.07	59.63
Jensen Drive	59.37	52.52	48.80	55.75	53.25	56.98	55.38	57.77	56.21	59.27	58.69
HWY 59	78.32	52.22	48.37	55.19	52.53	56.22	54.46	56.52	55.08	57.83	56.69

**Table 2-4: Baseline Conditions Flows (cfs) at Roadway Crossings (1D Model Results)**

Location	2-Year (50%)		10-Year (10%)		50-year (2%)		100-year (1%)		500-year (0.2%)	
	Pre-Existing	Existing	Pre-Existing	Existing	Pre-Existing	Existing	Pre-Existing	Existing	Pre-Existing	Existing
Aldine Westfield Road	2,559	2,559	4,616	4,609	6,040	6,043	6,711	6,712	9,224	9,226
Bertrand Street	2,749	2,457	4,890	4,809	6,330	6,327	7,006	7,017	9,557	9,531
Hopper Road	2,810	2,514	4,983	4,882	6,447	6,442	7,126	7,136	9,688	9,652
Little York Road U/S	2,886	2,583	5,097	4,973	6,596	6,581	7,268	7,275	9,851	9,801
Little York Road D/S	2,887	2,583	5,097	4,973	6,594	6,580	7,257	7,271	9,847	9,801
Jensen Drive	3,419	2,872	5,717	5,418	7,336	7,290	7,942	7,969	10,428	10,303
HWY 59	3,419	2,859	5,711	5,413	7,294	7,164	7,860	7,809	10,355	10,303

## 2.8 Baseline Conditions Summary

Baseline conditions results revealed that this reach of Halls Bayou is significantly undersized, which subsequently causes widespread street ponding in addition to overbank and structural flooding throughout. As shown in the performance metrics results, the Existing Conditions, 500-year design storm reflects 4,369 structures mapped within the modeled floodplain with 2,167 structures flooded based on estimated finished floor elevations in addition to 53 miles of roadway being inundated.

## 3 Proposed Conditions Alternatives

All alternatives considered in this Alternatives Analysis Summary Report evaluated flood damage reduction potential under existing development hydrologic conditions. Other planned infrastructure projects that may affect the P118-00-00 service area and total flows are not considered as part of this analysis unless explicitly stated. The Existing Conditions HEC-RAS model was used as a starting point for developing the various Proposed Conditions models, however the Pre-Existing Conditions model was the comparison point for the Impact Analysis.

### 3.1 Alternatives Development

LAN used the Mainstem Potential Projects Memo as a starting point for developing the proposed alternatives for this analysis. As mentioned in **Sections 1.2 and 1.3**, Options 2 and 3 were recommended for further analysis and subsequently included in the proposed conditions alternatives discussed in **Section 3.3**.

### 3.2 Planning Level Drainage Improvement Alternatives

The planning level analysis was completed primarily within the Mainstem Potential Projects Memo effort, which developed options based heavily on projected grant funding and time to completion. This alternatives analysis was centered around detailed modeling of the options developed within the Mainstem Potential Projects Memo.

### 3.3 Detailed Level Alternatives

LAN developed three Alternatives under pre-Atlas 14 conditions, with Alternatives 1 and 2 being derived from the Potential Projects Memo. In developing the alternatives, it should be noted that the HEC-RAS model does not account for local drainage systems (undersized storm sewer, sheet flow paths) and assumes the entire runoff volume of the contributing area is conveyed to the channel.

#### 3.3.1 Alternative 1

Alternative 1 improvements are based on Option 2 from the Potential Projects Memo, and includes widening the existing channel along the left (east) bank from approximately 750' upstream of Hopper Road to just upstream of the Bretshire detention basin (see **Figure 3-1 and Exhibit 22**). The proposed channel excavation begins one foot above the estimated ordinary high water mark (OHWM), contains an intermediate shelf (varying width), and a side slope (5:1, H:V) that ultimately ties into the existing ground elevations near the top of bank (see **Figure 3-2**). Alternative 1 improvements do not propose modifications to existing roadway bridges or pipeline crossings, however slight modification may be required to the existing pedestrian bridge near Kowis Street.

The channel improvements reflect a total excavation volume of approximately 62,500 cubic yards (38.7 ac-ft). The proposed section lies within the existing ROW, however it may be required that portions of the existing Greenway Trail be relocated to accommodate the channel widening. The project costs of Alternative 1 is \$1,839,940 and would provide a 10-year LOS for Halls Bayou within the project area.



Figure 3-1: Alternative 1 Layout

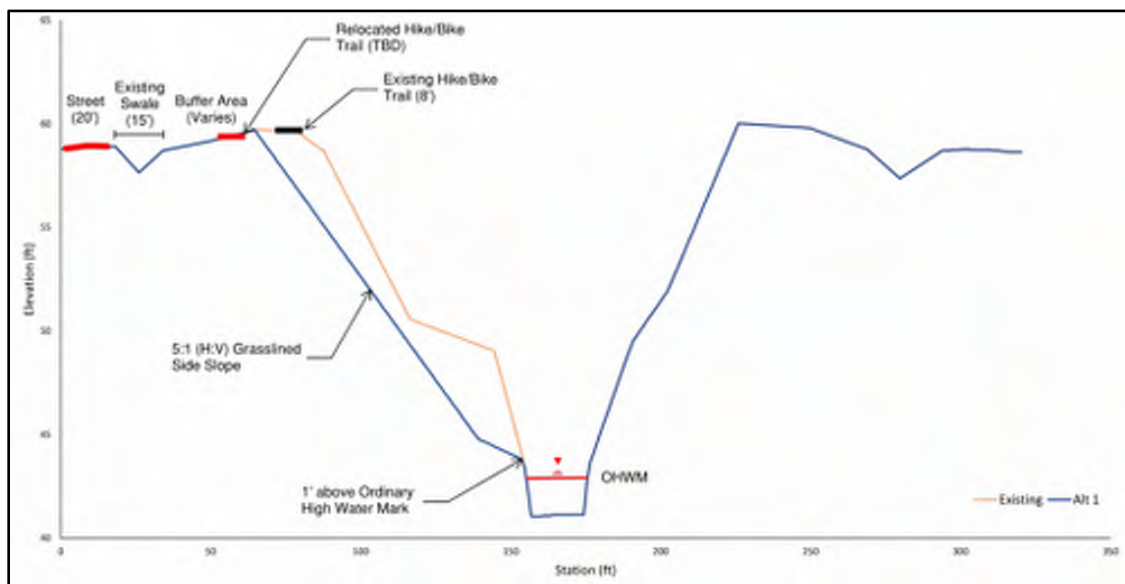


Figure 3-2: Alternative 1 Typical Section



## 3.3.2 Alternative 2

Alternative 2 consist of the Alternative 1 improvements in addition to channel improvements between Aldine Westfield Road and the Keith-Wiess detention basin (see **Figure 3-3** and **Exhibit 23**). The channel improvements reflect a total excavation volume of approximately 89,000 cubic yards (55.2 ac-ft). A typical section of the improvements between Aldine Westfield Road and the Keith-Wiess detention basin is shown in **Figure 3-4**. The projected costs of Alternative 2 is \$2,508,390 and would provide a 10-year LOS for Halls Bayou within the project area.



Figure 3-3: Alternative 2 Layout

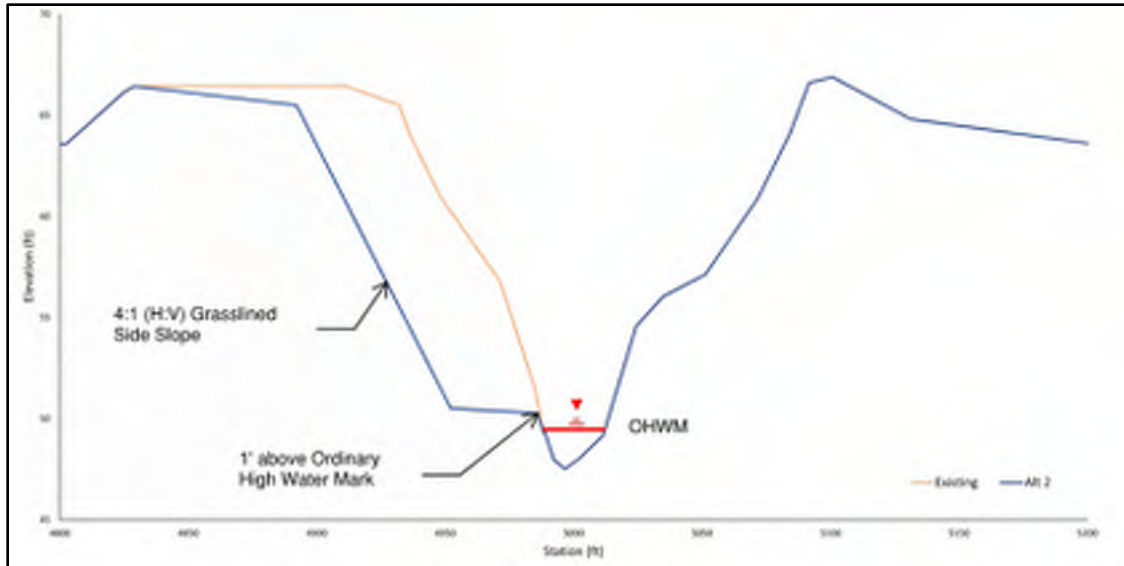


Figure 3-4: Alternative 2 Typical Section (Between Aldine Westfield and Keith-Wiess Basin)

### 3.3.3 Alternative 3

Alternative 3 includes a complete redesign of the existing channel that begins just downstream of Hopper Road and ends at the Bretshire detention basin (see Figure 3-5 and Exhibit 24). Between Hopper Road and Little York Road, the proposed channel consists of a 15' bottom width (with a pilot channel), an intermediate bench along the left bank, and 4:1 side slopes throughout (see Figure 3-6). From Little York to the Bretshire detention basin, the channel consists of a 25'-35' bottom width (with pilot channel), an intermediate bench on both sides of the channel, and 4:1 side slopes throughout. The improvements also include 30' maintenance berms and backslope swales. The proposed section dimensions do not require additional ROW based on existing HCFCD GIS ROW data.

This alternative provides an increased LOS compared to Alternatives 1 and 2, however it requires a greater impact to existing infrastructure such as bridges and utilities. It also may require environmental or USACE permitting as a result of modifications to the existing flowlines and areas below the OHWM. The projected costs of Alternative 3 is \$5,241,050 and would provide a 50-year LOS for Halls Bayou within the project area.





Figure 3-5: Alternative 3 Layout

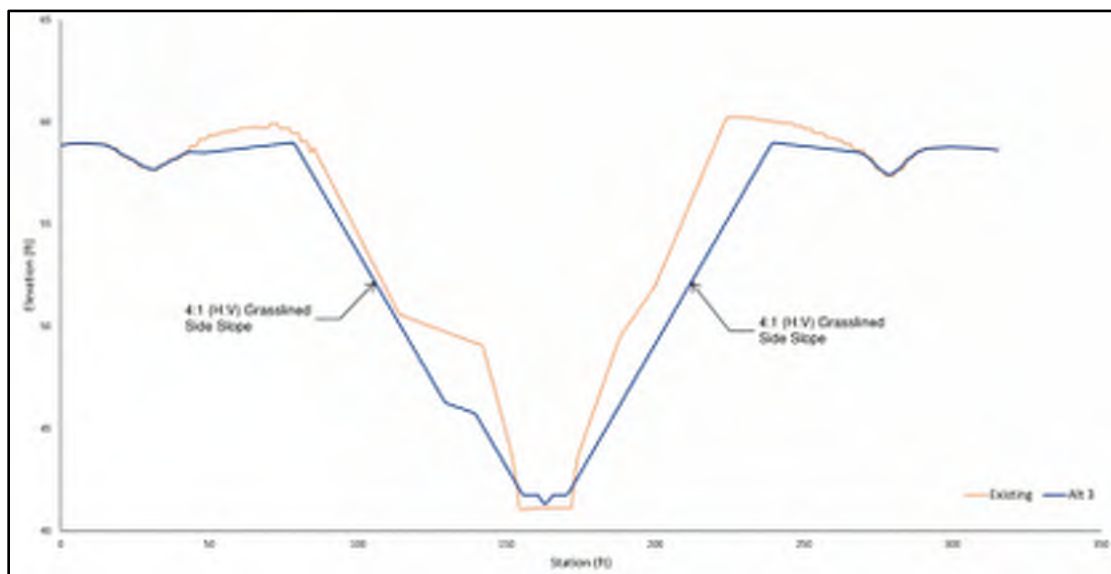


Figure 3-6: Alternative 3 Typical Section

## 3.4 Features and Enhancements

A portion of the Halls Bayou Greenway Trail is located within the proposed improvement area. The existing greenway trail is located along the left overbank of the channel and extends from the Keith-Wiess detention basin to Jensen Drive. Each alternative developed for this study proposes to remove and replace portions of the existing Greenway Trail as a result of the conveyance improvements. The probable costs of removing and replacing the trail has been included in the Opinions of Probable Construction Costs (OPCCs) outlined in **Section 4.4**. Coordination between HCFCD, the Houston Parks Board, Aldine Management District, and engineering or design firms will be required to finalize the details and design of future enhancements.

## 4 Alternatives Analysis Results

### 4.1 Hydraulics

#### 4.1.1 HEC-RAS Geometry

The Existing Conditions model geometry was used as a starting point for the development of each proposed alternative geometry within the HEC-RAS model. Hydrology and other unsteady flow boundary conditions remained consistent from Existing to Proposed Conditions. Channel modifications for each respective alternative were completed by modifying the Existing Conditions cross sections without adding any additional sections or geometric components. Slight modifications to bridges and pipeline crossings were required for the Alternative 3 geometry, however bridge geometries for Alternative 1 and 2 were not modified from Existing Conditions.

#### 4.1.2 Inflow Boundary Conditions

Inflow boundary condition locations remained identical to the Existing Conditions model, which are outlined in **Section 2.6.2.5**.

### 4.2 Results

The Proposed Conditions HEC-RAS results were used to generate the same performance metrics described in **Section 2.7.1**. Additional hydraulic modeling results including water surface profiles and comparison tables are documented in the sections below and included in appendices.

Alternative 1 improvements provide a 10-year LOS for the project area while significantly reducing the inundation extent for the 50- and 100-year events. **Appendix E** includes water surface profile comparisons of Alternative 1, Existing, and Pre-Existing Conditions. **Exhibits 25-29** show depth grids and performance metrics results for each modeled storm event. Model results show that Alternative 1 removes the 500-year floodplain from 215 structures and 2.2 miles of roadway (see **Table 4-1**). Note that the term “benefited” included in **Table 4-1** refers to structures no longer within the floodplain or structures no longer flooded based on estimated FFE. Water surface profile comparisons between Alternative 1 and Baseline Conditions for the 10- and 500-year event are included in **Figure 4-1** and **4-2**, respectively.

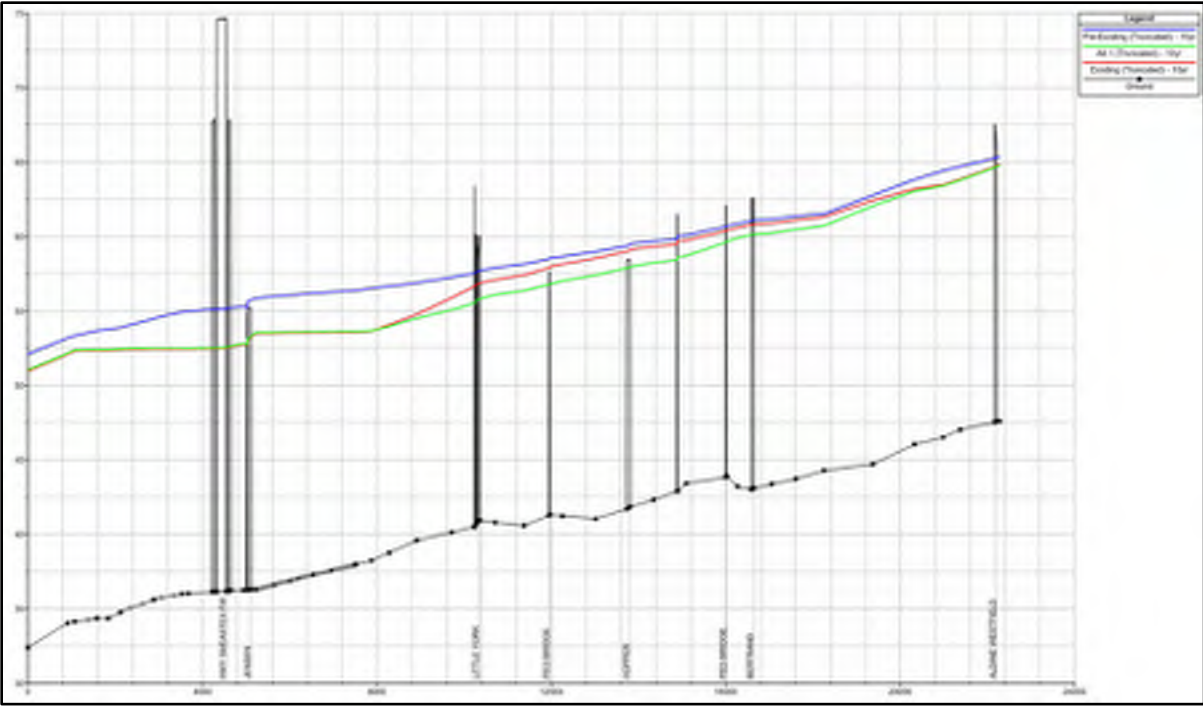


Figure 4-1: Alternative 1 vs. Baseline Conditions WS Profiles (10-Year)

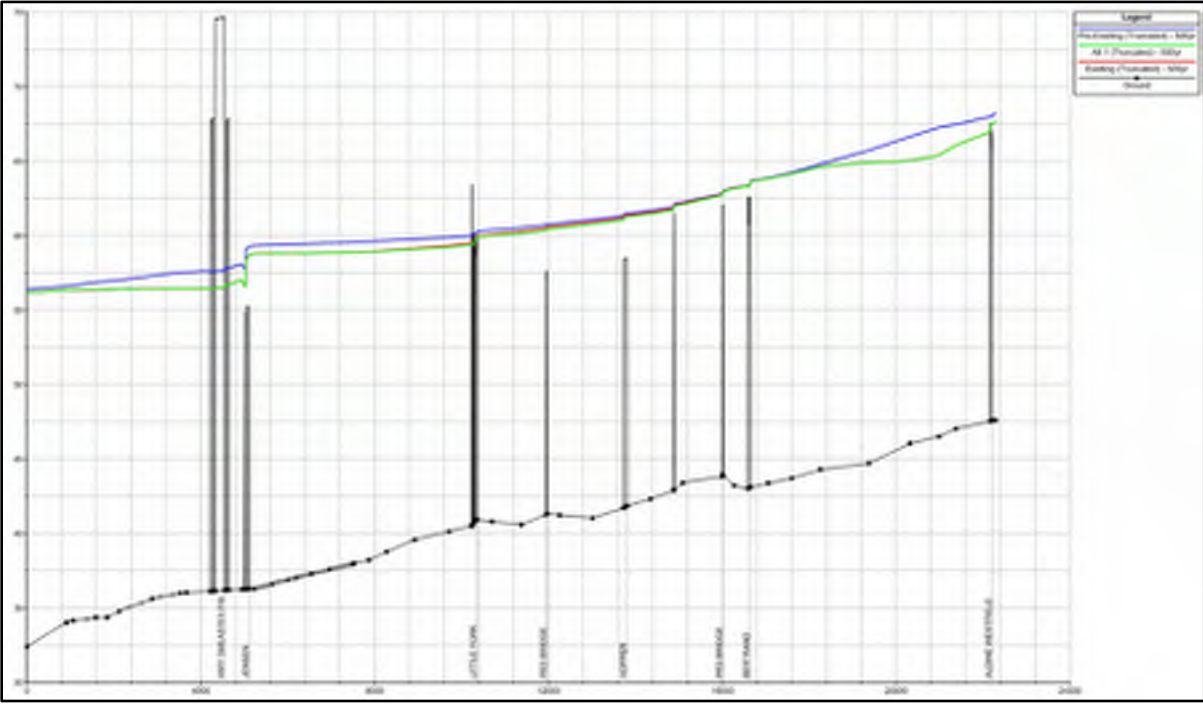


Figure 4-2: Alternative 1 vs. Baseline Conditions WS Profiles (500-Year)

### 4.2.1 Alternative 2

Alternative 2 improvements provide similar benefits when compared to Alternative 1 in addition to decreases in WSEL between Aldine Westfield Road and the Keith-Wiess detention basin. **Appendix F**

# P118-00-00 Mainstem Alternatives Analysis Report (C-41)

includes water surface profile comparisons of Alternative 2, Existing, and Pre-Existing Conditions. **Exhibits 30-34** show depth grids and performance metrics results for each modeled storm event. Model results show that Alternative 2 removes the 500-year floodplain from 219 structures and 2.3 miles of roadway (see **Table 4-1**).

## 4.2.2 Alternative 3

Alternative 3 improvements provide nearly a 50-year LOS for the project area and significantly reduces the inundation extent for the 50-year and 100-year events. **Appendix G** includes water surface profile comparisons of Alternative 3, Existing, and Pre-Existing Conditions. **Exhibits 35-39** show depth grids and performance metrics results for each modeled storm event. Model results show that Alternative 3 removes the 500-year floodplain from 408 structures and 4.0 miles of roadway (see **Table 4-1**).

**Table 4-1: Alternative Performance Metrics Results (500-year Storm Event)**

Alternative	Attributes					
	Cost Information		500yr Metrics			
	Total Estimated Cost	Cost of ROW Acquisition	Inundated Structures Benefited	Flooded Structures Benefited	Miles of Roadway Benefited	Floodplain Removed from Area (ac)
Existing	\$ -	\$ -	0	0	0.0	0
Alternative 1	\$ 1,839,940.00	\$ -	215	411	2.2	76
Alternative 2	\$ 2,508,390.00	\$ -	219	427	2.3	87
Alternative 3	\$ 5,241,050.00	\$ -	408	849	4.0	130

**Tables 4-2, 4-3, and 4-4** include WSEL and flow results from the 10-, 100-, and 500-year storm event at major roadway crossings. Note that the flows listed are recorded at the time of the peak WSEL.

**Table 4-2: WSEL (ft) and Flow (cfs) Comparisons (10-year Storm Event)**

Location	River Station	10-year									
		Pre-Existing		Existing		Alternative 1		Alternative 2		Alternative 3	
		WSEL	Flow	WSEL	Flow	WSEL	Flow	WSEL	Flow	WSEL	Flow
Aldine Westfield Road	58359.5	65.35	4,616	64.78	4,609	64.74	4,598	64.12	4,589	64.73	4,593
Bertrand Street	52815.3	61.09	4,890	60.80	4,809	60.14	4,806	60.15	4,810	59.98	4,803
Hopper Road	49980.9	59.51	4,983	59.13	4,882	57.95	4,890	57.96	4,894	57.53	4,888
Little York Road U/S	46560.8	57.68	5,097	56.84	4,973	55.79	4,993	55.80	4,997	54.65	4,989
Little York Road D/S	46515.8	57.65	5,097	56.80	4,973	55.74	4,993	55.75	4,997	54.51	4,989
Jensen Drive	41275.0	55.75	5,717	53.25	5,418	53.30	5,453	53.31	5,459	53.30	5,451
FREEWAY SERVICE RD U/S	40919.3	55.20	5,712	52.58	5,413	52.62	5,444	52.63	5,450	52.62	5,444
HWY 59/EASTEX FWY	40726.2	55.19	5,711	52.53	5,413	52.57	5,443	52.58	5,449	52.57	5,443
FREEWAY SERVICE RD D/S	40550.1	55.11	5,709	52.47	5,413	52.52	5,441	52.53	5,448	52.52	5,442



# P118-00-00 Mainstem Alternatives Analysis Report (C-41)

**Table 4-3: WSEL (ft) and Flow (cfs) Comparisons (100-year Storm Event)**

Location	River Station	100-year									
		Pre-Existing		Existing		Alternative 1		Alternative 2		Alternative 3	
		WSEL	Flow	WSEL	Flow	WSEL	Flow	WSEL	Flow	WSEL	Flow
Aldine Westfield Road	58359.5	67.13	6,711	66.20	6,712	66.20	6,713	65.42	6,713	66.20	6,713
Bertrand Street	52815.3	62.64	7,006	62.61	7,017	62.51	7,017	62.52	7,021	62.54	7,014
Hopper Road	49980.9	60.66	7,126	60.51	7,136	60.21	7,141	60.21	7,145	60.25	7,135
Little York Road U/S	46560.8	59.19	7,268	58.45	7,275	58.07	7,272	58.08	7,278	57.38	7,219
Little York Road D/S	46515.8	58.97	7,257	58.32	7,271	57.98	7,266	57.99	7,274	57.25	7,210
Jensen Drive	41275.0	57.77	7,942	56.21	7,969	56.34	8,008	56.34	8,020	56.42	8,057
FREEWAY SERVICE RD U/S	40919.3	56.53	7,860	55.12	7,810	55.22	7,890	55.23	7,905	55.30	8,005
HWY 59/EASTEX FWY	40726.2	56.52	7,860	55.08	7,809	55.19	7,886	55.20	7,899	55.27	8,002
FREEWAY SERVICE RD D/S	40550.1	56.39	7,840	54.95	7,790	55.05	7,874	55.06	7,890	55.12	7,996

**Table 4-4: WSEL (ft) and Flow (cfs) Comparisons (500-year Storm Event)**

Location	River Station	500-year									
		Pre-Existing		Existing		Alternative 1		Alternative 2		Alternative 3	
		WSEL	Flow	WSEL	Flow	WSEL	Flow	WSEL	Flow	WSEL	Flow
Aldine Westfield Road	58359.5	68.09	9,224	67.44	9,226	67.44	9,226	66.78	9,226	67.44	9,226
Bertrand Street	52815.3	63.69	9,557	63.67	9,531	63.64	9,529	63.64	9,531	63.63	9,533
Hopper Road	49980.9	61.48	9,688	61.37	9,652	61.24	9,651	61.24	9,654	61.09	9,656
Little York Road U/S	46560.8	60.23	9,851	59.89	9,801	59.83	9,799	59.83	9,803	59.63	9,808
Little York Road D/S	46515.8	60.07	9,847	59.63	9,801	59.54	9,798	59.55	9,803	59.26	9,806
Jensen Drive	41275.0	59.27	10,428	58.69	10,303	58.69	10,300	58.70	10,309	58.70	10,318
FREEWAY SERVICE RD U/S	40919.3	57.81	10,355	56.71	10,303	56.70	9,975	56.71	9,956	56.73	9,870
HWY 59/EASTEX FWY	40726.2	57.83	10,355	56.69	10,303	56.69	9,973	56.70	9,955	56.71	9,869
FREEWAY SERVICE RD D/S	40550.1	57.60	10,312	56.46	9,946	56.46	9,846	56.47	9,860	56.49	9,776

## 4.3 Right-of-Way Requirement

Each of the proposed alternatives are designed to fit within the existing HCFCD ROW. It should be noted that existing HCFCD ROW boundaries and widths were determined based on GIS data, and actual ROW boundary locations may differ when comparing GIS and field survey information.

## 4.4 Opinion of Probable Construction Cost

An OPCC for each alternative can be found in **Tables 4-5, 4-6, and 4-7**. Unit cost values utilized the latest TxDOT and HCFCD average low bid prices. The costs consider clearing, grubbing, excavation and disposal, culverts, headwalls, turf establishment, partial ROW acquisition, and pipeline relocation. LAN assumes 15% of direct construction costs for Planning, Engineering, and Design, 5% for Mobilization/Demobilization, 10% for Construction Management, and 30% for Contingency.



# P118-00-00 Mainstem Alternatives Analysis Report (C-41)

**Table 4-5: Alternative 1 OPCC**

Alternative 1 OPCC					
HCFC Pay Item #	Pay Item Description	Unit	Quantity	Unit Price	Amount
2315-02	Excavation & Off-Site Disposal	CY	62,500	\$ 15.00	\$ 937,500.00
2120-46	Remove & Disposal of Existing Hike/Bike Trail	SY	4,500	\$ 7.50	\$ 33,750.00
2741-01	8' Hike/Bike Trail (5,200 LF)	SY	4,650	\$ 20.00	\$ 93,000.00
2741-01	10' Hike/Bike Trail (900 LF)	SY	1,000	\$ 20.00	\$ 20,000.00
2120-04	Backslope Interceptor Outfall Modification (CMP)	LF	30	\$ 45.00	\$ 1,350.00
2120-04	Storm Sewer Outfall Modification (CMP)	LF	60	\$ 45.00	\$ 2,700.00
2464-01	HCFC Timber Bent (Remove & Replace)	EA	1	\$ 4,500.00	\$ 4,500.00
3320-01	Pedestrian Bridge Pier Support/Modifications	LS	1	\$ 12,000.00	\$ 12,000.00
2120-03	Removal & Disposal of Riprap	CY	290	\$ 16.00	\$ 4,640.00
2632-05	Backslope Interceptor Structure	EA	6	\$ 3,500.00	\$ 21,000.00
2642-02	24" CMP	LF	300	\$ 65.00	\$ 19,500.00
					\$ 1,149,940.00
	Planning, Engineering, Design (15%)			15%	\$ 172,500.00
	Mobilization / Demobilization (5%)			5%	\$ 57,500.00
	Construction Management (10%)			10%	\$ 115,000.00
	Contingency (30%)			30%	\$ 345,000.00
<b>Total:</b>					<b>\$ 1,839,940.00</b>
					Total ROW Costs \$ -
					<b>Total Cost \$ 1,839,940.00</b>

**Table 4-6: Alternative 2 OPCC**

Alternative 2 OPCC					
HCFC Pay Item #	Pay Item Description	Unit	Quantity	Unit Price	Amount
2315-02	Excavation & Off-Site Disposal	CY	89,000	\$ 15.00	\$ 1,335,000.00
2120-46	Remove & Disposal of Existing Hike/Bike Trail	SY	4,500	\$ 7.50	\$ 33,750.00
2741-01	8' Hike/Bike Trail (5,200 LF)	SY	4,650	\$ 20.00	\$ 93,000.00
2741-01	10' Hike/Bike Trail (900 LF)	SY	1,000	\$ 20.00	\$ 20,000.00
2120-04	Backslope Interceptor Outfall Modification (CMP)	LF	30	\$ 45.00	\$ 1,350.00
2120-04	Storm Sewer Outfall Modification (CMP)	LF	60	\$ 45.00	\$ 2,700.00
2464-01	HCFC Timber Bent (Remove & Replace)	EA	1	\$ 4,500.00	\$ 4,500.00
3320-01	Pedestrian Bridge Pier Support/Modifications	LS	1	\$ 12,000.00	\$ 12,000.00
2120-03	Removal & Disposal of Riprap	CY	290	\$ 16.00	\$ 4,640.00
2632-05	Backslope Interceptor Structure	EA	9	\$ 3,500.00	\$ 31,500.00
2642-02	24" CMP	LF	450	\$ 65.00	\$ 29,250.00
					\$ 1,567,690.00
	Planning, Engineering, Design (15%)			15%	\$ 235,200.00
	Mobilization / Demobilization (5%)			5%	\$ 78,400.00
	Construction Management (10%)			10%	\$ 156,800.00
	Contingency (30%)			30%	\$ 470,300.00
<b>Total:</b>					<b>\$ 2,508,390.00</b>
					Total ROW Costs \$ -
					<b>Total Cost \$ 2,508,390.00</b>

# P118-00-00 Mainstem Alternatives Analysis Report (C-41)

**Table 4-7: Alternative 3 OPCC**

Alternative 3 OPCC					
HCFC Pay Item #	Pay Item Description	Unit	Quantity	Unit Price	Amount
2315-02	Excavation & Off-Site Disposal	CY	103,000	\$ 15.00	\$ 1,545,000.00
2120-46	Remove & Disposal of Existing Hike/Bike Trail	SY	4,500	\$ 7.50	\$ 33,750.00
2741-01	8' Hike/Bike Trail (5,200 LF)	SY	4,650	\$ 20.00	\$ 93,000.00
2741-01	10' Hike/Bike Trail	SY	1,000	\$ 20.00	\$ 20,000.00
2120-04	Backslope Interceptor Outfall Modification	LF	45	\$ 45.00	\$ 2,025.00
2120-04	Storm Sewer Outfall Modification (CMP)	LF	135	\$ 45.00	\$ 6,075.00
2120-04	Storm Sewer Outfall Modification (RCB)	LF	30	\$ 60.00	\$ 1,800.00
-	Bridge Modifications (Little York Road)	EA	2	\$ 550,000.00	\$ 1,100,000.00
-	Utility Adjustments (Little York Road)	LF	1,310	\$ 150.00	\$ 196,500.00
2464-01	HCFCD Timber Bent	EA	2	\$ 4,500.00	\$ 9,000.00
3320-01	Pedestrian Bridge Modifications	LS	1	\$ 150,000.00	\$ 150,000.00
2120-03	Removal & Disposal of Riprap	CY	1,050	\$ 16.00	\$ 16,800.00
2378-01	Riprap	SY	120	\$ 60.00	\$ 7,200.00
2632-05	Backslope Interceptor Structure	EA	14	\$ 3,500.00	\$ 49,000.00
2642-02	24" CMP	LF	700	\$ 65.00	\$ 45,500.00
					\$ 3,275,650.00

	Planning, Engineering, Design (15%)			15%	\$ 491,300.00
	Mobilization / Demobilization (5%)			5%	\$ 163,800.00
	Construction Management (10%)			10%	\$ 327,600.00
	Contingency (30%)			30%	\$ 982,700.00
Total:					<b>\$ 5,241,050.00</b>
				Total ROW Costs	\$ -
				Total Cost	<b>\$ 5,241,050.00</b>

## 4.5 Alternatives Scoring

LAN utilized the latest HCFCD prioritization framework (Version 6-8, Revised July 2021) to score each of the proposed alternatives. The scoring summary for each alternative is included in **Appendix H** and **Table 4-8**. Metrics and parameters that contribute to the final score include the following:

- Flood Risk Reduction
- Social Vulnerability Index
- Estimated Costs
- Partnership/Grant Funding
- Maintenance
- Environmental Impacts
- Recreational Enhancements

Based on the factors above, Alternative 1, 2, and 3 reflect the following scores:

- Alternative 1 – 8.46
- Alternative 2 – 8.31
- Alternative 3 – 8.36

Project performance scores were recalculated by adding the construction costs of the three previously constructed detention basins to reflect a more traditional channel conveyance improvement project that would include the costs of channel improvements and detention. HCFCD provided the construction costs

# P118-00-00 Mainstem Alternatives Analysis Report (C-41)

of the Keith-Wiess and Hall Park detention basins, which were approximately \$9.8 million and \$10.2 million, respectively. The cost of the Bretshire basin was estimated using the costs and detention volume of the Hall Park basin (835 ac-ft according to HCFCD.org) since these two basin designs are similar. The project scores that include the detention basin costs are included in **Table 4-9**.

**Table 4-8: HCFCD Project Scoring**

SCORING CRITERIA:		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
Weight:		25%	20%	20%	10%	10%	5%	5%	5%	
Project Area:	Project ID:	Flood Risk (100-Year Event) Reduction	Existing Conditions Drainage LOS	Social Vulnerability Index (SVI)	Project Efficiency	Partnership Funding	Long Term Maintenance Costs	Minimize Environmental Impacts	Potential for Multiple Benefits	TOTAL SCORE
Alt #1	P118-00-00 (C-41)	2.50	2.00	1.96	1.00	0.00	0.50	0.40	0.10	<b>8.46</b>
Alt #2	P118-00-00 (C-41)	2.50	2.00	1.96	1.00	0.00	0.50	0.30	0.05	<b>8.31</b>
Alt #3	P118-00-00 (C-41)	2.50	2.00	1.96	1.00	0.00	0.50	0.20	0.20	<b>8.36</b>

**Table 4-9: HCFCD Project Scoring (With Detention Basin Costs)**

SCORING CRITERIA:		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
Weight:		25%	20%	20%	10%	10%	5%	5%	5%	
Project Area:	Project ID:	Flood Risk (100-Year Event) Reduction	Existing Conditions Drainage LOS	Social Vulnerability Index (SVI)	Project Efficiency	Partnership Funding	Long Term Maintenance Costs	Minimize Environmental Impacts	Potential for Multiple Benefits	TOTAL SCORE
Alt #1	P118-00-00 (C-41)	2.50	2.00	1.96	0.44	0.00	0.30	0.30	0.05	<b>7.55</b>
Alt #2	P118-00-00 (C-41)	2.50	2.00	1.96	0.43	0.00	0.30	0.30	0.05	<b>7.54</b>
Alt #3	P118-00-00 (C-41)	2.50	2.00	1.96	0.49	0.00	0.30	0.10	0.05	<b>7.40</b>

Note: These project scores include the construction costs of the three previously constructed detention basins (Keith-Wiess, Bretshire, and Hall Park).

## 5 Recommended Alternative

Prior to the start of this analysis, it was determined that projected funding and time to completion would play a key role in developing the recommended alternative. The main goal of the Mainstem Potential Projects Memo was to develop high level alternatives that do not exceed the estimated funding available for this mainstem improvement project, which was allocated \$3.9 million as Bond Project C-41. Since the Potential Projects effort was completed, the certainty of additional project funding has become a concern, and therefore it was agreed upon during the project review meetings that Alternative 1 (Figure 5-1) was the most suitable alternative that presents an efficient project both on a cost and schedule basis.

Based on the information provided above and in Section 4, it is recommended that Alternative 1 be selected as a flood mitigation project for the portion of Halls Bayou presented in this study. Due to the uncertainty of available funding and only slight additional benefit compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 2 was not recommended at this time, however, it is recommended that the portion of Halls Bayou between Aldine Westfield Road and the Keith-Wiess detention basin be utilized for either conveyance or detention improvements in the future. While Alternative 3 provides additional flood relief for a larger portion of the area compared to Alternatives 1 and 2, it is not recommended to be implemented in the near future due to the additional costs, complexity, and time to completion.

Inundation comparisons for each modeled storm event under Alternative 1 conditions are included in Appendix I.

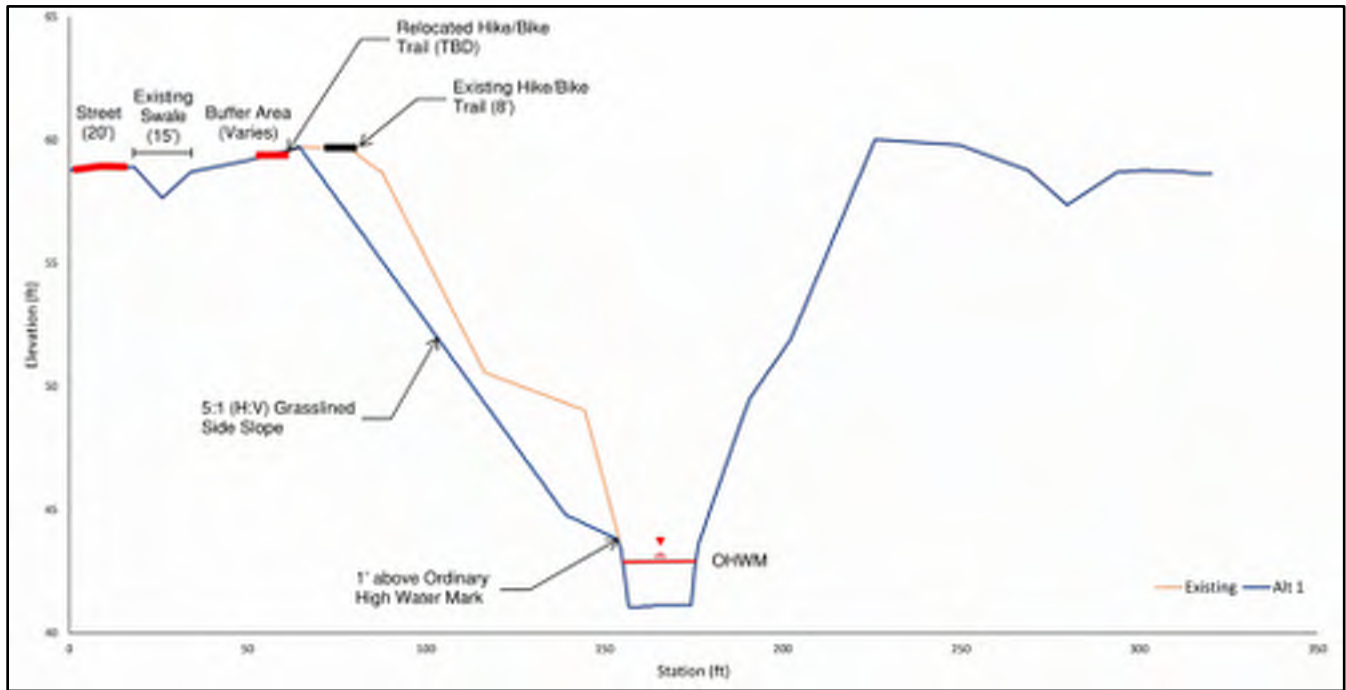


Figure 5-1: Alternative 1 Typical Section

## 6 Impacts Analysis on Halls Bayou

To identify impacts along the mainstem of Halls Bayou, a preliminary assessment of potential impacts was performed for each proposed alternative. This preliminary analysis will focus on the effect that the recommended alternative will potentially have on P118-00-00 WSEL pre- and post-project.

To conduct the preliminary impacts analysis, LAN created a truncated version of the Halls Phasing Study HEC-RAS model that included the modeling updates and strategies discussed in **Section 2.6.2** (see **Figure 6-1**). The truncated model was re-integrated into the Halls Phasing Study HEC-RAS model to demonstrate no impacts to downstream along Halls Bayou. A similar model was created for each Alternative to determine if any WSEL impacts exist downstream along Halls Bayou. As mentioned in **Section 2.6**, the proposed (Alternative 1, 2, and 3) condition WSELs will be compared to Pre-Existing condition WSELs for this analysis. Water surface profiles showing comparisons between Pre-Existing, Existing, and Proposed Condition are included in **Appendix J**, while **Table 6-1** shows WSELs at several locations along Halls Bayou (downstream of the project area) for each modeling scenario.

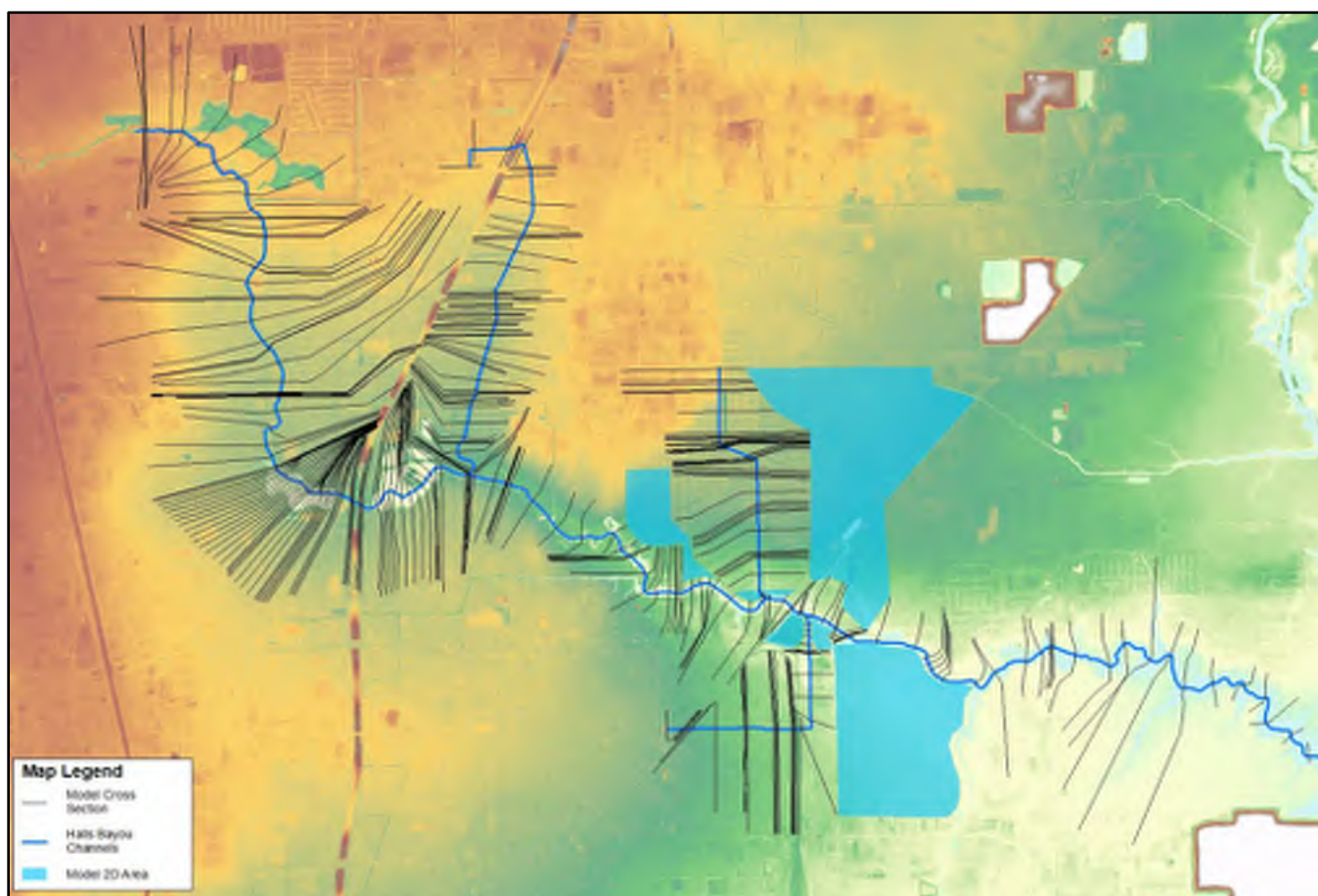


Figure 6-1: Preliminary Impact Analysis HEC-RAS Model Layout



# P118-00-00 Mainstem Alternatives Analysis Report (C-41)

**Table 6-1: WSEL and Flow Results Along Halls Bayou**

Halls Bayou River Station	500-year Results									
	Pre-Existing		Existing		Alternative 1		Alternative 2		Alternative 3	
	WSEL	Flow	WSEL	Flow	WSEL	Flow	WSEL	Flow	WSEL	Flow
43789.5	59.55	10,387	58.85	10,273	58.85	10,267	58.85	10,276	58.86	10,287
36341.47	56.37	10,143	56.15	9,924	56.16	9,854	56.17	9,867	56.20	9,740
31824.3	51.83	10,513	51.72	10,042	51.76	10,134	51.76	10,148	51.78	10,182
13937.2	39.36	17,285	39.26	17,107	39.31	17,217	39.33	17,238	39.30	17,196
678.7	24.54	18,760	24.46	18,594	24.50	18,680	24.52	18,704	24.49	18,651

As shown in **Table 6-1** above, each alternative reflects nearly identical results along Halls Bayou (downstream of the project area) for the 500-year storm event. As mentioned in **Section 2.6**, the results of the recommended alternative will be compared to Pre-Existing Conditions when measuring hydraulic impacts. When compared to Alternatives 2 and 3, Alternative 1 reflects slightly lower WSELs along Halls Bayou in the pre-Atlas 14 500-year event, which closely represents the 100-year event under the latest Atlas 14 rainfall conditions. Overall, the preliminary impact analysis reflects that Alternative 1 WSELs are below Pre-Existing Conditions WSELs, while providing slightly more benefit to areas along Halls Bayou downstream of the Hall Park detention basin when compared to Alternatives 2 and 3.



## 7 Additional Services

### 7.1 Environmental and Cultural Considerations

A high-level desktop evaluation of environmental data was provided by HCFCD through the Watershed Environmental Baseline Data Summary Tool (WEB-DST). The information identified existing wetlands, potential wetlands, endangered species, pipelines, hazardous material point sources, oil and gas wells, and landfills.

In addition to the WEB-DST data, Hollaway Environmental + Communication Services, Inc. was contracted to assist LAN with identifying potential environmental and cultural concerns. Hollaway completed a Wetland Delineation Report, a Threatened & Endangered Species Habitat Assessment, and a Phase 1 ESA, which can be found in **Appendix K**, **Appendix L**, and **Appendix M**, respectively. Additionally, BGE, Inc. conducted a cultural resources desktop assessment, which can be found in **Appendix N**. Determinations and/or recommendations will be incorporated into the final design of the selected alternative. Initial findings do not reflect impacts to Alternative 1 as the proposed improvements do not impact the OHWM.

### 7.2 Adjacent Projects (Active/Planned)

#### 7.2.1 Kowis Street Improvements

On July 30<sup>th</sup>, 2021, LAN received construction plans from HCFCD detailing roadway and drainage improvements along Kowis Street from Bentley Street to Cedar Hill Lane. These plans were developed by Cobb Fendley and submitted for interim review on July 27<sup>th</sup>, 2021. After reviewing the plan set, LAN determined that the proposed outfall (discharging into Halls Bayou) located just downstream of the pedestrian bridge will be impacted as part of the recommended Alternative 1 presented in this report. As a result of the Alternative 1 channel widening, the proposed 60" RCP and timber bent will eventually require modifications. Additionally, the proposed sidewalk that is shown to intersect the existing Halls Bayou Greenway Trail will require modification due to the relocation of the Greenway Trail (see **Figure 5-1**). LAN recommends a proactive approach that includes slight adjustments to the Kowis Street plan set to accommodate the future Alternative 1 improvements along Halls Bayou, such as interim asphalt connection between the road ROW and current Greenway Trail, and a CMP Collar near the ultimate channel side slope with temporary extension to the current channel side slope outfall location. LAN provided construction plan review mark-ups back to the HCFCD Watershed Coordinator's office on August 11<sup>th</sup>, 2021

## 8 Summary and Conclusions

HCFCFCD authorized LAN in December 2020 to conduct an Alternative Analysis Study on a portion of Halls Bayou (P118-00-00). The purpose of this study is to analyze and describe the existing flooding conditions within the project area, whereupon targeted flood risk mitigation alternatives are developed based on results. The recommended alternative derived from this Alternatives Analysis is intended to be incorporated into a Preliminary Engineering Report (PER), which can efficiently be carried into detailed design.

H&H models were developed for the 50% (2-year), 10% (10-year), 2% (50-year), 1% (100-year), and 0.2% (500-year) design storm events (pre-Atlas 14 update) based on HCFCFCD criteria using the HEC-HMS and HEC-RAS software. The results of the pre-Atlas 14 500-yr event are widely used as an estimation of the Atlas 14 100-yr conditions.

The alternatives analysis was conducted to determine what conveyance improvements along Halls Bayou could be mitigated by the Keith-Weiss, Hall Park and Bretshire stormwater detention basins. Essentially, the three previously constructed basins will be used to mitigate the proposed channel improvement project. This approach was decided upon prior to the Halls Bayou Mainstem Potential Projects Memo (December 2020).

Baseline Conditions results revealed a 2- to 10-years LOS under Existing Conditions for the project area, while the 50-, 100-, and 500-year events reflect significant roadway and overbank ponding in nearby residential areas. The Existing Conditions model outcome for a 500-year design storm shows that 4,369 structures are mapped within the modeled floodplain, with 2,167 structures shown to be flooded based on estimated finished floor elevations (FFE). Planning level mitigation options developed as part of the Halls Bayou Mainstem Potential Projects Memo were heavily driven by Project funding (CDBG-MIT) and schedule. Therefore, the main goal of this analysis is to develop a low cost, time efficient alternative that provides significant flood reduction in the more frequent storm events. Two of the three options analyzed during the Potential Projects effort were recommended for further evaluation and were subsequently included as part of this detailed analysis.

Of the three alternatives analyzed, Alternative 1 presents the most ideal project given the circumstances surrounding project funding and time to completion. This alternative includes channel excavation along the east bank from just upstream of Hopper Road to just upstream of the Bretshire detention basin (approximately 1.2 miles). The total probable costs of Alternative 1 is \$1.84 million, compared to Alternatives 2 and 3 which have probable costs of \$2.51 million and \$5.24 million, respectively. Alternative 1 removes the 100-year and 500-year floodplain from 974 and 215 structures, respectively, while reducing the overall area of inundation by 275 and 76 acres, respectively. Due to the uncertainty of available funding and only slight additional benefit compared to Alternative 1, Alternative 2 was not recommended at this time, however, it is recommended that the portion of Halls Bayou between Aldine Westfield Road and the Keith-Wiess detention basin be utilized for either conveyance or detention improvements in the future. While Alternative 3 provides additional flood relief for a larger portion of the area compared to Alternatives 1 and 2, it is not recommended to be implemented in the near future due to the additional costs, complexity, and time to completion.

In coordination with HCFCFCD, LAN recommends moving forward with Alternative 1 and advance the project to the PER stage. It does not require land acquisition or affect significant utilities (oil and gas pipelines) and offers significant flood reduction to the project area in the 10-, 50-, and 100-year storm event. Additionally, Alternative 1 requires less funding and time to complete when compared to Alternatives 2 and 3. This alternative accomplishes the goals of providing a low cost project that can be completed in a short time period compared to other analyzed alternatives.

## 9 References

- Brown & Gay Engineers, Inc. (2013). "Halls Ahead Study Vision Plan Engineering Appendix," updated August 2013.
- Federal Emergency Management Agency. "Flood Insurance Study," revised June 9, 2014.
- Harris County Flood Control District. (2009). "Hydrology & Hydraulics Guidance Manual," updated December 2009.
- Harris County Flood Control District. (2018). "Policy Criteria & Procedure Manual for Approval and Acceptance of Infrastructure" updated October 2018.
- Harris County Flood Control District. (2018). "Two-Dimensional Modeling Guidelines" updated July 2018.
- Harris County Flood Control District. (2016). "Quality Assurance / Quality Control Memorandum" updated February 2016.
- United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). (2009). "HEC-HMS Hydrologic Modeling System Version 3.4 User's Manual," Institute for Water Resources, Hydrologic Engineering Center, Davis, CA. updated August 2009.
- United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). (2016). "HEC-RAS River Analysis System 2D Modeling User's Manual Version 5.0," Institute for Water Resources, Hydrologic Engineering Center, Davis, CA. updated February 2016.
- United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). (2016). "HEC-RAS River Analysis System Version 5.0 2D Modeling Users Manual," Institute for Water Resources, Hydrologic Engineering Center, Davis, CA. updated February 2016.

## 10 List of Exhibits

- Exhibit 1 – Study Area
- Exhibit 2 – Site Layout
- Exhibit 3 – WEB DST Data
- Exhibit 4 – FEMA Effective Data
- Exhibit 5 – Existing HCFCF ROW
- Exhibit 6 – Existing Land Use
- Exhibit 7 – Contributing Drainage Areas
- Exhibit 8 – HEC-RAS Layout – Pre-Existing Conditions (1D)
- Exhibit 9 – HEC-RAS Layout – Pre-Existing Conditions (2D)
- Exhibit 10 – HEC-RAS Layout – Existing Conditions (1D)
- Exhibit 11 – HEC-RAS Layout – Existing Conditions (2D)
- Exhibit 12 – Pre-Existing Conditions Performance Metrics – 2-Year
- Exhibit 13 – Pre-Existing Conditions Performance Metrics – 10-Year
- Exhibit 14 – Pre-Existing Conditions Performance Metrics – 50-Year
- Exhibit 15 – Pre-Existing Conditions Performance Metrics – 100-Year
- Exhibit 16 – Pre-Existing Conditions Performance Metrics – 500-Year
- Exhibit 17 – Existing Conditions Performance Metrics – 2-Year
- Exhibit 18 – Existing Conditions Performance Metrics – 10-Year
- Exhibit 19 – Existing Conditions Performance Metrics – 50-Year
- Exhibit 20 – Existing Conditions Performance Metrics – 100-Year
- Exhibit 21 – Existing Conditions Performance Metrics – 500-Year
- Exhibit 22 – Alternative 1 Overall Layout
- Exhibit 23 – Alternative 2 Overall Layout
- Exhibit 24 – Alternative 3 Overall Layout
- Exhibit 25 – Alternative 1 Performance Metrics – 2-Year
- Exhibit 26 – Alternative 1 Performance Metrics – 10-Year
- Exhibit 27 – Alternative 1 Performance Metrics – 50-Year
- Exhibit 28 – Alternative 1 Performance Metrics – 100-Year
- Exhibit 29 – Alternative 1 Performance Metrics – 500-Year

- Exhibit 30 – Alternative 2 Performance Metrics – 2-Year
- Exhibit 31 – Alternative 2 Performance Metrics – 10-Year
- Exhibit 32 – Alternative 2 Performance Metrics – 50-Year
- Exhibit 33 – Alternative 2 Performance Metrics – 100-Year
- Exhibit 34 – Alternative 2 Performance Metrics – 500-Year
- Exhibit 35 – Alternative 3 Performance Metrics – 2-Year
- Exhibit 36 – Alternative 3 Performance Metrics – 10-Year
- Exhibit 37 – Alternative 3 Performance Metrics – 50-Year
- Exhibit 38 – Alternative 3 Performance Metrics – 100-Year
- Exhibit 39 – Alternative 3 Performance Metrics – 500-Year

## 11 Appendices

Appendix A – Halls Bayou Mainstem Potential Projects Memo

Appendix B – Historical Loss Heat Maps

Appendix C – Site Visit Photos

Appendix D – Baseline Conditions Water Surface Profiles

Appendix E – Water Surface Profile Comparisons – Alternative 1 vs. Baseline Conditions

Appendix F – Water Surface Profile Comparisons – Alternative 2 vs. Baseline Conditions

Appendix G – Water Surface Profile Comparisons – Alternative 3 vs. Baseline Conditions

Appendix H – HCFCD Project Scoring Documentation

Appendix I – Inundation Comparison Maps - Alternative 1

Appendix J – P118-00-00 Water Surface Profiles (Preliminary Impact Analysis)

Appendix K – Wetland Delineation Report

Appendix L – Threatened & Endangered Species Habitat Assessment

Appendix M – Phase 1 ESA

Appendix N – Cultural Resource Desktop Assessment



## Headquarters

2925 Briarpark Drive  
Suite 400  
Houston, TX 77042  
713.266.6900

[Info@lan-inc.com](mailto:Info@lan-inc.com)

## Texas

Austin  
College Station  
Corpus Christi  
Dallas  
Fort Worth  
Houston  
San Antonio  
San Marcos  
Waco

## Arizona

Phoenix

## California

Los Angeles  
Milpitas  
Orange  
Sacramento

## Florida

Miami  
Tampa Bay

## Illinois

Chicago

## Michigan

Flint  
Lansing

[www.lan-inc.com](http://www.lan-inc.com)

Headquarters | Florida | Central District



**Lockwood, Andrews  
& Newnam, Inc.**

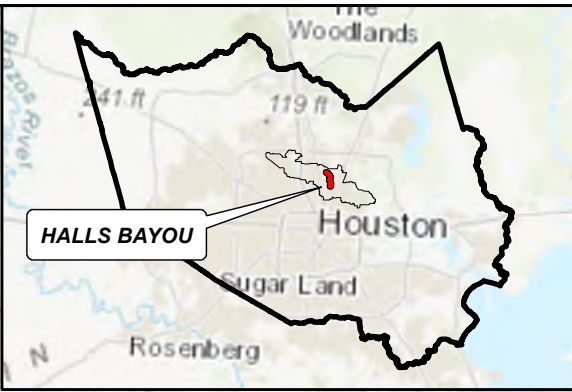
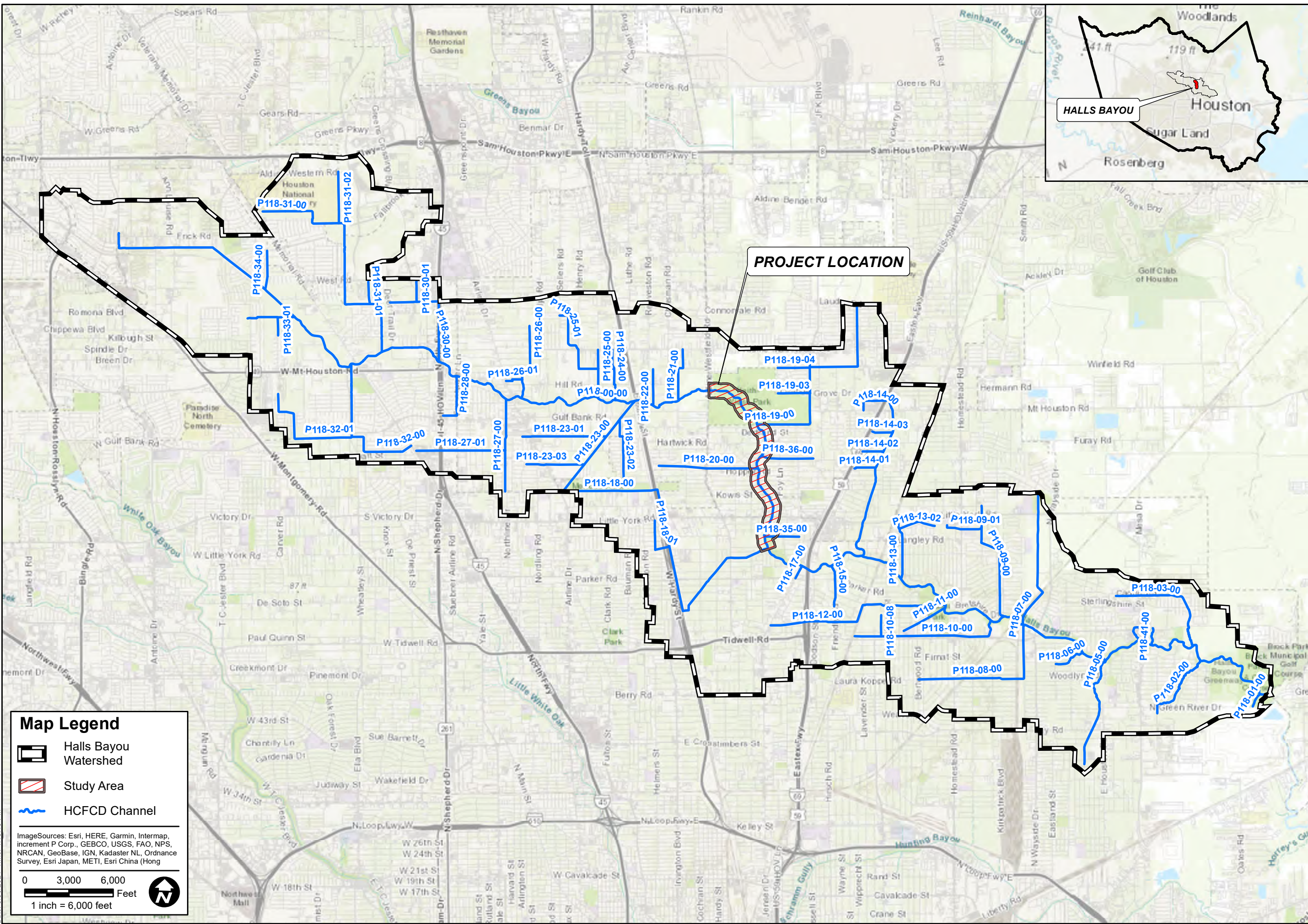
A LEO A DALY COMPANY

7885 E. Hwy. 2614

# **EXHIBITS**



N:\1201120-12170-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMap\Projects\Published\Final\_Report\Exhibit 01 - Study Area.mxd  
 Date: 9/30/2021, Time: 4:10:16 PM



**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou Watershed
- Study Area
- HCFCD Channel

ImageSources: Esri, HERE, Garmin, Intermap, increment P Corp., GEBCO, USGS, FAO, NPS, NRCAN, GeoBase, IGN, Kadaster NL, Ordnance Survey, Esri Japan, METI, Esri China (Hong Kong)

0 3,000 6,000  
 Feet  
 1 inch = 6,000 feet

HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

PREPARED: CRB  
 CHECKED: WWC  
 APPROVED: WWC

**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A LEGAL & DAILY COMPANY  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com



9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

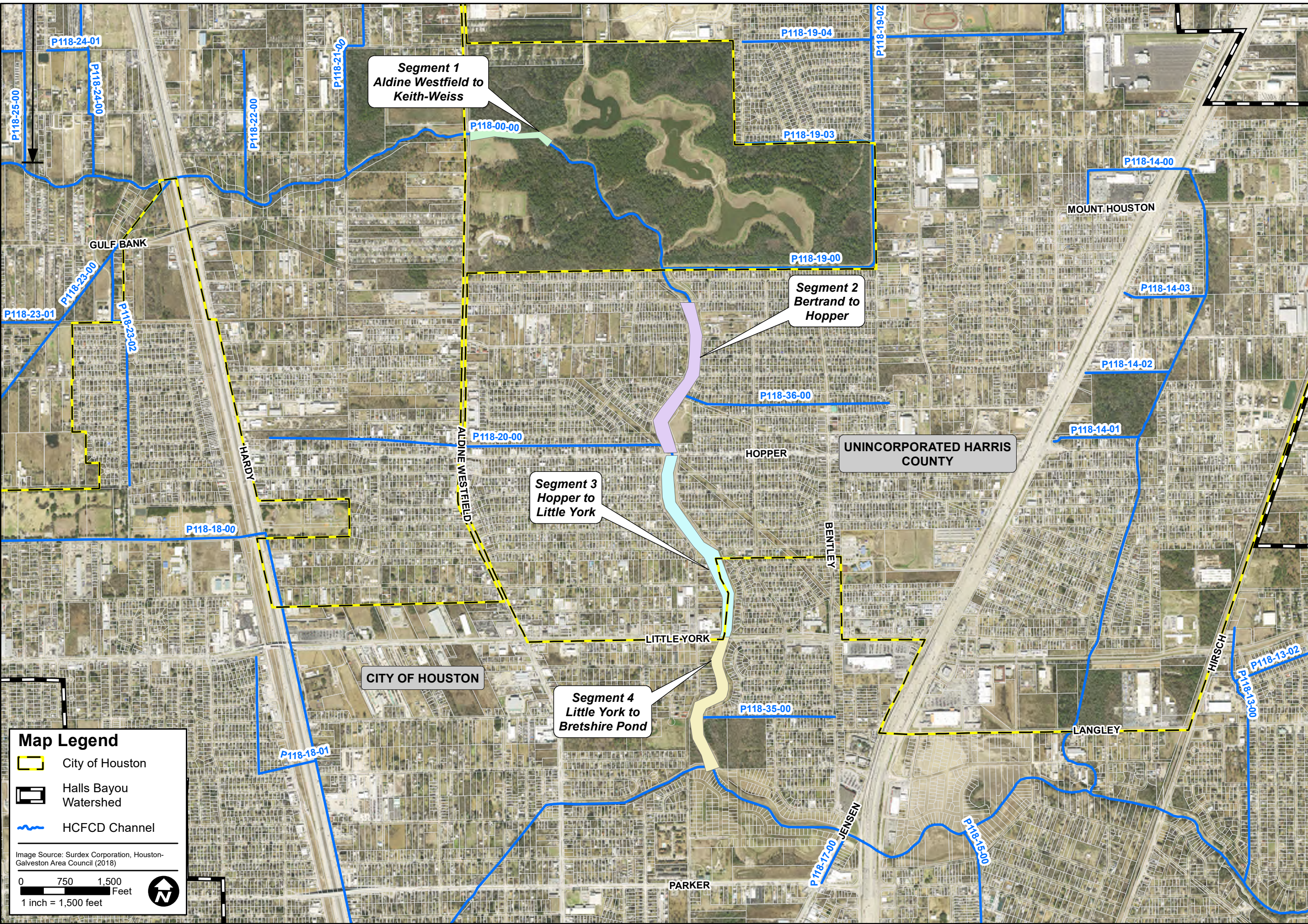
DATE: OCT 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 1

STUDY AREA



N:\120\120-12170-11219-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMap\Projects\Published\Final Report\Exhibit 02 - Site Layout.mxd  
 Date: 9/30/2021 Time: 4:12:04 PM



**Map Legend**

- City of Houston
- Halls Bayou Watershed
- HCFCF Channel

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2018)

0 750 1,500 Feet  
 1 inch = 1,500 feet

**SITE LAYOUT**

HCFCF HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

PREPARED: CRB	CHECKED: WWC	APPROVED: WWC
---------------	--------------	---------------

Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A LEGAL & DAILY EMPLOYMENT  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

HARRIS COUNTY  
 FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT

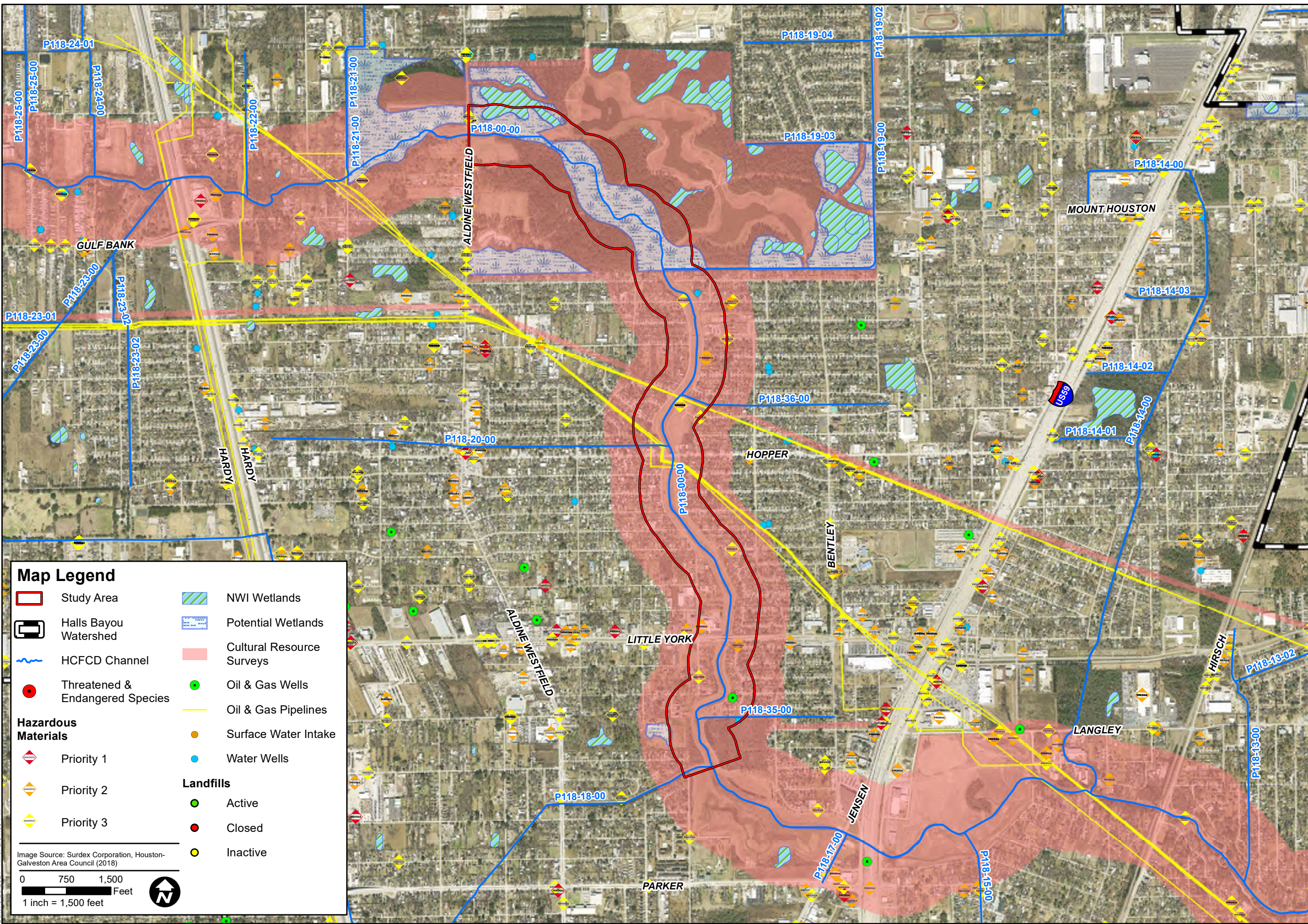
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: OCT 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 2



N:\120\120-12170-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS-2-ArcMap\Projects\Published\Final\_Report\Exhibit 03 - WEB DST Data.mxd  
 Date: 9/29/2021, Time: 2:54:08 PM



**Map Legend**

- Study Area
- Halls Bayou Watershed
- HCFC D Channel
- Threatened & Endangered Species
- Hazardous Materials**
- Priority 1
- Priority 2
- Priority 3
- NWI Wetlands
- Potential Wetlands
- Cultural Resource Surveys
- Oil & Gas Wells
- Oil & Gas Pipelines
- Surface Water Intake
- Water Wells
- Landfills**
- Active
- Closed
- Inactive

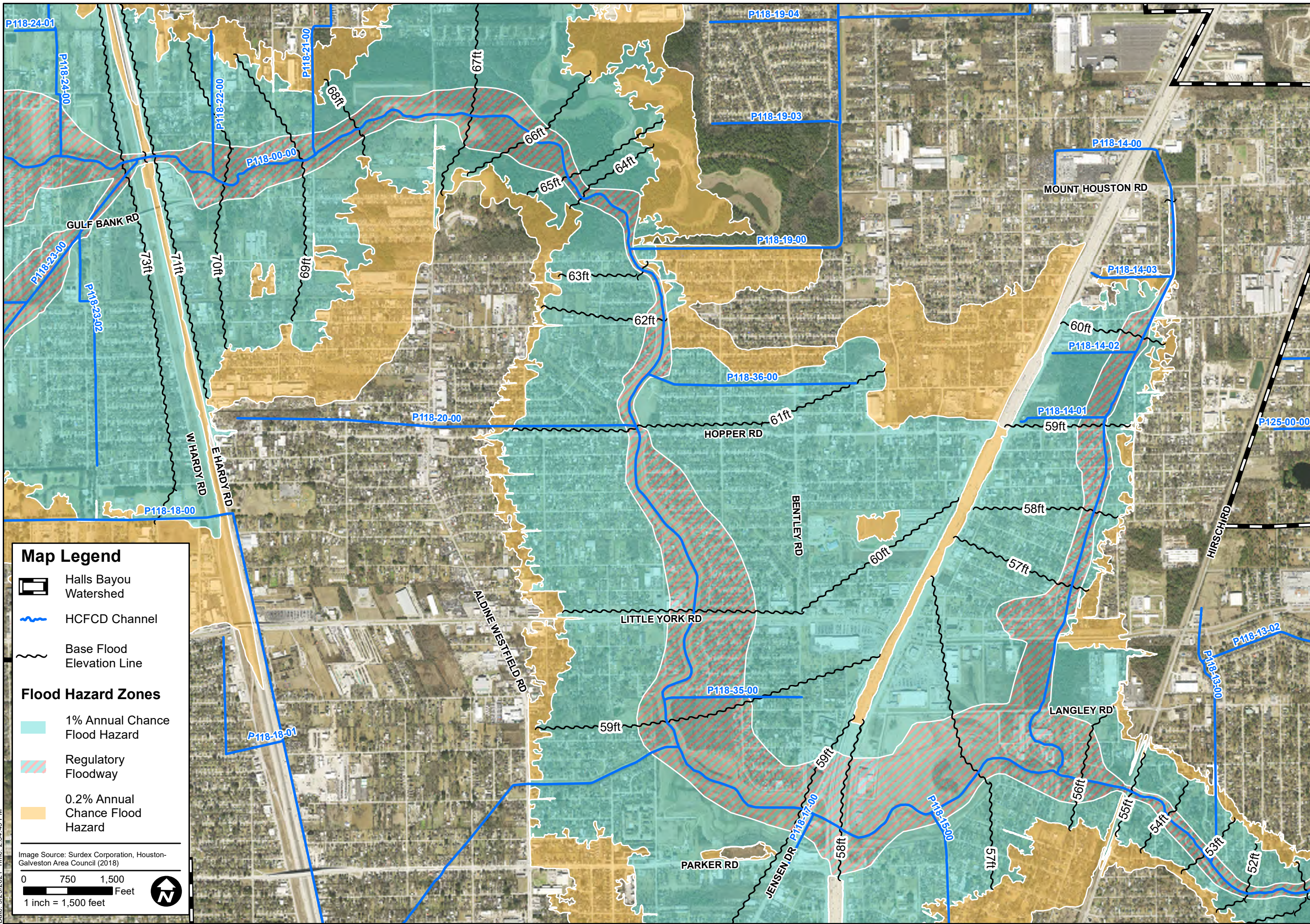
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2018)

0 750 1,500 Feet  
 1 inch = 1,500 feet

HCFC D HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS		
WATERSHED ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE (WEB) MAP DATA SUMMARY TOOL (DST) DATA		
PREPARED: CRB	CHECKED: WWC	APPROVED: WWC
<p>Lockwood, Andrews &amp; Newnam, Inc.                  A LEGAL &amp; DAILY COMPANY                  TBPE Firm No. 2614                  2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720                  T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089                  www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com</p>		
<p>HARRIS COUNTY                  FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT</p> <p>9900 Northwest Freeway                  Houston, Texas 77092</p>		
DATE: OCT 2021 SCALE: AS NOTED		
EXHIBIT 3		



N:\120\120-12170-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS-2-ArcMap\Projects\Published\Final Report\Exhibit 04 - FEMA Effective Data.mxd  
 Date: 9/29/2021, Time: 2:54:49 PM



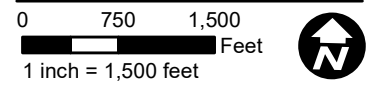
**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou Watershed
- HCFC Channel
- Base Flood Elevation Line

**Flood Hazard Zones**

- 1% Annual Chance Flood Hazard
- Regulatory Floodway
- 0.2% Annual Chance Flood Hazard

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2018)



HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

**FEMA EFFECTIVE FLOODPLAIN**

PREPARED: CRB  
 CHECKED: WWC  
 APPROVED: WWC

**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-inc.com • info@ign-inc.com

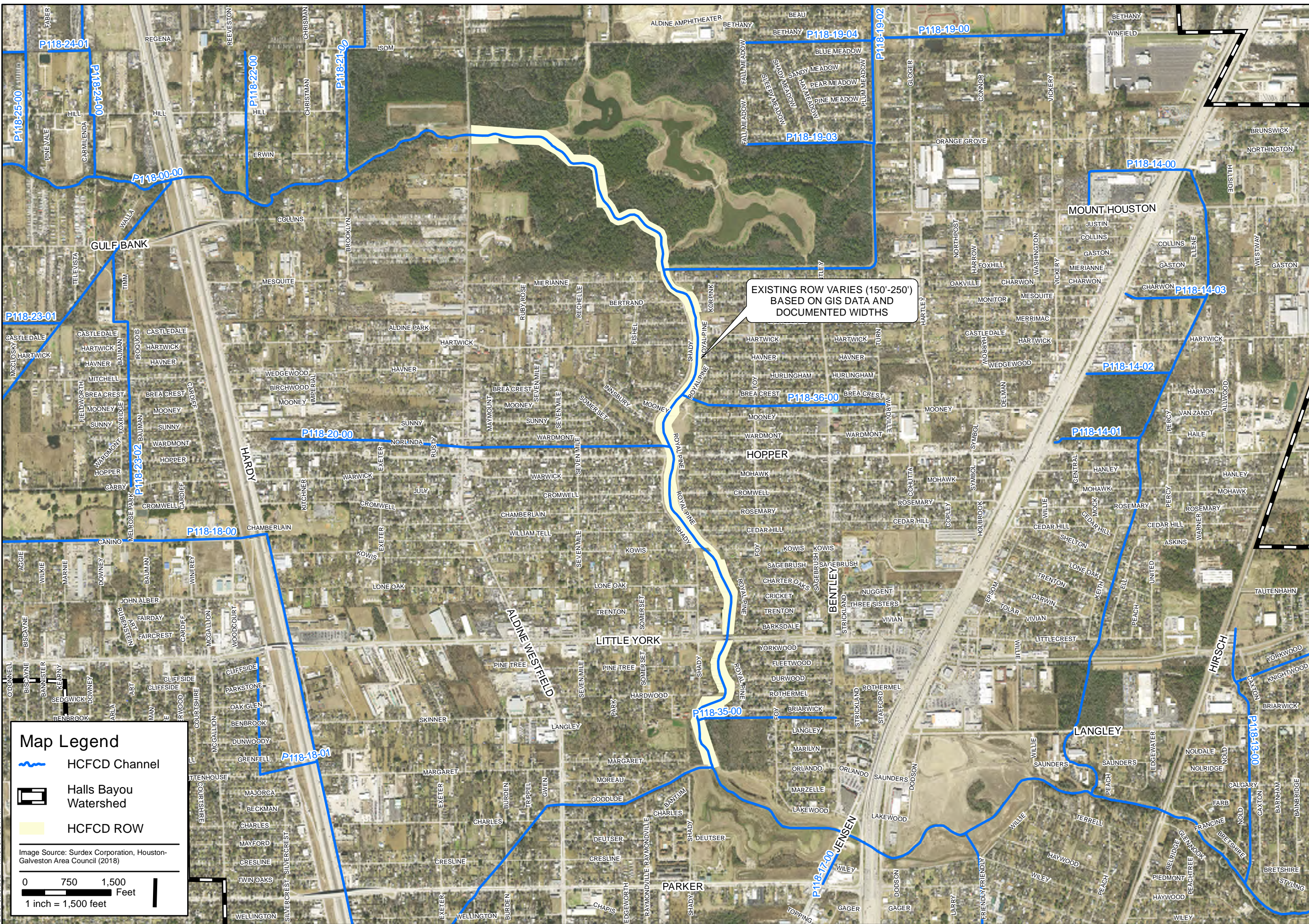


9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: OCT 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 4





**Map Legend**

- HCFC Channel
- Halls Bayou Watershed
- HCFC ROW

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2018)

0 750 1,500 Feet  
 1 inch = 1,500 feet

**EXISTING HCFC ROW**

P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

PREPARED: CRB	CHECKED: WWC	APPROVED: WWC
---------------	--------------	---------------

TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

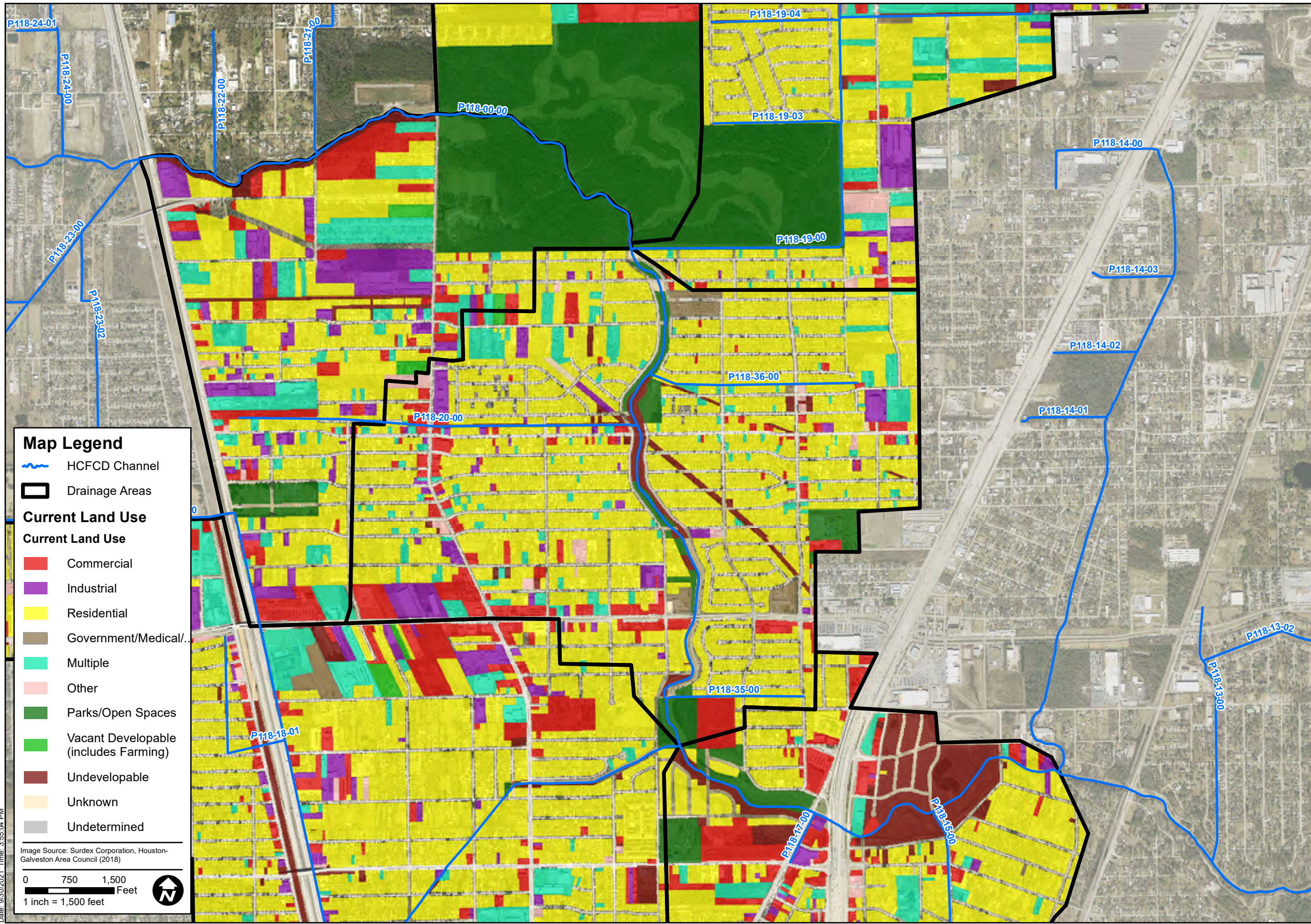
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: OCT 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 5



N:\120\120-12170-11219-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Published\Final Report\Exhibit 06 - Existing Land Use.mxd  
 Date: 9/30/2021, Time: 3:55:04 PM



HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

EXISTING LAND USE (H-GAC)

PREPARED: CRB	CHECKED: WWC	APPROVED: WWC
---------------	--------------	---------------

**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A LEGAL & DAILY COMPANY  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-inc.com • info@ign-inc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

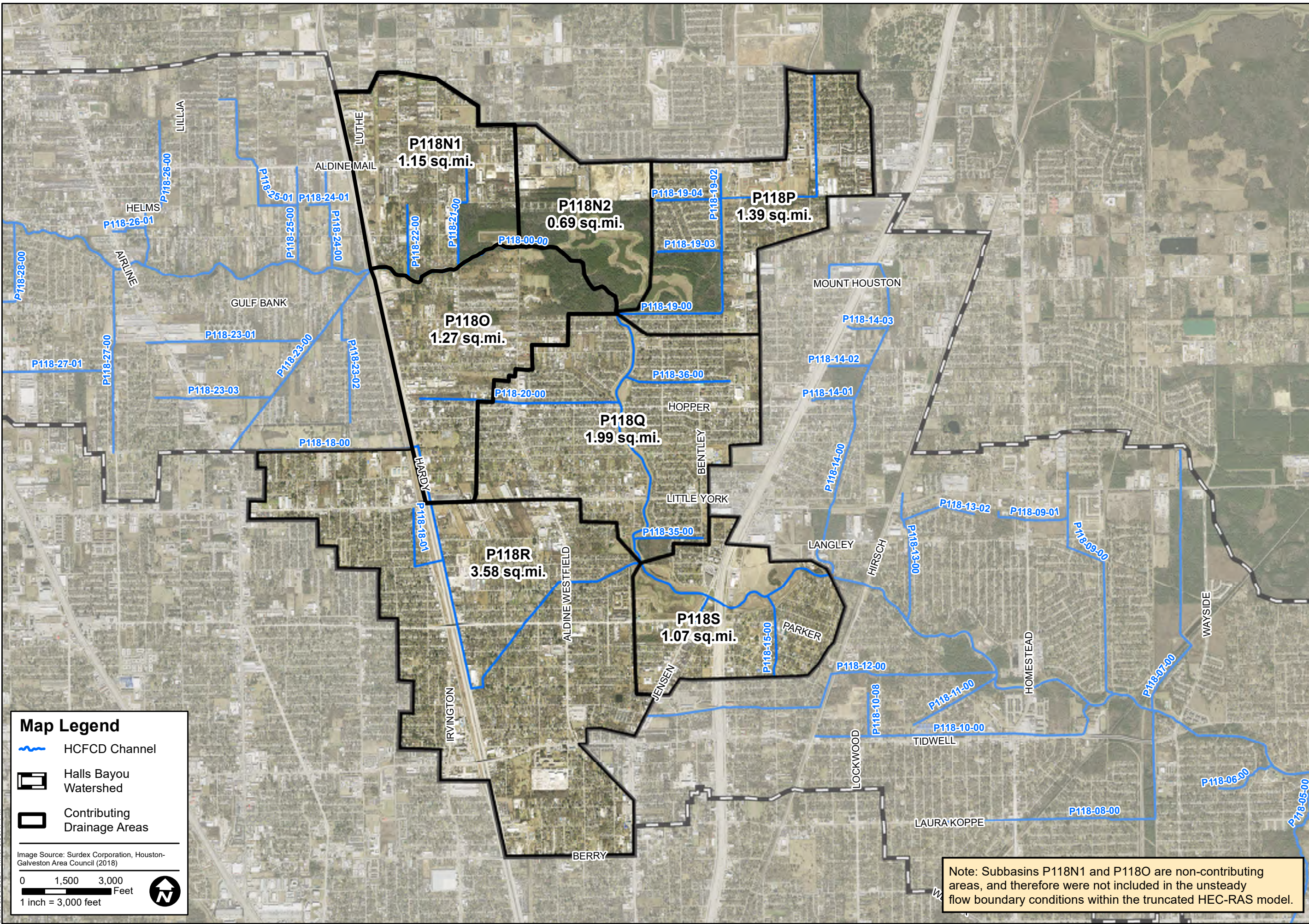
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: OCT 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 6



N:\120\120-12170-11219-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Published\Final\_Report\Exhibit 07 - Catchments.mxd  
 Date: 9/30/2021, Time: 3:56:17 PM



**Map Legend**





-  HCFCF Channel
-  Halls Bayou Watershed
-  Contributing Drainage Areas

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2018)

0 1,500 3,000 Feet  
 1 inch = 3,000 feet



Note: Subbasins P118N1 and P118O are non-contributing areas, and therefore were not included in the unsteady flow boundary conditions within the truncated HEC-RAS model.

HCFCF HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

CONTRIBUTING DRAINAGE AREAS

PREPARED: CRB	CHECKED: WWC	APPROVED: WWC
---------------	--------------	---------------

**Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.**  
 A LEGAL & DAILY COMPANY

**IGN**  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

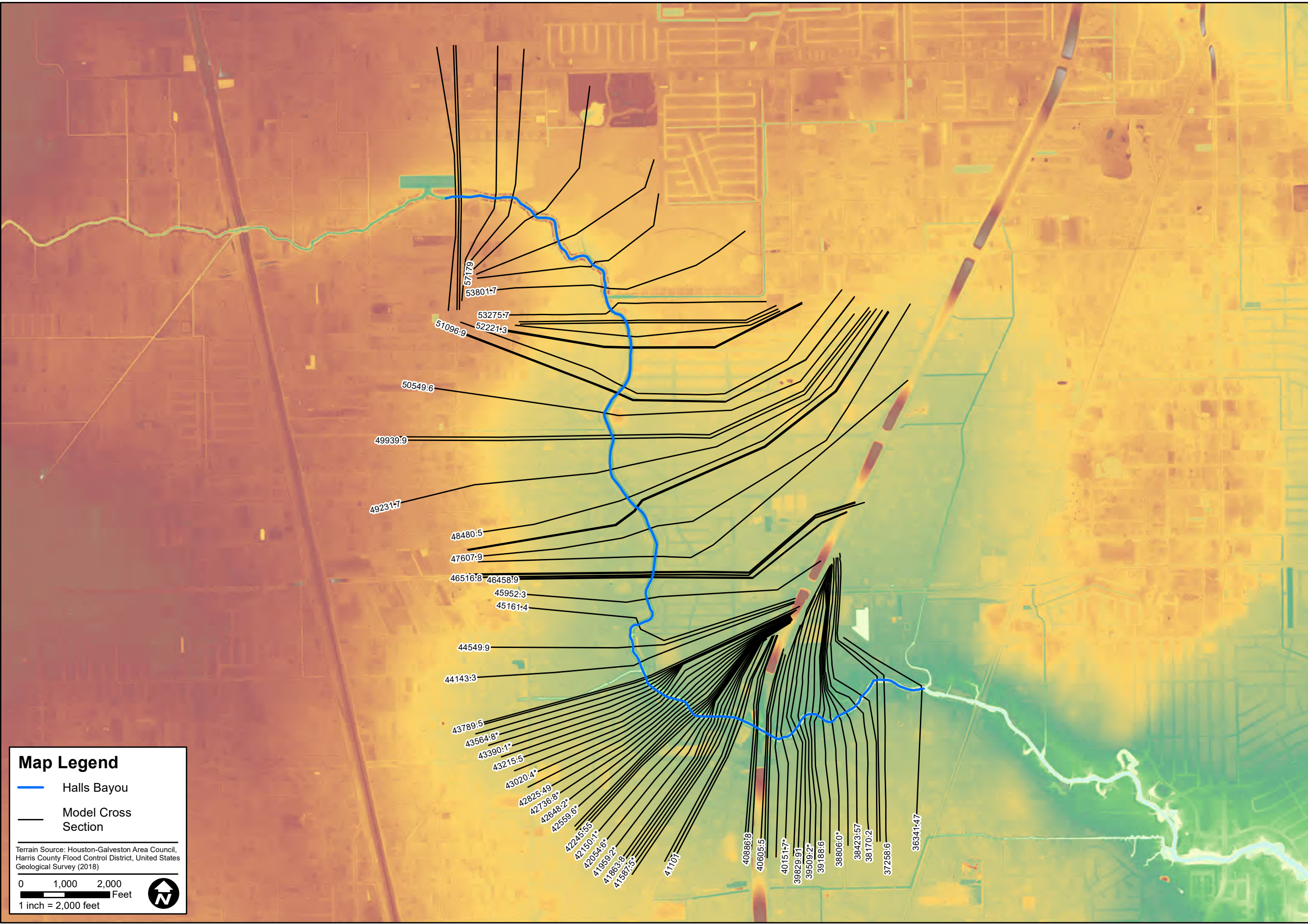
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: OCT 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED



EXHIBIT  
 7



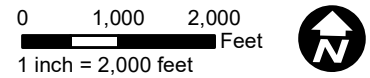
N:\120\120-12170-11219-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Published\Final\_Report\Exhibit 08 - HEC-RAS Layout - Pre-Existing (1D).mxd  
Date: 11/8/2021, Time: 4:37:49 PM



### Map Legend

-  Halls Bayou
-  Model Cross Section

Terrain Source: Houston-Galveston Area Council,  
Harris County Flood Control District, United States  
Geological Survey (2018)



HCFC D HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS  
HEC-RAS MODEL LAYOUT  
PRE-EXISTING CONDITIONS (1D)

PREPARED: CRB  
CHECKED: WWC  
APPROVED: WWC

  
Lockwood, Andrews  
& Newnam, Inc.  
A LEGAL & DAILY COMPANY  
TBPE Firm No. 2614  
2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

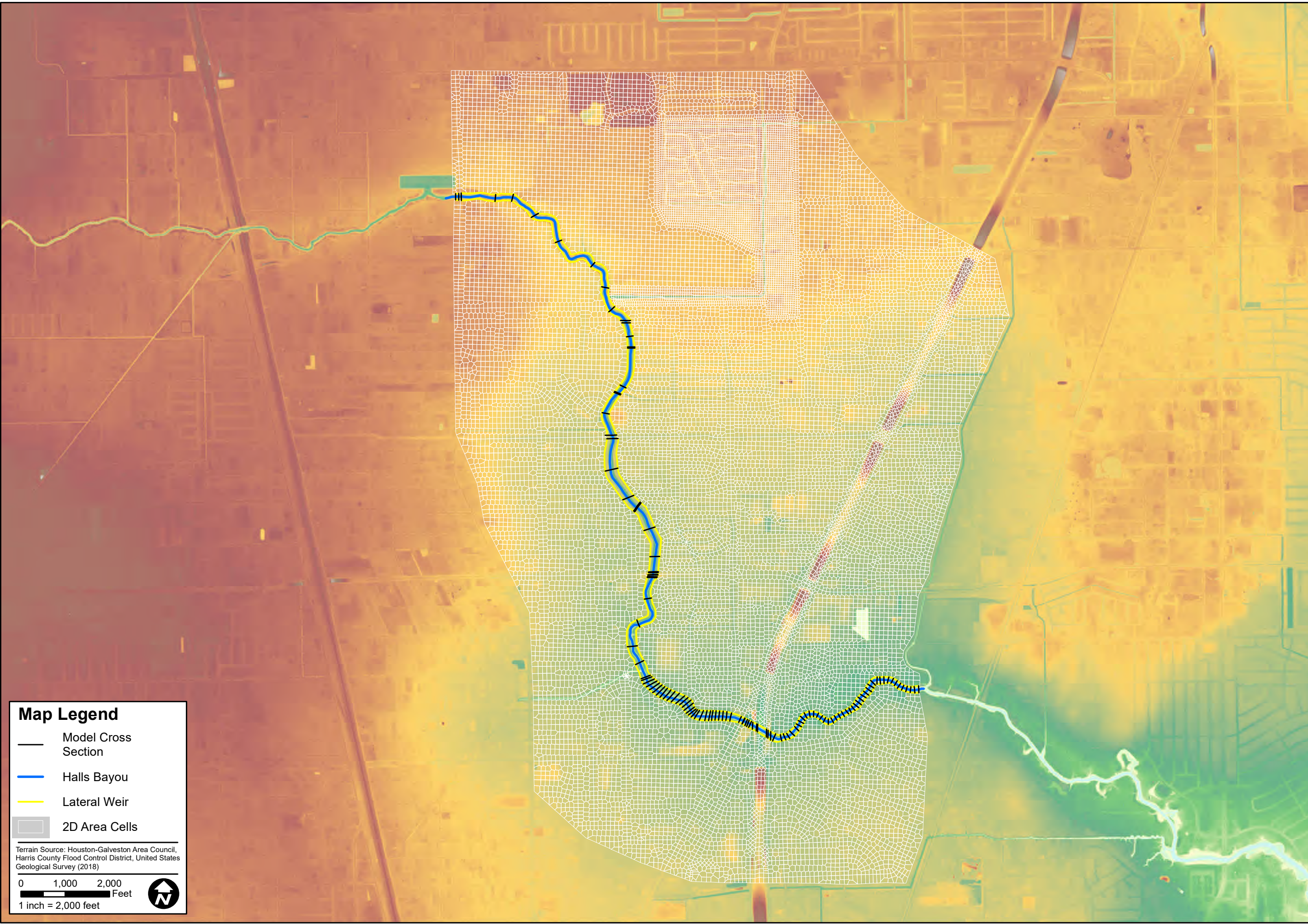


9900 Northwest Freeway  
Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: OCT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
8





**Map Legend**

- Model Cross Section
- Halls Bayou
- Lateral Weir
- 2D Area Cells

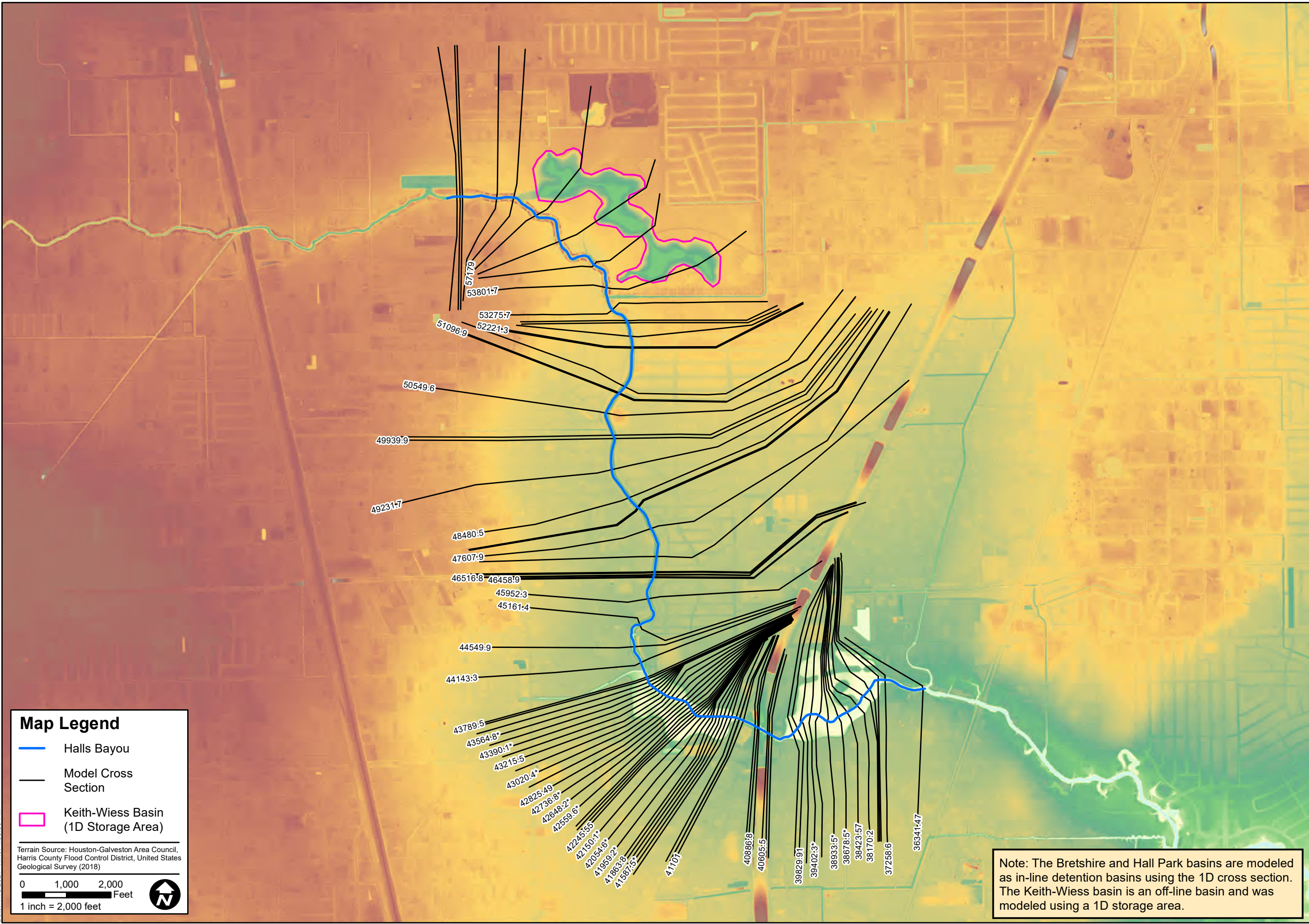
Terrain Source: Houston-Galveston Area Council,  
Harris County Flood Control District, United States  
Geological Survey (2018)

0 1,000 2,000  
Feet  
1 inch = 2,000 feet

<b>HCFC D HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED</b>	
<b>P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS</b>	
<b>HEC-RAS MODEL LAYOUT</b>	
<b>PRE-EXISTING CONDITIONS (1D/2D)</b>	
PREPARED: CRB	CHECKED: WWC
APPROVED: WWC	
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc. A TEG A DAILY COMPANY TBPE Firm No. 2614 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089 www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com	 HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT 9900 Northwest Freeway Houston, Texas 77092
DATE: OCT 2021 SCALE: AS NOTED	
EXHIBIT 9	



N:\120\120-12170-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMap\Projects\Published\Final\_Report\Exhibit 10 - HEC-RAS Layout - Existing (1D).mxd  
 Date: 11/8/2021, Time: 4:36:50 PM




**Map Legend**



- Halls Bayou
- Model Cross Section
- Keith-Wiess Basin (1D Storage Area)

Terrain Source: Houston-Galveston Area Council, Harris County Flood Control District, United States Geological Survey (2018)

0 1,000 2,000  
 Feet  
 1 inch = 2,000 feet

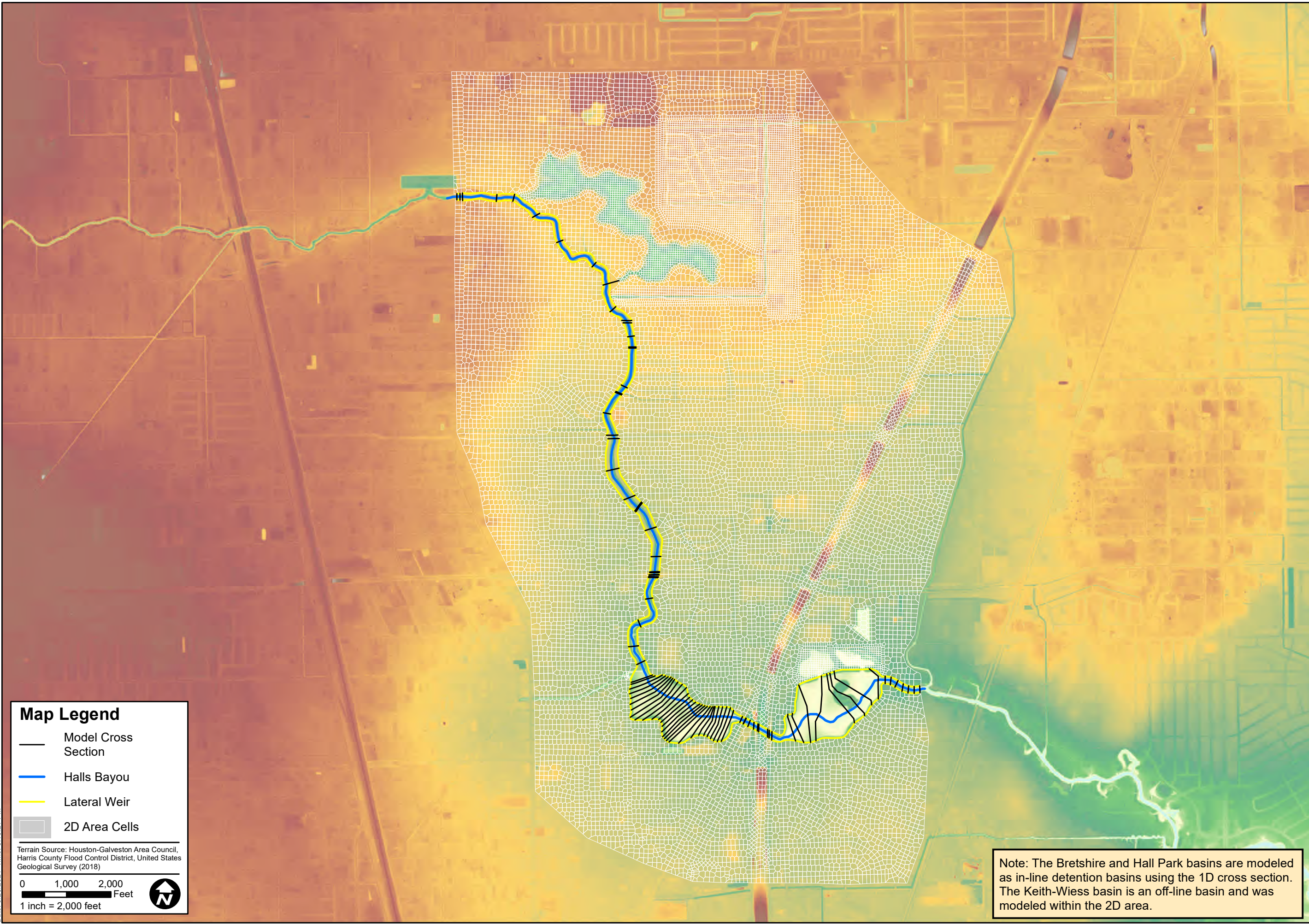


Note: The Bretshire and Hall Park basins are modeled as in-line detention basins using the 1D cross section. The Keith-Wiess basin is an off-line basin and was modeled using a 1D storage area.





HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS	
HEC-RAS MODEL LAYOUT EXISTING CONDITIONS (1D)	
PREPARED: CRB	CHECKED: WWC APPROVED: WWC
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc. A LEGAL & DAILY COMPANY TBPE Firm No. 2614 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089 www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com	
 HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT	
9900 Northwest Freeway Houston, Texas 77092	
DATE: OCT 2021 SCALE: AS NOTED	
EXHIBIT 10	



N:\120\120-12170-11219-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMap\Projects\Published\Final\_Report\Exhibit 11 - HEC-RAS Layout - Existing (2D).mxd  
 Date: 9/29/2021, Time: 3:16:21 PM




**Map Legend**

-  Model Cross Section
-  Halls Bayou
-  Lateral Weir
-  2D Area Cells

Terrain Source: Houston-Galveston Area Council,  
 Harris County Flood Control District, United States  
 Geological Survey (2018)

0 1,000 2,000  
 Feet  
 1 inch = 2,000 feet



Note: The Bretshire and Hall Park basins are modeled as in-line detention basins using the 1D cross section. The Keith-Wiess basin is an off-line basin and was modeled within the 2D area.

HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS  
 HEC-RAS MODEL LAYOUT  
 EXISTING CONDITIONS (1D/2D)

PREPARED: CRB  
 CHECKED: WWC  
 APPROVED: WWC

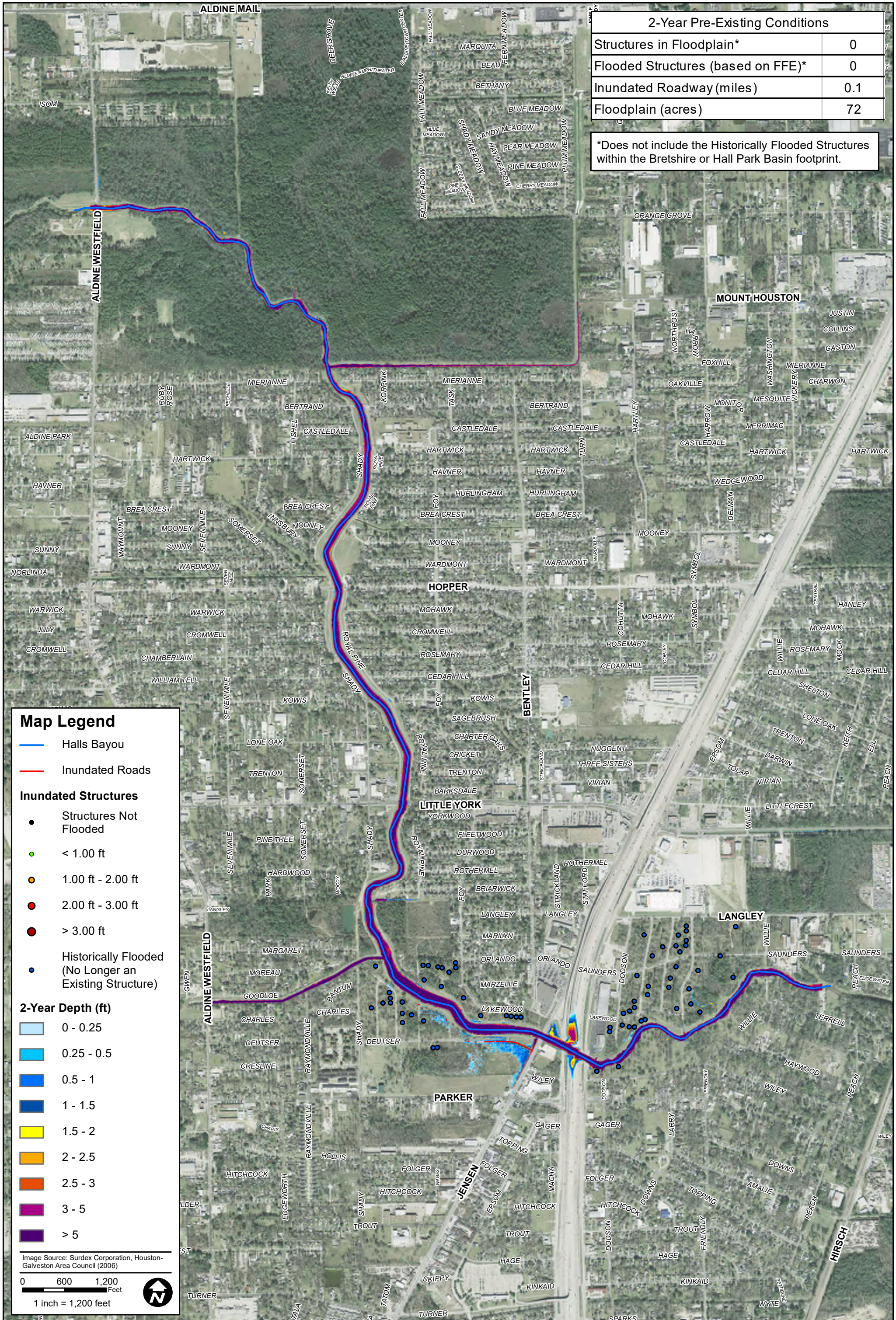
**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A LEGAL DAILY COMPANY  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-inc.com • info@ign-inc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**  
 9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: OCT 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 11





2-Year Pre-Existing Conditions	
Structures in Floodplain*	0
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)*	0
Inundated Roadway (miles)	0.1
Floodplain (acres)	72

\*Does not include the Historically Flooded Structures within the Bretshire or Hall Park Basin footprint.

**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Historically Flooded (No Longer an Existing Structure)

**2-Year Depth (ft)**

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

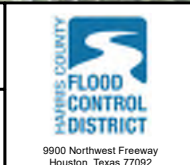
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet

DATE: OCT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
12



**lan** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEAD A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614

2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB

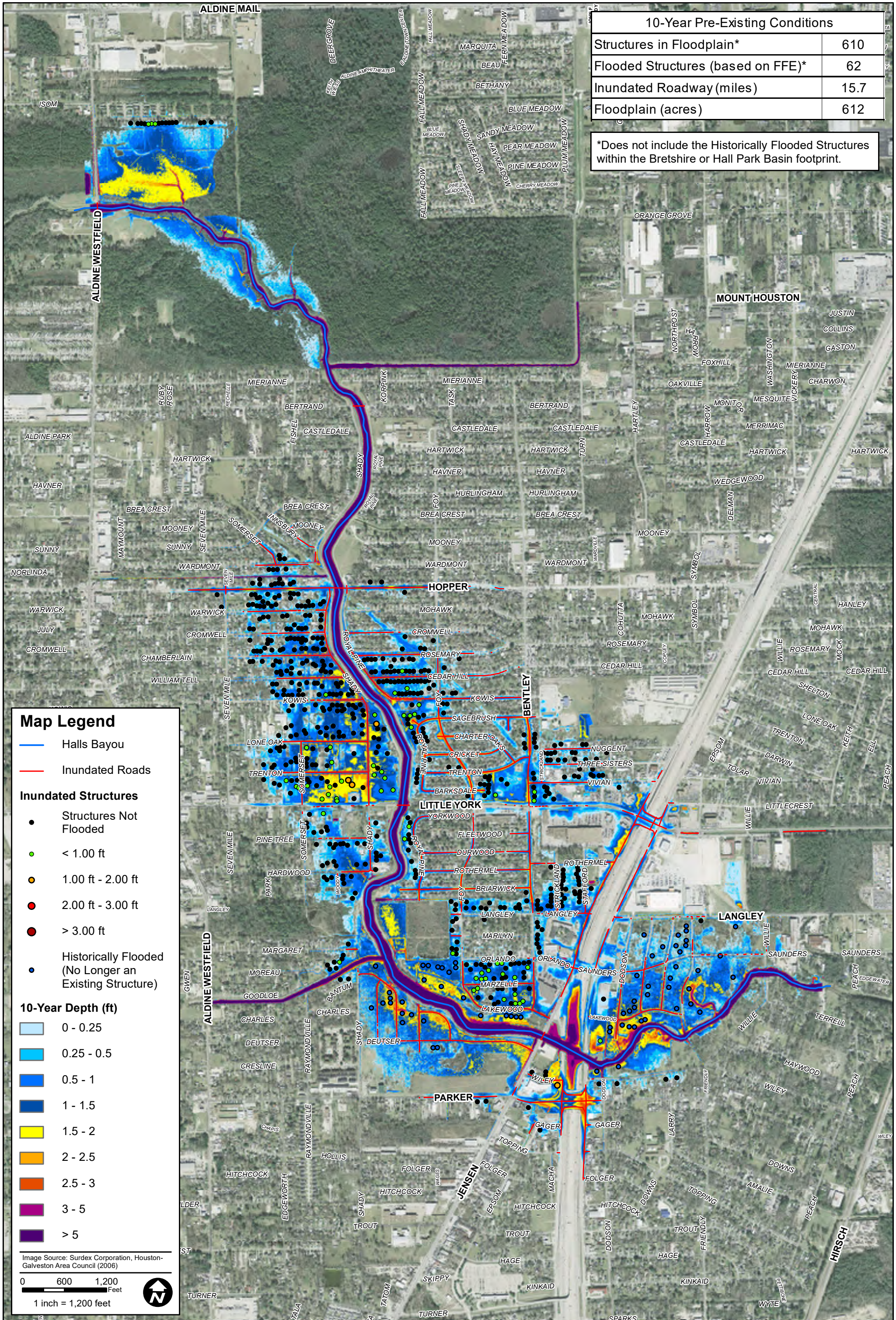
CHECKED: WWC

APPROVED: WWC

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED**  
**P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**

**PRE-EXISTING CONDITIONS**  
**PERFORMANCE METRICS (2-YEAR)**





10-Year Pre-Existing Conditions	
Structures in Floodplain*	610
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)*	62
Inundated Roadway (miles)	15.7
Floodplain (acres)	612

\*Does not include the Historically Flooded Structures within the Bretshire or Hall Park Basin footprint.

**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Historically Flooded (No Longer an Existing Structure)

**10-Year Depth (ft)**

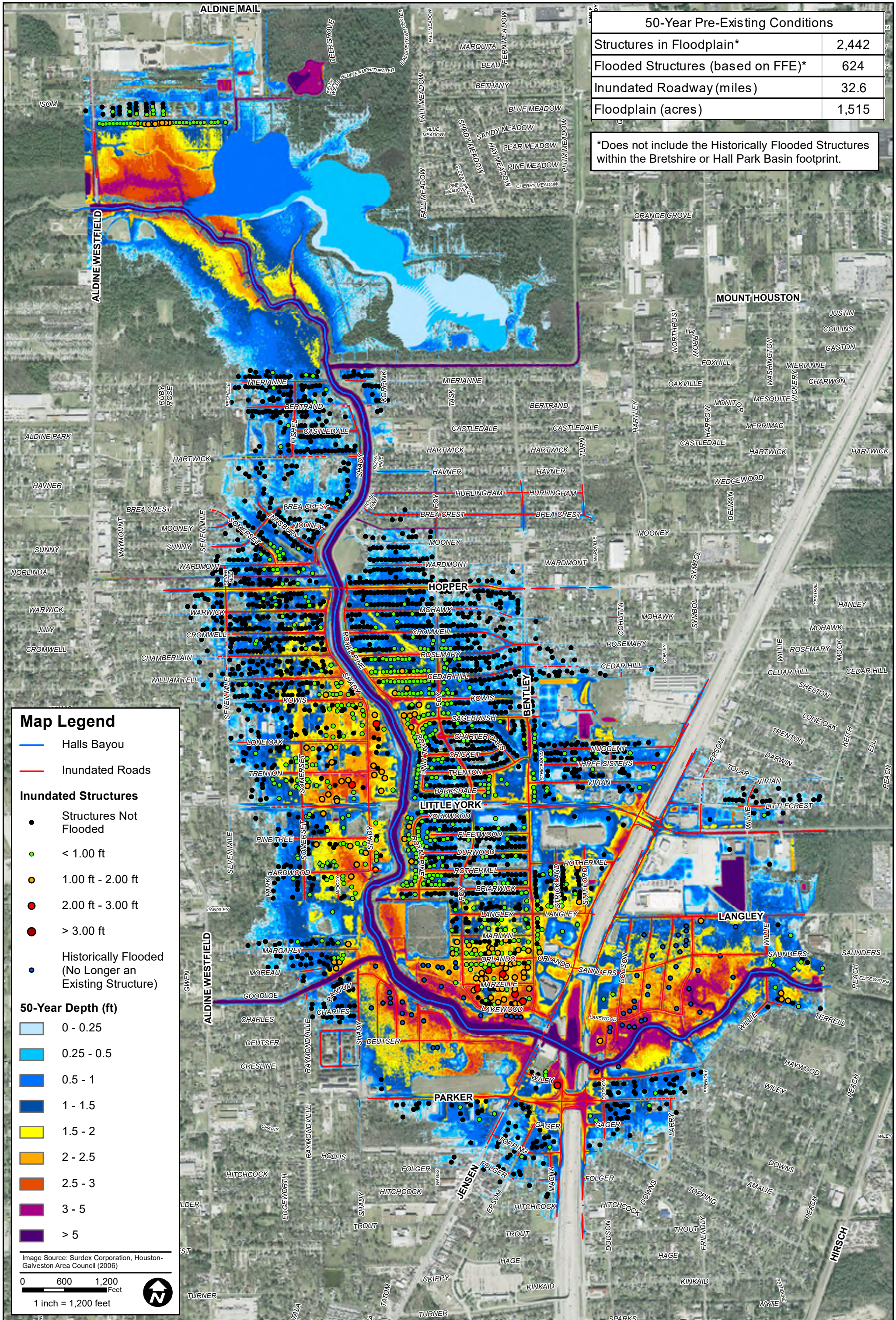
- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet





50-Year Pre-Existing Conditions	
Structures in Floodplain*	2,442
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)*	624
Inundated Roadway (miles)	32.6
Floodplain (acres)	1,515

\*Does not include the Historically Flooded Structures within the Bretshire or Hall Park Basin footprint.

**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Historically Flooded (No Longer an Existing Structure)

**50-Year Depth (ft)**

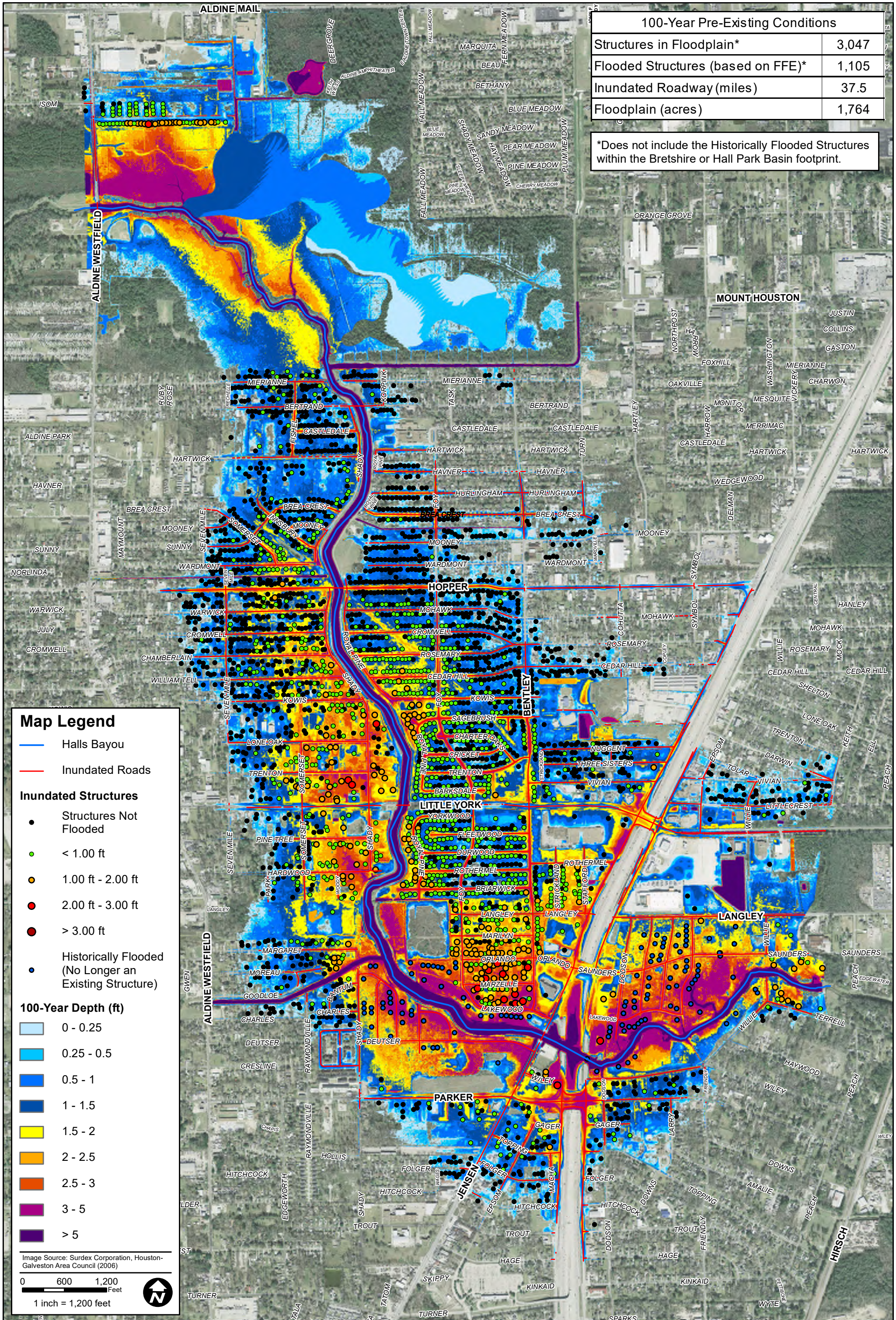
- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet





100-Year Pre-Existing Conditions	
Structures in Floodplain*	3,047
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)*	1,105
Inundated Roadway (miles)	37.5
Floodplain (acres)	1,764

\*Does not include the Historically Flooded Structures within the Bretshire or Hall Park Basin footprint.

**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Historically Flooded (No Longer an Existing Structure)

**100-Year Depth (ft)**

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

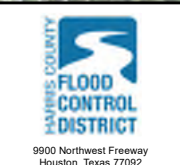
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet

DATE: OCT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
15



**LAN** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEAD A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614  
2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB  
CHECKED: WWC  
APPROVED: WWC

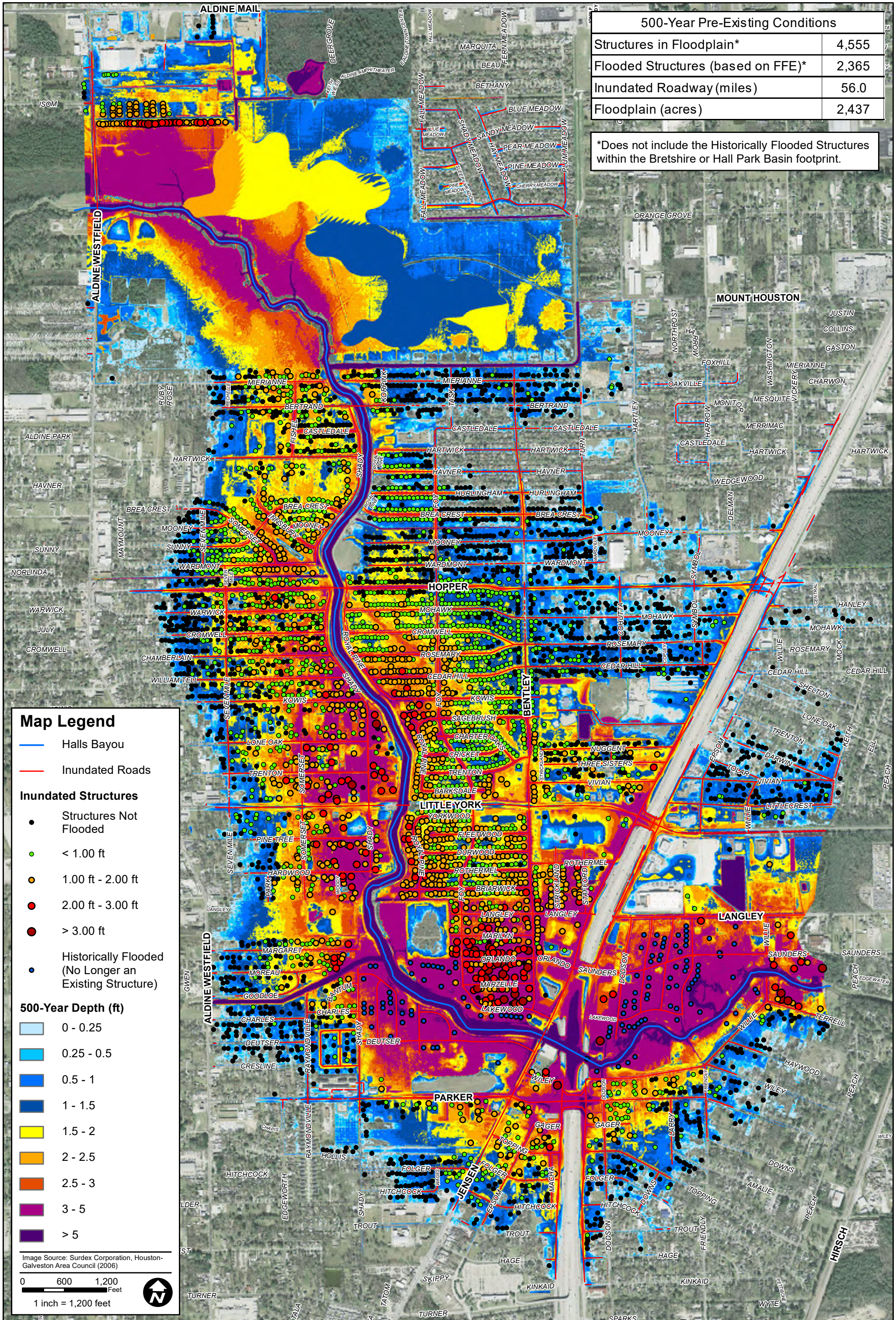
**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED**  
**P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**

**PRE-EXISTING CONDITIONS**  
**PERFORMANCE METRICS (100-YEAR)**



500-Year Pre-Existing Conditions	
Structures in Floodplain*	4,555
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)*	2,365
Inundated Roadway (miles)	56.0
Floodplain (acres)	2,437

\*Does not include the Historically Flooded Structures within the Bretshire or Hall Park Basin footprint.



### Map Legend

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

### Inundated Structures

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Historically Flooded (No Longer an Existing Structure)

### 500-Year Depth (ft)

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

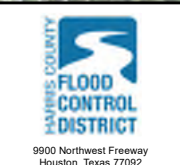
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet

DATE: OCT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
16



**LAN** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEAD A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614

2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB

CHECKED: WWC

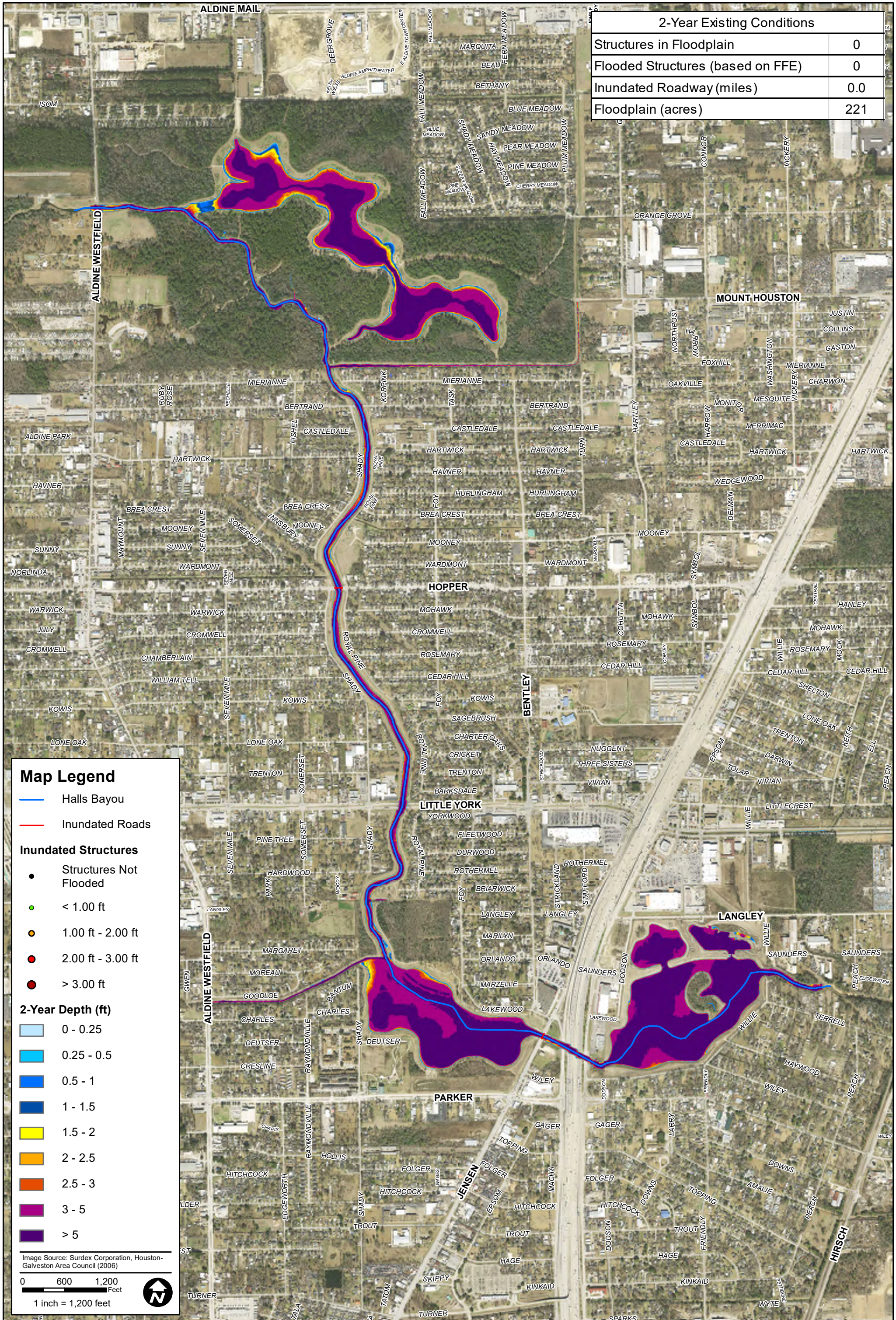
APPROVED: WWC

HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

PRE-EXISTING CONDITIONS  
PERFORMANCE METRICS (500-YEAR)



2-Year Existing Conditions	
Structures in Floodplain	0
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	0
Inundated Roadway (miles)	0.0
Floodplain (acres)	221



**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft

**2-Year Depth (ft)**

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

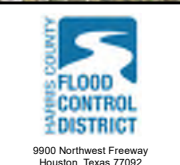
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet

DATE: OCT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

**EXHIBIT**  
17



**lan** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEAD A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614  
2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

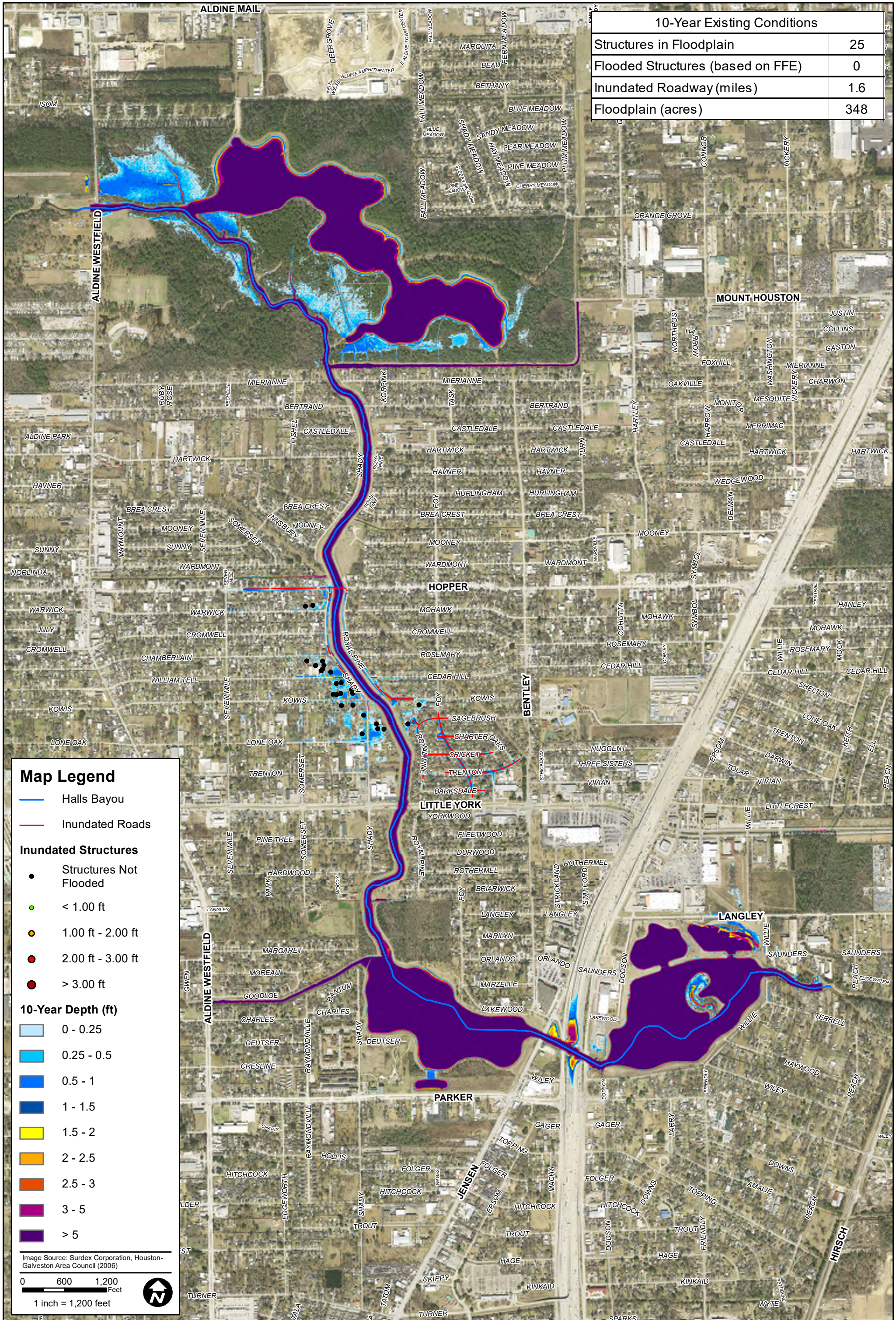
PREPARED: CRB  
CHECKED: WWC  
APPROVED: WWC

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED**  
**P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**

**EXISTING CONDITIONS**  
**PERFORMANCE METRICS (2-YEAR)**



10-Year Existing Conditions	
Structures in Floodplain	25
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	0
Inundated Roadway (miles)	1.6
Floodplain (acres)	348



- Map Legend**
- Halls Bayou
  - Inundated Roads
- Inundated Structures**
- Structures Not Flooded
  - < 1.00 ft
  - 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
  - 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
  - > 3.00 ft
- 10-Year Depth (ft)**
- 0 - 0.25
  - 0.25 - 0.5
  - 0.5 - 1
  - 1 - 1.5
  - 1.5 - 2
  - 2 - 2.5
  - 2.5 - 3
  - 3 - 5
  - > 5

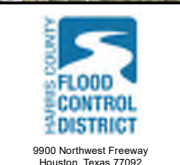
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet

DATE: OCT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

**EXHIBIT**  
18



**lan** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEAD A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614

2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB

CHECKED: WWC

APPROVED: WWC

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED**  
**P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**

**EXISTING CONDITIONS**  
**PERFORMANCE METRICS (10-YEAR)**



50-Year Existing Conditions	
Structures in Floodplain	1,893
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	307
Inundated Roadway (miles)	24.0
Floodplain (acres)	1,243

**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft

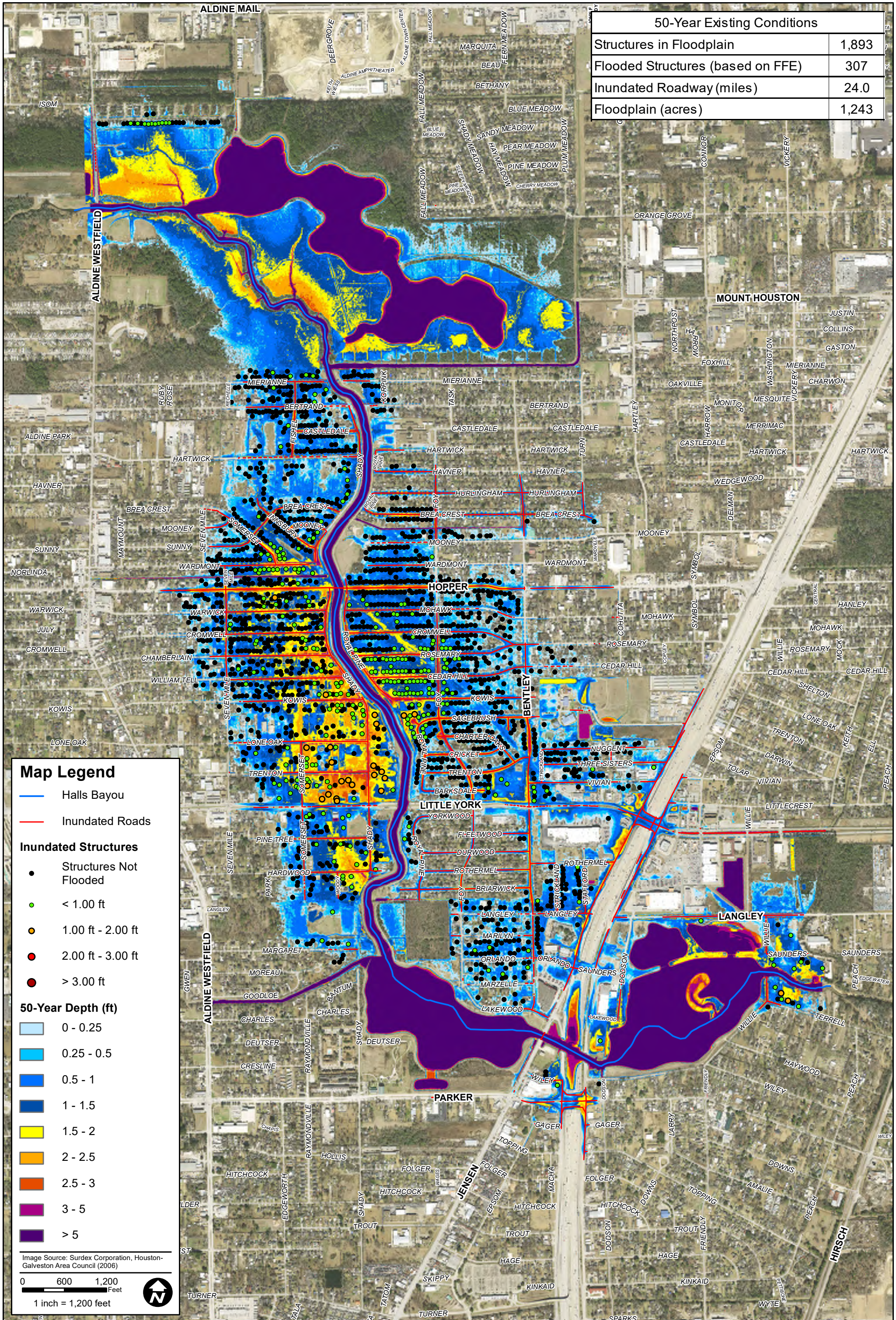
**50-Year Depth (ft)**

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

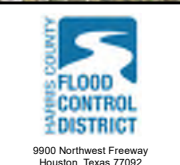
0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet



DATE: OCT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
19



**LAN** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEAD A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614

2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB

CHECKED: WWC

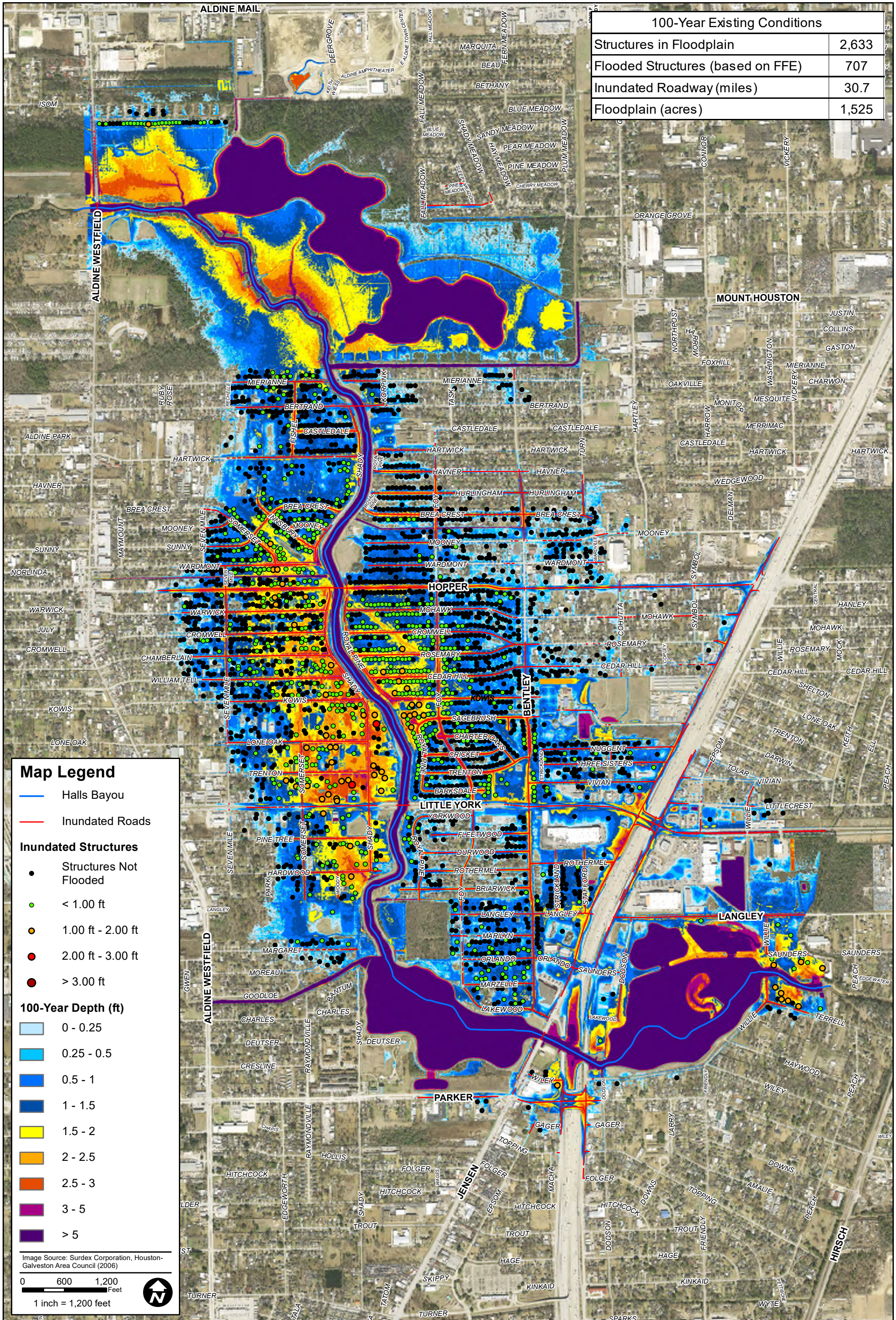
APPROVED: WWC

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**

**EXISTING CONDITIONS  
PERFORMANCE METRICS (50-YEAR)**



100-Year Existing Conditions	
Structures in Floodplain	2,633
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	707
Inundated Roadway (miles)	30.7
Floodplain (acres)	1,525



**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft

**100-Year Depth (ft)**

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

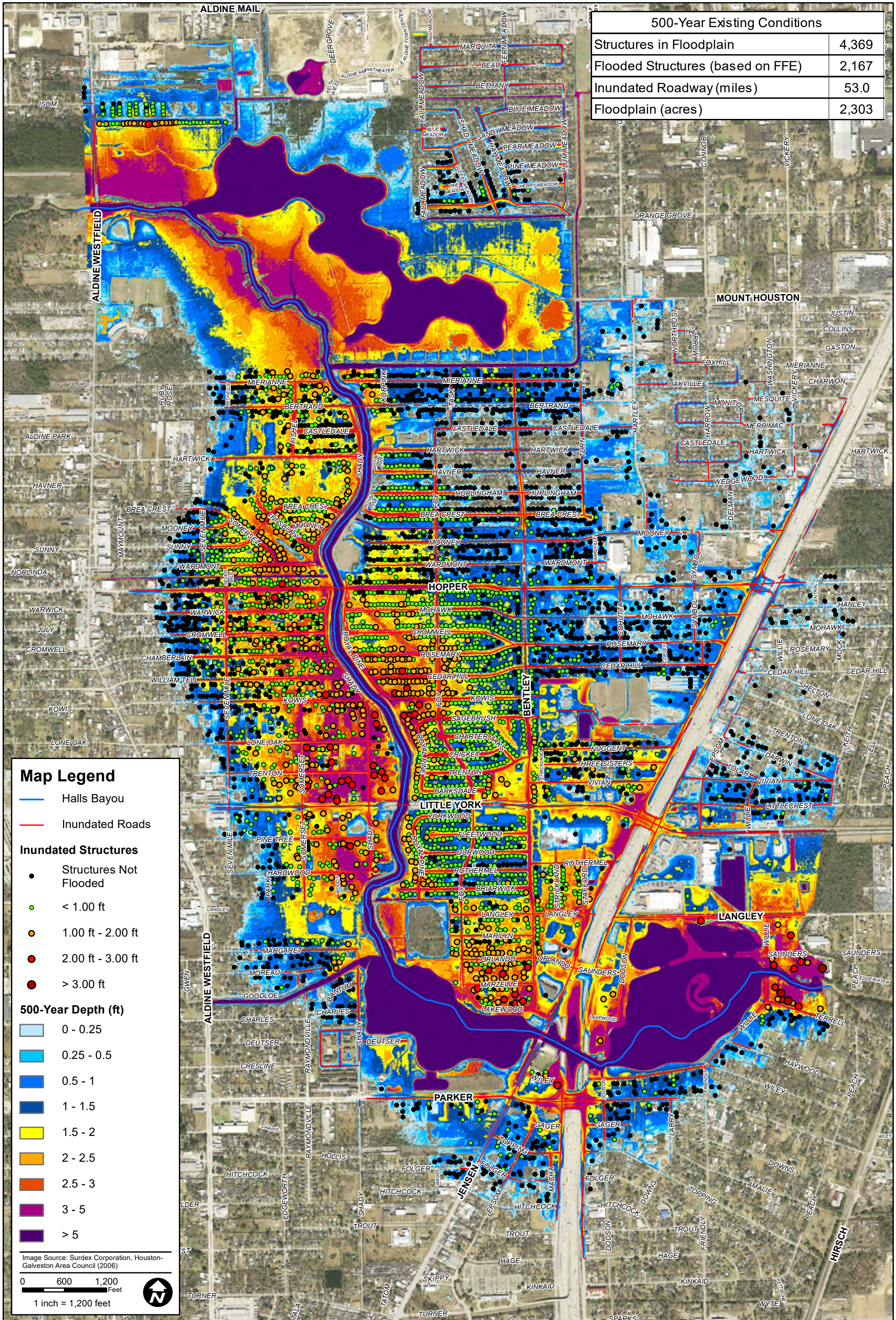
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet



500-Year Existing Conditions	
Structures in Floodplain	4,369
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	2,167
Inundated Roadway (miles)	53.0
Floodplain (acres)	2,303



### Map Legend

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

### Inundated Structures

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft

### 500-Year Depth (ft)

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

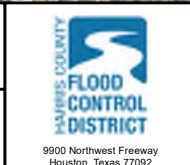
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet

DATE: OCT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

**EXHIBIT**  
21



**LAN** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEAD A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614  
2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

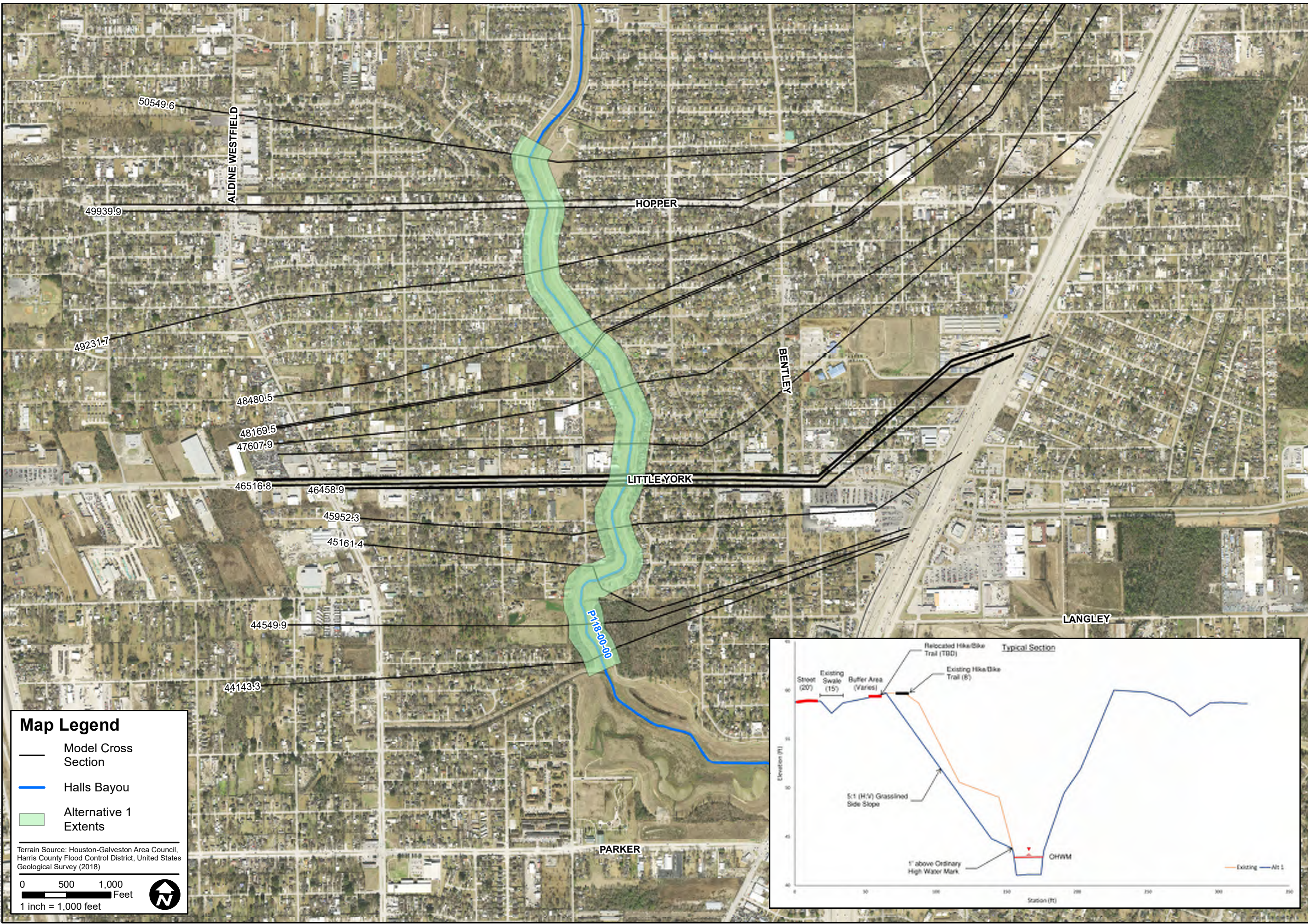
PREPARED: CRB  
CHECKED: WWC  
APPROVED: WWC

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED**  
**P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**

**EXISTING CONDITIONS**  
**PERFORMANCE METRICS (500-YEAR)**



N:\120\120-12170-11219-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Published\Final\_Report\Exhibit 22 - Alternative 1.mxd  
 Date: 9/30/2021, Time: 2:37:12 PM

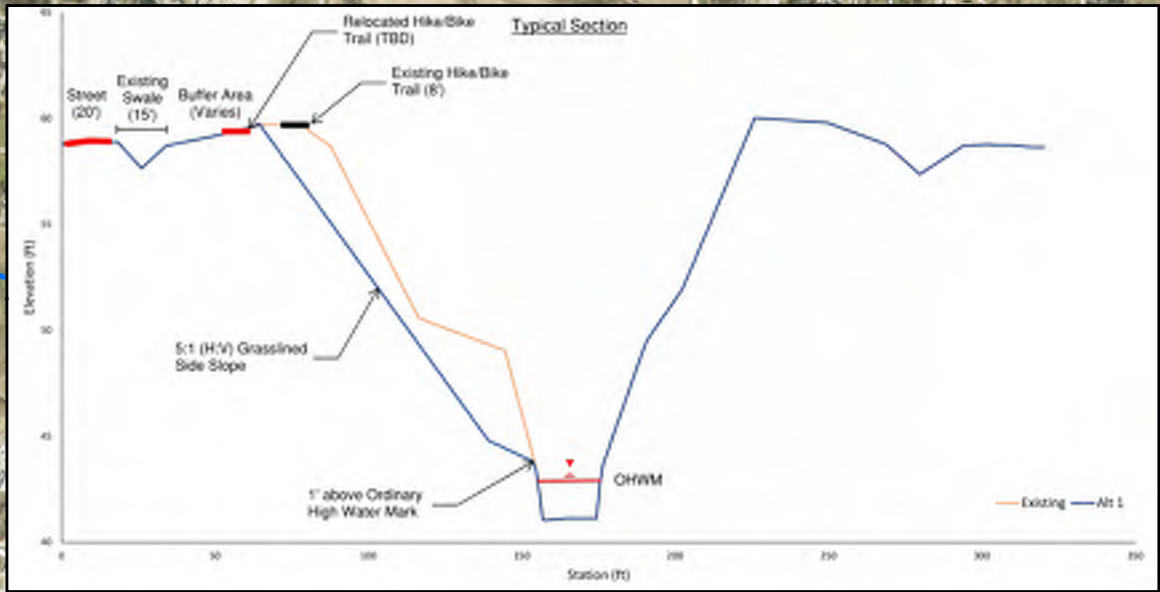


**Map Legend**

- Model Cross Section
- Halls Bayou
- Alternative 1 Extents

Terrain Source: Houston-Galveston Area Council, Harris County Flood Control District, United States Geological Survey (2018)

0 500 1,000 Feet  
 1 inch = 1,000 feet



HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

ALTERNATIVE 1 LAYOUT

PREPARED: CRB  
 CHECKED: WWC  
 APPROVED: WWC

**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A LEGAL & DAILY COMPANY

TPPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-inc.com • info@ign-inc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

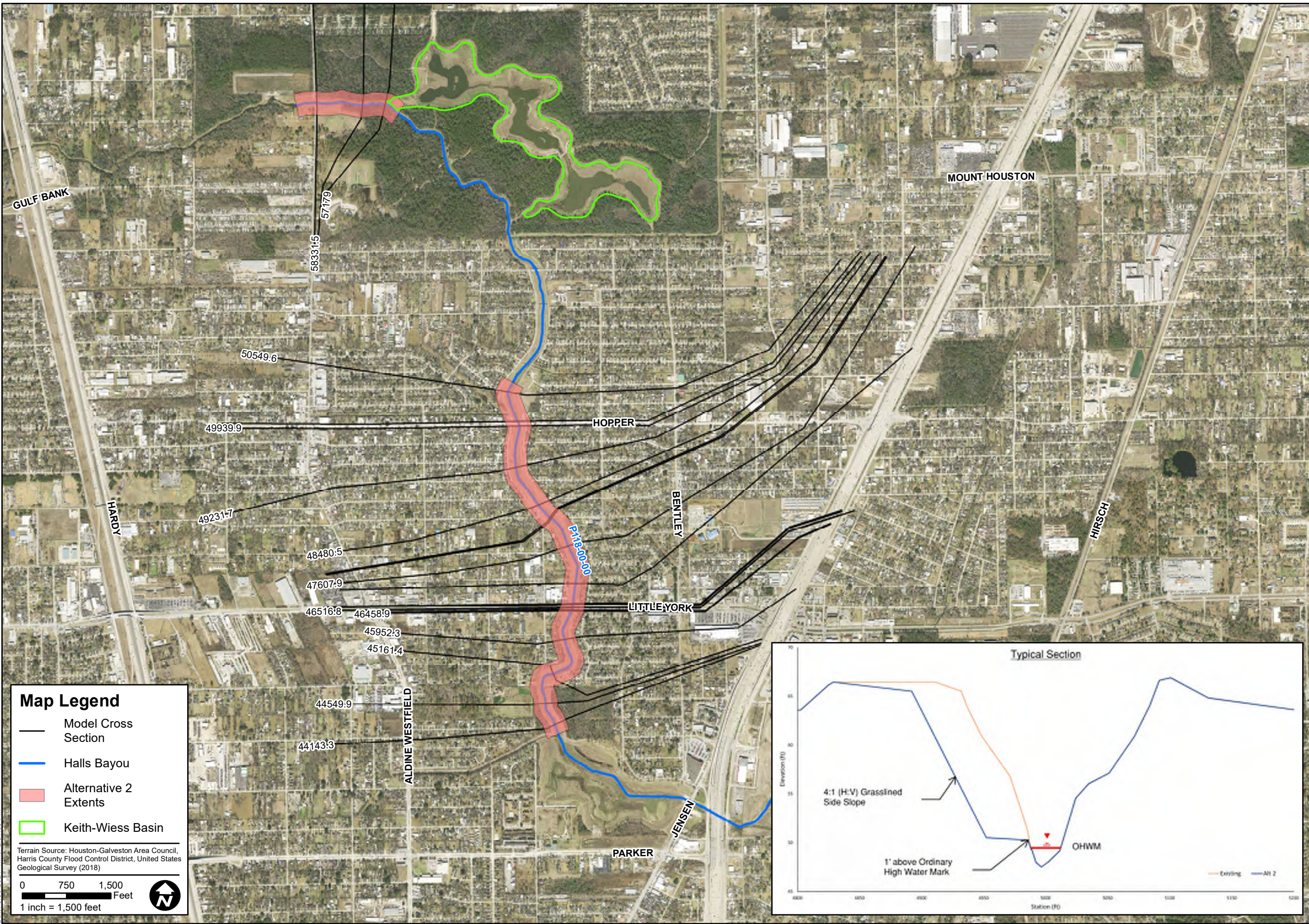
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: OCT 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 22



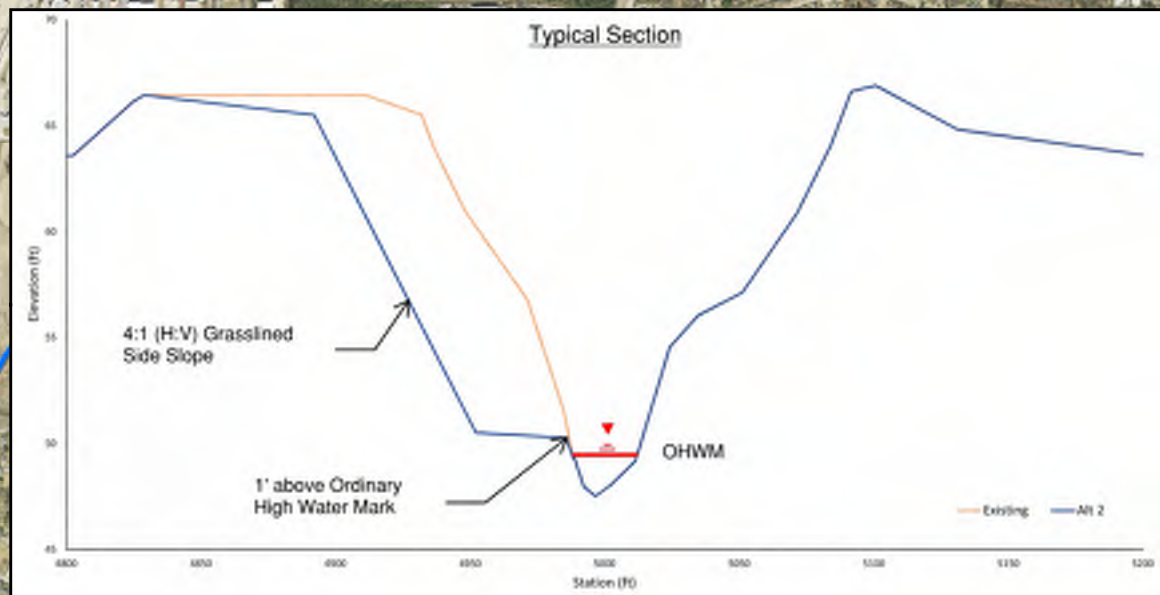
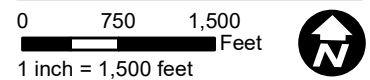
N:\120\120-12170-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Published\Final\_Report\Exhibit 23 - Alternative 2.mxd  
 Date: 9/30/2021, Time: 2:31:03 PM



**Map Legend**

- Model Cross Section
- Halls Bayou
- Alternative 2 Extents
- Keith-Wiess Basin

Terrain Source: Houston-Galveston Area Council, Harris County Flood Control District, United States Geological Survey (2018)



HCFCO HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

ALTERNATIVE 2 LAYOUT

PREPARED: CRB	CHECKED: WWC	APPROVED: WWC
---------------	--------------	---------------

**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A LEGAL & DAILY COMPANY  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-inc.com • info@ign-inc.com



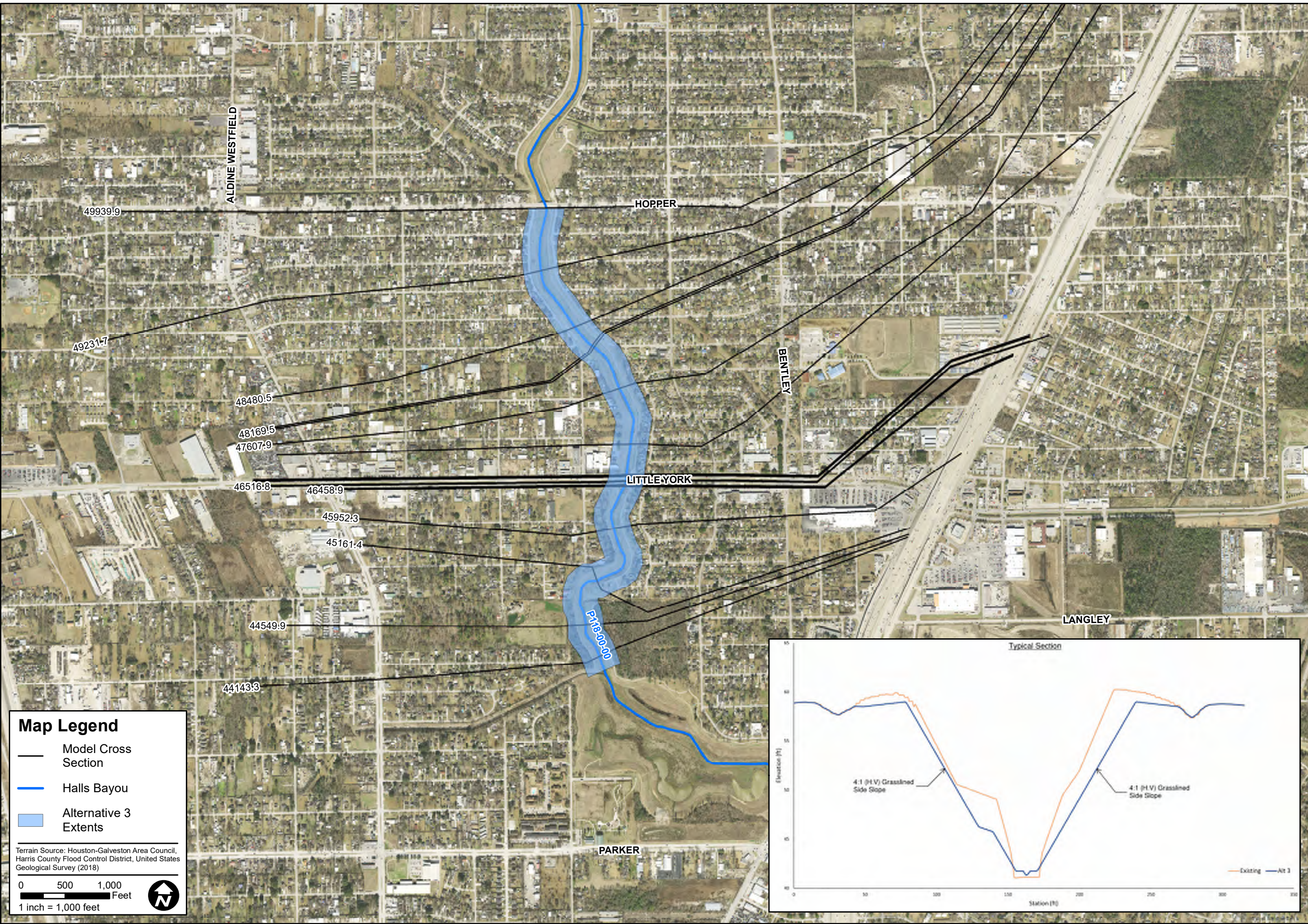
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: OCT 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 23



N:\120\120-12170-11219-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Published\Final\_Report\Exhibit 24 - Alternative 3.mxd  
 Date: 9/30/2021, Time: 2:32:28 PM

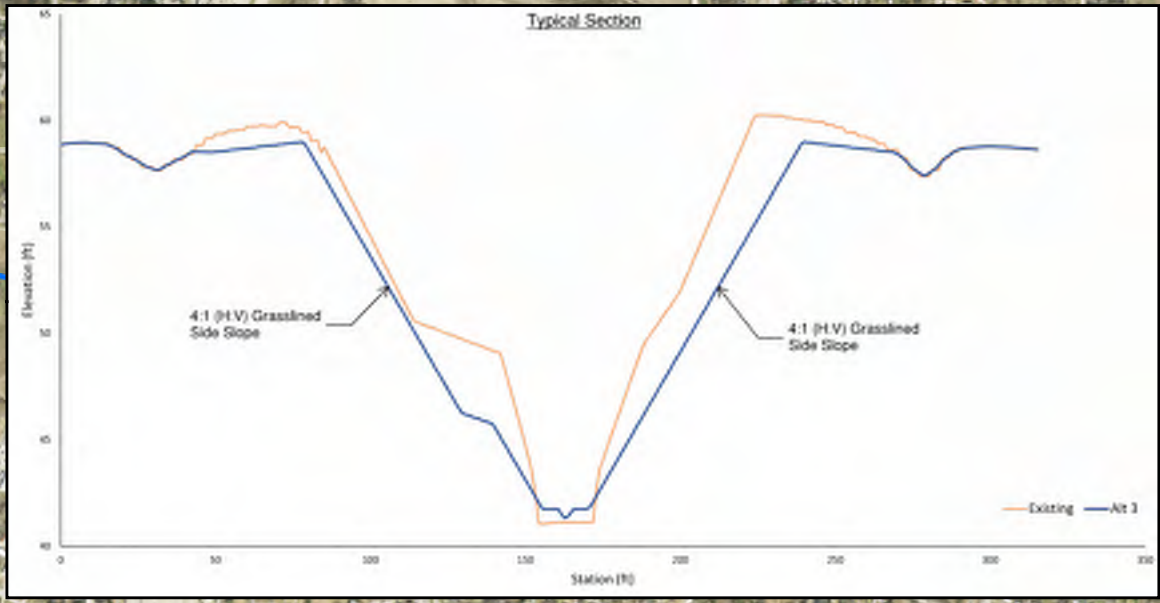


**Map Legend**

- Model Cross Section
- Halls Bayou
- Alternative 3 Extents

Terrain Source: Houston-Galveston Area Council, Harris County Flood Control District, United States Geological Survey (2018)

0 500 1,000 Feet  
 1 inch = 1,000 feet



**HCFCO HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**

**ALTERNATIVE 3 LAYOUT**

PREPARED: CRB	CHECKED: WWC	APPROVED: WWC
---------------	--------------	---------------

IGN  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-inc.com • info@ign-inc.com

HARRIS COUNTY  
 FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT

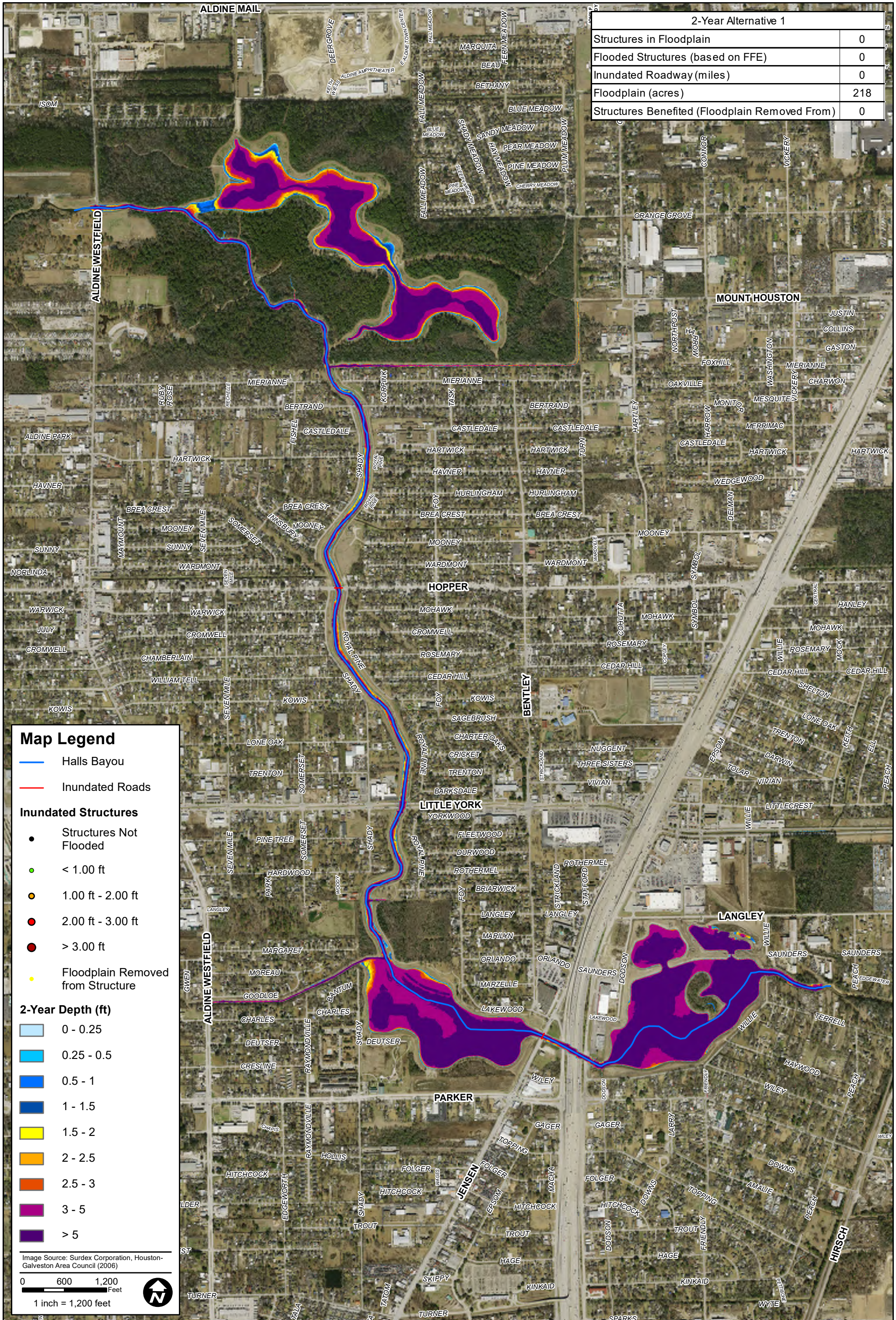
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: OCT 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 24



2-Year Alternative 1	
Structures in Floodplain	0
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	0
Inundated Roadway (miles)	0
Floodplain (acres)	218
Structures Benefited (Floodplain Removed From)	0



**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Floodplain Removed from Structure

**2-Year Depth (ft)**

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

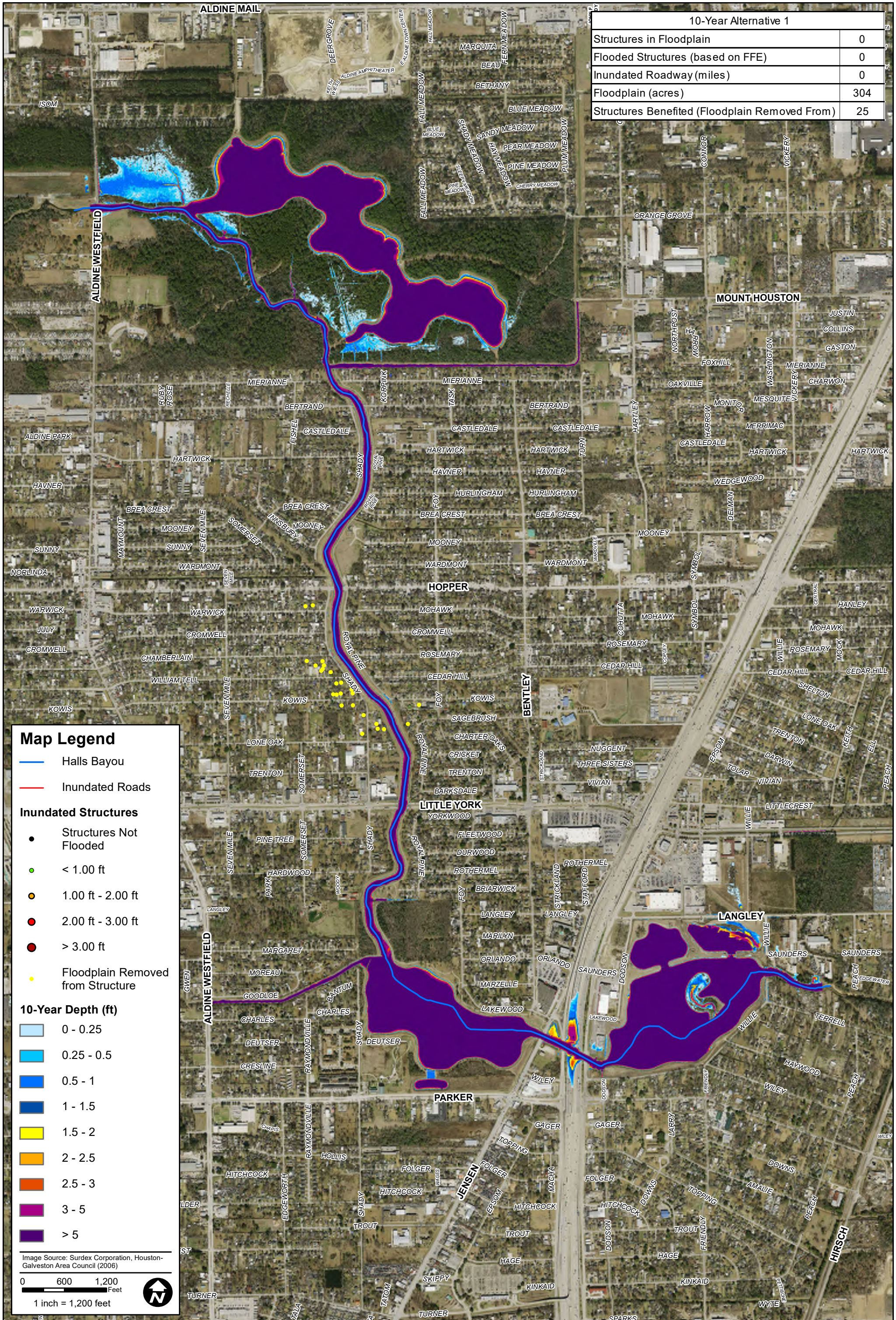
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet



10-Year Alternative 1	
Structures in Floodplain	0
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	0
Inundated Roadway (miles)	0
Floodplain (acres)	304
Structures Benefited (Floodplain Removed From)	25



**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Floodplain Removed from Structure

**10-Year Depth (ft)**

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

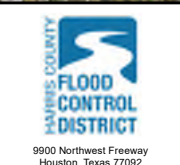
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet

DATE: OCT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

**EXHIBIT**  
26



**lan** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEAD A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614

2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB

CHECKED: WWC

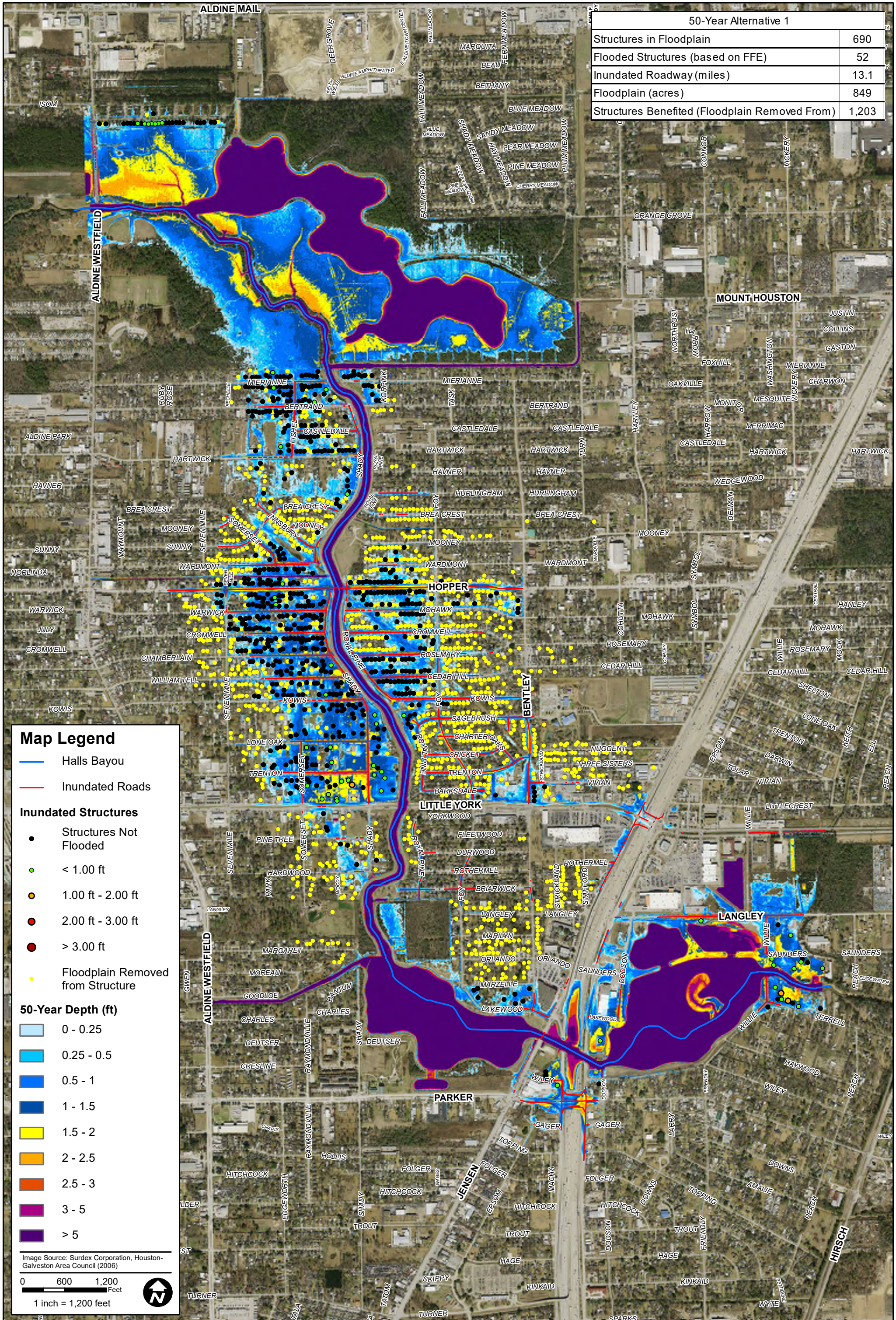
APPROVED: WWC

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED**  
**P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**

**ALTERNATIVE 1**  
**PERFORMANCE METRICS (10-YEAR)**



50-Year Alternative 1	
Structures in Floodplain	690
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	52
Inundated Roadway (miles)	13.1
Floodplain (acres)	849
Structures Benefited (Floodplain Removed From)	1,203



**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Floodplain Removed from Structure

**50-Year Depth (ft)**

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet



100-Year Alternative 1	
Structures in Floodplain	1,659
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	221
Inundated Roadway (miles)	23.5
Floodplain (acres)	1,250
Structures Benefited (Floodplain Removed From)	974

### Map Legend

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

### Inundated Structures

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Floodplain Removed from Structure

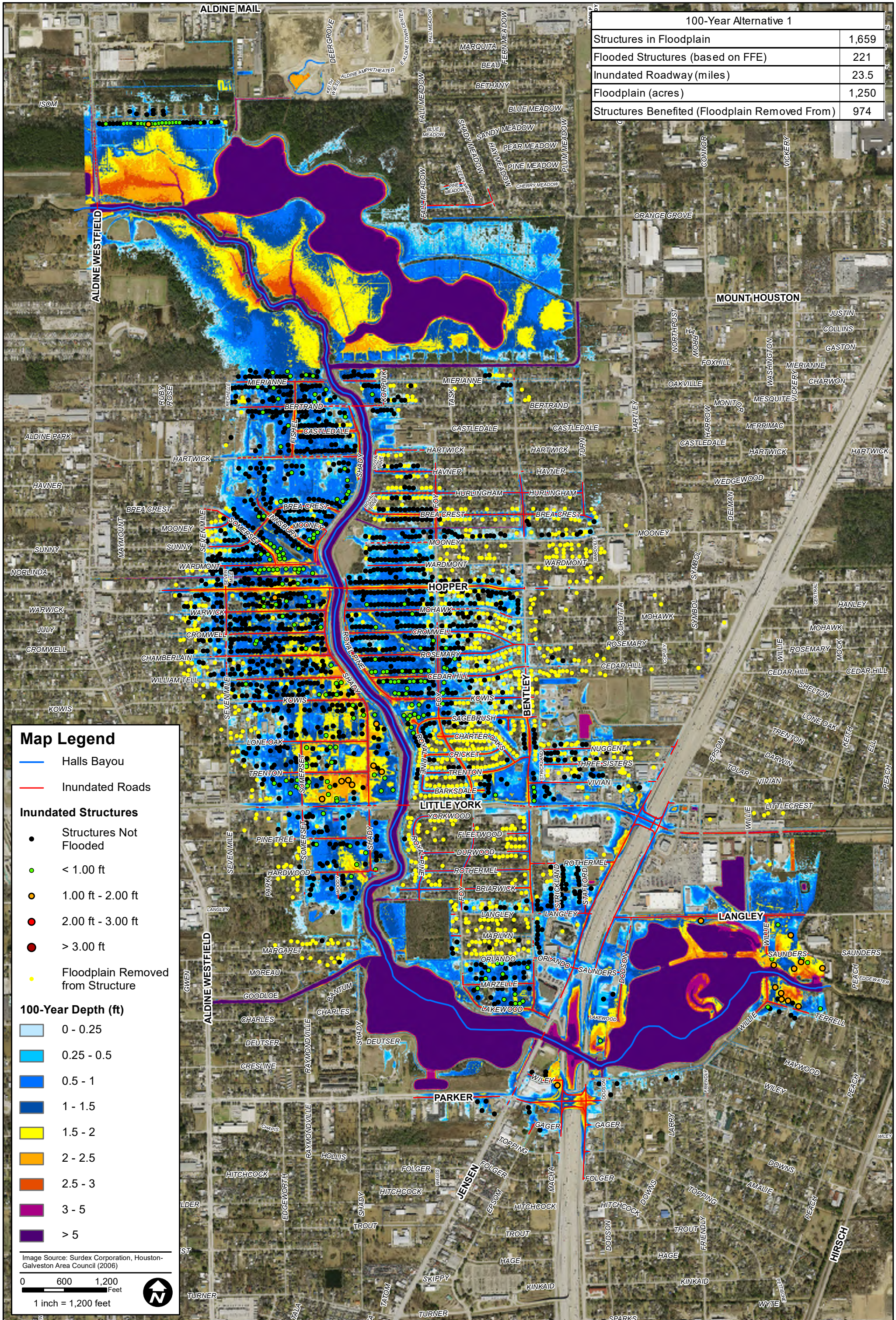
### 100-Year Depth (ft)

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

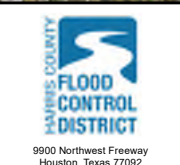
0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet



DATE: OCT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
28



**LAN** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEAD A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614

2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB

CHECKED: WWC

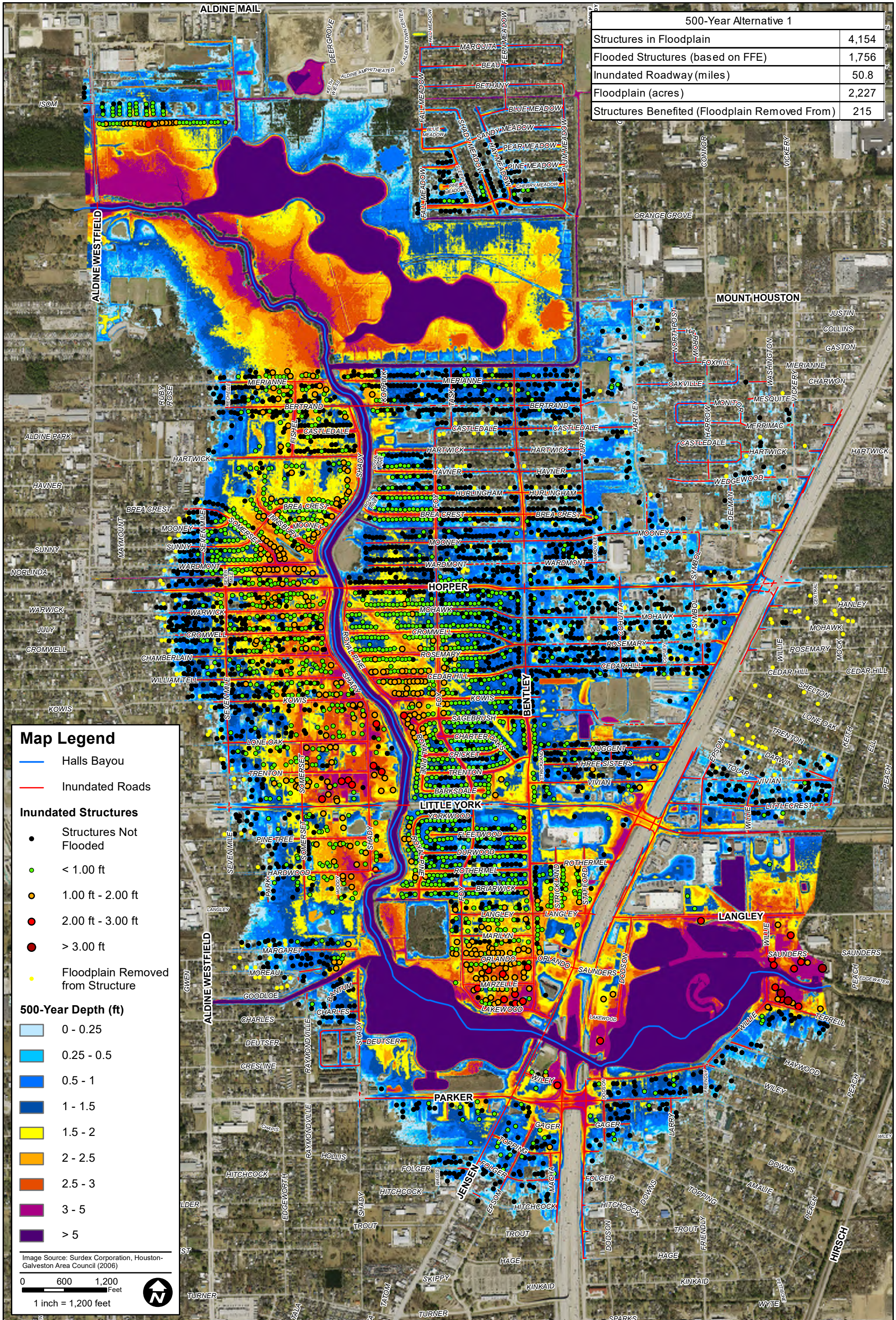
APPROVED: WWC

HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

ALTERNATIVE 1  
PERFORMANCE METRICS (100-YEAR)



500-Year Alternative 1	
Structures in Floodplain	4,154
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	1,756
Inundated Roadway (miles)	50.8
Floodplain (acres)	2,227
Structures Benefited (Floodplain Removed From)	215



### Map Legend

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

### Inundated Structures

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Floodplain Removed from Structure

### 500-Year Depth (ft)

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

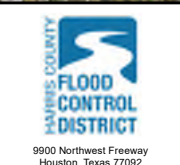
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet

DATE: OCT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
29



**LAN** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEAD A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614  
2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

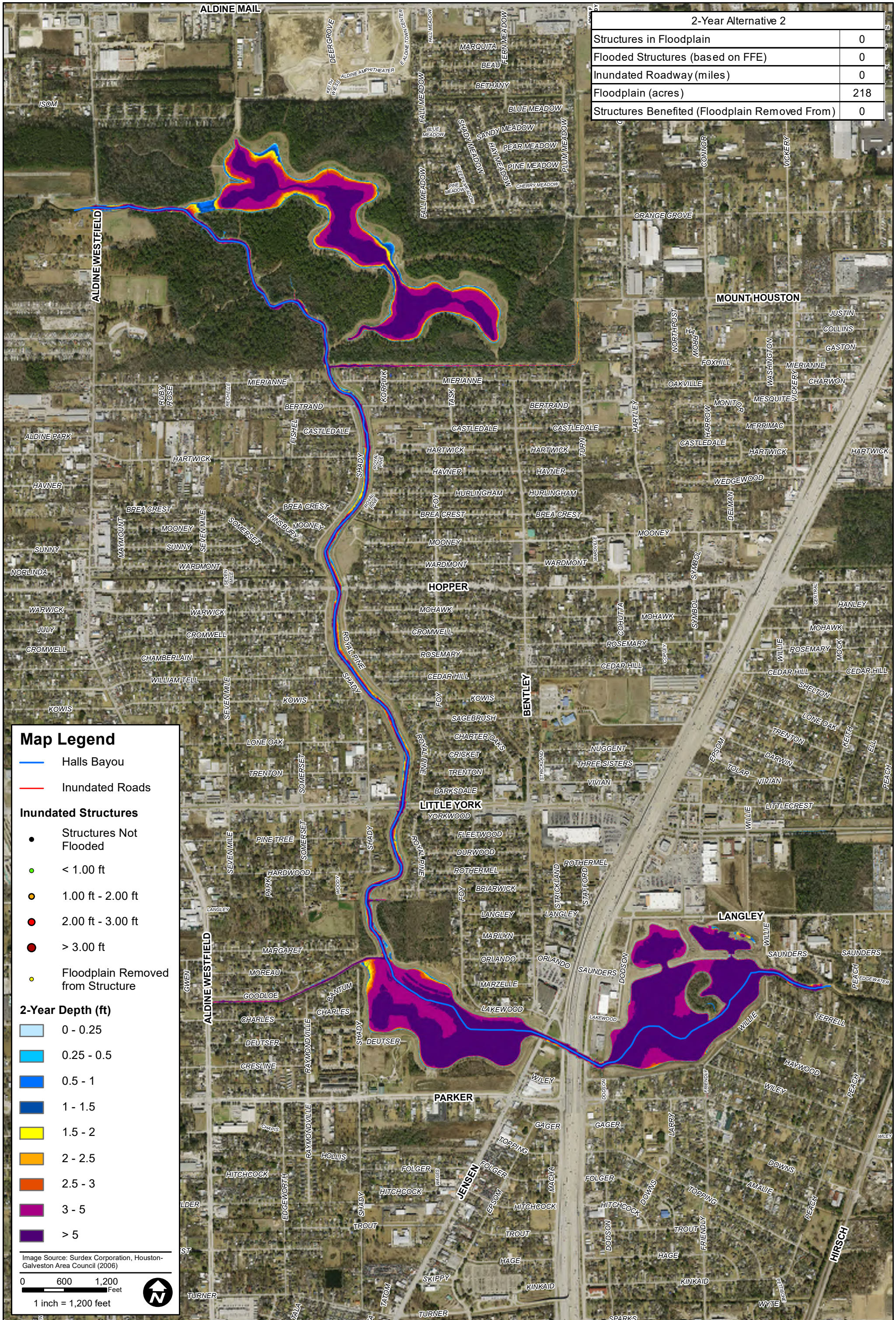
PREPARED: CRB  
CHECKED: WWC  
APPROVED: WWC

HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

ALTERNATIVE 1  
PERFORMANCE METRICS (500-YEAR)



2-Year Alternative 2	
Structures in Floodplain	0
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	0
Inundated Roadway (miles)	0
Floodplain (acres)	218
Structures Benefited (Floodplain Removed From)	0



**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Floodplain Removed from Structure

**2-Year Depth (ft)**

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

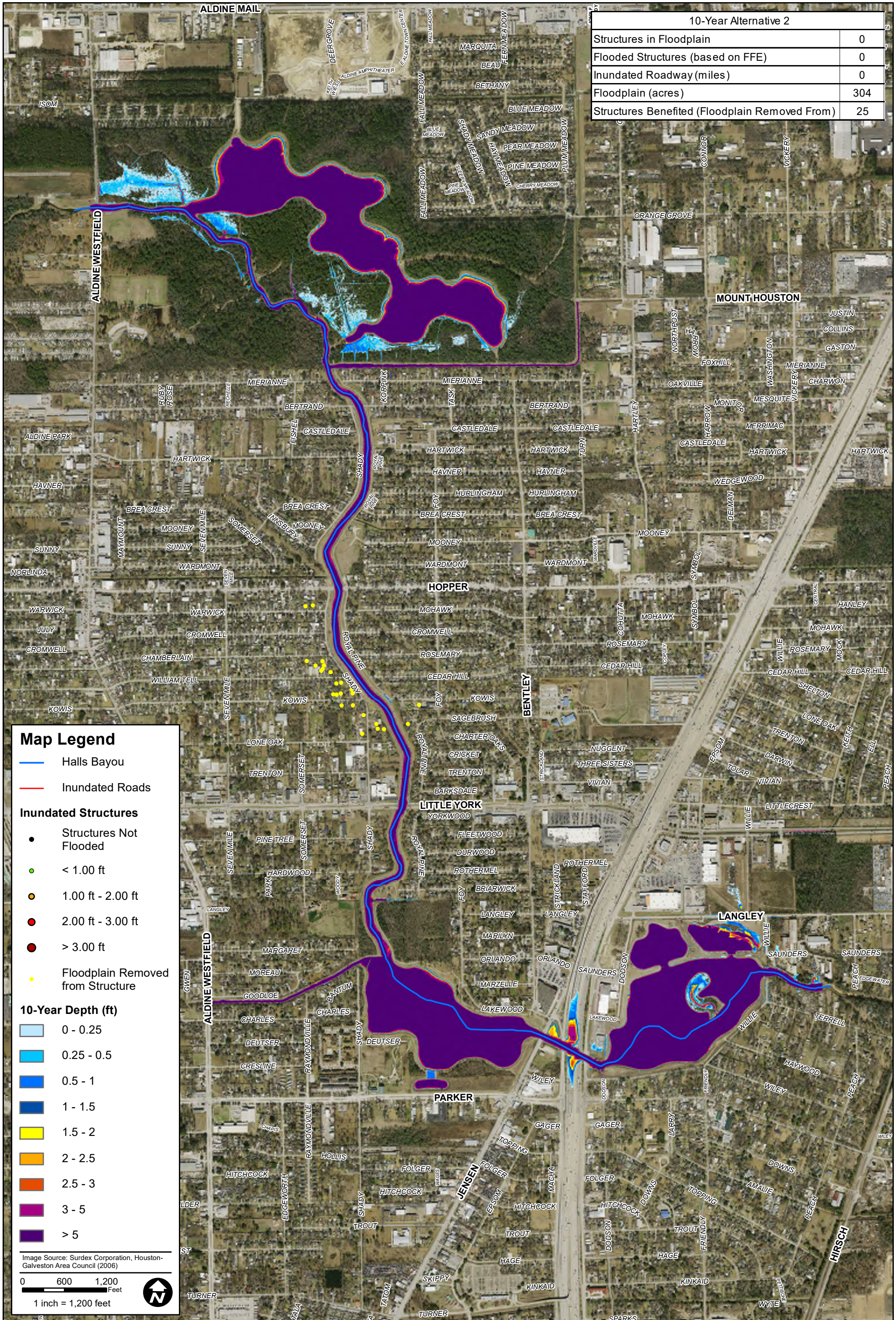
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet



10-Year Alternative 2	
Structures in Floodplain	0
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	0
Inundated Roadway (miles)	0
Floodplain (acres)	304
Structures Benefited (Floodplain Removed From)	25



**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Floodplain Removed from Structure

**10-Year Depth (ft)**

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

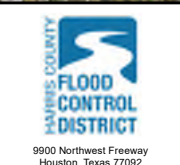
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet

DATE: OCT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

**EXHIBIT**  
31



**LAN** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEAD A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614

2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB

CHECKED: WWC

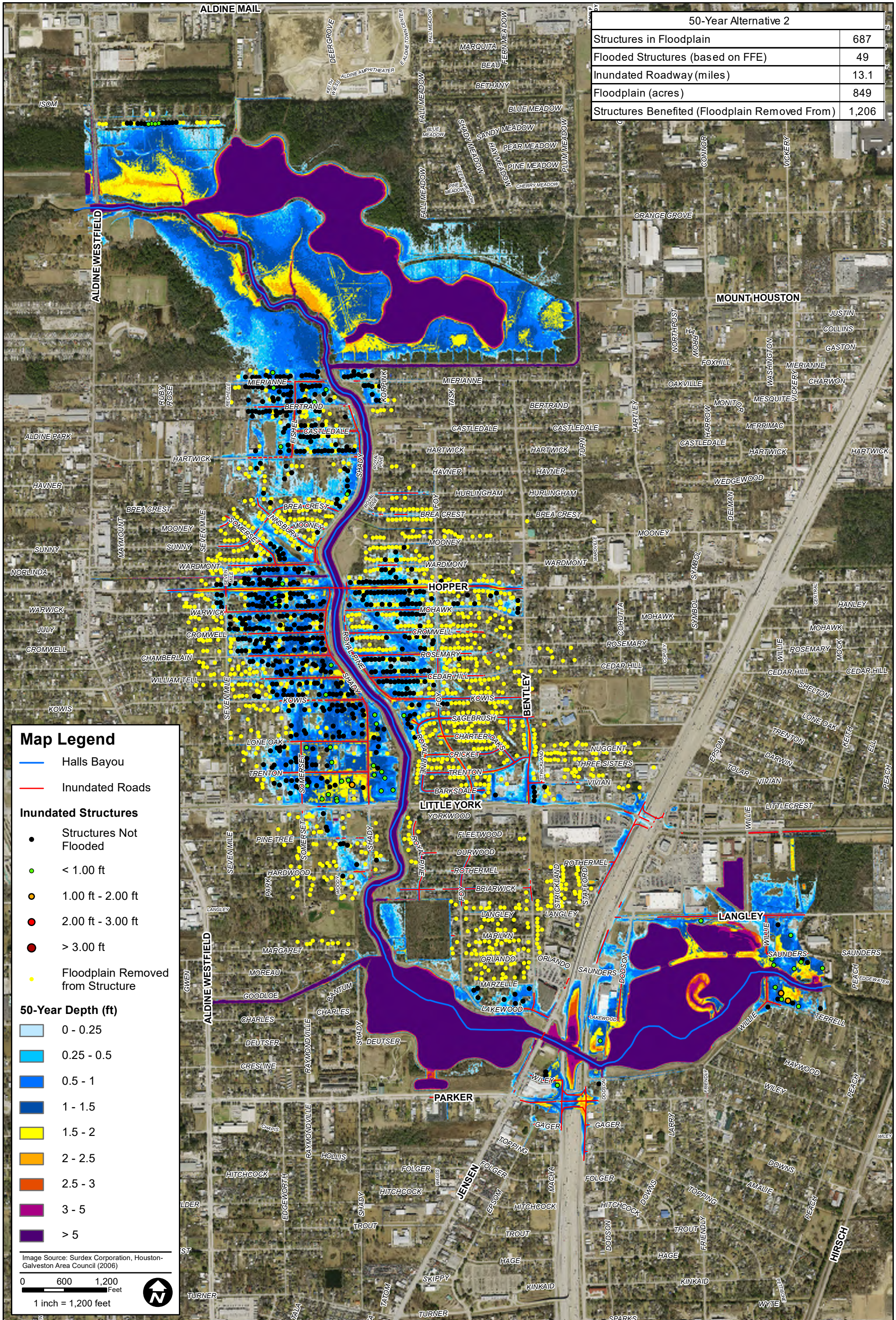
APPROVED: WWC

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED**  
**P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**

**ALTERNATIVE 2**  
**PERFORMANCE METRICS (10-YEAR)**



50-Year Alternative 2	
Structures in Floodplain	687
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	49
Inundated Roadway (miles)	13.1
Floodplain (acres)	849
Structures Benefited (Floodplain Removed From)	1,206



**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Floodplain Removed from Structure

**50-Year Depth (ft)**

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

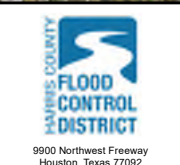
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet

DATE: OCT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
32



**LAN** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEAD A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614

2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB

CHECKED: WWC

APPROVED: WWC

HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

ALTERNATIVE 2  
PERFORMANCE METRICS (50-YEAR)



100-Year Alternative 2	
Structures in Floodplain	1,653
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	216
Inundated Roadway (miles)	23.5
Floodplain (acres)	1,247
Structures Benefited (Floodplain Removed From)	980

### Map Legend

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

### Inundated Structures

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Floodplain Removed from Structure

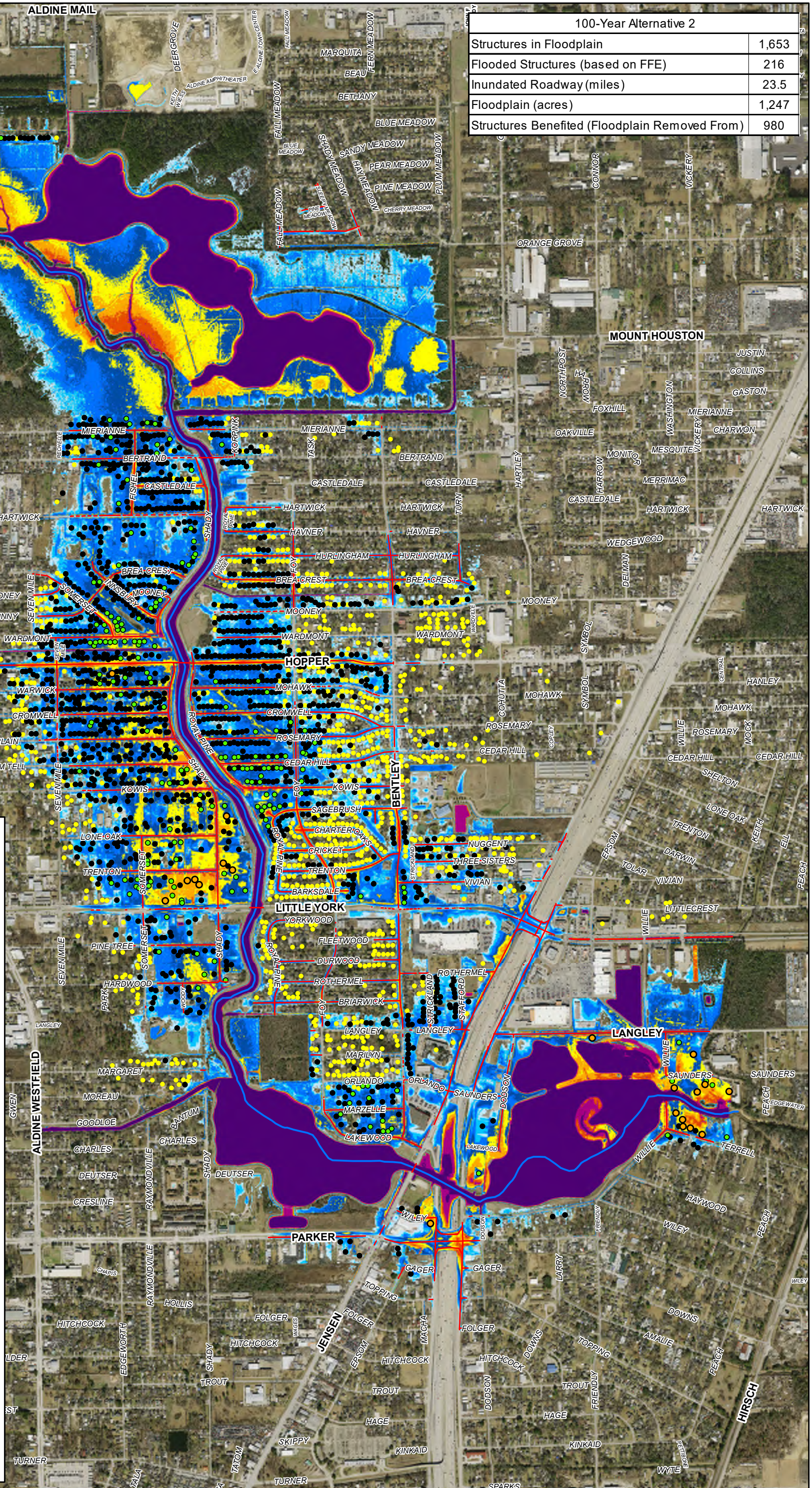
### 100-Year Depth (ft)

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

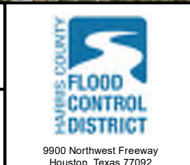
0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet



DATE: OCT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
33



**LAN** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEAD A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614

2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB

CHECKED: WWC

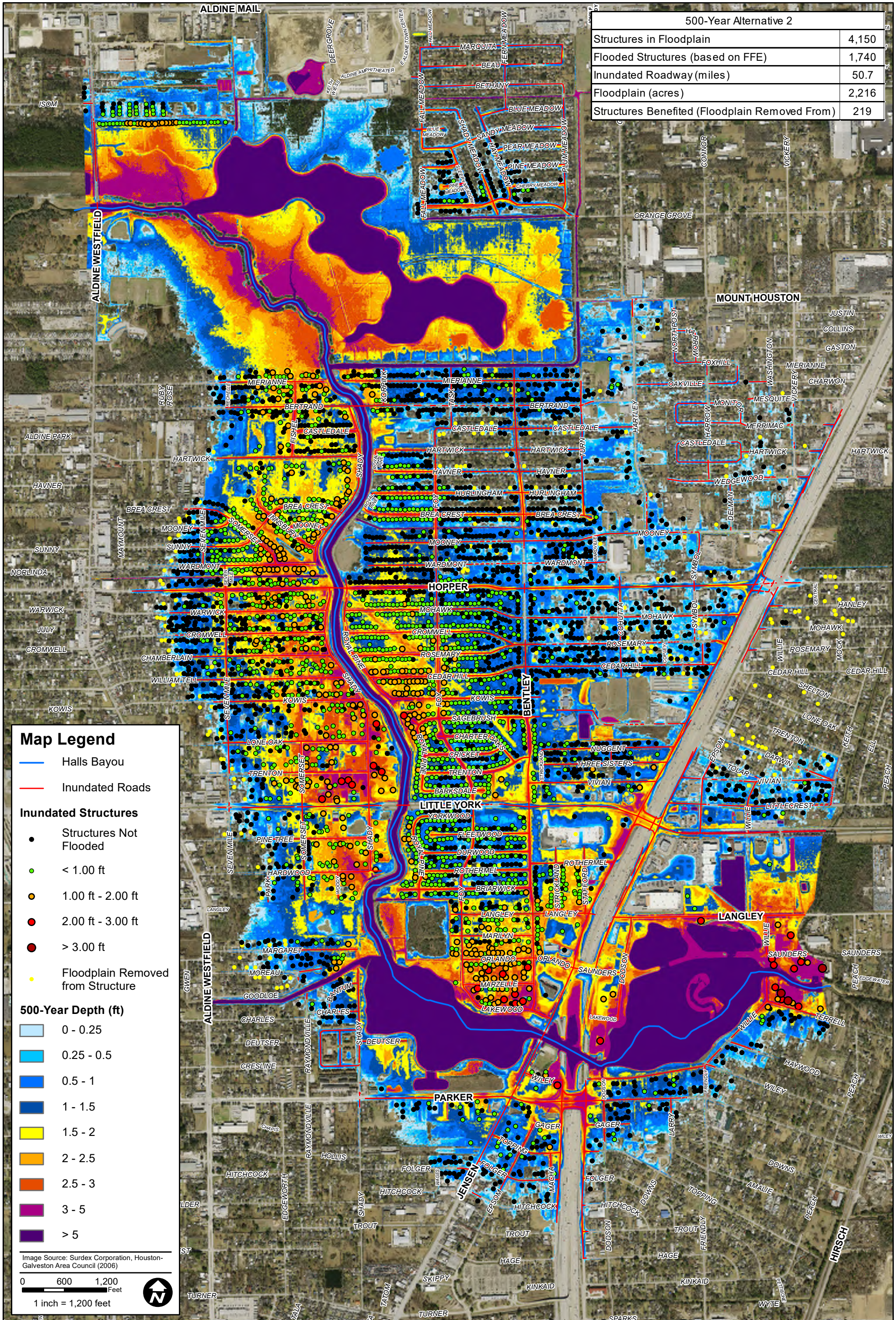
APPROVED: WWC

HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

ALTERNATIVE 2  
PERFORMANCE METRICS (100-YEAR)



500-Year Alternative 2	
Structures in Floodplain	4,150
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	1,740
Inundated Roadway (miles)	50.7
Floodplain (acres)	2,216
Structures Benefited (Floodplain Removed From)	219



**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Floodplain Removed from Structure

**500-Year Depth (ft)**

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

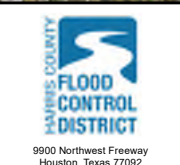
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet

DATE: OCT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
34



**LAN** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEAD A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614  
2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

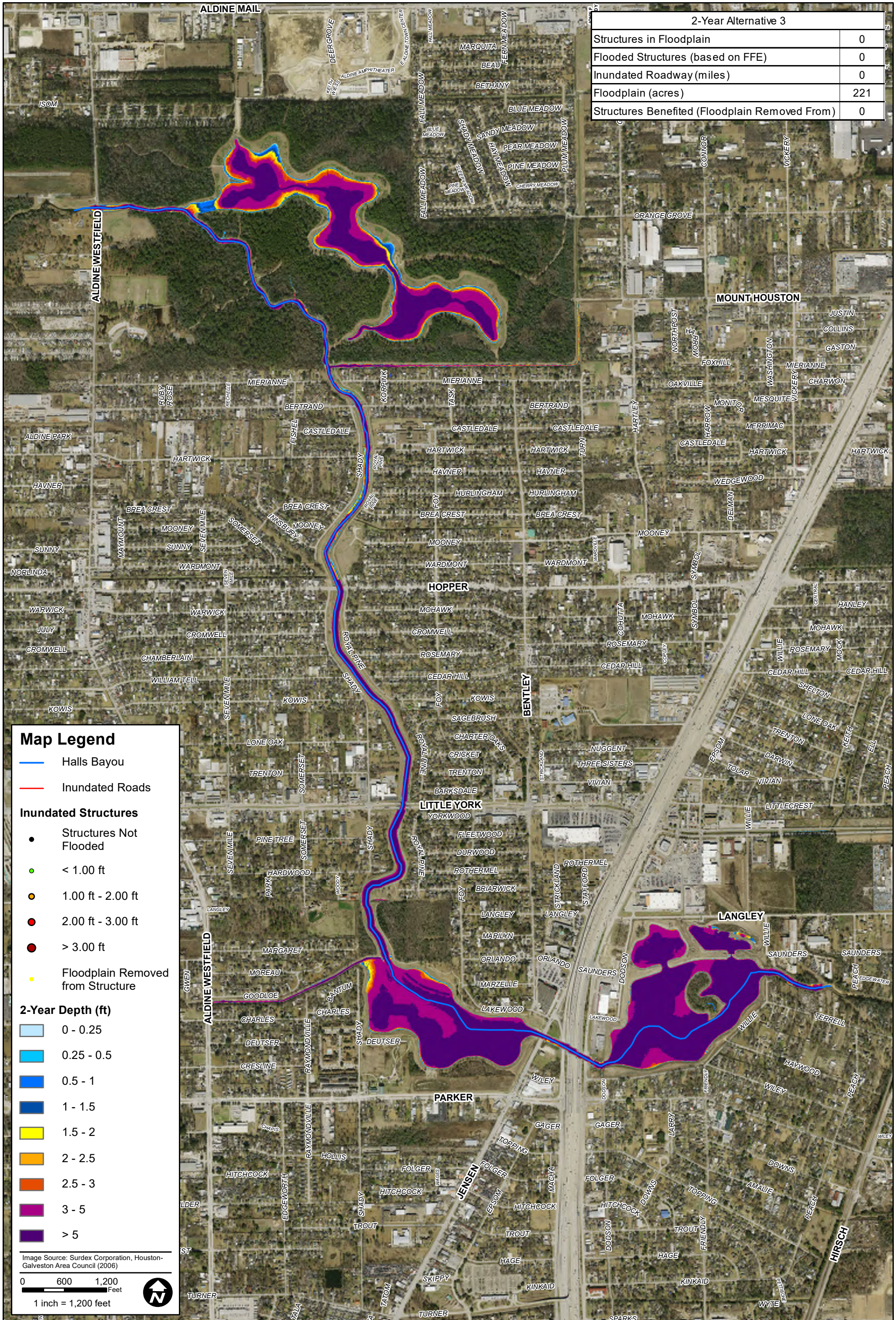
PREPARED: CRB  
CHECKED: WWC  
APPROVED: WWC

HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

ALTERNATIVE 2  
PERFORMANCE METRICS (500-YEAR)



2-Year Alternative 3	
Structures in Floodplain	0
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	0
Inundated Roadway (miles)	0
Floodplain (acres)	221
Structures Benefited (Floodplain Removed From)	0



**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Floodplain Removed from Structure

**2-Year Depth (ft)**

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

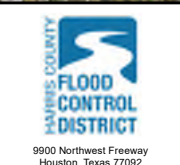
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet

DATE: OCT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

**EXHIBIT**  
35



**lan** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEAD A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614

2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB

CHECKED: WWC

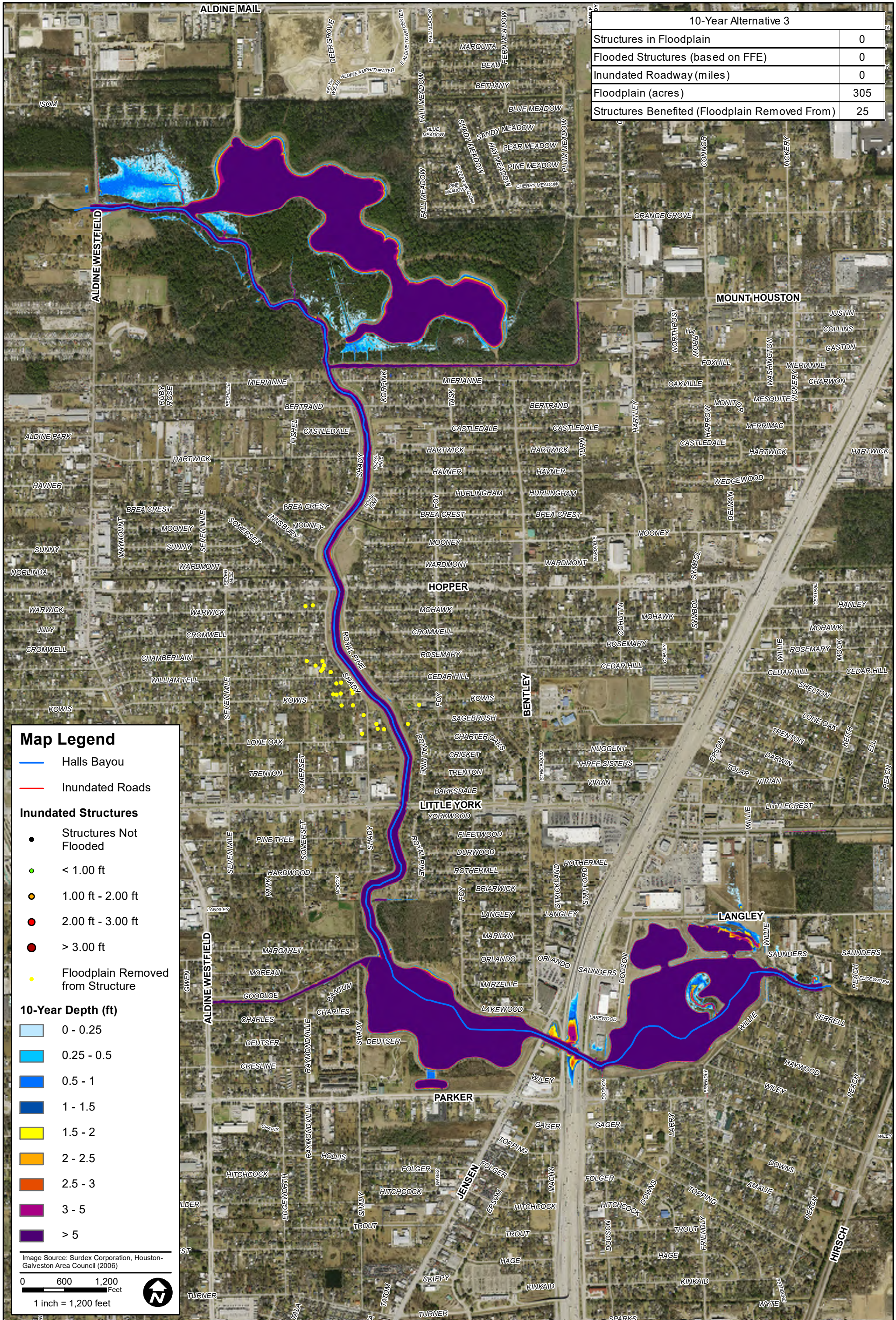
APPROVED: WWC

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED**  
**P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**

**ALTERNATIVE 3**  
**PERFORMANCE METRICS (2-YEAR)**



10-Year Alternative 3	
Structures in Floodplain	0
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	0
Inundated Roadway (miles)	0
Floodplain (acres)	305
Structures Benefited (Floodplain Removed From)	25



**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Floodplain Removed from Structure

**10-Year Depth (ft)**

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

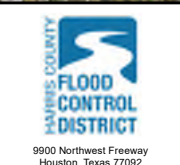
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet

DATE: OCT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
36



**LAN** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEAD A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614

2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB

CHECKED: WWC

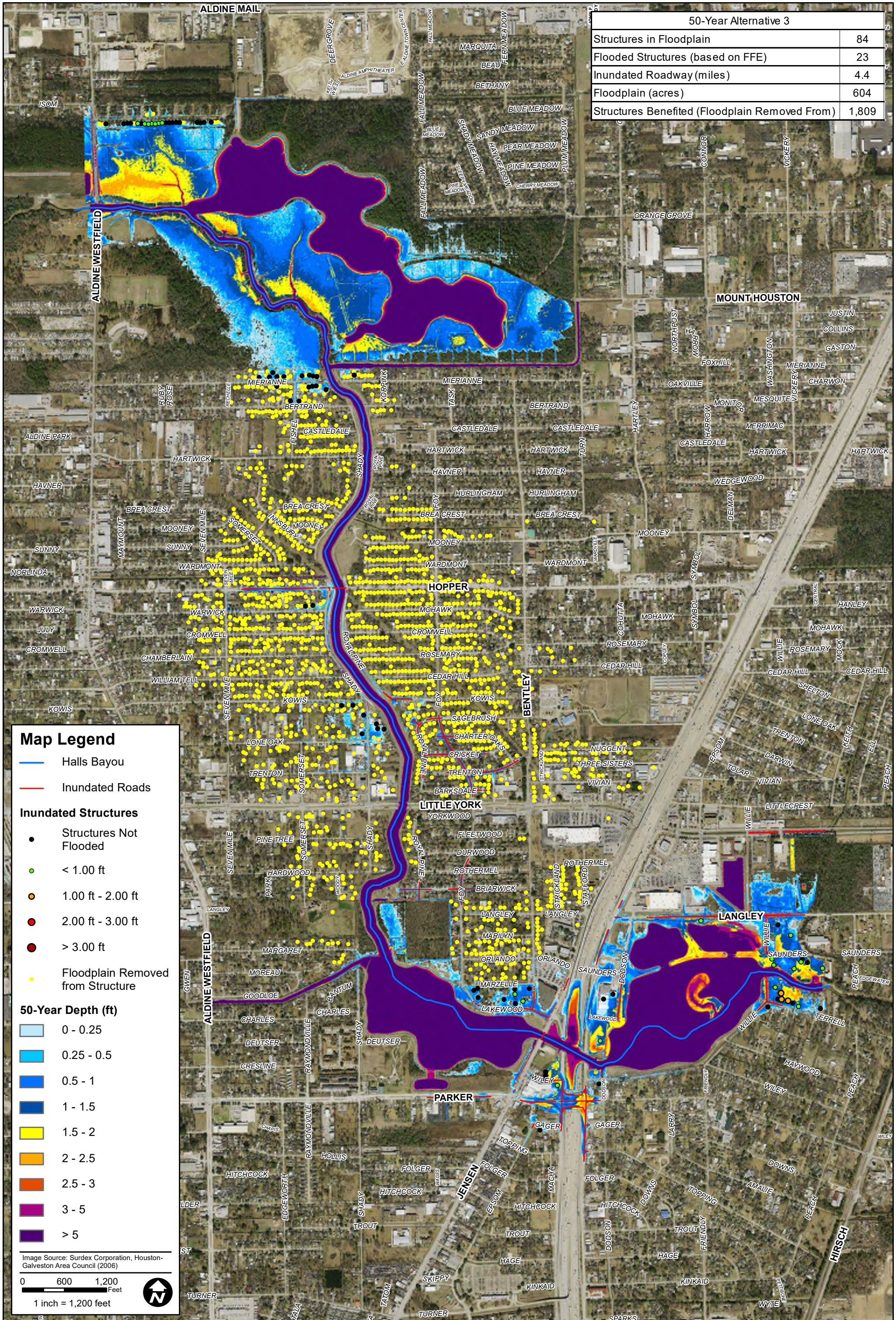
APPROVED: WWC

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED**  
**P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**

**ALTERNATIVE 3**  
**PERFORMANCE METRICS (10-YEAR)**



50-Year Alternative 3	
Structures in Floodplain	84
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	23
Inundated Roadway (miles)	4.4
Floodplain (acres)	604
Structures Benefited (Floodplain Removed From)	1,809



**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Floodplains Removed from Structure

**50-Year Depth (ft)**

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

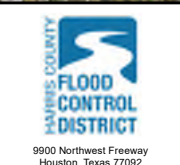
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet

DATE: OCT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

**EXHIBIT**  
37



**LAN** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEAD A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614  
2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB  
CHECKED: WWC  
APPROVED: WWC

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED**  
**P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**

**ALTERNATIVE 3**  
**PERFORMANCE METRICS (50-YEAR)**



100-Year Alternative 3	
Structures in Floodplain	793
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	98
Inundated Roadway (miles)	15.4
Floodplain (acres)	973
Structures Benefited (Floodplain Removed From)	1,840

### Map Legend

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

### Inundated Structures

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Floodplain Removed from Structure

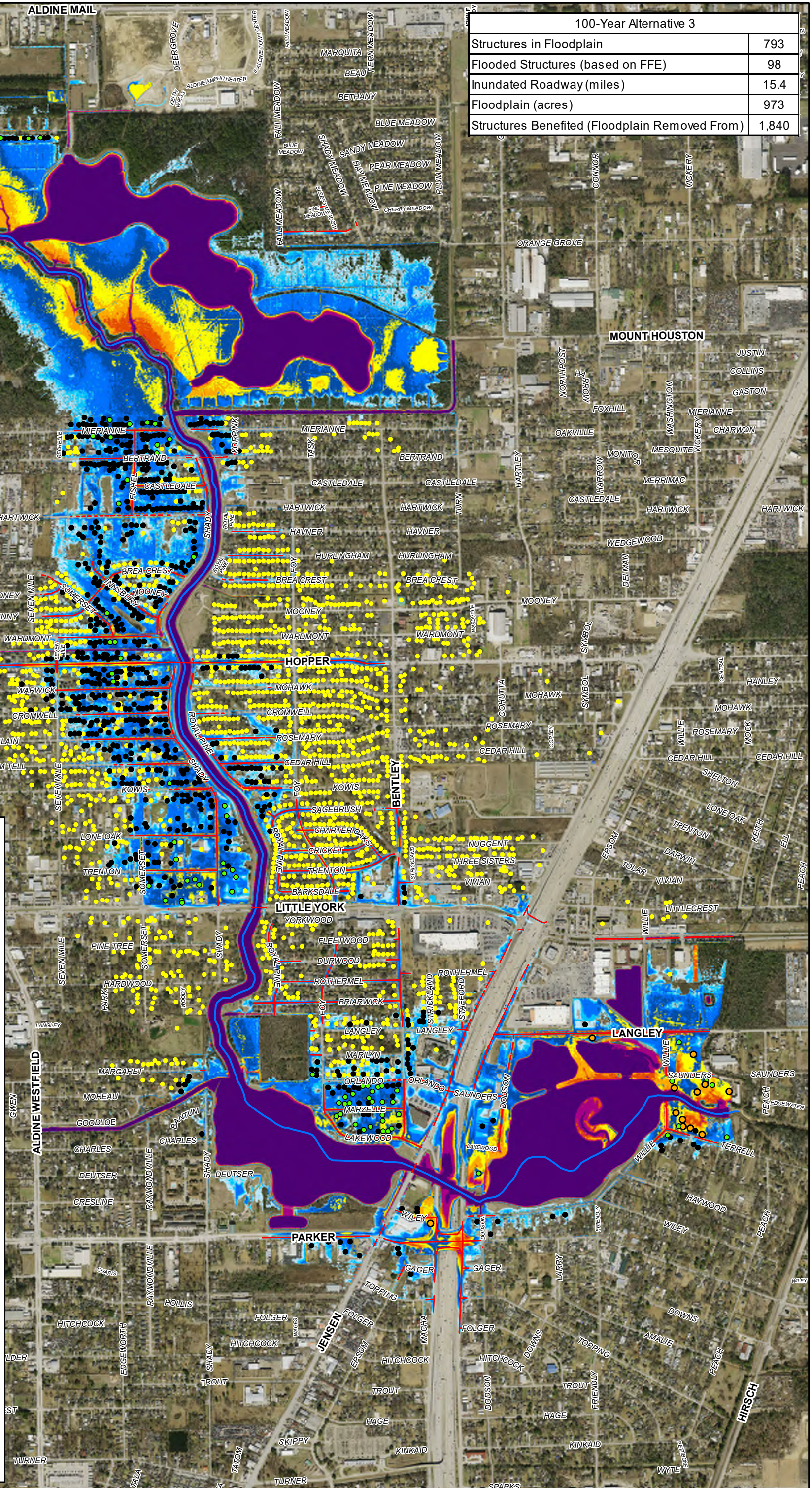
### 100-Year Depth (ft)

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

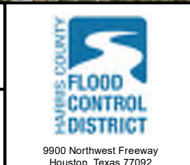
0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet



DATE: OUT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
38



**LAN** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEAD A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614

2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB

CHECKED: WWC

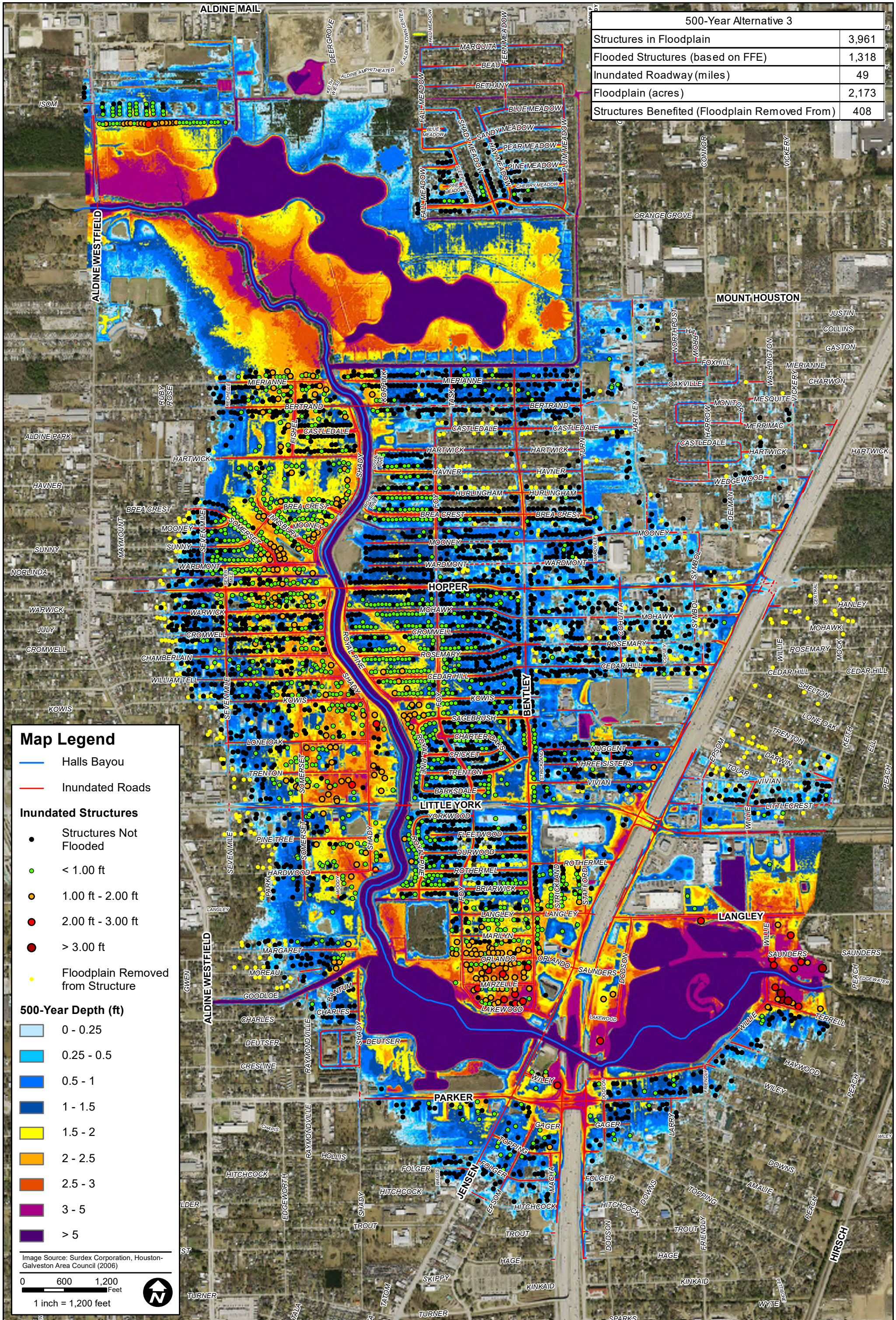
APPROVED: WWC

HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

ALTERNATIVE 3  
PERFORMANCE METRICS (100-YEAR)



500-Year Alternative 3	
Structures in Floodplain	3,961
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	1,318
Inundated Roadway (miles)	49
Floodplain (acres)	2,173
Structures Benefited (Floodplain Removed From)	408



**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft
- Floodplains Removed from Structure

**500-Year Depth (ft)**

- 0 - 0.25
- 0.25 - 0.5
- 0.5 - 1
- 1 - 1.5
- 1.5 - 2
- 2 - 2.5
- 2.5 - 3
- 3 - 5
- > 5

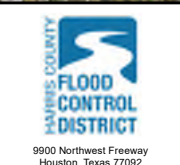
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200 Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet

DATE: OCT 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
39



**LAN** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEAD A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614  
2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB  
CHECKED: WWC  
APPROVED: WWC

HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

ALTERNATIVE 3  
PERFORMANCE METRICS (500-YEAR)



# **APPENDIX A**

**Halls Bayou Mainstem Potential Projects Memo**





PLANNING  
ENGINEERING  
PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

memo

**TEXAS**

AUSTIN  
COLLEGE STATION  
CORPUS CHRISTI  
DALLAS  
FORT WORTH  
FRISCO  
HOUSTON  
LAREDO  
MONTGOMERY COUNTY  
SAN ANTONIO  
SAN MARCOS  
WACO

**CALIFORNIA**

LOS ANGELES  
ORANGE  
SAN JOSE

**FLORIDA**

MIAMI

**ILLINOIS**

CHICAGO

**MICHIGAN**

FLINT  
LANSING

**OKLAHOMA**

NORMAN

Date: December 15, 2020  
Prepared By: Chris Edwards, P.E., CFM  
Project #: 120-11994-000, 120-12170-000  
Project Name: Halls Bayou Implementation Program  
Subject: Halls Bayou Mainstem Potential Projects

---

Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc. (LAN) was authorized by Harris County Flood Control District (HCFCD) to determine additional projects along the Mainstem of Halls Bayou, that might be considered for upcoming grant funding opportunities. Over the past four months, the following options have been explored:

Channel Improvements:

- Option 1: Bertrand to Hopper (100-year LOS)
- Option 2: Hopper to Bretshire (20-foot expansion)
- Option 3: Aldine-Westfield Road to Keith-Weiss (40-foot expansion)

Regional Detention Basins:

- Option 4: Hardy West
- Option 5: Aldine Westfield
- Option 6: Mary Withers

**Summary/Recommendations:**

We recommend considering Channel Improvement Options 2 and 3, as well Regional Detention Options 4 and 5. These projects provide significant relief from flooding along the Mainstem of Halls Bayou, and do not result in adverse impacts upstream or downstream. The Channel Improvement Options are offset by the inclusion of the existing Regional Basins of Keith Weiss, Bretshire, and Hall Park, as described in more detail below. Options 4 and 5 provide needed detention along the mainstem, are in line with Phase 1 of the Halls Bayou Phasing Study, and can help facilitate future mainstem projects in the area. Option 1, while providing localized flooding relief, offsets benefits seen downstream from Option 2 where a higher number of flooded structures are located. Option 6 may still be considered for a future project, however it will require additional coordination w/ the City of Houston before being fully considered for pursuing grant funding.

Lockwood, Andrews  
& Newnam, Inc.

A LEO A DALY COMPANY

2925 Briarpark Drive  
Suite 400  
Houston, TX 77042  
713.266.6900

lan-inc.com



# 1 Channel Improvement Options

The objectives for this analysis were to update the Halls Bayou Baseline Conditions model to reflect conditions prior to the construction of Keith-Weiss, Bretshire, and Hall Park regional detention basins, and to identify channel improvement concepts in the vicinity of those basins that reduce water surface elevations (WSEs) within Halls Bayou without introducing adverse impacts.

Starting from the Baseline Conditions model from the Halls Bayou Phasing Study, the Without Projects Conditions model was created by removing geometry associated with Keith-Weiss, Bretshire, and Hall Park regional detention basins. For Keith-Weiss, the storage area was first converted into a 2D flow area in the Baseline Conditions model to better represent the transfer of water across the large detention basin footprint. Then, in the Without Project Conditions model, the cross sections along Keith Weiss were reverted to the 2007 Effective HEC-RAS model, based on 2001 LiDAR taken prior to the construction of the basin. A comparison of the site is shown below:



FIGURE I: KEITH-WEISS PARK IMAGERY, 2006 AND 2016.

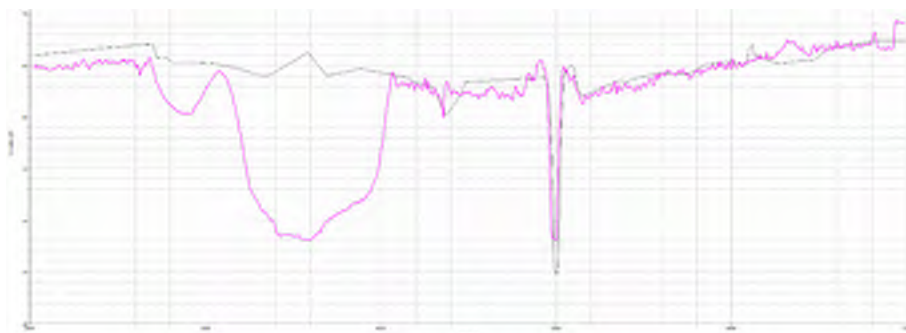


FIGURE II: PRE- VS. POST-CONSTRUCTION AT KEITH-WEISS (PROPOSED IN MAGENTA)

For Bretshire and Hall Park, 35 cross sections from river station 43789 to 37413 were reverted to their pre-basin geometry, as these basins were modeled within the cross sections themselves. Other small adjustments were made to both geometric models to provide additional stability, including updating Htab parameters and adding cross sections near the confluence of P118-26-00 and Halls Bayou. With the geometry updated, the Without Project Conditions model was run for the 10-, 100-, and 500-year pre-Atlas 14 design storm events.

The Baseline Conditions and Without Project Conditions WSEs were compared to better understand the benefits provided by these three basins to Halls Bayou, and to help identify locations for channel conveyance improvements. Near Keith-Weiss, the 500- and 100-year events show maximum depth reductions of 1.65 feet and 2.05 feet, respectively. Near Bretshire/Hall Park, the 500- and 100-year events show maximum depth reductions of 1.15



feet and 2.1 feet, respectively. No adverse impacts were observed from the implementation of these basins.

**TABLE I: REDUCTIONS IN WSE FROM WITHOUT PROJECTS TO BASELINE CONDITIONS**

Location	Reduction in WSE (feet)	
	100-year	500-year
Keith-Weiss	2.05	1.65
Bretshire/Hall Park	2.1	1.15

The following pages describe each Option: their location, geometries, benefits, cost, and other considerations. Performance metrics for each Option are based on a standalone project, however all three Options have also been incorporated into one model to check for adverse impacts. When combined, no adverse impacts are observed when compared to the Without Projects Conditions model. Additionally, these options, when combined, do not significantly change the performance of each individual option.



## 1.1 Option 1 – Bertrand to Hopper (100-year LOS)



FIGURE 1: OPTION 1 – BERTRAND TO HOPPER PROJECT LOCATION

Proposed channel improvements for Option 1 extend from downstream of Bertrand Street to Hopper Road (see Figure 1-1). The improvements were incorporated from the Halls Phasing Study and provide a 100-year Level-of-Service (LOS) for the channel based on the Halls Bayou Vision Plan. Design elements include a 127-foot wide grass-lined channel, with 4.8-foot tall retaining walls at the banks (added for needed capacity with limited ROW). The 100- and 500-year events show maximum depth reductions of up to 0.6 feet and 0.5 feet just downstream of Bertrand Street, respectively, compared to the Baseline Conditions model. There are no adverse impacts when compared to the Without Project Conditions WSEs. The reduction in WSE from Option 1 results in the performance metrics in Table 1 below when compared to the Baseline Conditions model. (Note: the negative metrics in the 500-year indicates that while this project reduces structural impacts locally, it is offset by reductions in structural benefits downstream. There are still no adverse impacts versus the Without Projects Conditions model.)

TABLE 1: OPTION 1 PERFORMANCE METRICS VERSUS BASELINE CONDITIONS

Performance Metrics	10-year	100-year	500-year
Structures Removed	3	87	-20
Miles of Road Removed	0.03	0.57	-1.4
Acres of Land Removed	3	50	-13.36

The estimated opinion of probable cost is **\$20 Million**, which includes proposed improvements, ROW, planning/engineering/construction costs, and contingency.

Some of the challenges with this option are the constructability of the proposed retaining walls on either bank, several utility crossings, as well as limited ROW with Shady Lane and Royal Pine Drive running parallel to the channel. Safety considerations will also need to be addressed with the retaining wall option, especially with the Halls Bayou Hike and Bike Trail on the east bank.



## 1.2 Option 2 – Hopper to Bretshire (20-foot widening)

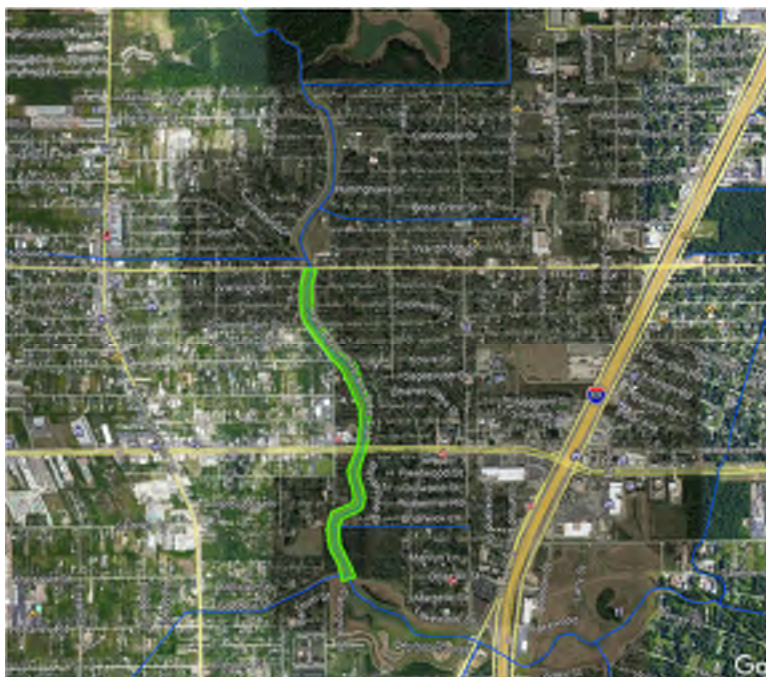


FIGURE 2: OPTION 2 – HOPPER TO BRETSHIRE PROJECT LOCATION

Proposed channel improvements for Option 2 extend from downstream of Hopper Road to the Bretshire Regional Detention Basin. This option is limited to a 20-foot channel widening on the west bank of Halls Bayou. The improvements extend into the existing maintenance berm, with the aim of utilizing Shady Lane for maintenance access for the majority of this option. The 100- and 500-year events show maximum depth reductions of up to 0.8 feet and 0.4 feet just downstream of Little York Road, respectively, compared to the Baseline Conditions model. There are no adverse impacts when compared to the Without Project Conditions WSEs. The reduction in WSE from Option 2 results in the performance metrics in Table 2 below when compared to the Baseline Conditions model. (Note: the negative metrics in the 500-year indicates that while this project reduces floodplain impacts locally, it is offset by reductions in floodplain benefits downstream. There are still no adverse impacts versus the Without Projects Conditions model.)

TABLE 2: OPTION 2 PERFORMANCE METRICS VERSUS BASELINE CONDITIONS

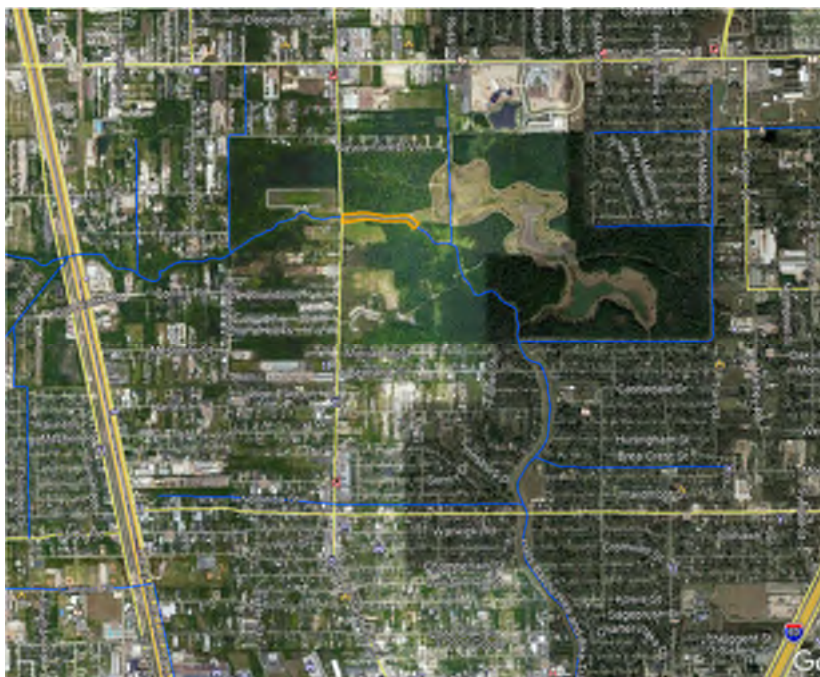
Performance Metrics	10-year	100-year	500-year
Structures Removed	2	541	70
Miles of Road Removed	0.31	3.64	0
Acres of Land Removed	10	159	-10

The estimated opinion of probable cost is **\$3.5 Million**, which includes proposed improvements, ROW, planning/engineering/construction costs, and contingency.

This option was created to reduce ROW acquisition needs while still providing WSE reduction benefits. Option 2 results in a greater reduction in structural flooding than Option 1, and at a much lower cost. The size of the existing floodplain is much larger as Halls Bayou nears US69, and therefore channel improvements in this area serve a larger number of businesses and residents.



### 1.3 Option 3 – Aldine Westfield to Keith-Weiss (40-foot widening)



**FIGURE 3: OPTION 3 – ALDINE WESTFIELD TO KEITH WEISS PROJECT LOCATION**

Proposed channel improvements for Option 3 extend from downstream of Aldine Westfield Road to the Keith-Weiss Regional Detention Basin. This option is limited to a 40-foot channel widening on the north bank of Halls Bayou at this location. ROW acquisition needs in this option are limited to undeveloped property, reducing impacts to businesses and residents. The 100- and 500-year events show maximum depth reductions of up to 0.4 feet and 0.5 feet just upstream of Aldine Westfield Road, respectively, compared to the Baseline Conditions model. There are no adverse impacts when compared to the Without Project Conditions WSEs. The reduction in WSE from Option 3 results in the following performance metrics when compared to the Baseline Conditions model:

**TABLE 3: OPTION 3 PERFORMANCE METRICS VERSUS BASELINE CONDITIONS**

Performance Metrics	10-year	100-year	500-year
Structures Removed	8	28	17
Miles of Road Removed	0.11	-0.12	0.33
Acres of Land Removed	4	8	21.73

The estimated opinion of probable cost is **\$800,000**, which includes proposed improvements, ROW, planning/engineering/construction costs, and contingency.

This option was created to reduce ROW acquisition needs while still providing WSE reduction benefits. The channel expansion on the north bank would extend into City of Houston property. Joint opportunities at this location may help serve both the City and HCFC (e.g. recreational trails, environmental restoration). Feasibility for this option should be further explored in the Alternatives Analysis phase.



## 2 Regional Detention Options

The following regional detention options have also been considered in this planning-level study. These options, unlike the channel conveyance options already discussed, are self-mitigating and do not rely in the existing regional basins to offset any increases in WSE upstream or downstream. Therefore, both performance metrics and WSEs are compared versus the Baseline Conditions model of Halls Bayou.



## 2.1 Option 4 – Hardy West Detention Basin

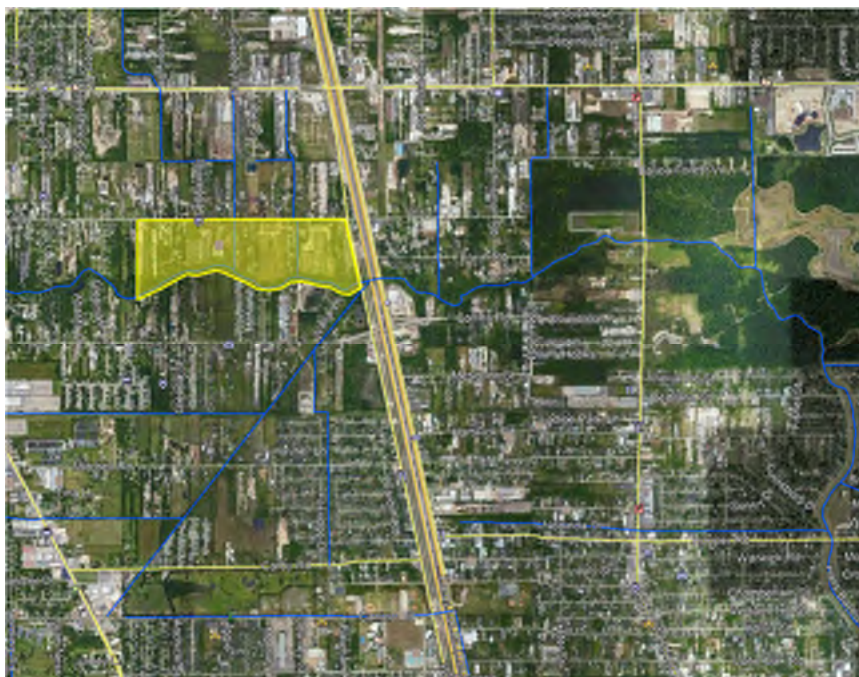


FIGURE 4: OPTION 4 – HARDY WEST DETENTION BASIN PROJECT LOCATION

Hardy West Phase 1 and 2 is a proposed wet-bottom detention basin bound to the east by Hardy Toll Road, to the north by Hill Road, and to the south by Halls Bayou. The improvements were incorporated from the Halls Phasing Study. The total proposed usable area is approximately 76 acres and would require approximately 70 acres of ROW acquisition. The basin provides approximately 700 acre-feet of storage. The 100- and 500-year events show maximum depth reductions of up to 0.4 feet and 0.5 feet near the confluence of P118-25-00, respectively, compared to the Baseline Conditions model. There are no adverse impacts when compared to the Baseline Conditions WSEs. The reduction in WSE from Option 4 results in the following performance metrics when compared to the Baseline Conditions model:

TABLE 4: OPTION 4 PERFORMANCE METRICS VERSUS BASELINE CONDITIONS

Performance Metrics	10-year	100-year	500-year
Structures Removed	-	202	2
Miles of Road Removed	-	2.0	0.1
Acres of Land Removed	-	87	4

The estimated opinion of probable cost is **\$47 Million** which includes proposed improvements, ROW, planning/engineering/construction costs, and contingency.

The Hardy West basin provides additional storage along Halls Bayou, essential for future channel improvement projects along Halls Bayou and the surrounding tributaries. It is also included in Phase 1 of the draft Halls Bayou Phasing Study. Localized channel improvements were quickly analyzed to see if additional reductions in WSEs were possible, however any channel work would require additional ROW along Halls Bayou due to the incised nature of the channel at this location.



## 2.2 Option 5 – Aldine Westfield Detention Basin

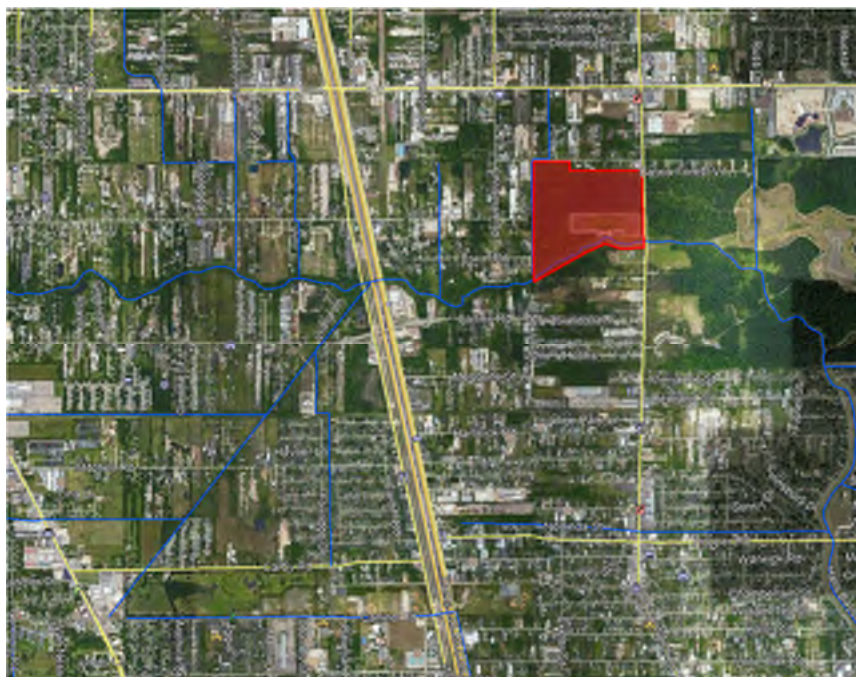


FIGURE 5: OPTION 5 – ALDINE WESTFIELD DETENTION BASIN PROJECT LOCATION

Aldine Westfield is a proposed wet-bottom detention basin bound to the west by P118-21-00, to the east by Aldine Westfield Road, to the north by Isom Street, and to the south by Halls Bayou. The improvements were incorporated from the P118-21-00 Preliminary Engineering Report. The basin provides approximately 572 acre-feet of storage, is 14 feet deep, and provides a 50-foot buffer for maintenance berms, backslope swales, and tree planting. The outfall structure includes two 8’x5’ RCBs and a 100-foot wide concrete weir. Limited channel improvements along Halls Bayou were also included in this option. The 10- and 100-year events show maximum depth reductions of up to 0.5 feet and 0.3 feet just upstream of P118-21-00, respectively, compared to the Baseline Conditions model. There are no adverse impacts when compared to the Baseline Conditions WSEs. The reduction in WSE from Option 5 results in the following performance metrics when compared to the Baseline Conditions model:

TABLE 5: OPTION 5 PERFORMANCE METRICS VERSUS BASELINE CONDITIONS

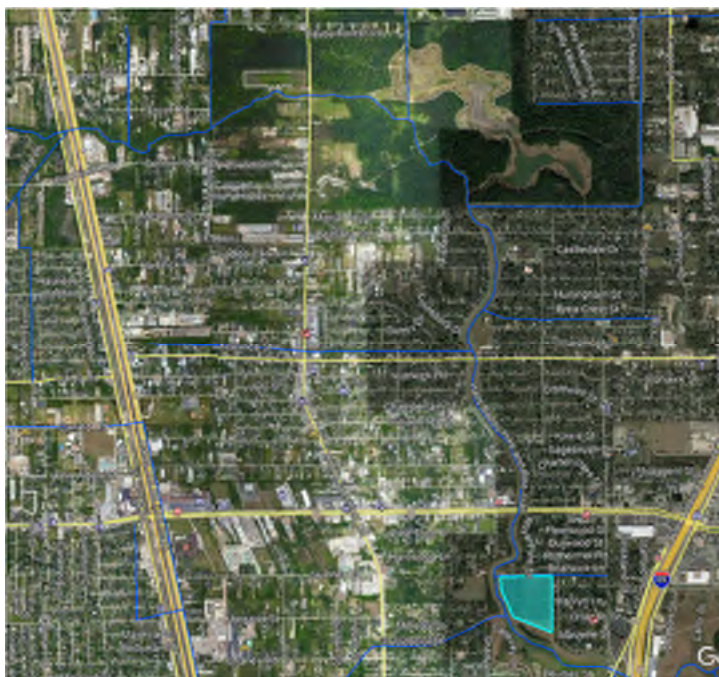
Performance Metrics	10-year	100-year	500-year
Structures Removed	136	210	-
Miles of Road Removed	1.6	1.3	-
Acres of Land Removed	145	141	-

The estimated opinion of probable cost is **\$20 Million** which includes proposed improvements, ROW, planning/engineering/construction costs, and contingency.

A portion of the Aldine Westfield basin is currently under design in support of the P118-21-00 Channel Improvements project. The current design provides approximately 170 acre-feet of storage. Option 5 would expand that storage volume, as well as incorporate the existing TxDOT detention basin into one regional basin at this location. Coordination has been ongoing between HCFCD, Harris County, TxDOT, and the City of Houston for this regional basin.



### 2.3 Option 6 – Mary Withers Detention Basin



**FIGURE 6: OPTION 6 – MARY WITHERS DETENTION BASIN PROJECT LOCATION**

Mary Withers is a detention basin briefly considered as HCFC and LAN looked for other storage options in this portion of Halls Bayou. The existing Mary Withers Park is owned and maintained by the City of Houston. A 14-foot deep, 15-acre detention pond at this location could provide approximately 180 acre-feet of storage. This option was also combined with localized channel improvements on Halls Bayou from Little York to Bretshire. The 100- and 500-year events show maximum depth reductions of up to 0.4 feet and 0.2 feet at Little York Road, respectively, compared to the Baseline Conditions model. There are no adverse impacts when compared to the Baseline Conditions WSEs. The reduction in WSE from Option 6 results in the following performance metrics when compared to the Baseline Conditions model:

**TABLE 6: OPTION 6 PERFORMANCE METRICS VERSUS BASELINE CONDITIONS**

Performance Metrics	10-year	100-year	500-year
Structures Removed	-	269	59
Miles of Road Removed	-	1.2	0.6
Acres of Land Removed	-	64	21

An Opinion of Probable Cost was not determined for this option, as further negotiations with the City of Houston would be needed before moving forward. However, a general estimate of **\$9 Million** would be appropriate for planning purposes, which includes proposed improvements, planning/engineering/construction costs, and contingency for a similar-sized detention basin.

### 3 2020 Vision Plan vs. Without Projects Condition

In addition to the proposed channel and detention improvements analysis, HCFCD requested LAN compare the Without Projects Condition with the latest Vision Plan from the Halls Bayou Phasing Study. The “Vision Plan” refers to the ultimate 500-year Level-of-Service design for Halls Bayou, which is made up of 58 individual features/projects to be constructed over 12 phases. The purpose of this comparison is to better understand how the Vision Plan works with the addition of Keith-Weiss, Bretshire, and Hall Park basins. Since the initial Mainstem Memo was submitted in July 2020, updates to the Vision Plan have been finalized in the Phasing Study 2020 Update, and therefore this comparison will refer to the latest model. The Without Projects Condition model will also be incorporated into the Halls Bayou Phasing Study as well.

An overall WSE comparison profile is included in Exhibits 7 and 8. From this comparison, the largest increase in benefit from comparing to the Without Projects Condition can be seen near Keith-Weiss Park. Tables 7 and 8 summarize key WSE changes between the different models:

**TABLE 7: WITHOUT PROJECT, BASELINE, AND VISION PLAN 100-YEAR WSE COMPARISON**

River Station	100-Year Water Surface Elevation (feet)		
	Without Projects	Baseline	Vision Plan
60535.46	67.35	66.77	64.04
59423.1	67.00	66.18	63.95
58613.7	66.74	65.73	63.89
57555.5	66.01	64.33	63.13
56513.3	65.09	64.23	61.95
55557.7	64.14	63.98	60.76

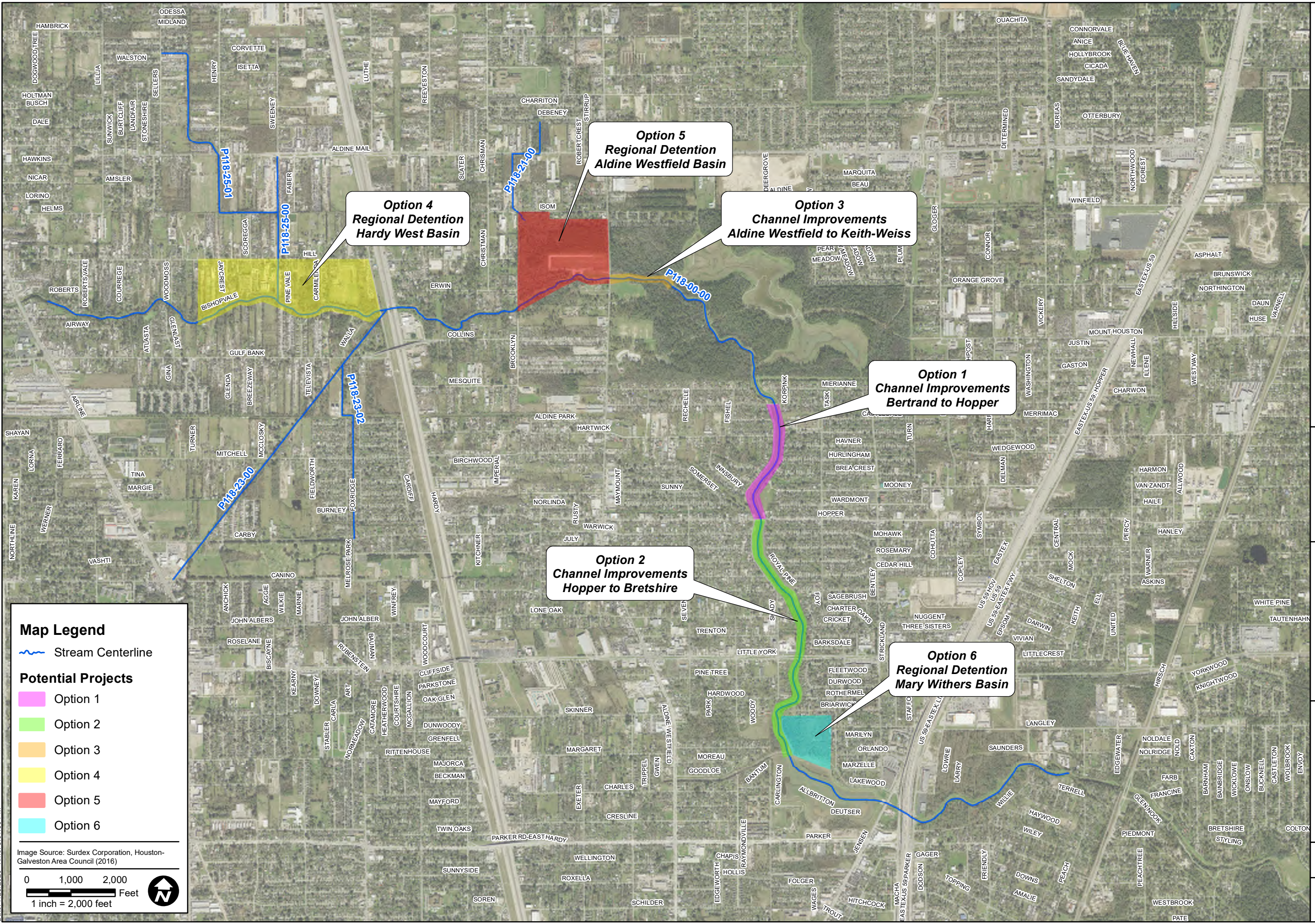
**TABLE 8: WITHOUT PROJECT, BASELINE, AND VISION PLAN 500-YEAR WSE COMPARISON**

River Station	500-Year Water Surface Elevation (feet)		
	Without Projects	Baseline	Vision Plan
60535.46	68.45	67.93	65.53
59423.1	68.1	67.45	65.42
58613.7	67.83	67.08	65.33
57555.5	67.23	65.42	64.41
56513.3	66.29	64.84	63.58
55557.7	65.48	64.83	62.84

From this comparison, moving the “baseline” of comparison to the Without Project Condition, prior to the construction of Keith-Weiss, Bretshire, and Hall Park, results in an increased reduction in WSE attributed to the Halls Bayou Vision Plan. This method is also being implemented in the Halls Bayou Phasing Study 2020 Update. Keith-Weiss, Bretshire, and Hall Park, along with the Bond Program projects currently being implemented, will be grouped together into “Phase Zero”, representing on-going work in Halls Bayou over the past 10 years. The Phasing Study then provides a road map for the implementation of future projects up to the completion of the Vision Plan.



N:\1201120-11994-000\120-11994-000\_CDBG-DR(9-c-Data-GIS-Modeling)\01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Halls Mainstem\Performance Metrics\20200727\Performance Metrics Map Options Overview.mxd  
 Date: 7/28/2020 Time: 5:01:59 PM



**Map Legend**

Stream Centerline

**Potential Projects**

- Option 1
- Option 2
- Option 3
- Option 4
- Option 5
- Option 6

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)

0 1,000 2,000 Feet  
 1 inch = 2,000 feet

**HALLS MAINSTEM STORMWATER DETENTION BASIN AND CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS**

**MAINSTEM OPTIONS OVERVIEW**

PREPARED:	LM
CHECKED:	CEE
APPROVED:	CEE

**Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.**  
 A FULL SERVICE COMPANY

**IGN**  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614

2825 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.lan-nc.com • info@lan-nc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

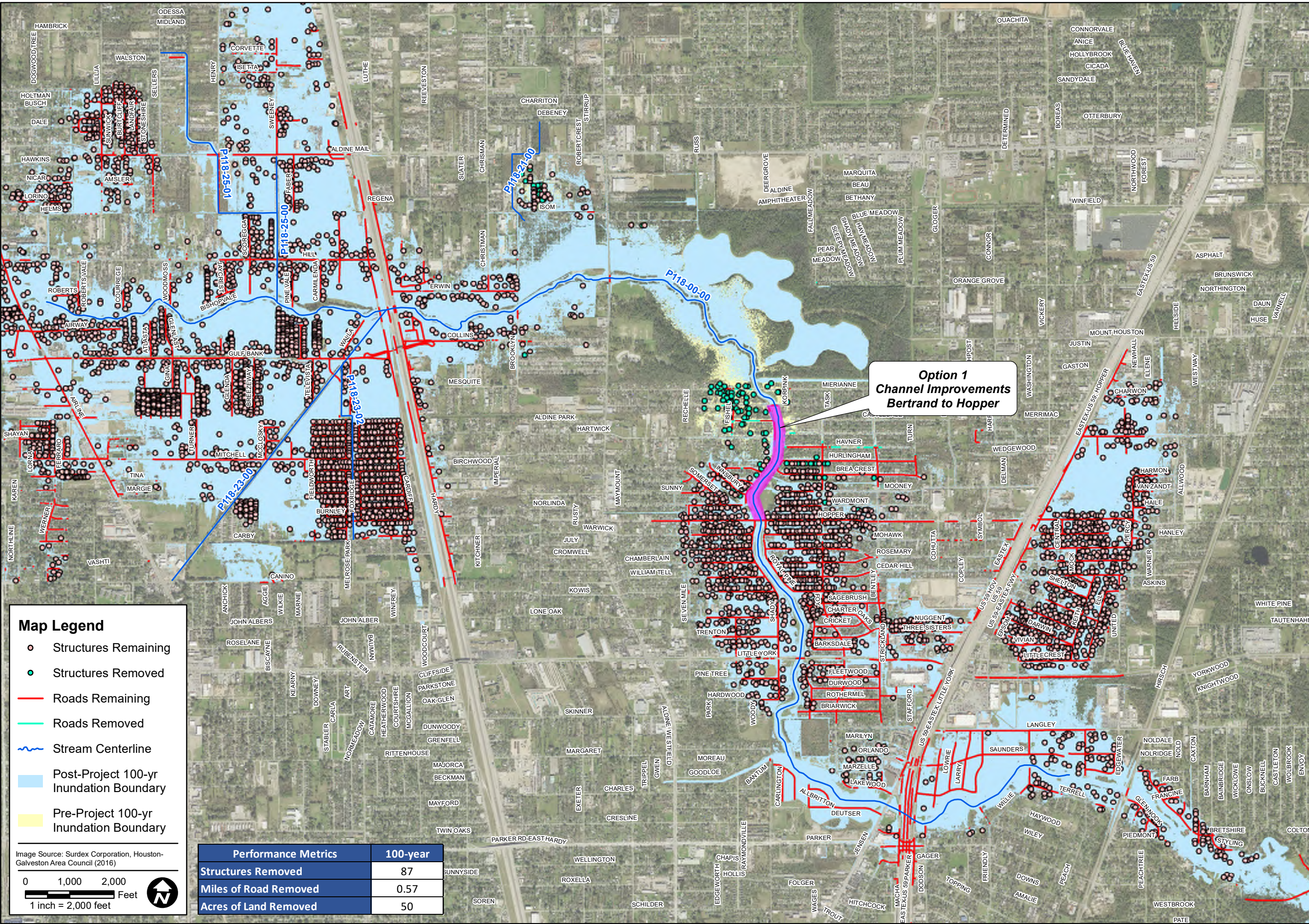
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: JUL 2020  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT



N:\1201120-11994-000\120-11994-000\_CDBG-DR19-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Halls Mainstem\Performance Metrics\20200727\Performance Metrics Map Option 1.mxd  
 Date: 7/28/2020 Time: 4:16:26 PM



**Map Legend**

- Structures Remaining
- Structures Removed
- Roads Remaining
- Roads Removed
- Stream Centerline
- Post-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary
- Pre-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)

0 1,000 2,000 Feet  
 1 inch = 2,000 feet

Performance Metrics	100-year
Structures Removed	87
Miles of Road Removed	0.57
Acres of Land Removed	50

**Option 1  
 Channel Improvements  
 Bertrand to Hopper**

**HALLS MAINSTEM STORMWATER DETENTION BASIN  
 AND CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS**

**MAINSTEM OPTION 1  
 PERFORMANCE METRICS MAP (100-YEAR)**

PREPARED: LM  
 CHECKED: CEE  
 APPROVED: CEE

**Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.**  
 A FULLY OWNED COMPANY

IGP  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614

2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY  
 FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

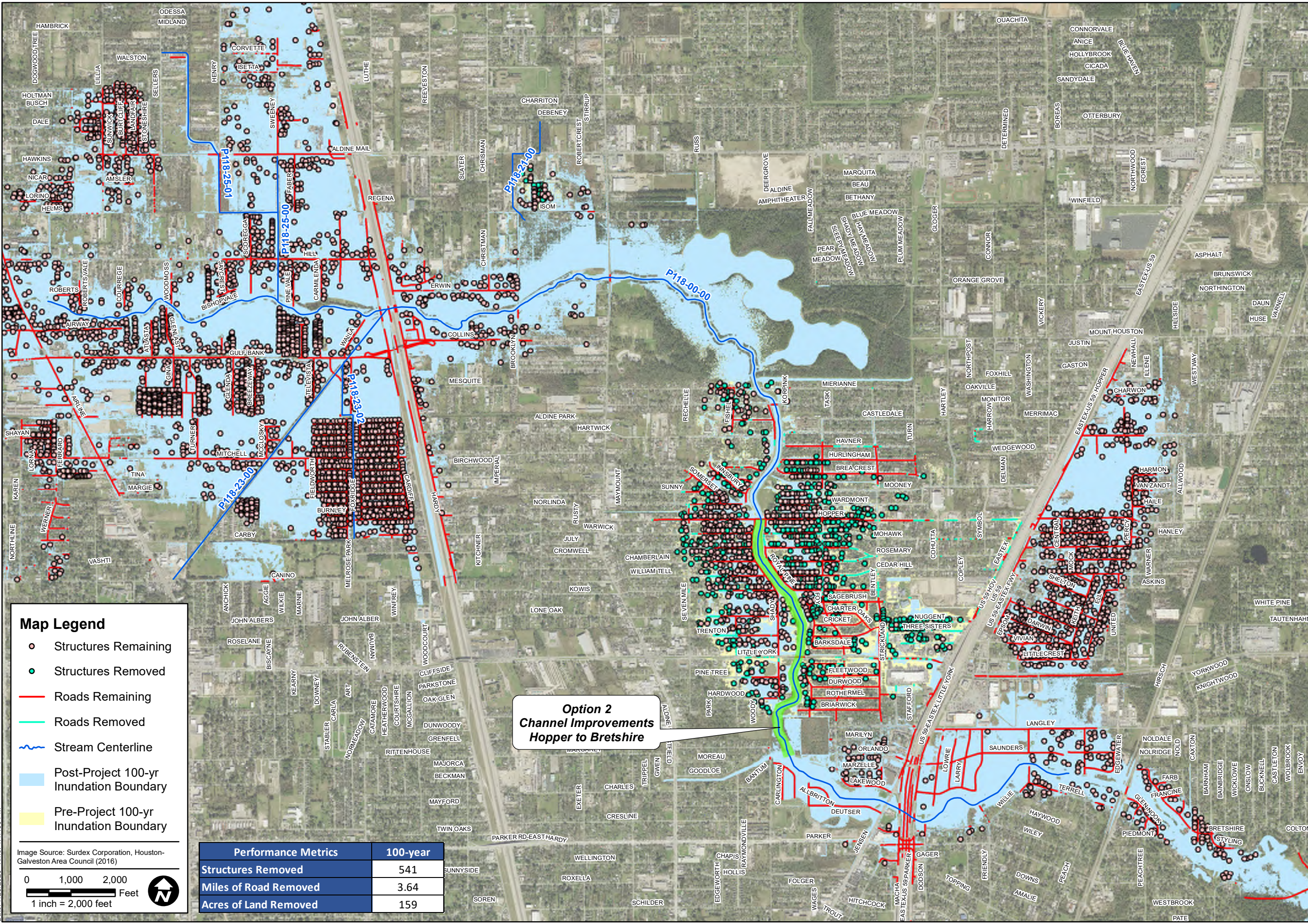
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: JUL 2020  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT



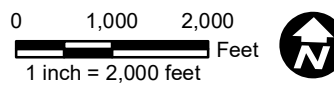
N:\1201120-11994-000-11994-000\_CDBG-DR19-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Halls Mainstem\Performance Metrics\20200727\Performance Metrics Map Option 2.mxd  
 Date: 7/28/2020 Time: 4:17:36 PM



**Map Legend**

- Structures Remaining
- Structures Removed
- Roads Remaining
- Roads Removed
- Stream Centerline
- Post-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary
- Pre-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)



Performance Metrics	100-year
Structures Removed	541
Miles of Road Removed	3.64
Acres of Land Removed	159

**Option 2  
 Channel Improvements  
 Hopper to Bretshire**

**HALLS MAINSTEM STORMWATER DETENTION BASIN  
 AND CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS**

PREPARED: LM  
 CHECKED: CEE  
 APPROVED: CEE

**Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.**  
 A FULLY OWNED COMPANY  
 IAN  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ian-hc.com • info@ian-hc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY  
 FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: JUL 2020  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT

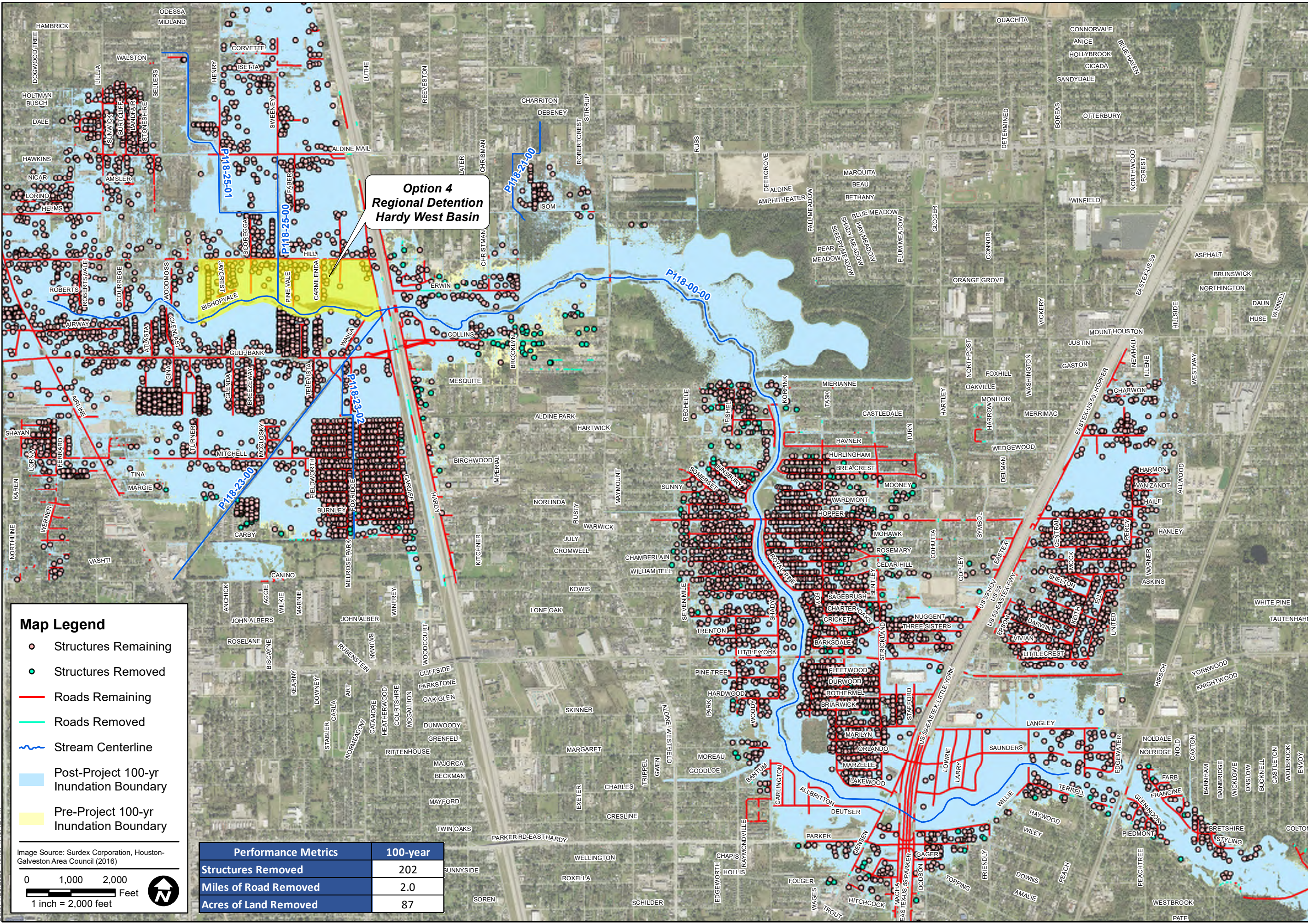
**MAINSTEM OPTION 2  
 PERFORMANCE METRICS MAP (100-YEAR)**







N:\1201120-11994-000\120-11994-000\_CDBG-DR\9-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Halls Mainstem\Performance Metrics\20200727\Performance Metrics Map Option 4.mxd  
 Date: 7/28/2020 Time: 4:46:42 PM



**Option 4  
Regional Detention  
Hardy West Basin**

**Map Legend**

- Structures Remaining
- Structures Removed
- Roads Remaining
- Roads Removed
- Stream Centerline
- Post-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary
- Pre-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)

0 1,000 2,000 Feet  
 1 inch = 2,000 feet

Performance Metrics	100-year
Structures Removed	202
Miles of Road Removed	2.0
Acres of Land Removed	87

**HALLS MAINSTEM STORMWATER DETENTION BASIN  
AND CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS**

**MAINSTEM OPTION 4  
PERFORMANCE METRICS MAP (100-YEAR)**

PREPARED: LM  
 CHECKED: CEE  
 APPROVED: CEE

**Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.**  
 A FULLY OWNED COMPANY

IGM  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614

2825 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.lan-nc.com • info@lan-nc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY  
FLOOD  
CONTROL  
DISTRICT**

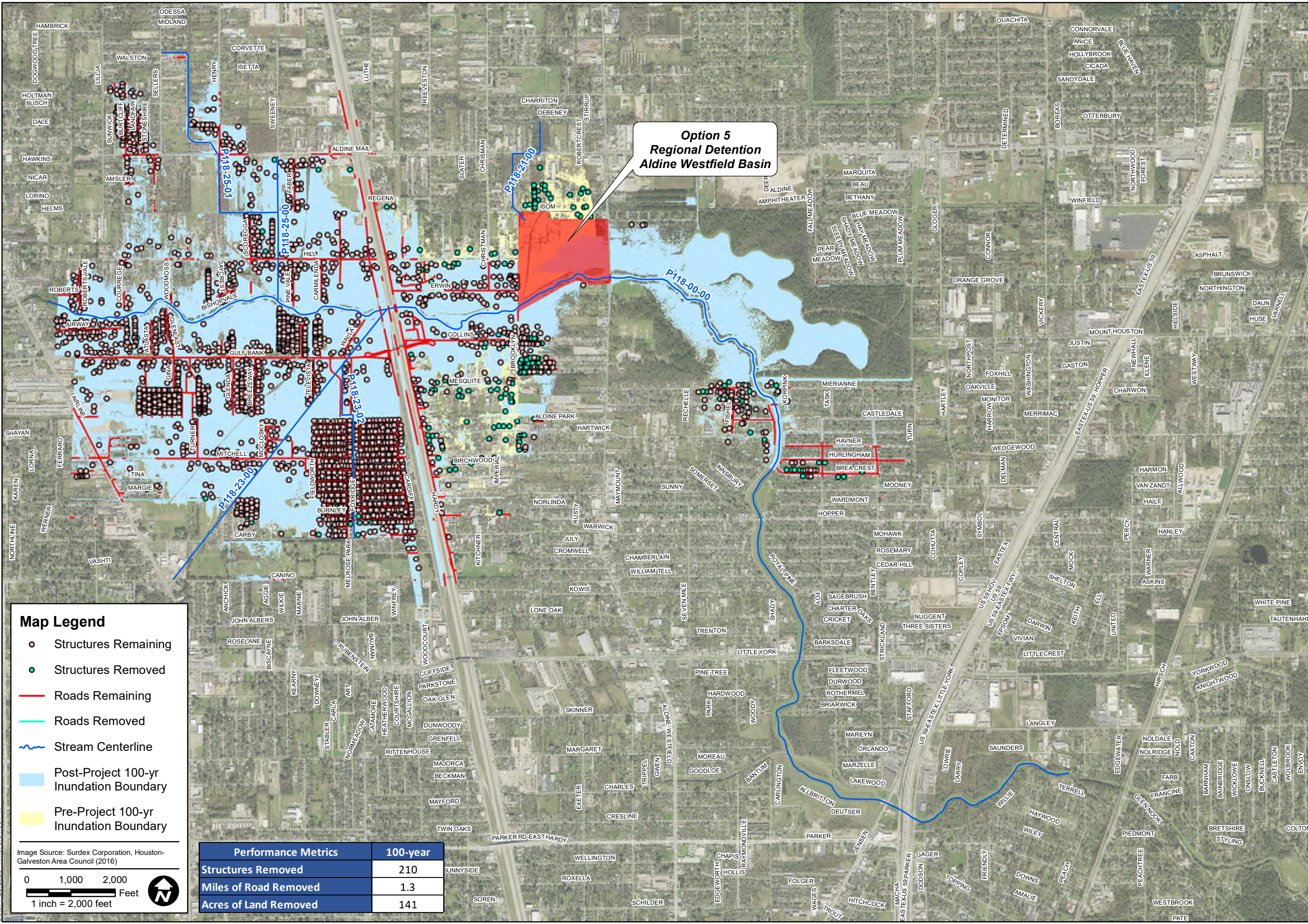
9900 Northwest Freeway  
Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: JUL 2020  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT



N:\1201120-11994-000\120-11994-000\_CDBG-DR\9-C-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Halls Mainstem Performance Metrics\20200727 Performance Metrics Map Option 5.mxd  
 Date: 7/28/2020 Time: 3:54:00 PM



**Option 5  
 Regional Detention  
 Aldine Westfield Basin**

**Map Legend**

- Structures Remaining
- Structures Removed
- Roads Remaining
- Roads Removed
- ~ Stream Centerline
- Post-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary
- Pre-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)

0 1,000 2,000 Feet  
 1 inch = 2,000 feet

Performance Metrics	100-year
Structures Removed	210
Miles of Road Removed	1.3
Acres of Land Removed	141

**HALLS MAINSTEM STORMWATER DETENTION BASIN AND CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS**

**MAINSTEM OPTION 5 PERFORMANCE METRICS MAP (100-YEAR)**

PREPARED: LM  
 CHECKED: CEE  
 APPROVED: CEE

**Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.**  
 A FULLY OWNED COMPANY

IGI  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614

2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.lan-nc.com • info@lan-nc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: JUL 2020  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

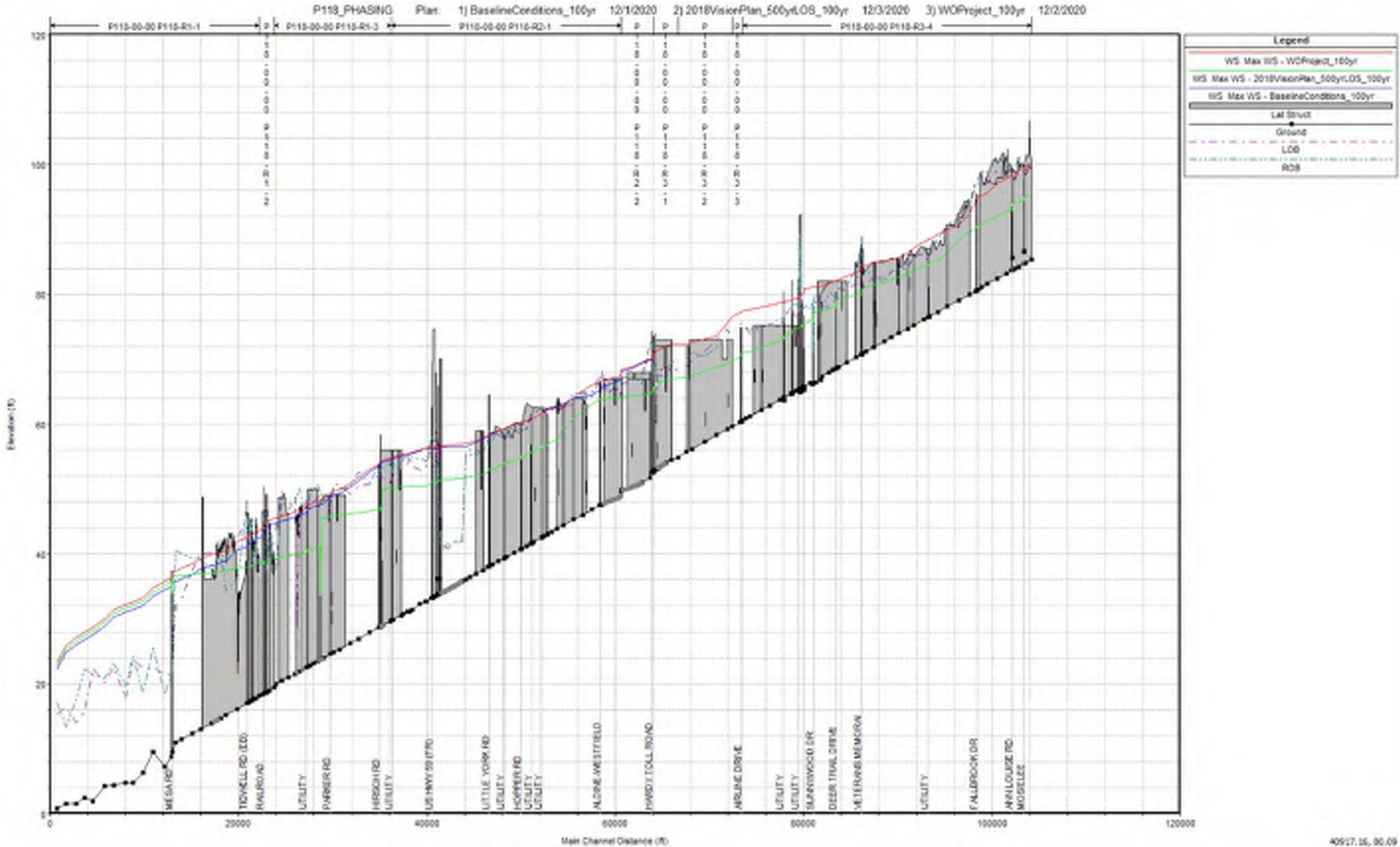
EXHIBIT





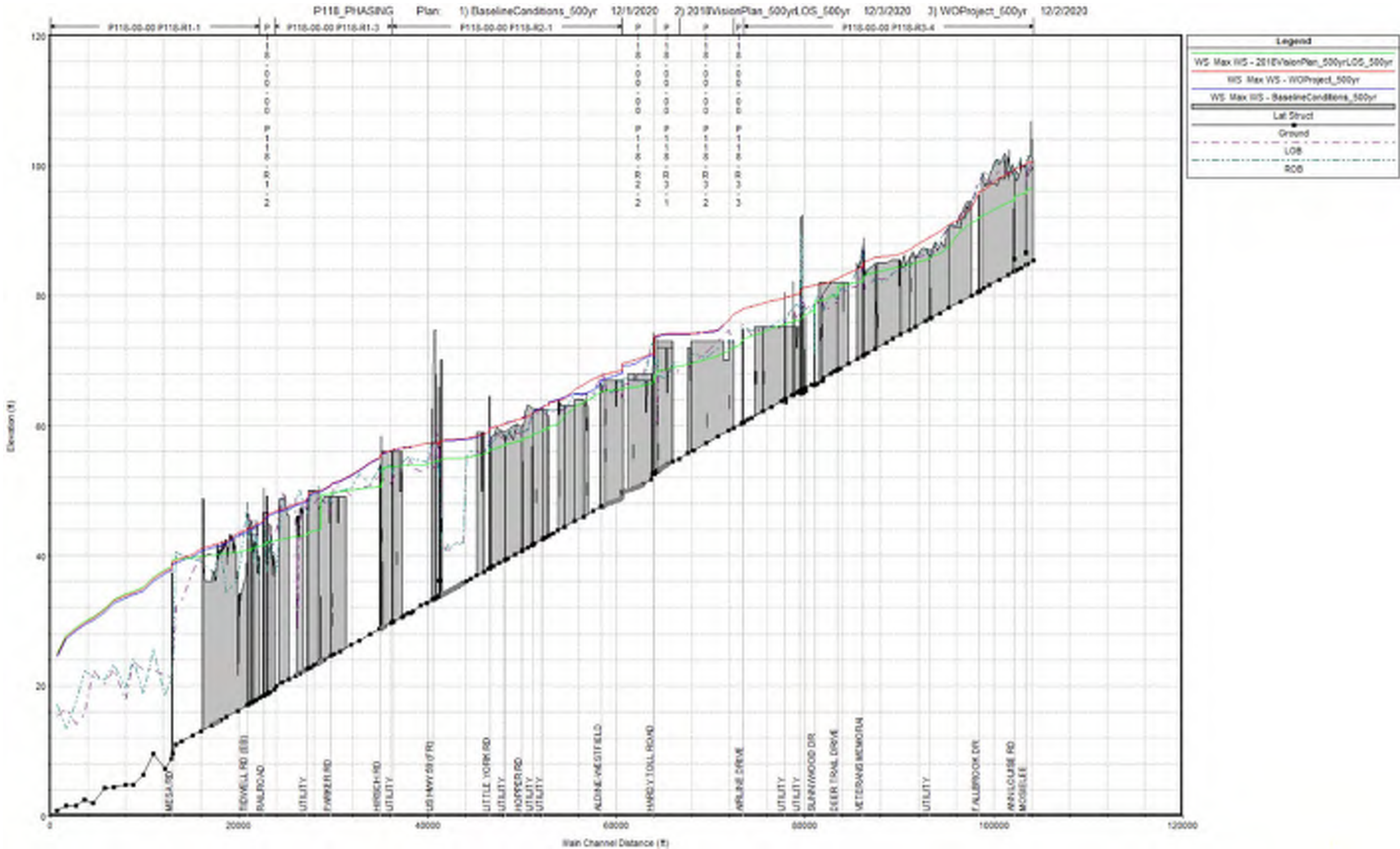


# EXHIBIT 7 - 100-year WSE Vision Plan Comparison





# EXHIBIT 8 - 500-year WSE Vision Plan Comparison



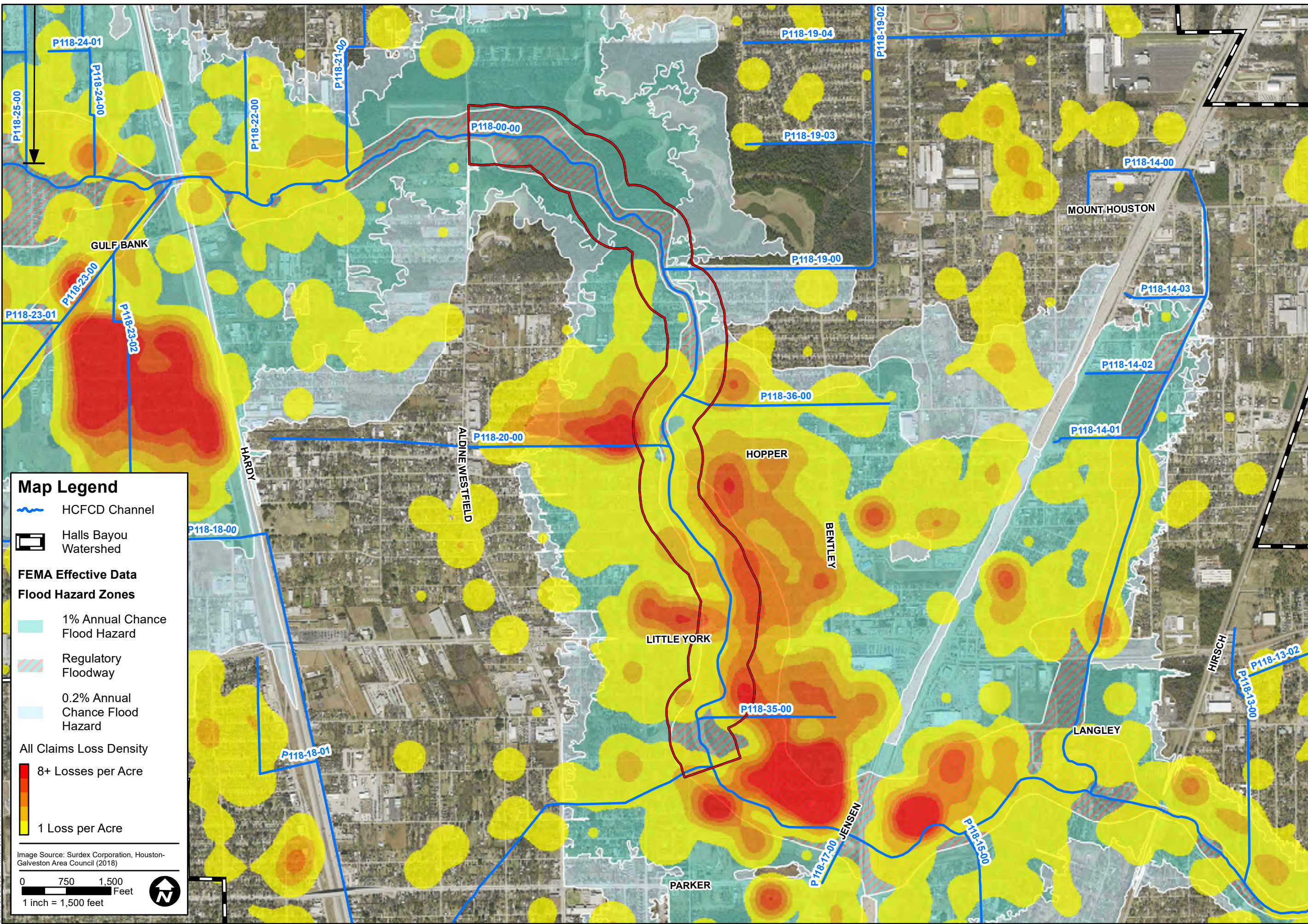


# **APPENDIX B**

## **Historical Loss Heat Maps**



N:\120\120-12170-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Published\Final\_Report\Appendix B\Exhibit 01 - All Claims.mxd  
 Date: 6/30/2021, Time: 8:15:47 AM



**Map Legend**

- HCFC Channel
- Halls Bayou Watershed

**FEMA Effective Data  
Flood Hazard Zones**

- 1% Annual Chance Flood Hazard
- Regulatory Floodway
- 0.2% Annual Chance Flood Hazard

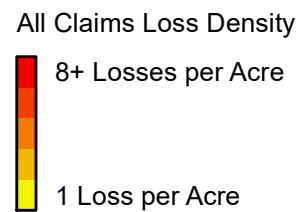
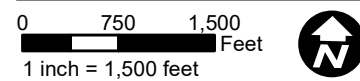


Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2018)



HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

ALL CLAIMS LOSSES

PREPARED: CRB	CHECKED: WWC	APPROVED: WWC
---------------	--------------	---------------

**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A LEGAL DAILY COMPANY  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

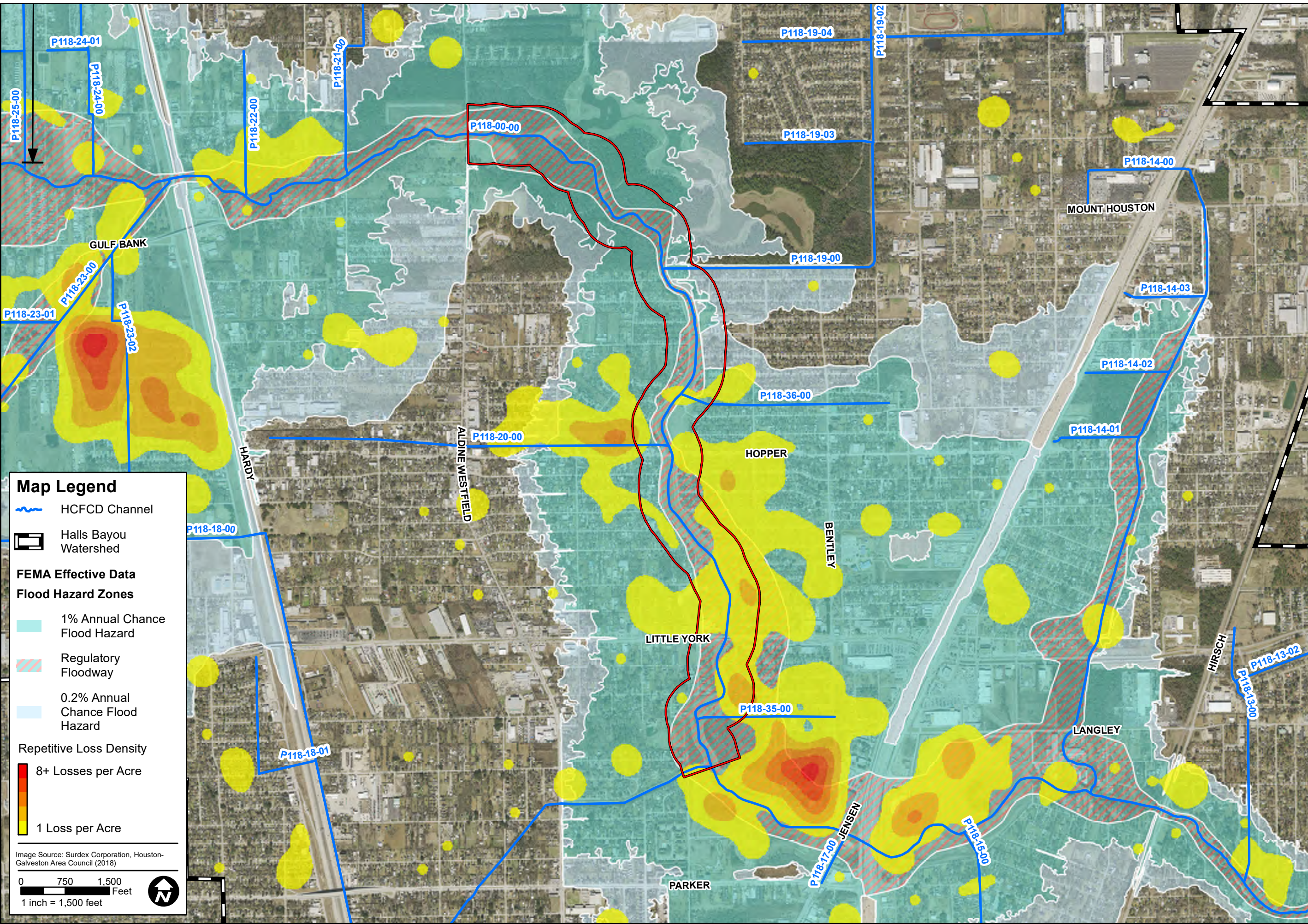
**HARRIS COUNTY  
FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**  
 9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: JULY 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 1



N:\120\120-12170-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Published\Final\_Report\Appendix B\Exhibit 02 - Repetitive Losses.mxd  
 Date: 6/30/2021 11:52 AM



**Map Legend**

- HCFCD Channel
- Halls Bayou Watershed

**FEMA Effective Data  
Flood Hazard Zones**

- 1% Annual Chance Flood Hazard
- Regulatory Floodway
- 0.2% Annual Chance Flood Hazard

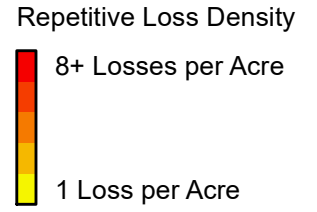
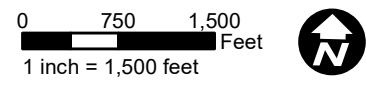


Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2018)



HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS  
 REPETITIVE LOSSES

PREPARED: CRB  
 CHECKED: WWC  
 APPROVED: WWC

**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A LEGAL & DAILY COMPANY  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-inc.com • info@ign-inc.com

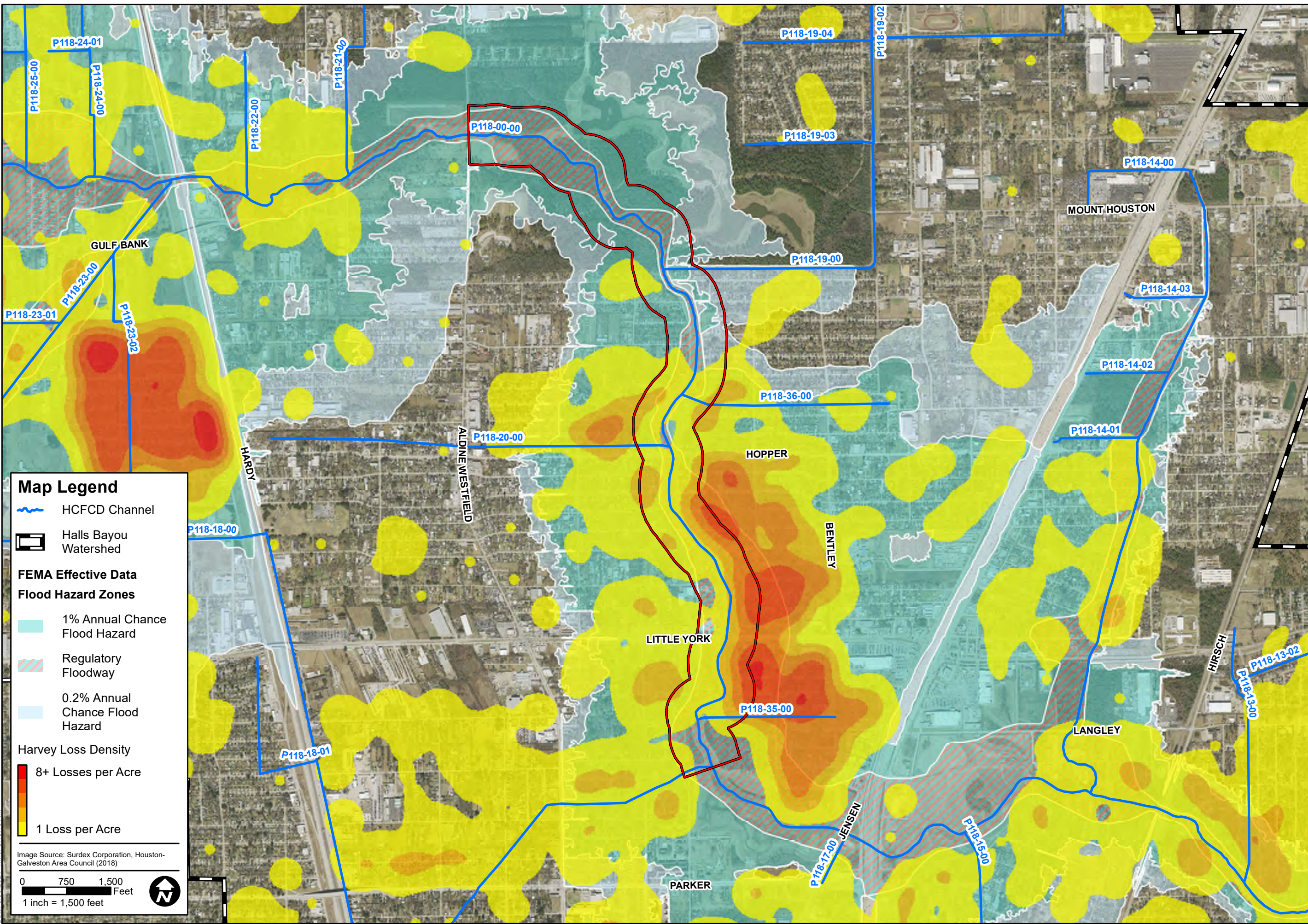
**HARRIS COUNTY  
FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**  
 9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: JULY 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 2



N:\120\120-12170-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Published\Final\_Report\Appendix B\Exhibit 03 - Harvey Losses.mxd  
 Date: 6/30/2021, Time: 8:15:16 AM



**Map Legend**

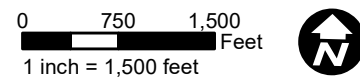
- HCFCF Channel
- Halls Bayou Watershed

**FEMA Effective Data  
Flood Hazard Zones**

- 1% Annual Chance Flood Hazard
- Regulatory Floodway
- 0.2% Annual Chance Flood Hazard

- Harvey Loss Density**
- 8+ Losses per Acre
  - 1 Loss per Acre

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2018)



HCFCF HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

HURRICANE HARVEY LOSSES

PREPARED: CRB	CHECKED: WWC	APPROVED: WWC
---------------	--------------	---------------

**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A LEGAL & DAILY COMPANY  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-inc.com • info@ign-inc.com

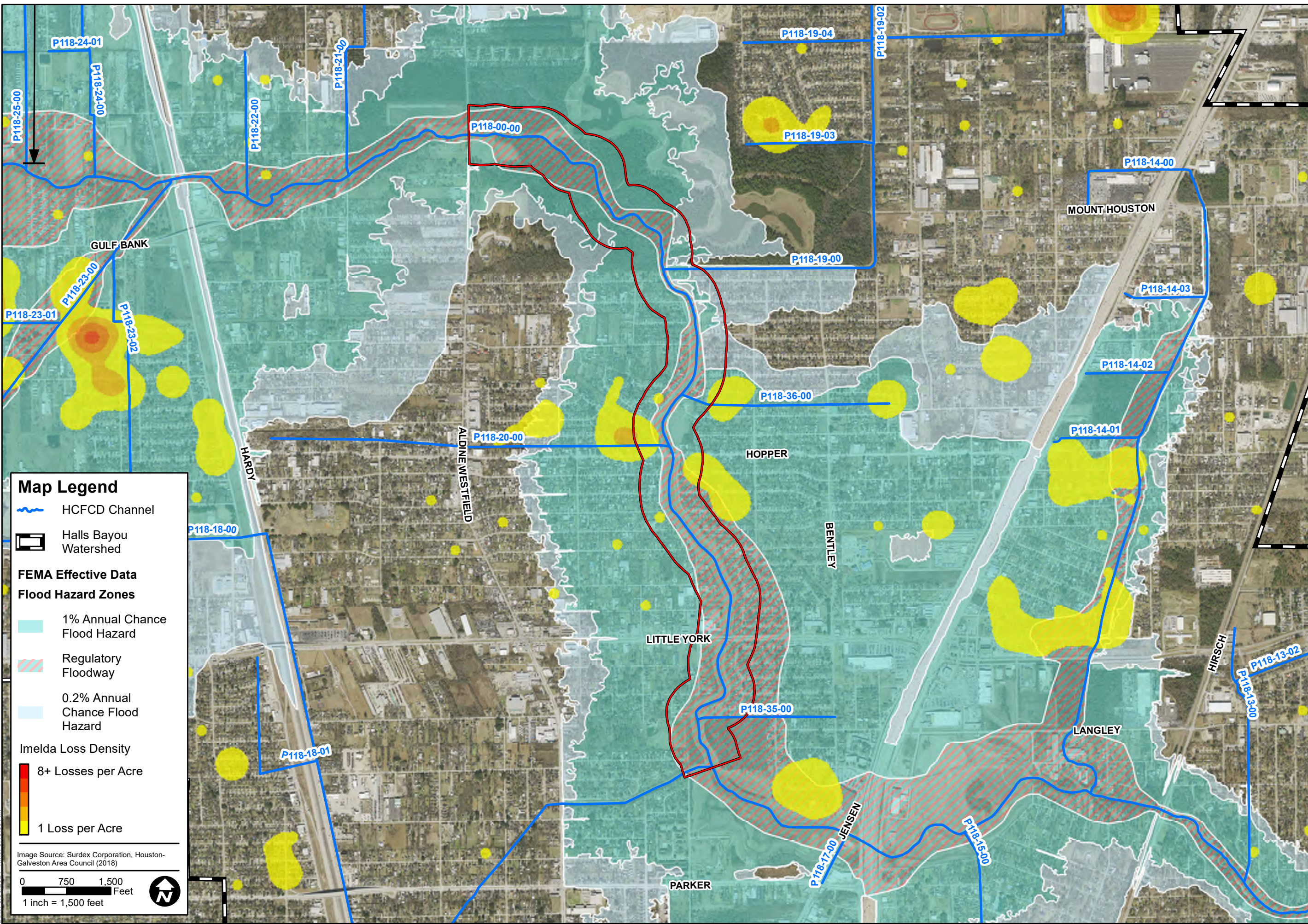
**HARRIS COUNTY  
FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**  
 9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: JULY 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 3



N:\120\120-12170-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Published\Final\_Report\Appendix B\Exhibit 04 - Imelda Losses.mxd  
 Date: 6/30/2021, Time: 8:18:36 AM



**Map Legend**

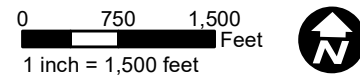
- HCFCD Channel
- Halls Bayou Watershed

**FEMA Effective Data  
Flood Hazard Zones**

- 1% Annual Chance Flood Hazard
- Regulatory Floodway
- 0.2% Annual Chance Flood Hazard

- Imelda Loss Density**
- 8+ Losses per Acre
  - 1 Loss per Acre

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2018)



HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

IMELDA LOSSES

PREPARED: CRB	CHECKED: WWC	APPROVED: WWC
---------------	--------------	---------------

**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A LEGAL & DAILY COMPANY  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY  
FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: JULY 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 4



# **APPENDIX C**

## **Site Visit Photos**

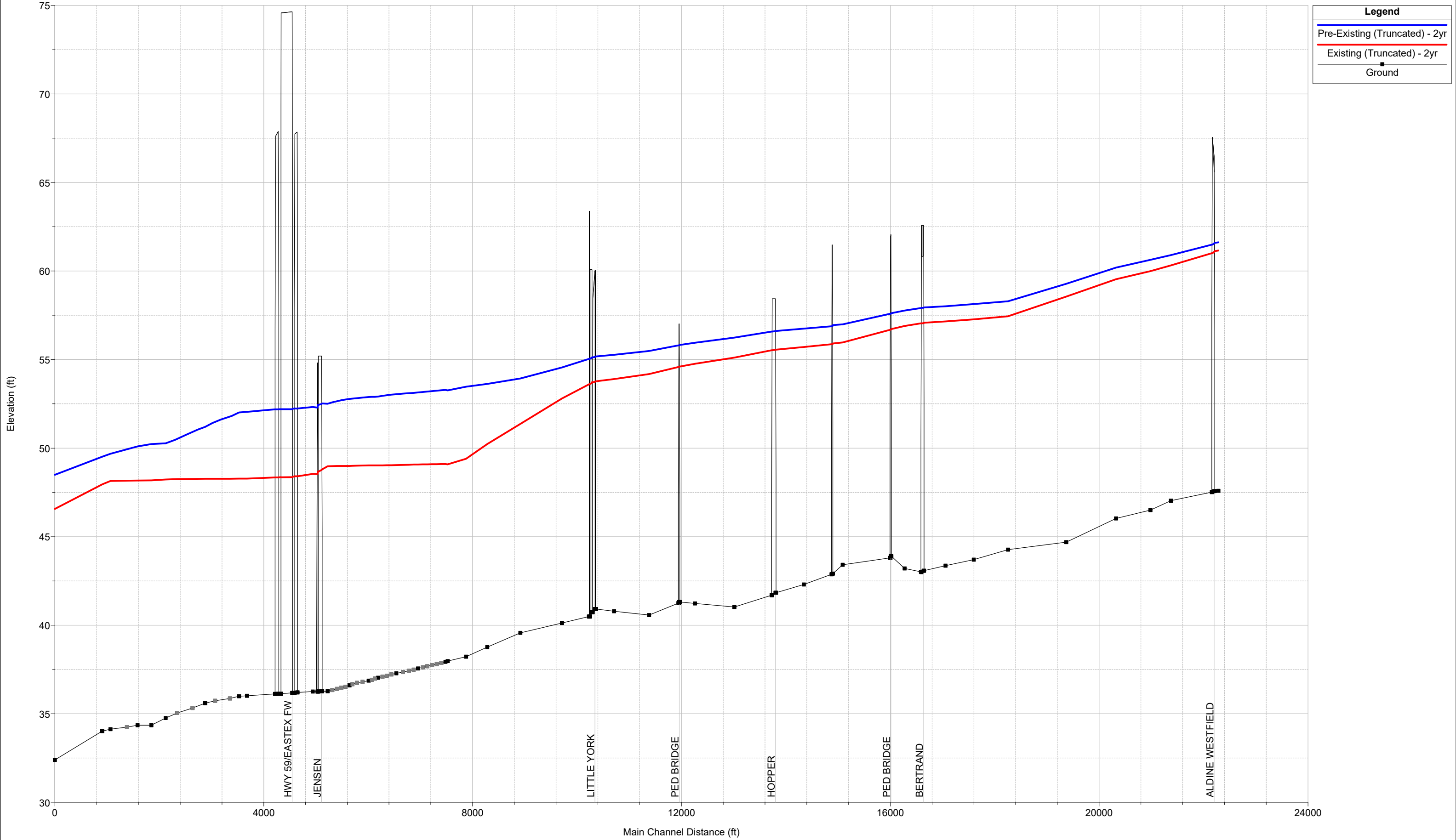


# **APPENDIX D**

## **Baseline Conditions Water Surface Profiles**

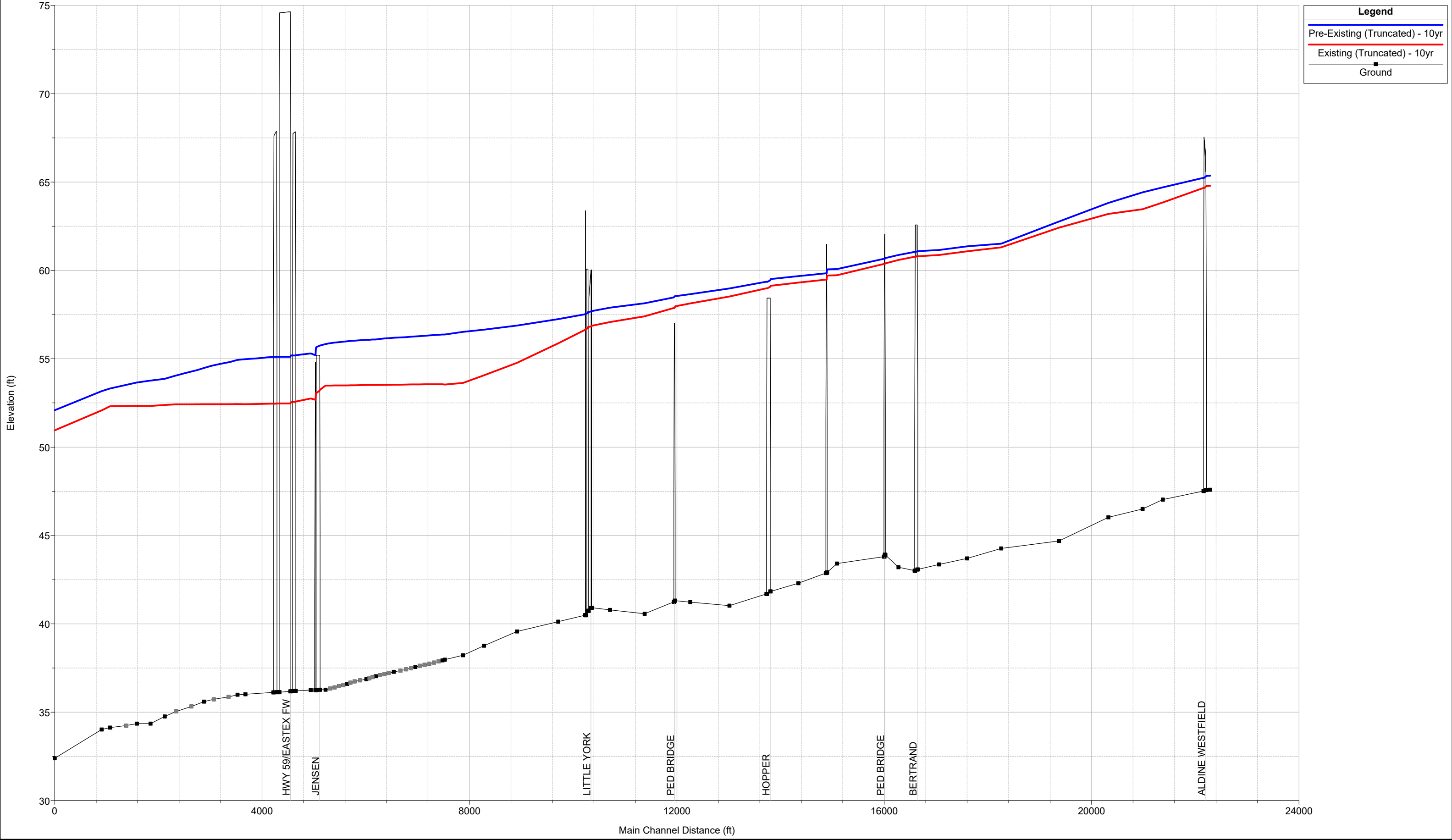


1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 2yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 2yr  
Geom: Existing - Truncated





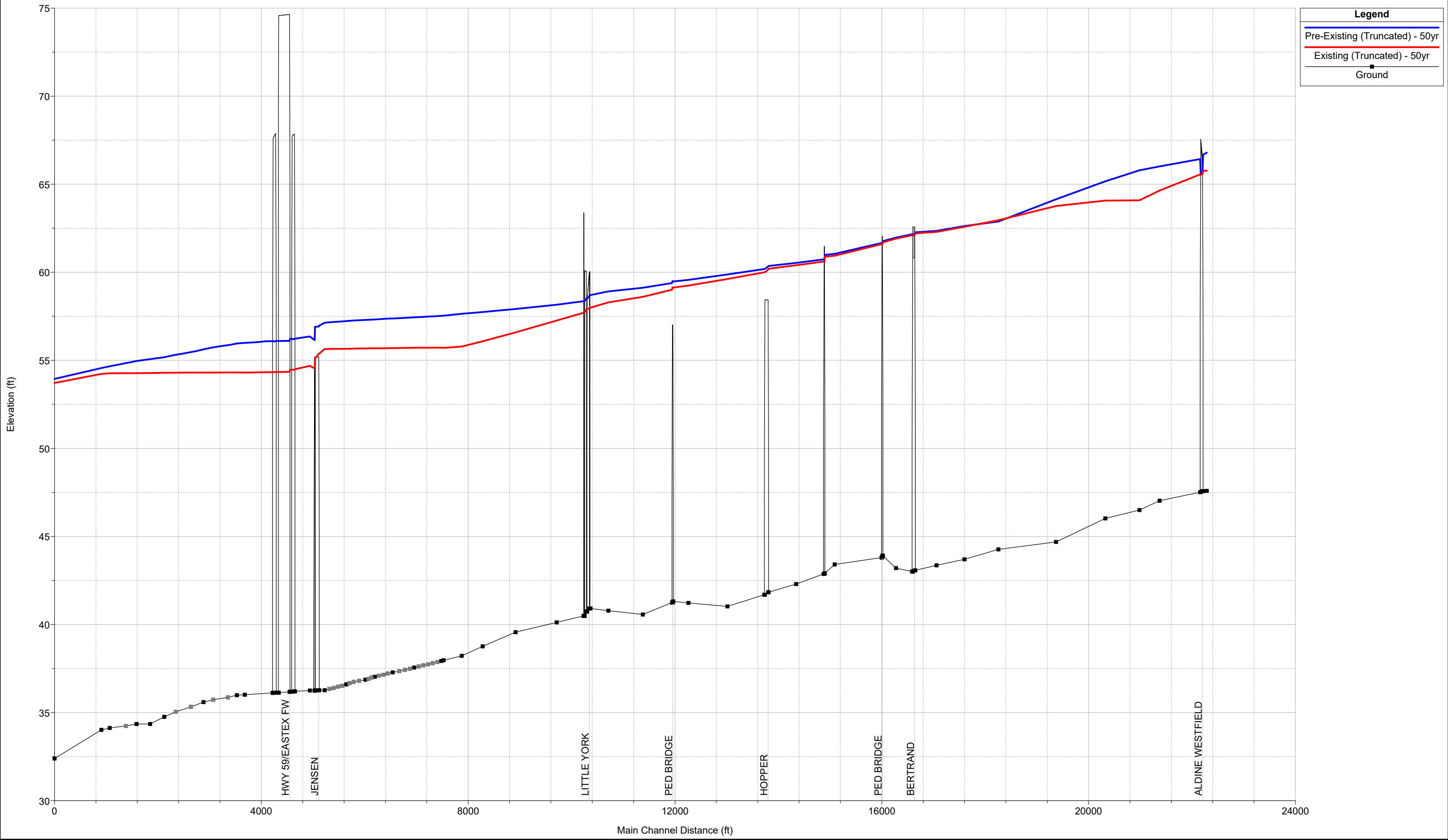
1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 10yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 10yr  
Geom: Existing - Truncated





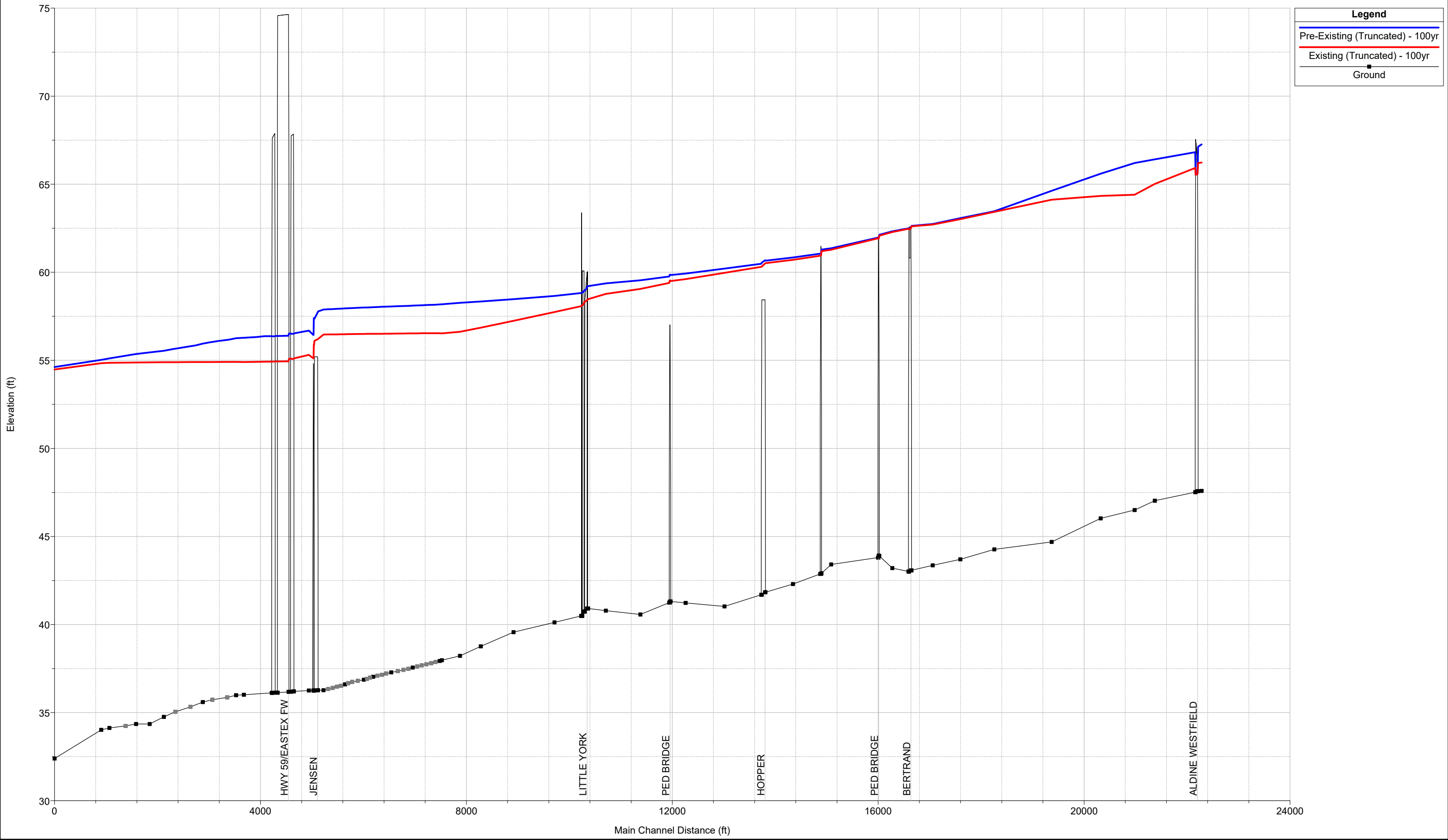
1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 50yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 50yr

Geom: Existing - Truncated



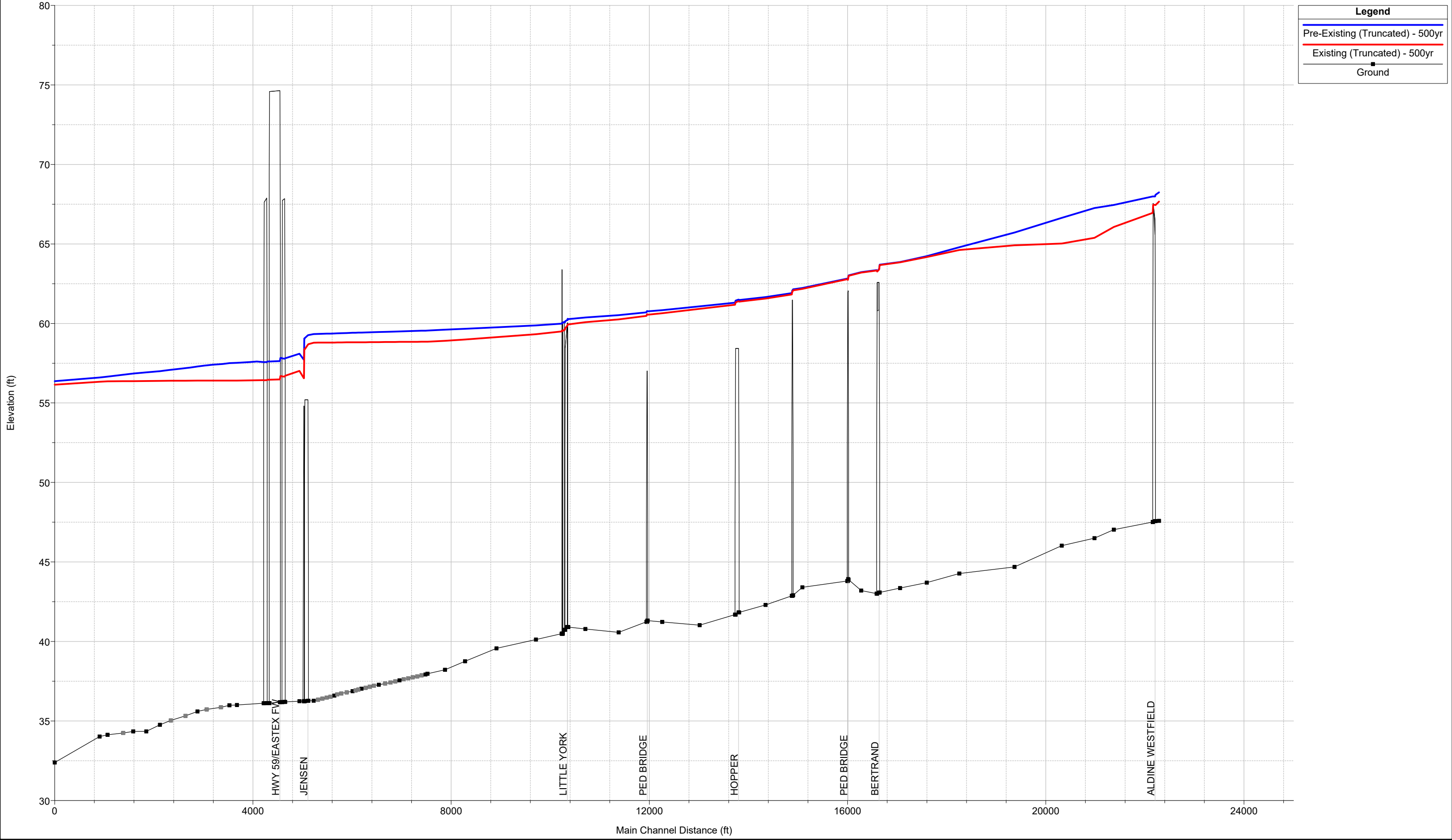


1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 100yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 100yr  
Geom: Existing - Truncated





1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 500yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 500yr  
Geom: Existing - Truncated



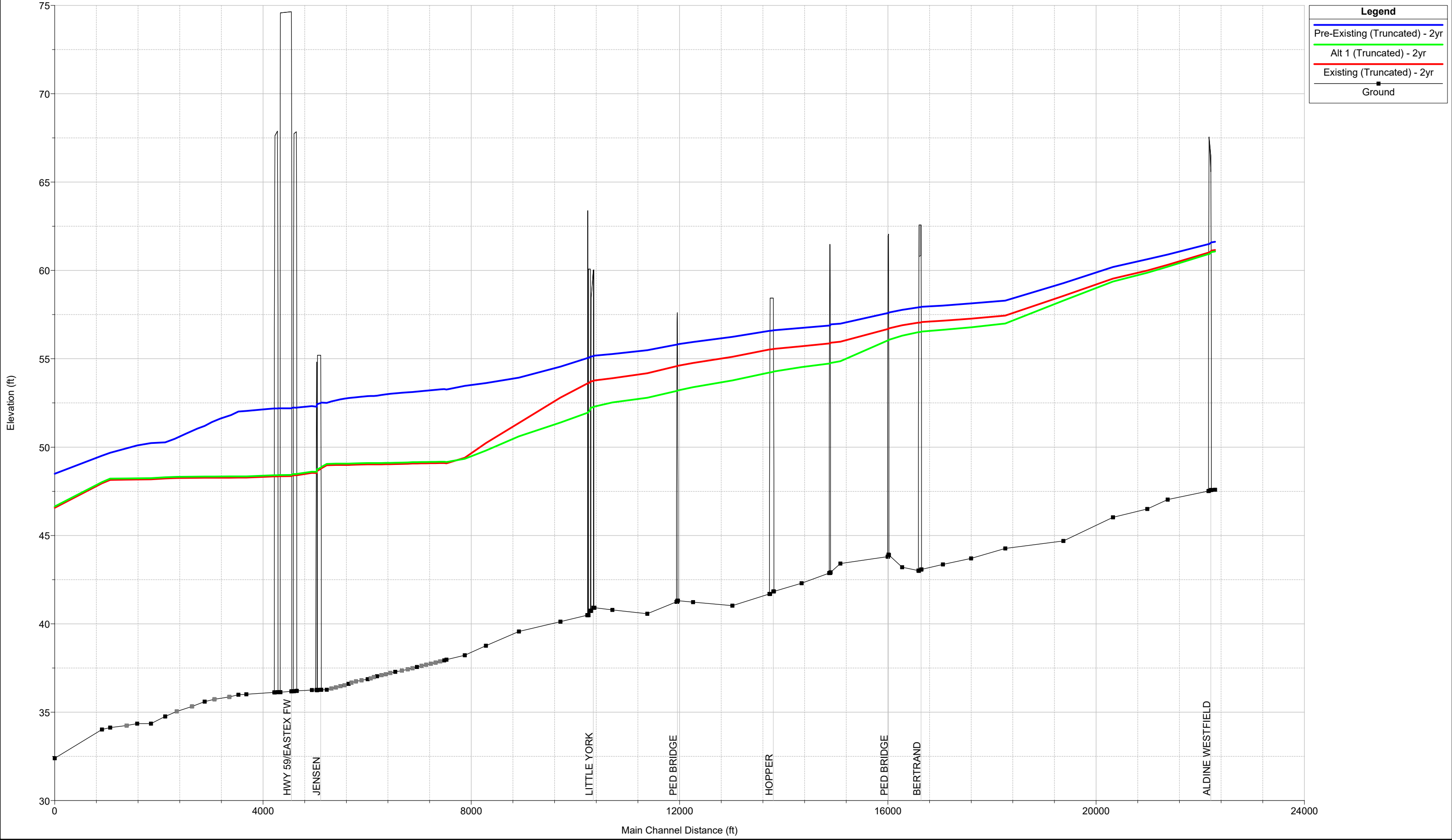


# **APPENDIX E**

**Water Surface Profile Comparisons  
Alternative 1 vs. Baseline Conditions**

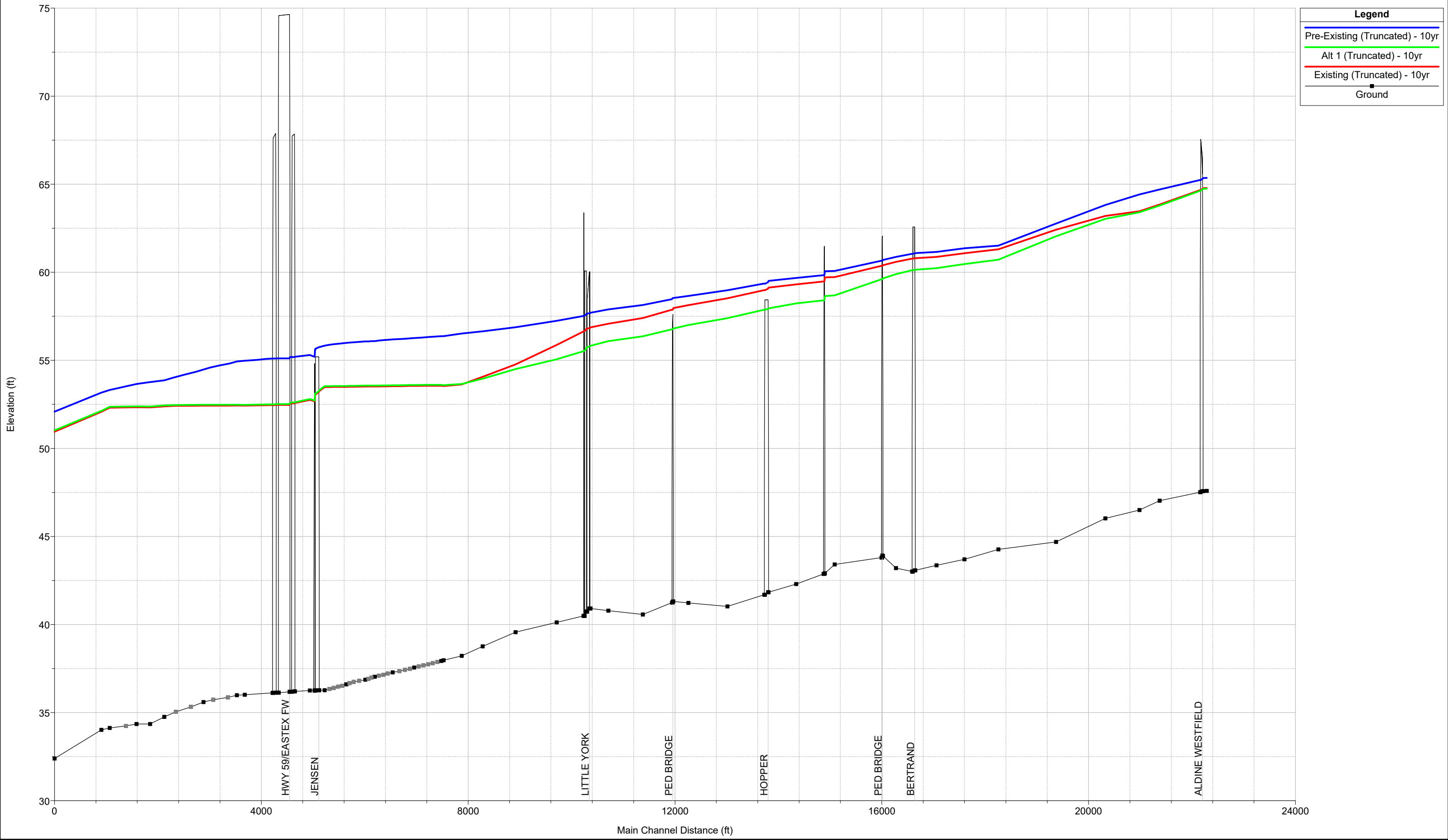


1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 2yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 2yr 3) Alt 1 (Truncated) - 2yr  
Geom: Alt 1 - Truncated





1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 10yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 10yr 3) Alt 1 (Truncated) - 10yr  
Geom: Alt 1 - Truncated

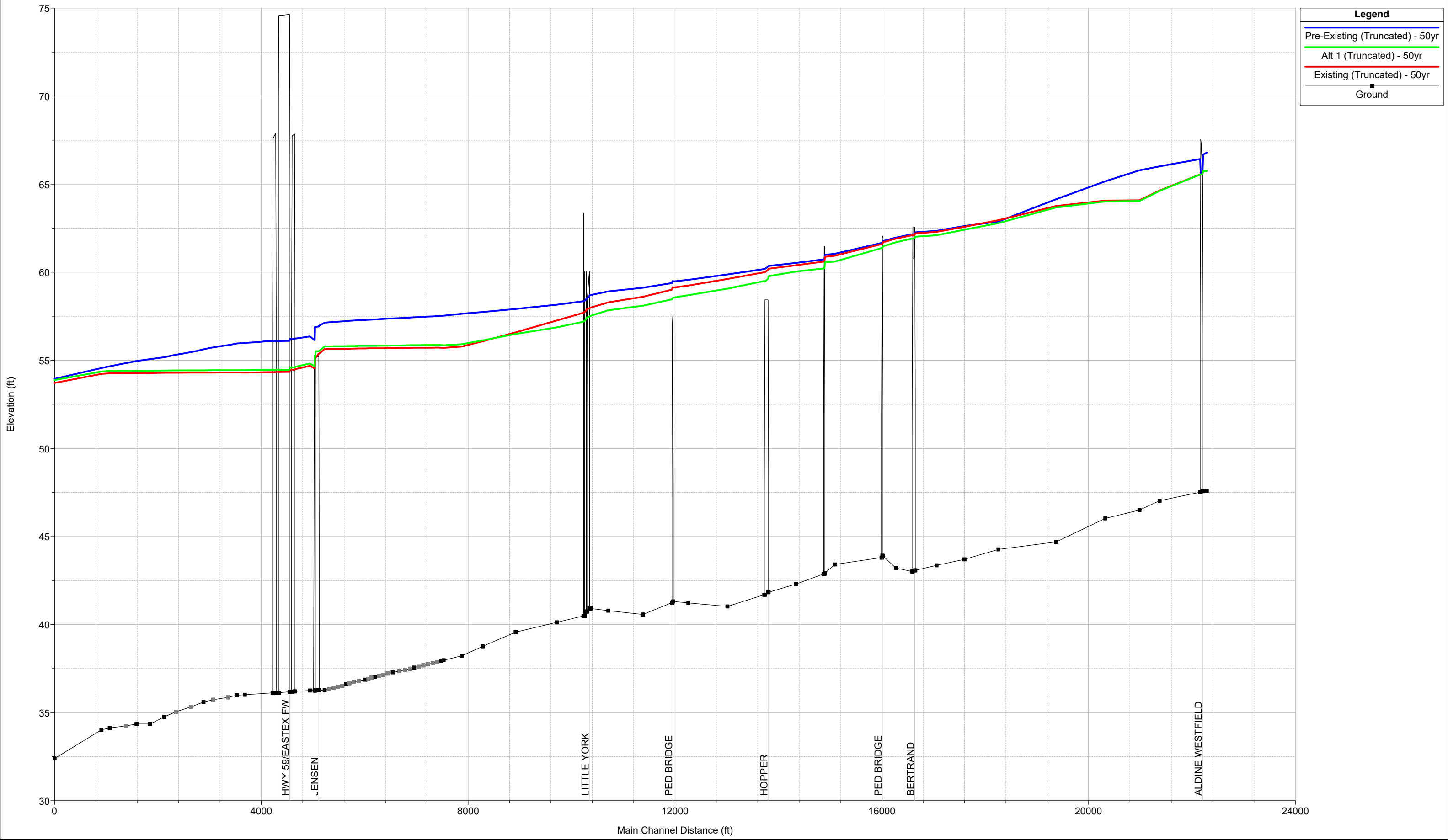


**Legend**

- Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 10yr
- Alt 1 (Truncated) - 10yr
- Existing (Truncated) - 10yr
- Ground



1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 50yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 50yr 3) Alt 1 (Truncated) - 50yr  
Geom: Alt 1 - Truncated

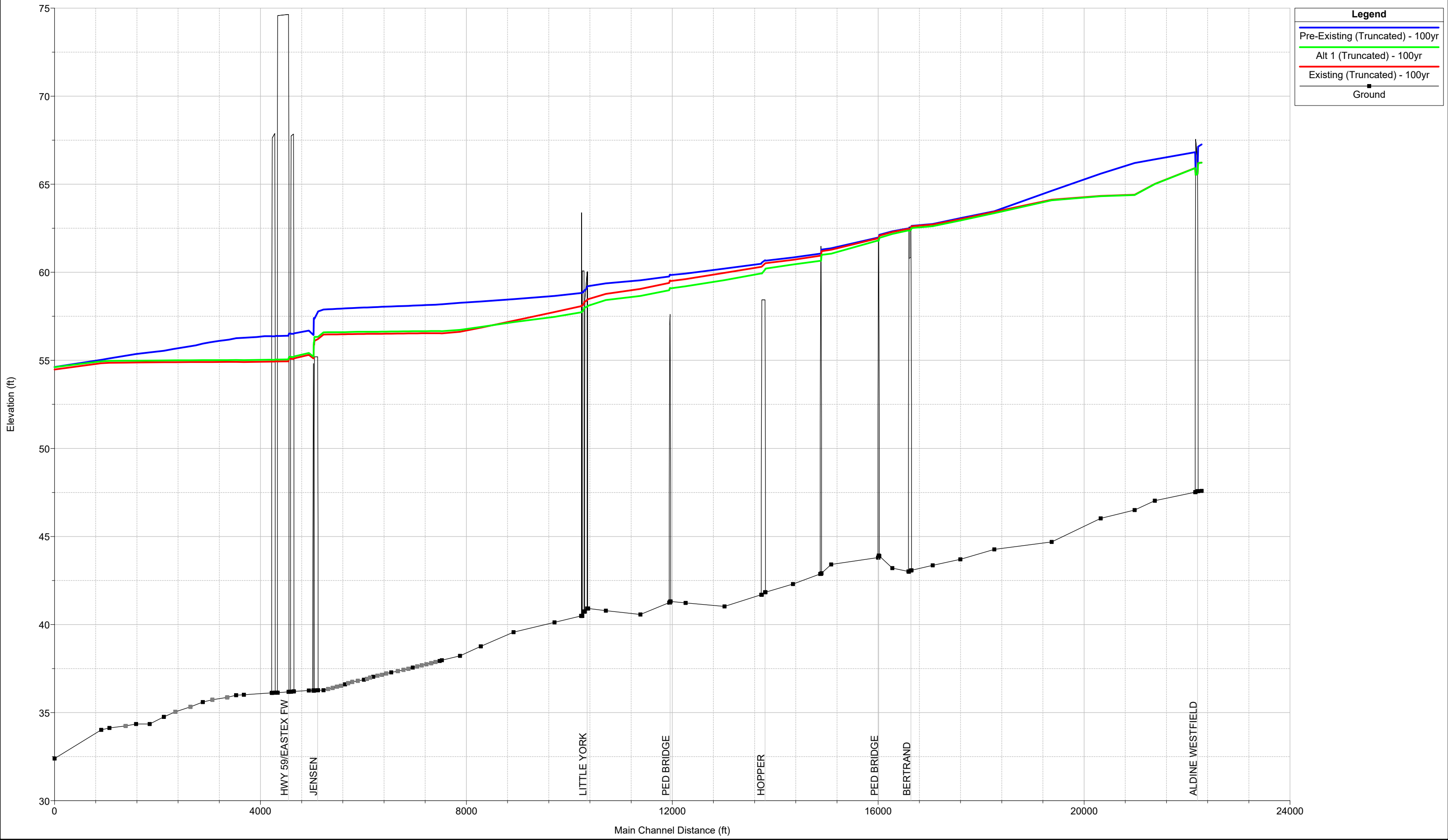


**Legend**

- Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 50yr
- Alt 1 (Truncated) - 50yr
- Existing (Truncated) - 50yr
- Ground



1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 100yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 100yr 3) Alt 1 (Truncated) - 100yr  
Geom: Alt 1 - Truncated



**Legend**

- Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 100yr
- Alt 1 (Truncated) - 100yr
- Existing (Truncated) - 100yr
- Ground

HWY 59/EASTEX FW

JENSEN

LITTLE YORK

PED BRIDGE

HOPPER

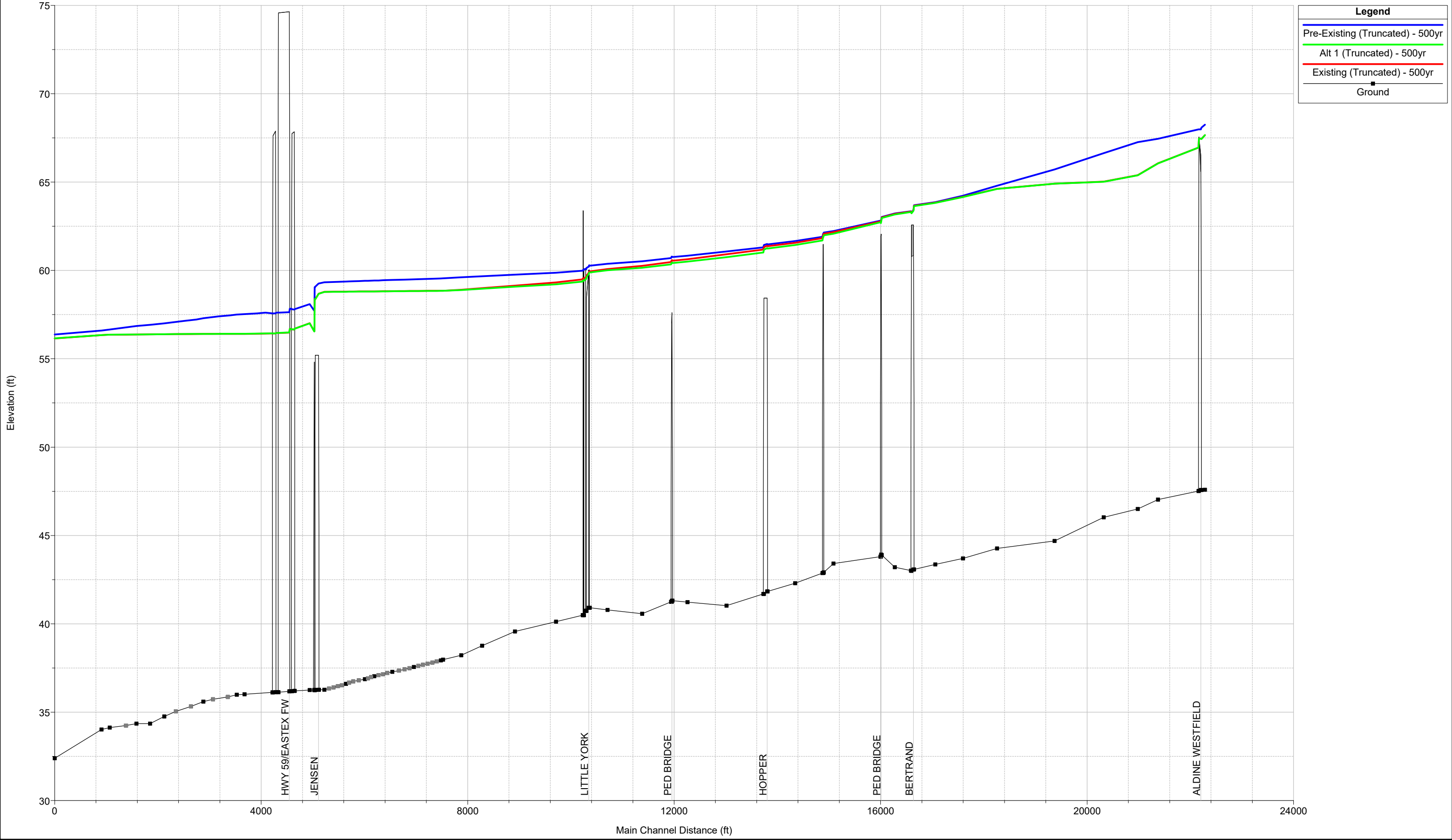
PED BRIDGE

BERTRAND

ALDINE WESTFIELD



1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 500yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 500yr 3) Alt 1 (Truncated) - 500yr  
Geom: Alt 1 - Truncated



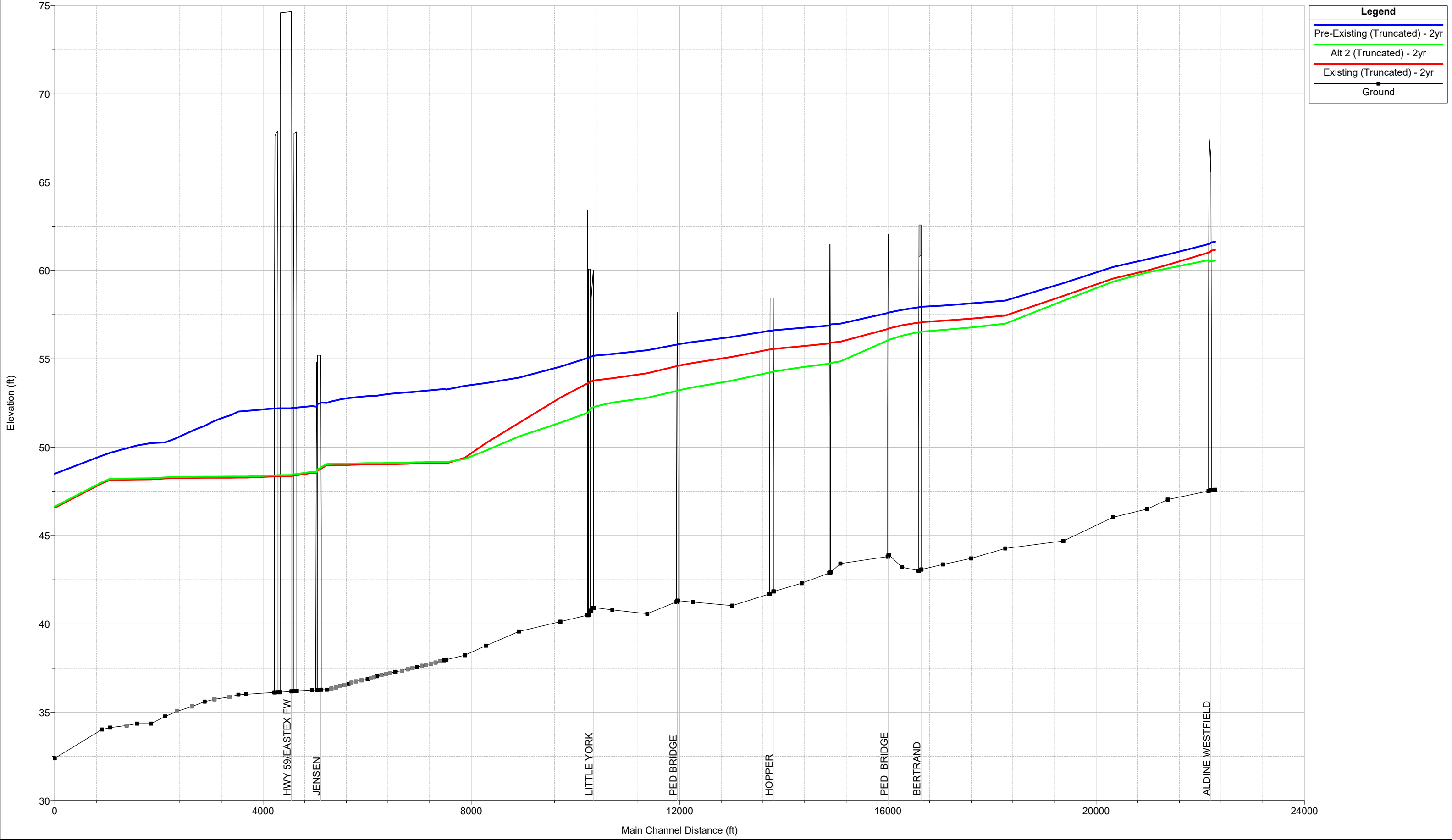


# **APPENDIX F**

**Water Surface Profile Comparisons  
Alternative 2 vs. Baseline Conditions**

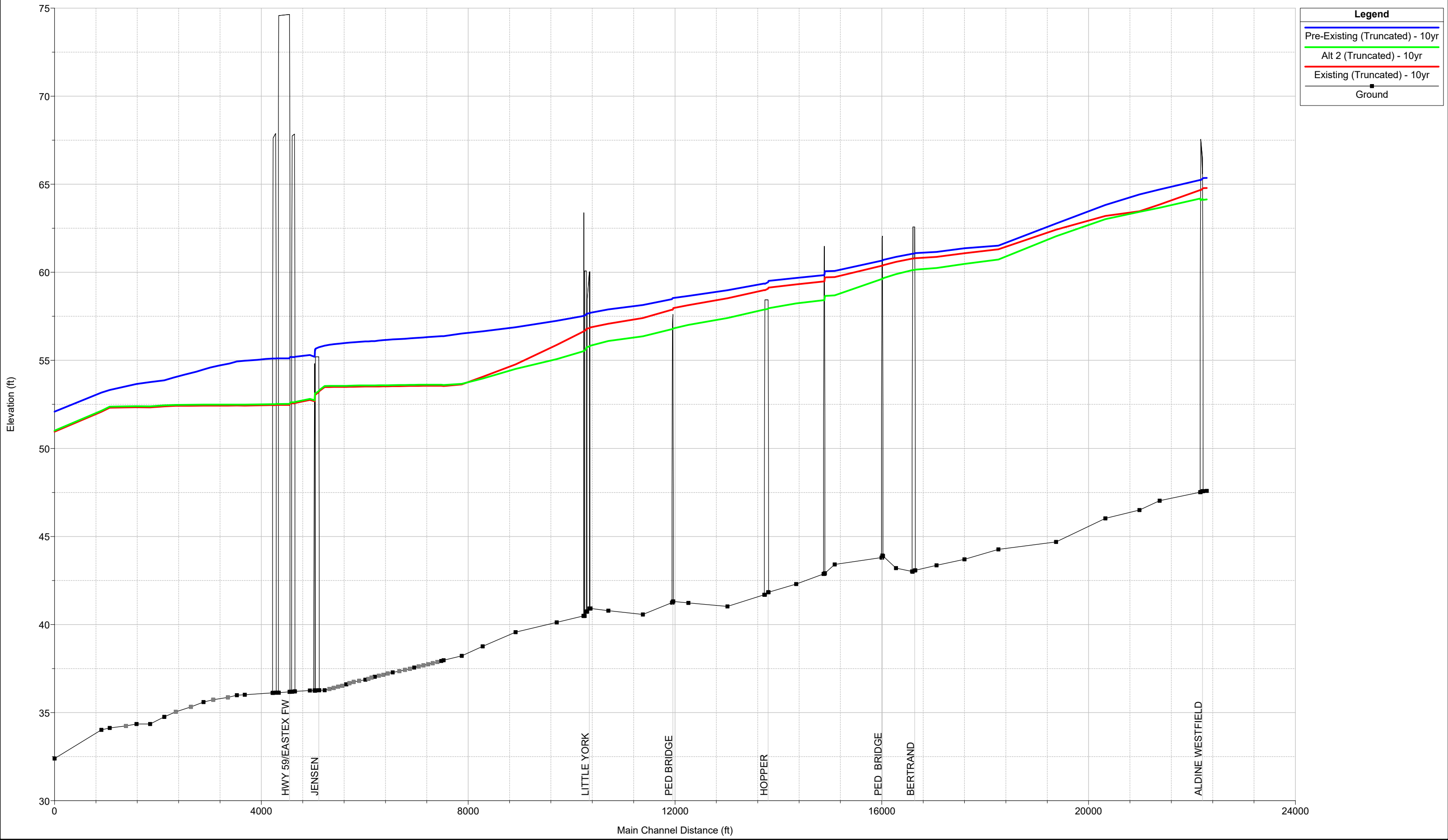


1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 2yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 2yr 3) Alt 2 (Truncated) - 2yr  
Geom: Alt 2 - Truncated



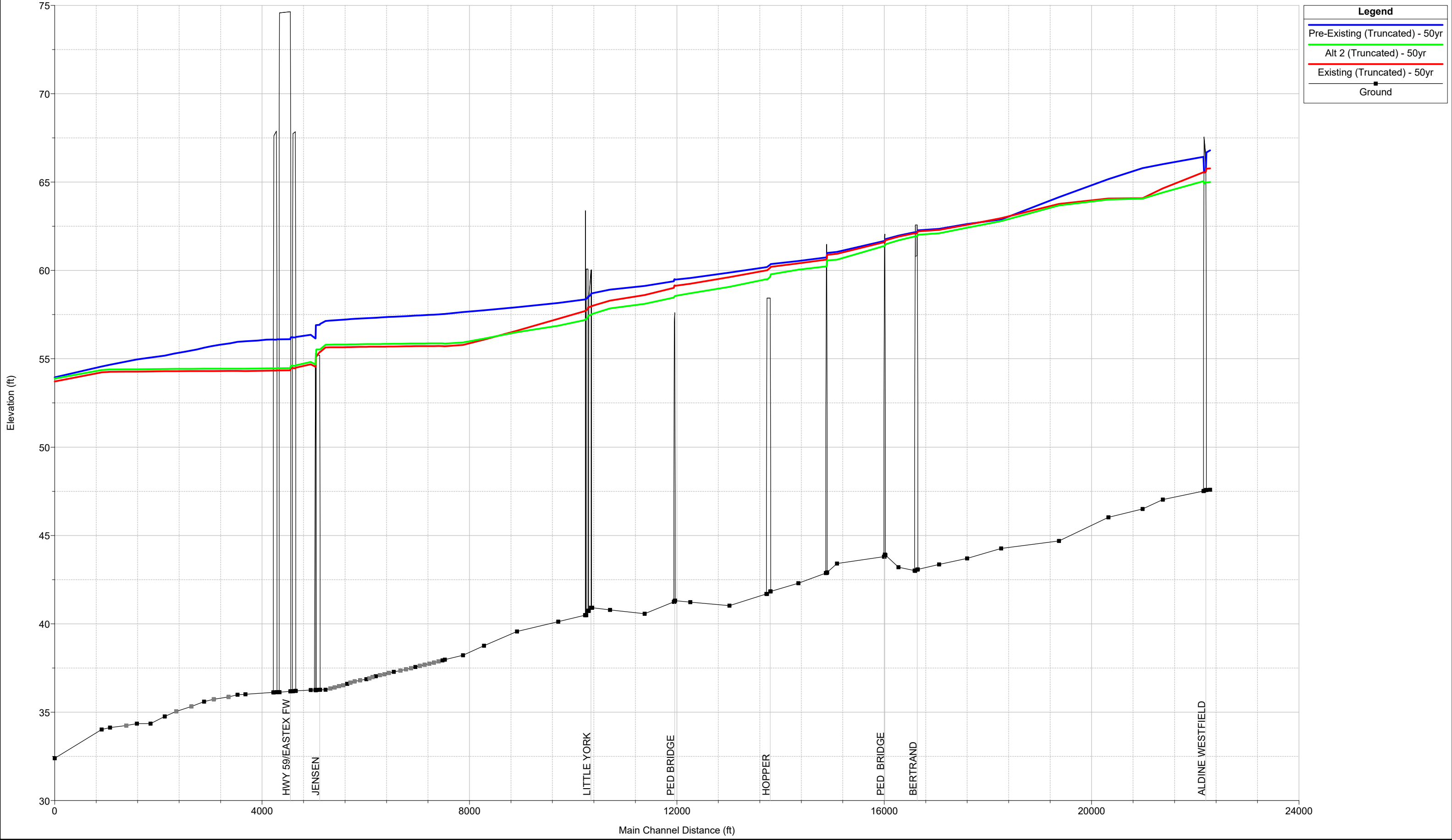


1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 10yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 10yr 3) Alt 2 (Truncated) - 10yr  
Geom: Alt 2 - Truncated



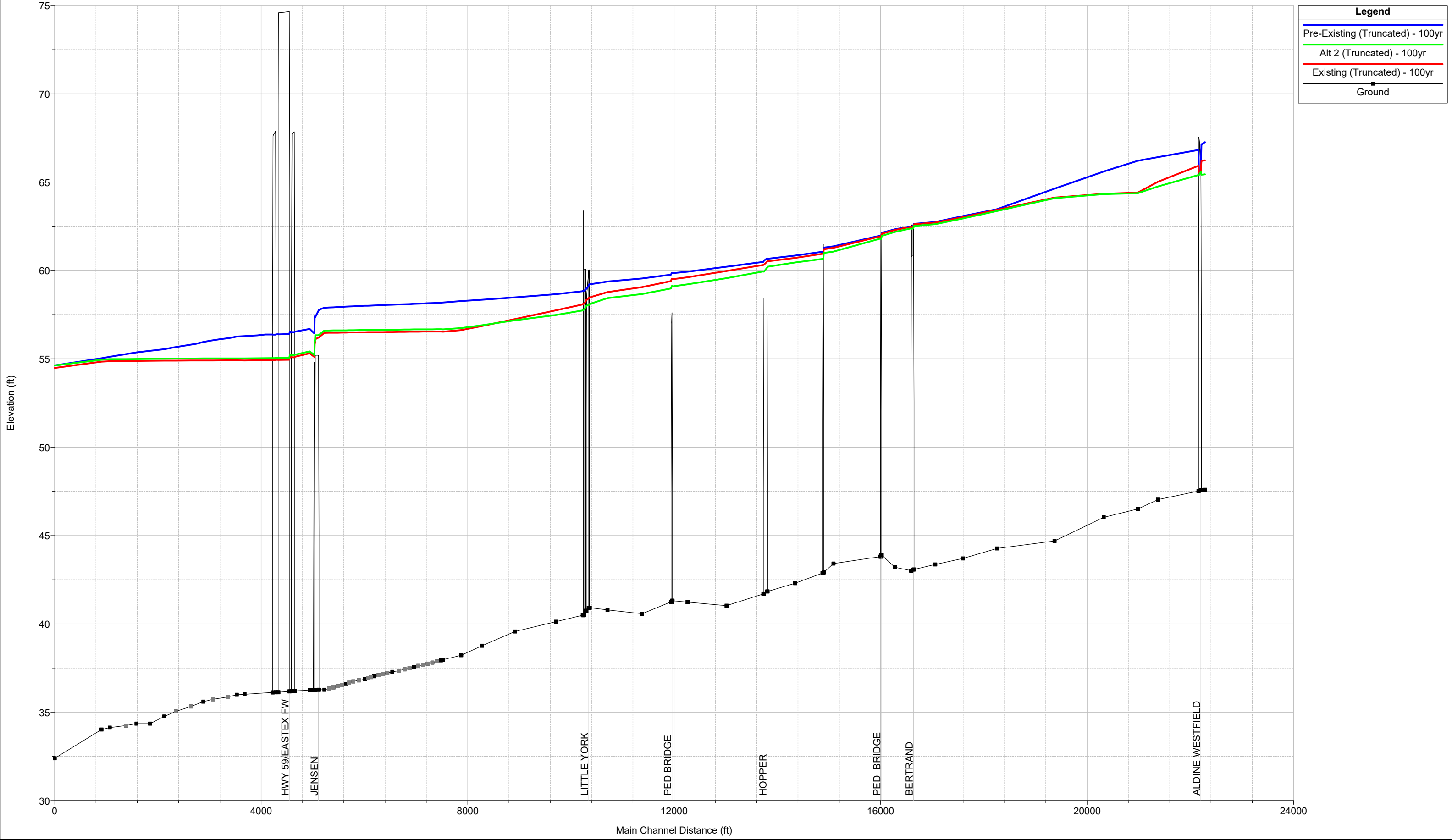


1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 50yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 50yr 3) Alt 2 (Truncated) - 50yr  
Geom: Alt 2 - Truncated





1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 100yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 100yr 3) Alt 2 (Truncated) - 100yr  
Geom: Alt 2 - Truncated

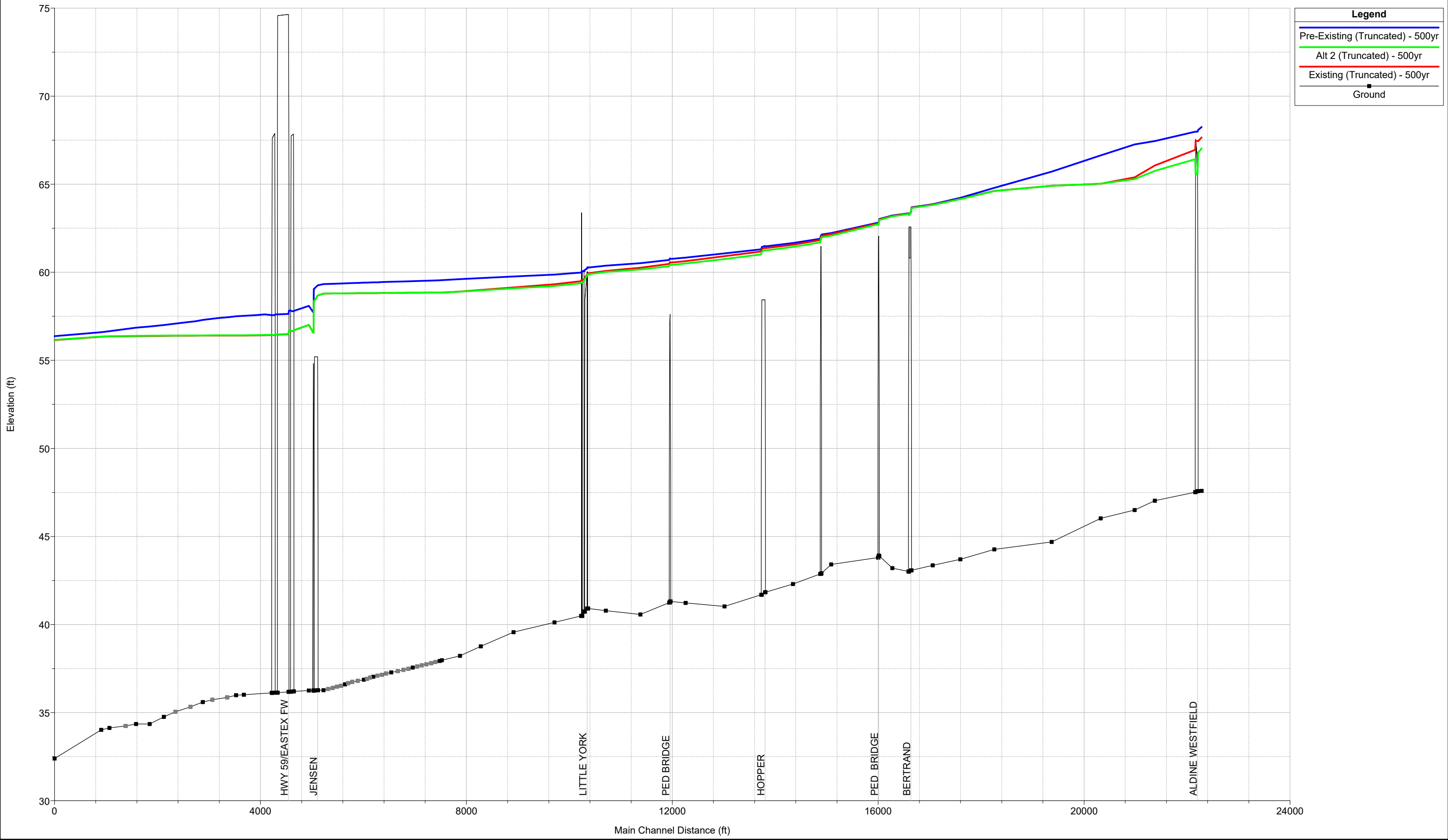


**Legend**

- Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 100yr
- Alt 2 (Truncated) - 100yr
- Existing (Truncated) - 100yr
- Ground



1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 500yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 500yr 3) Alt 2 (Truncated) - 500yr  
Geom: Alt 2 - Truncated



**Legend**

- Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 500yr
- Alt 2 (Truncated) - 500yr
- Existing (Truncated) - 500yr
- Ground

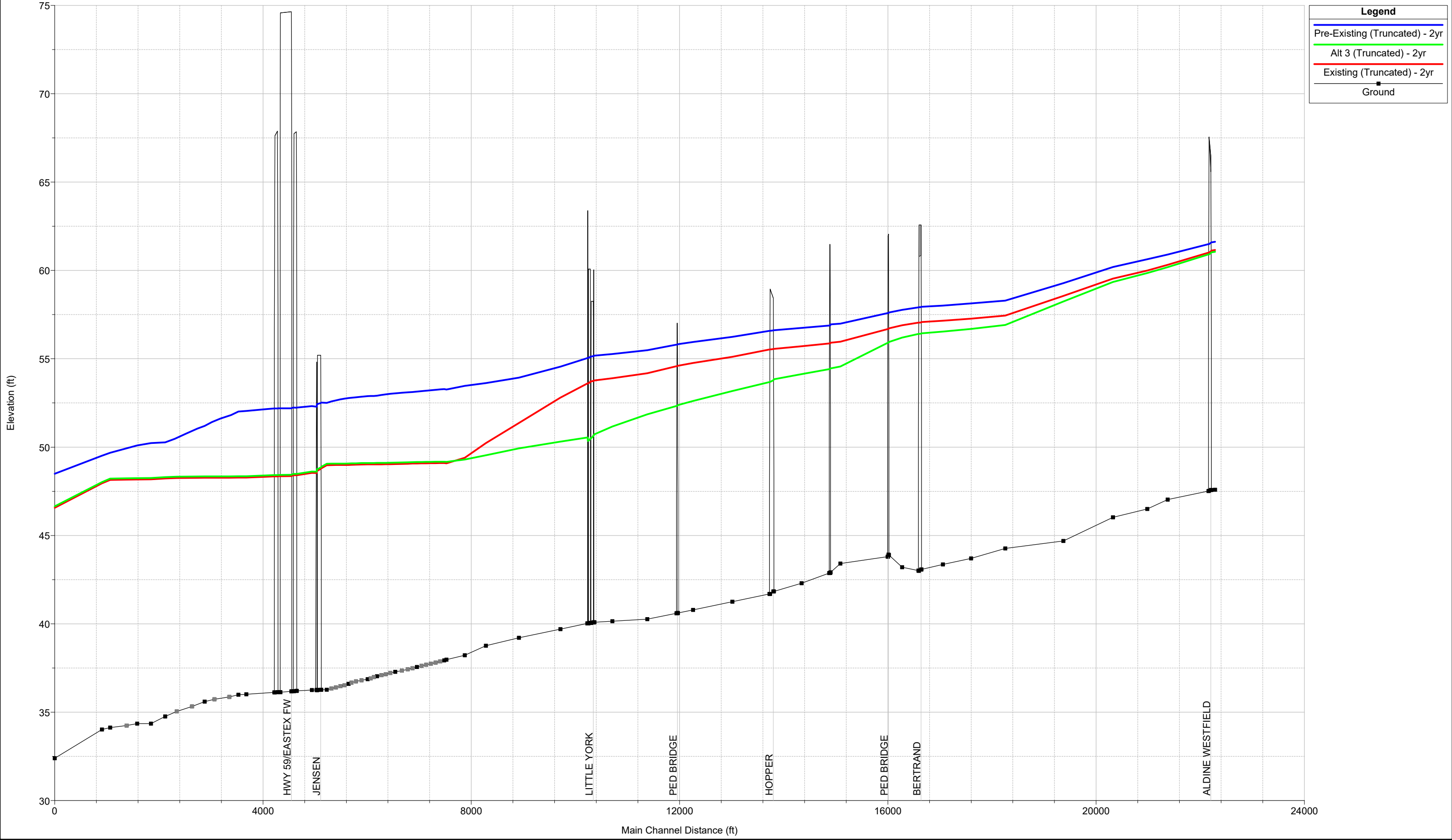


# **APPENDIX G**

**Water Surface Profile Comparisons  
Alternative 3 vs. Baseline Conditions**

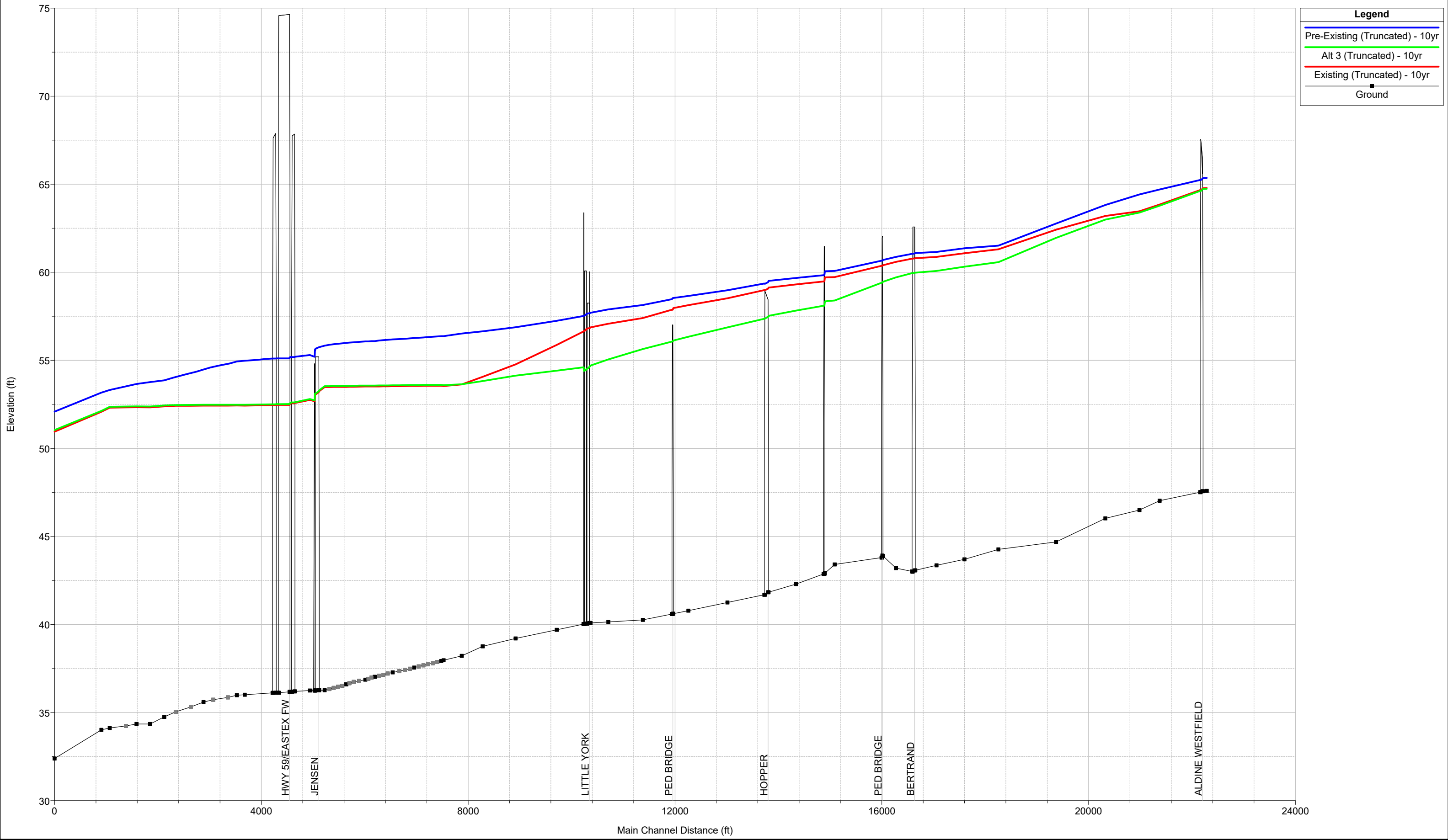


1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 2yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 2yr 3) Alt 3 (Truncated) - 2yr  
Geom: Alt 3 - Truncated



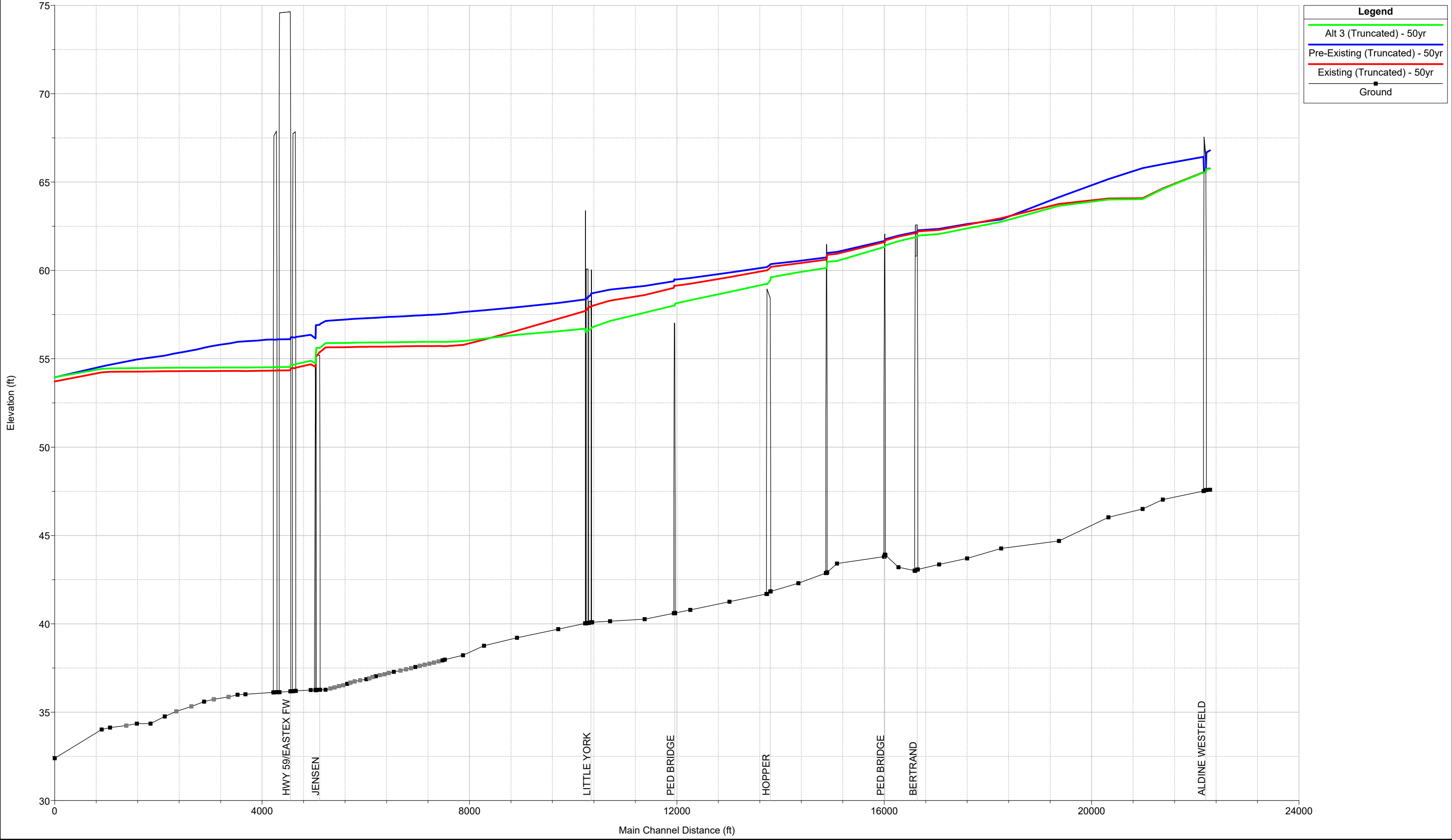


1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 10yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 10yr 3) Alt 3 (Truncated) - 10yr  
Geom: Alt 3 - Truncated



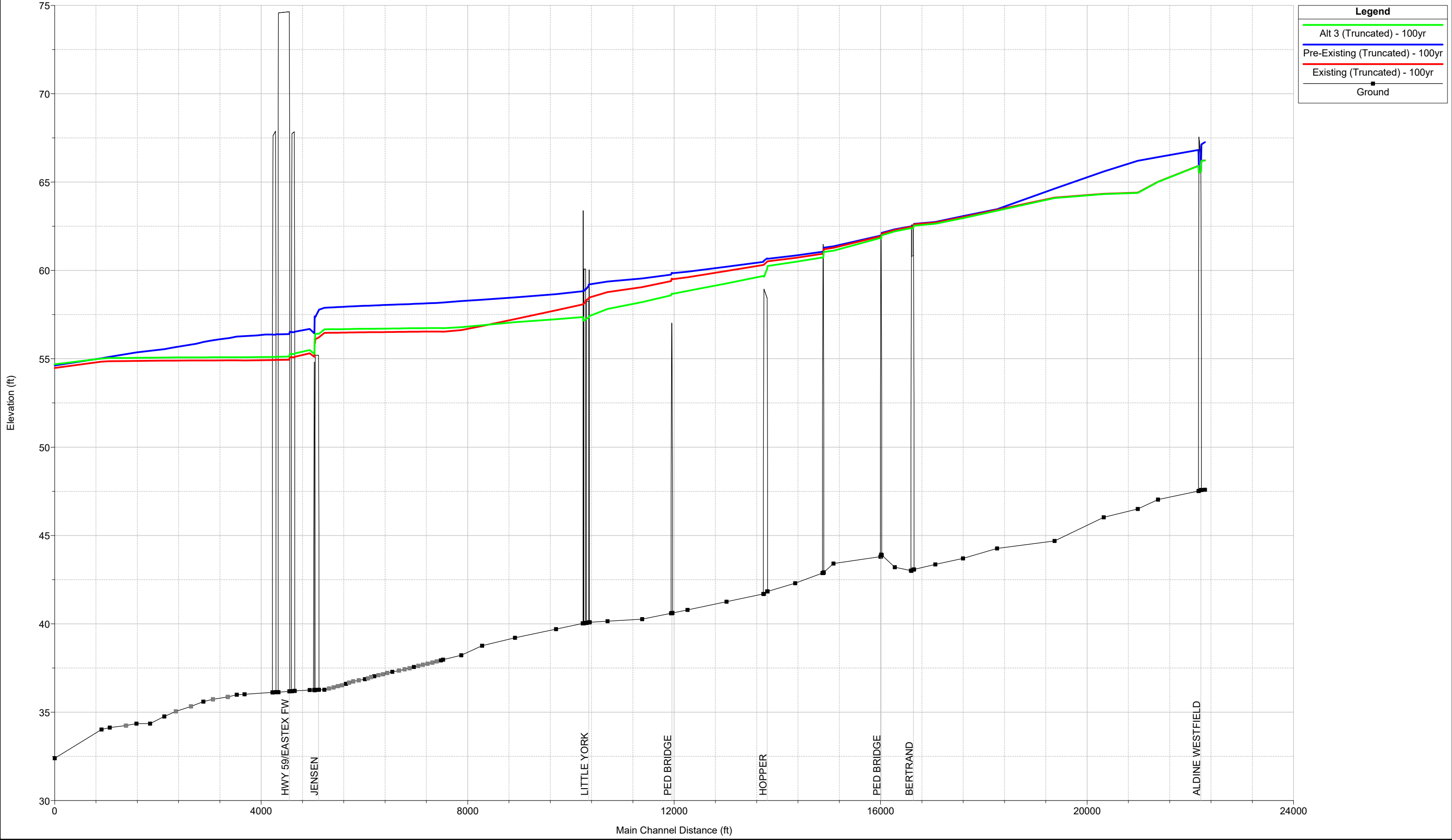


1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 50yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 50yr 3) Alt 3 (Truncated) - 50yr  
Geom: Alt 3 - Truncated





1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 100yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 100yr 3) Alt 3 (Truncated) - 100yr  
Geom: Alt 3 - Truncated

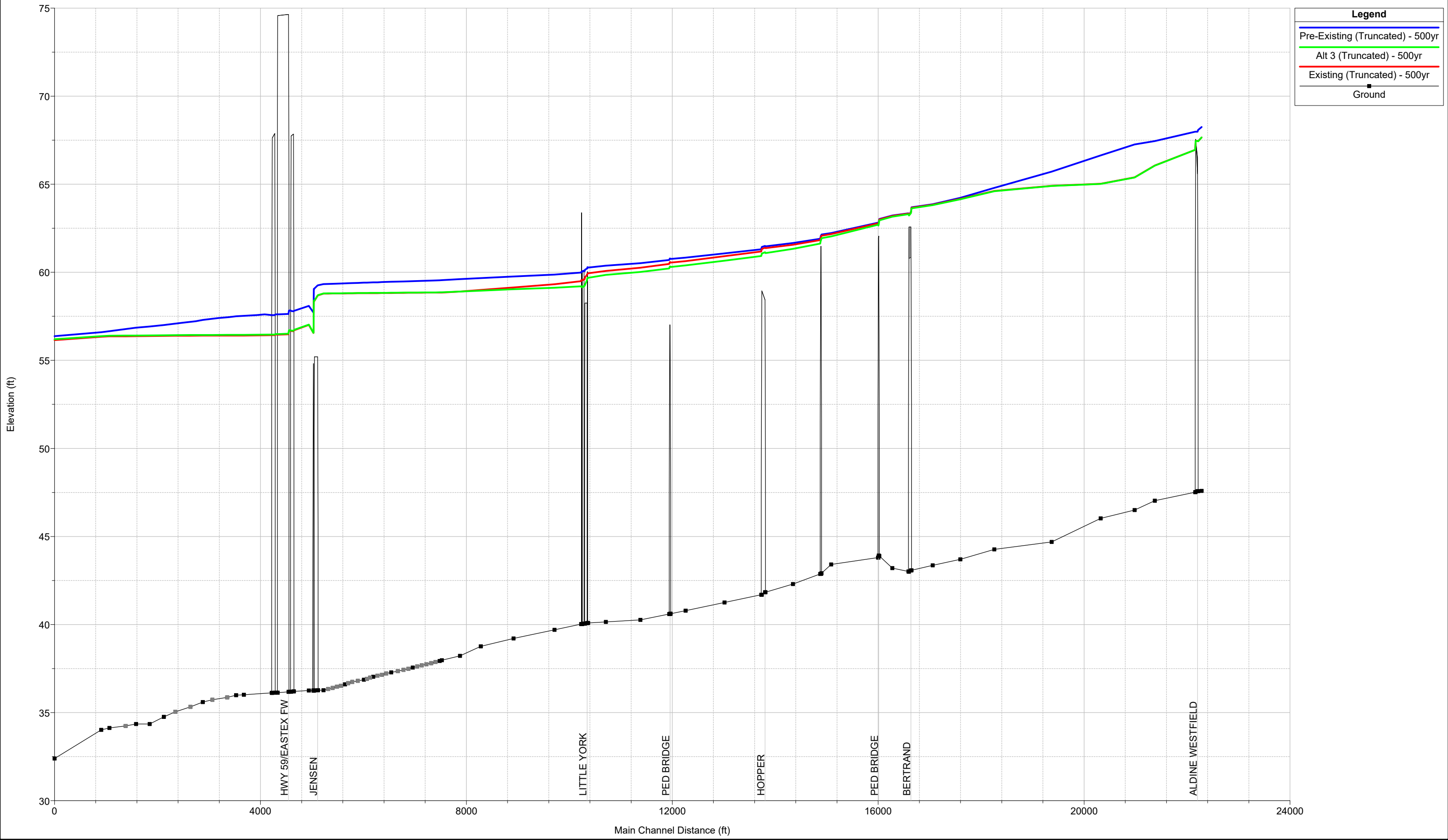


**Legend**

- Alt 3 (Truncated) - 100yr
- Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 100yr
- Existing (Truncated) - 100yr
- Ground



1) Pre-Existing (Truncated) - 500yr 2) Existing (Truncated) - 500yr 3) Alt 3 (Truncated) - 500yr  
Geom: Alt 3 - Truncated





# **APPENDIX H**

## **HCFCO Project Scoring Documentation**

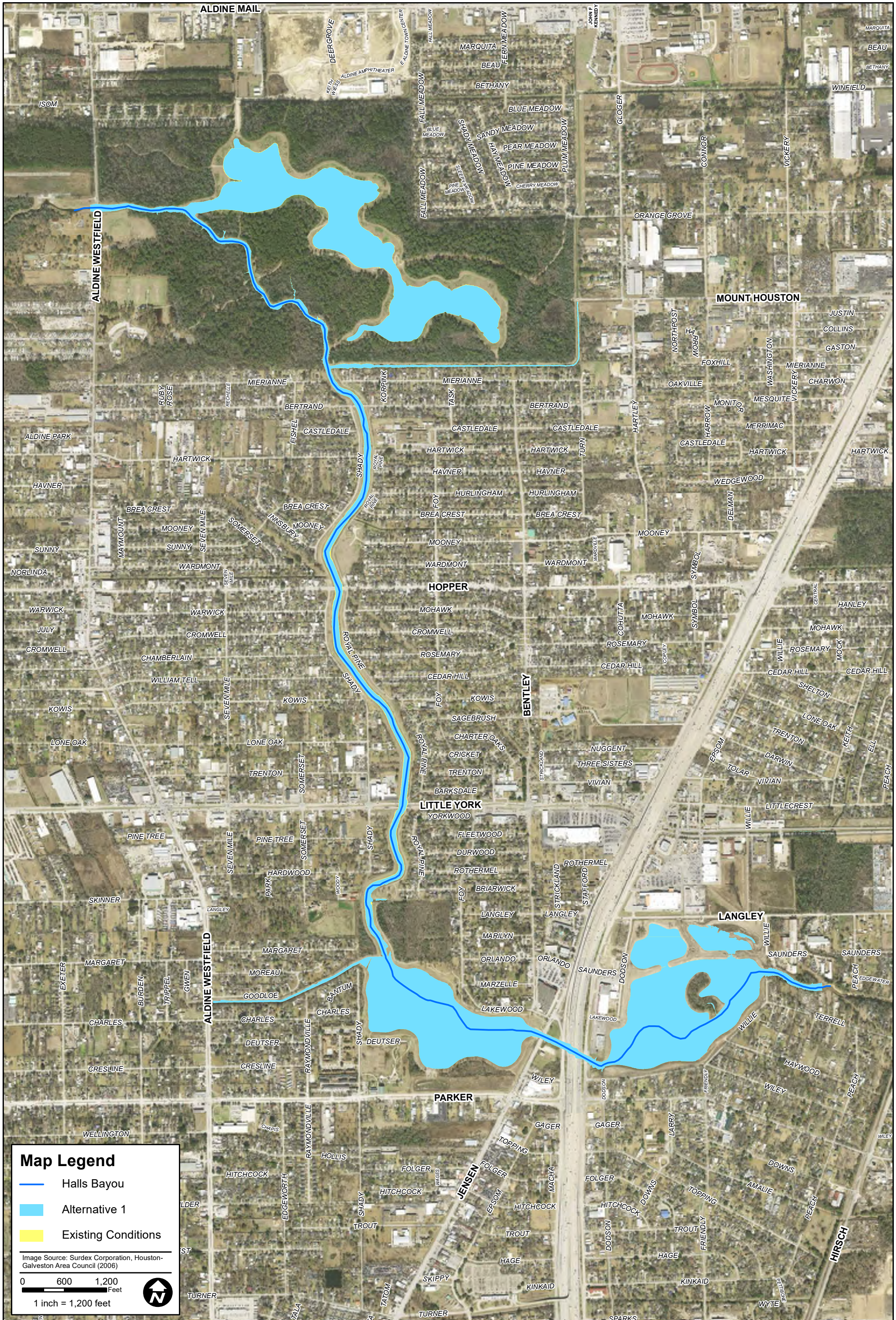


# **APPENDIX I**

**Inundation Comparison Maps**

**Alternative 1**





**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Alternative 1
- Existing Conditions

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200  
Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet

DATE: JULY 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

**EXHIBIT XX**



**lan** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEG & DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614

2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB

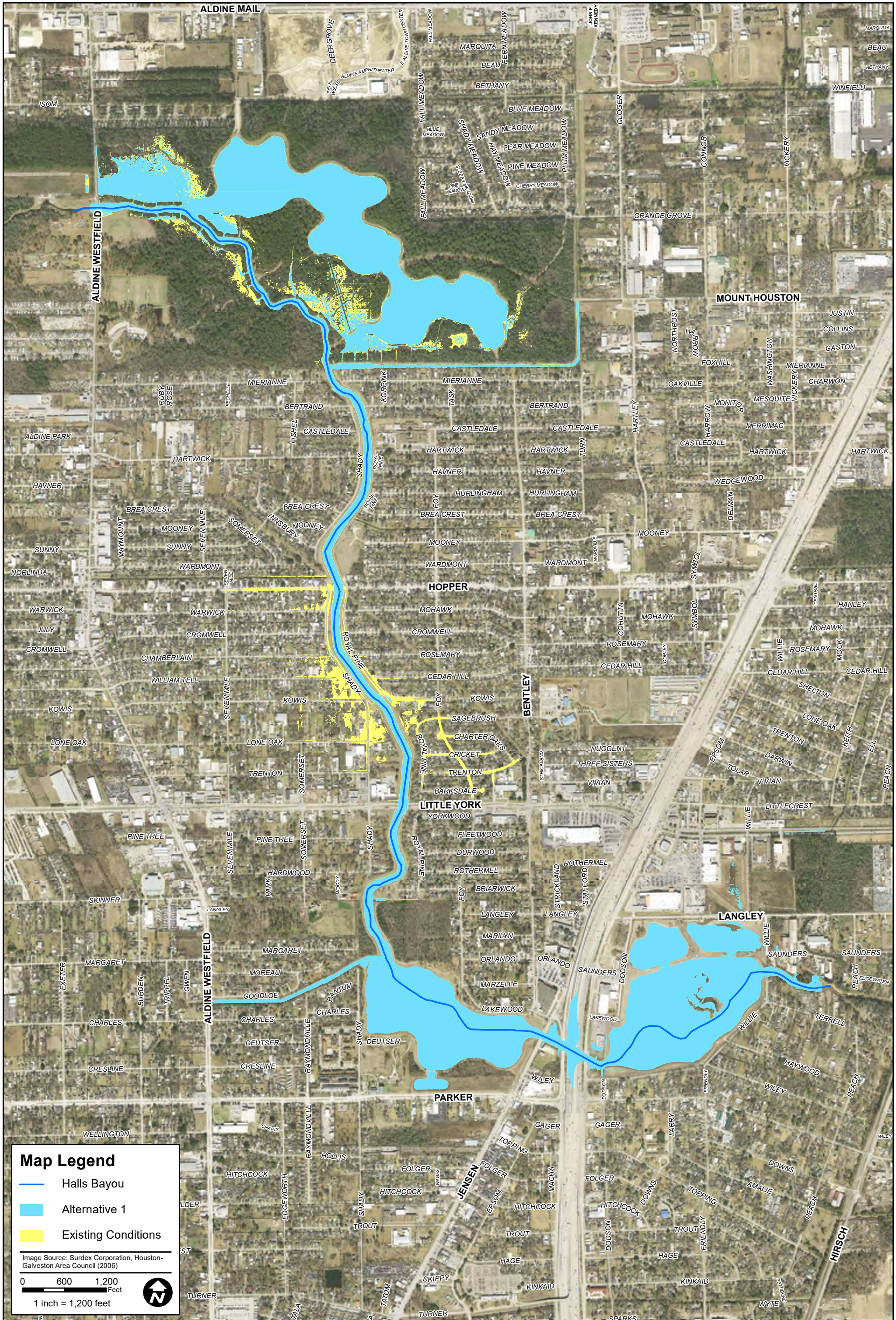
CHECKED: WWC

APPROVED: WWC

**HCFCF HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**

**FLOODPLAIN COMPARISON  
ALTERNATIVE 1 vs. EXISTING (2-YEAR)**





**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Alternative 1
- Existing Conditions

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200  
Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet

DATE: JULY 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

**EXHIBIT**  
XX



**lan** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEG A DALY COMPANY

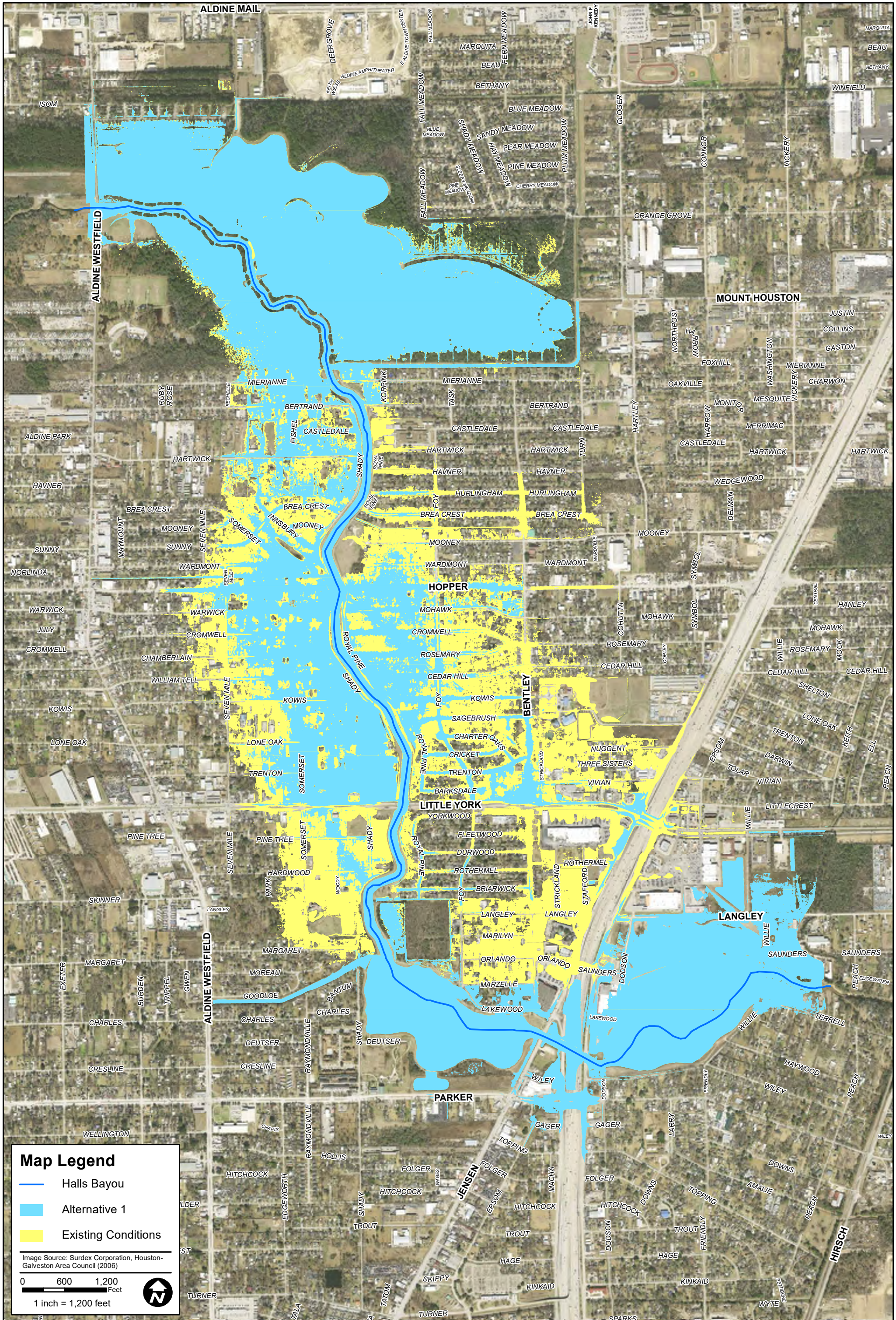
TBPE Firm No. 2614  
2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB  
CHECKED: WWC  
APPROVED: WWC

**HCFCF HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED**  
**P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**

**FLOODPLAIN COMPARISON**  
**ALTERNATIVE 1 vs. EXISTING (10-YEAR)**





**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Alternative 1
- Existing Conditions

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200  
Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet

DATE: JULY 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

**EXHIBIT**  
XX



**lan** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEG A DAY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614

2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB

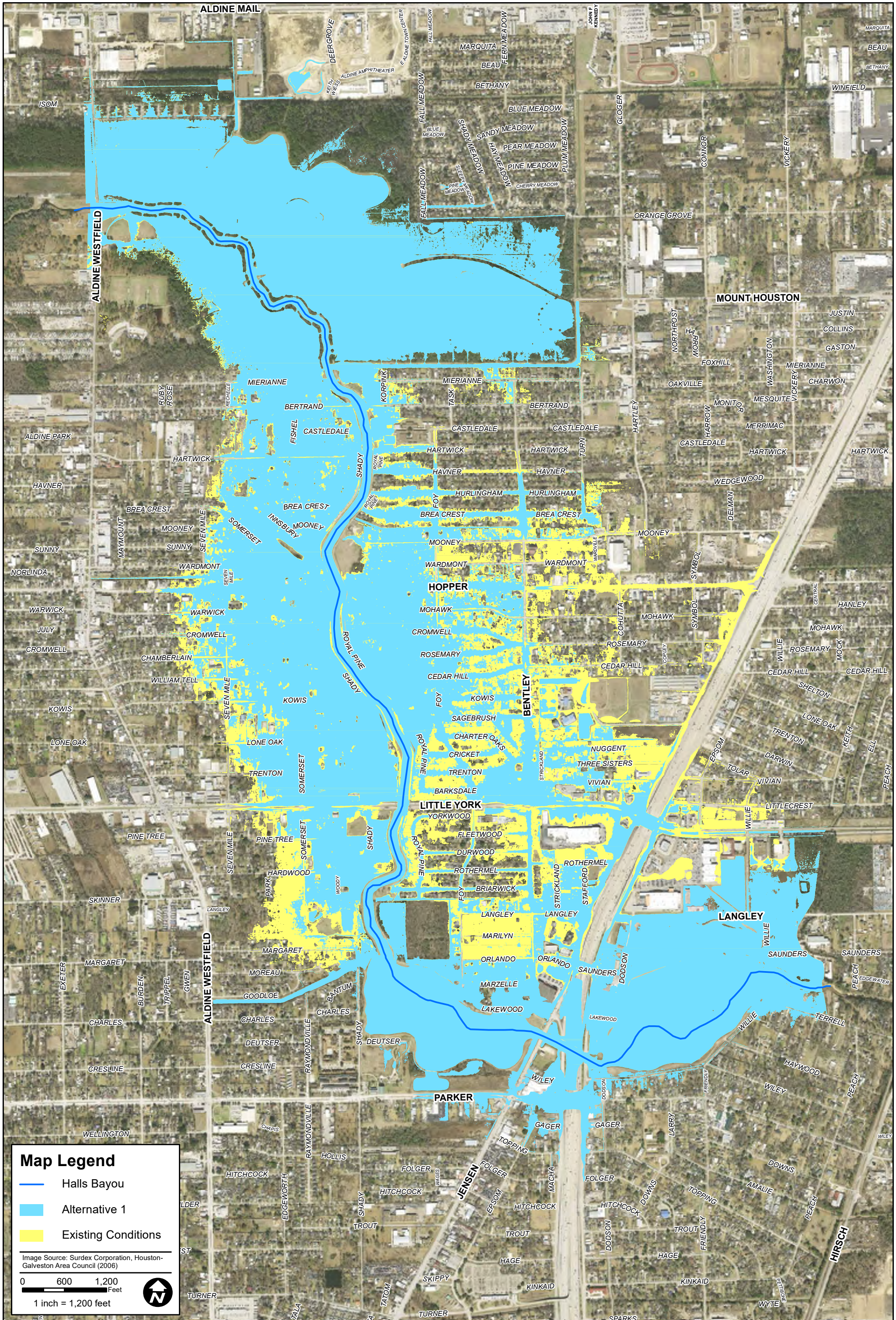
CHECKED: WWC

APPROVED: WWC

**HCFCF HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED**  
**P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**

**FLOODPLAIN COMPARISON**  
**ALTERNATIVE 1 vs. EXISTING (50-YEAR)**





**Map Legend**

- Halls Bayou
- Alternative 1
- Existing Conditions

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2006)

0 600 1,200  
Feet

1 inch = 1,200 feet

DATE: JULY 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

**EXHIBIT XX**



**lan** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEG A DALY COMPANY

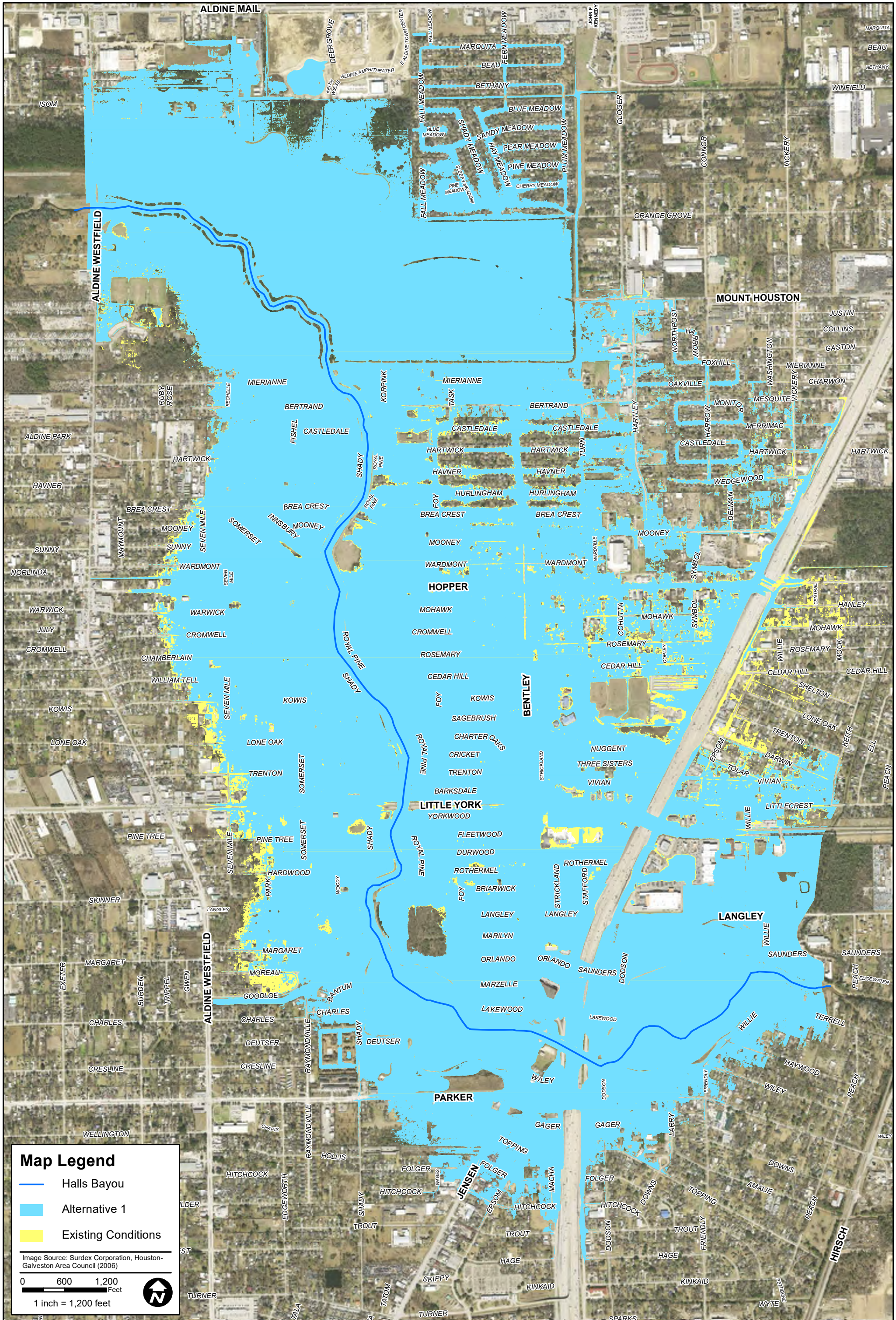
TBPE Firm No. 2614  
2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB  
CHECKED: WWC  
APPROVED: WWC

**HCFCF HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**

**FLOODPLAIN COMPARISON  
ALTERNATIVE 1 vs. EXISTING (100-YEAR)**





DATE: JULY 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
XX



**lan** Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEG A DALY COMPANY

TBPE Firm No. 2614  
2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

PREPARED: CRB  
CHECKED: WWC  
APPROVED: WWC

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
P118-00-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**

**FLOODPLAIN COMPARISON  
ALTERNATIVE 1 vs. EXISTING (500-YEAR)**

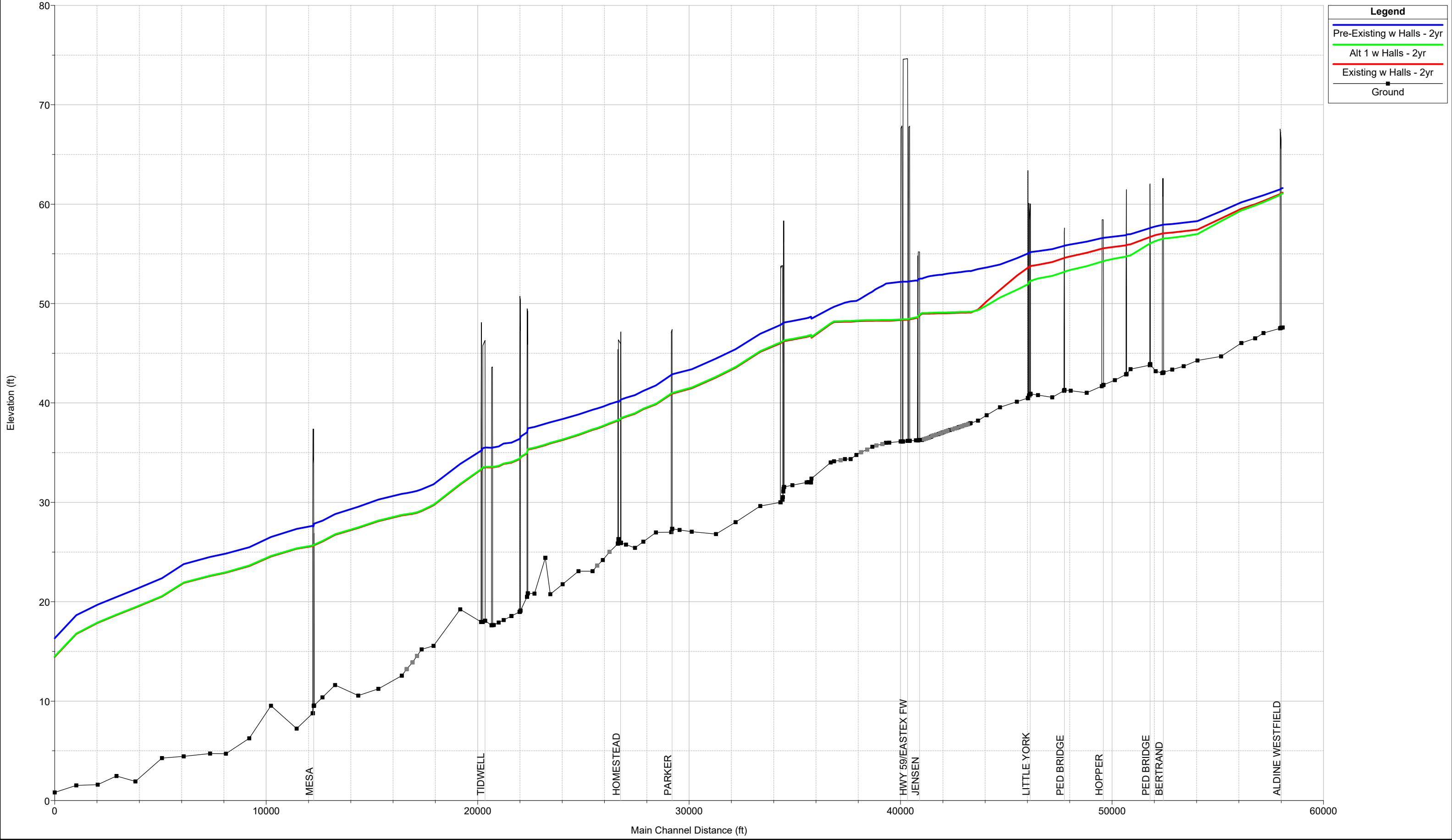


# **APPENDIX J**

**P118-00-00 Water Surface Profiles  
(Preliminary Impact Analysis)**



1) Pre-Existing w Halls - 2yr 2) Existing w Halls - 2yr 3) Alt 1 w Halls - 2yr  
Geom: Alt 1 w/ Halls



Legend	
Pre-Existing w Halls - 2yr	(Blue line)
Alt 1 w Halls - 2yr	(Green line)
Existing w Halls - 2yr	(Red line)
Ground	(Black line with square markers)

MESA

TIDWELL

HOMESTEAD

PARKER

HWY 59/EASTEX FW  
JENSEN

LITTLE YORK

PED BRIDGE

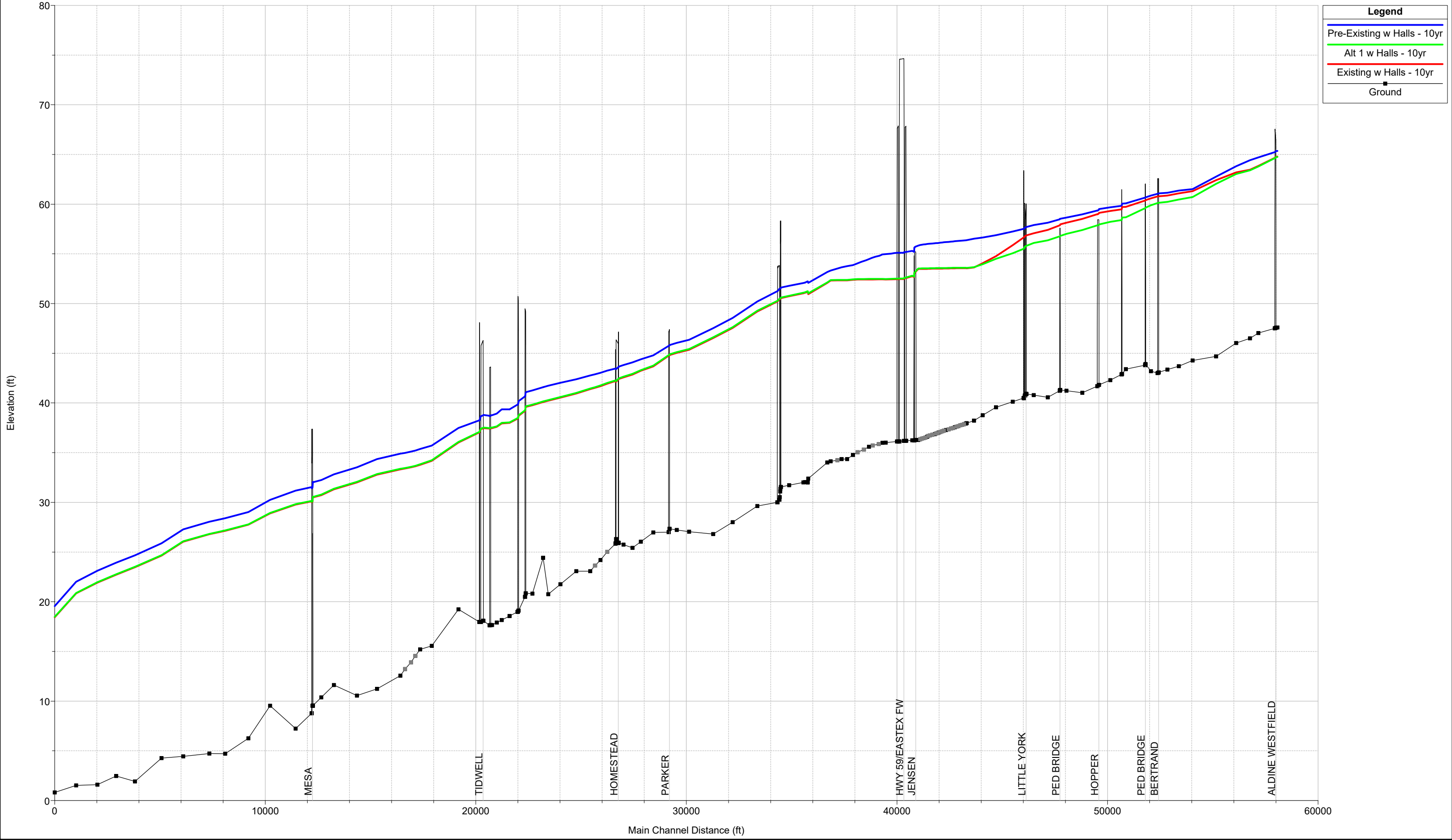
HOPPER

PED BRIDGE  
BERTRAND

ALDINE WESTFIELD

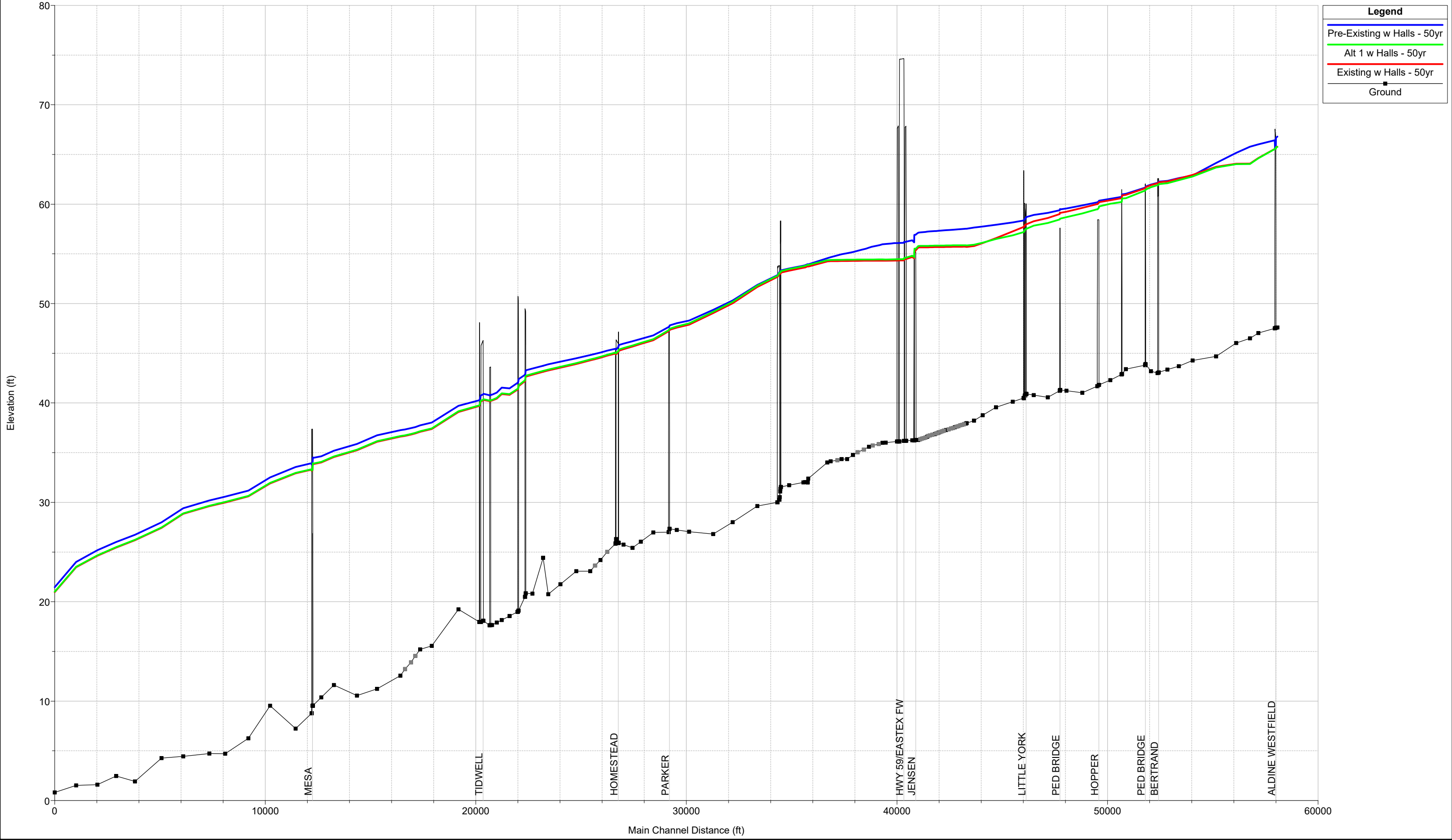


1) Pre-Existing w Halls - 10yr 2) Existing w Halls - 10yr 3) Alt 1 w Halls - 10yr  
Geom: Alt 1 w/ Halls



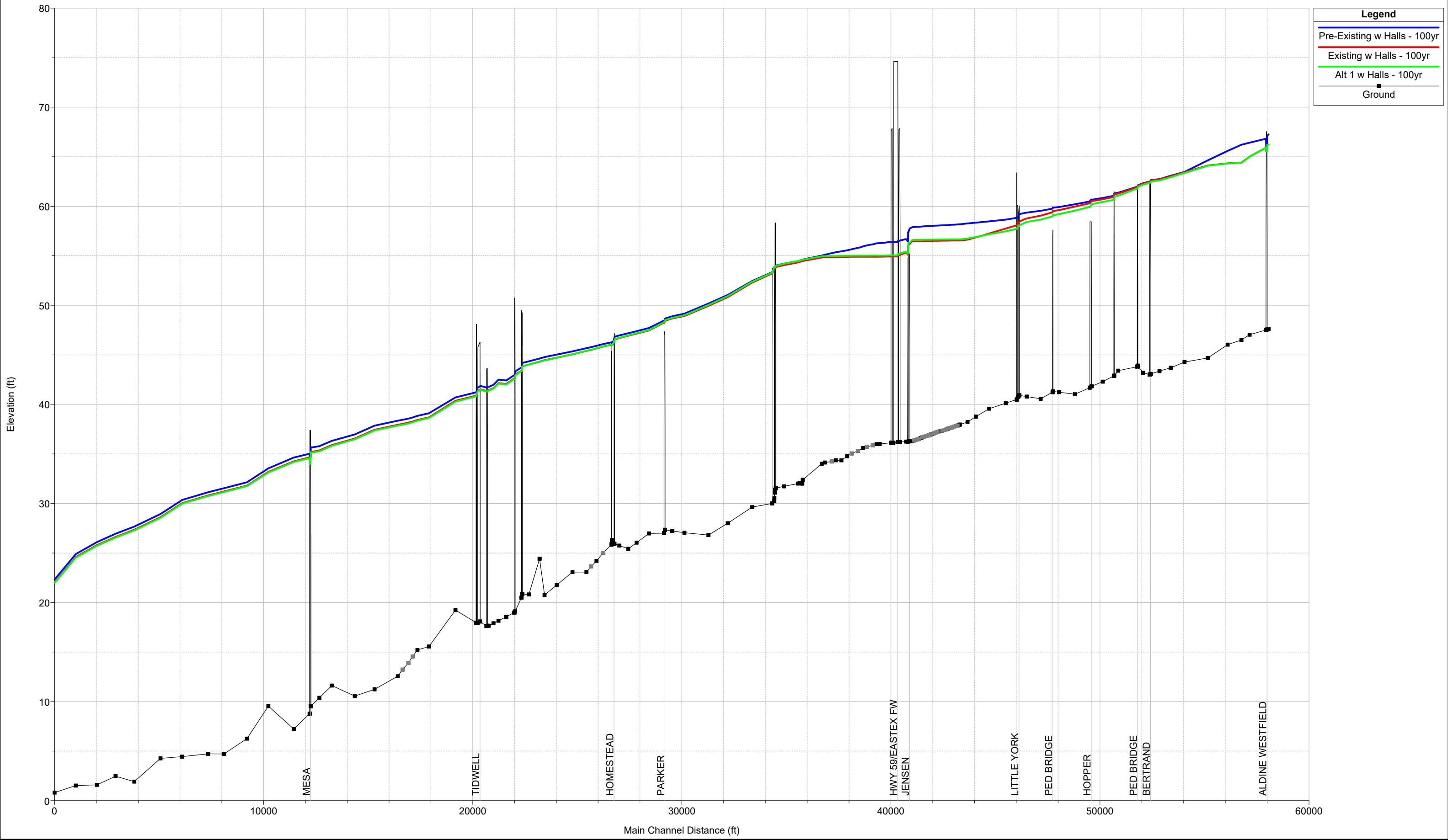


1) Pre-Existing w Halls - 50yr 2) Existing w Halls - 50yr 3) Alt 1 w Halls - 50yr  
Geom: Alt 1 w/ Halls





1) Pre-Existing w Halls - 100yr    2) Existing w Halls - 100yr    3) Alt 1 w Halls - 100yr  
Geom: Alt 1 w/ Halls

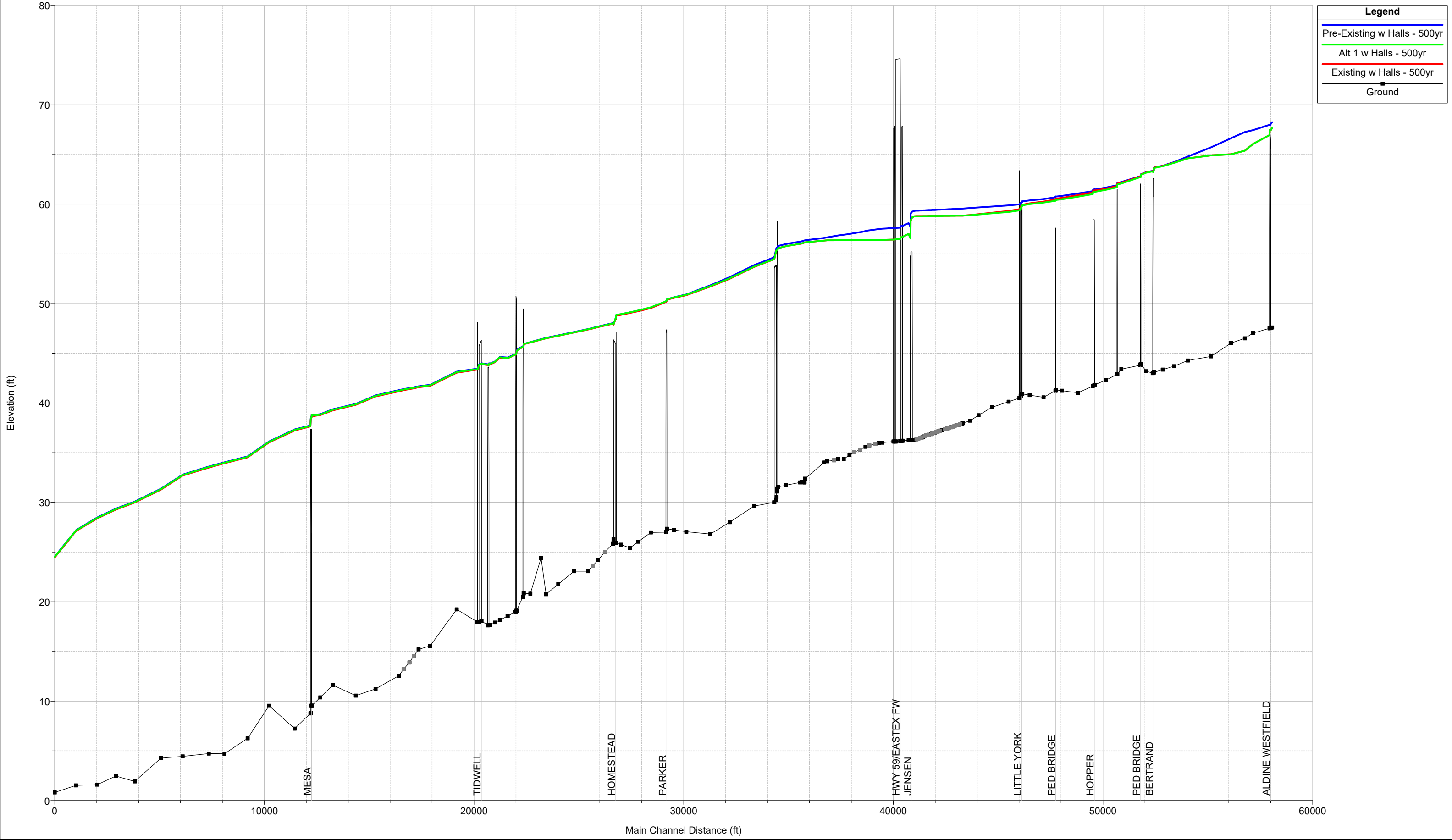


**Legend**

- Pre-Existing w Halls - 100yr
- Existing w Halls - 100yr
- Alt 1 w Halls - 100yr
- Ground



1) Pre-Existing w Halls - 500yr    2) Existing w Halls - 500yr    3) Alt 1 w Halls - 500yr  
Geom: Alt 1 w/ Halls

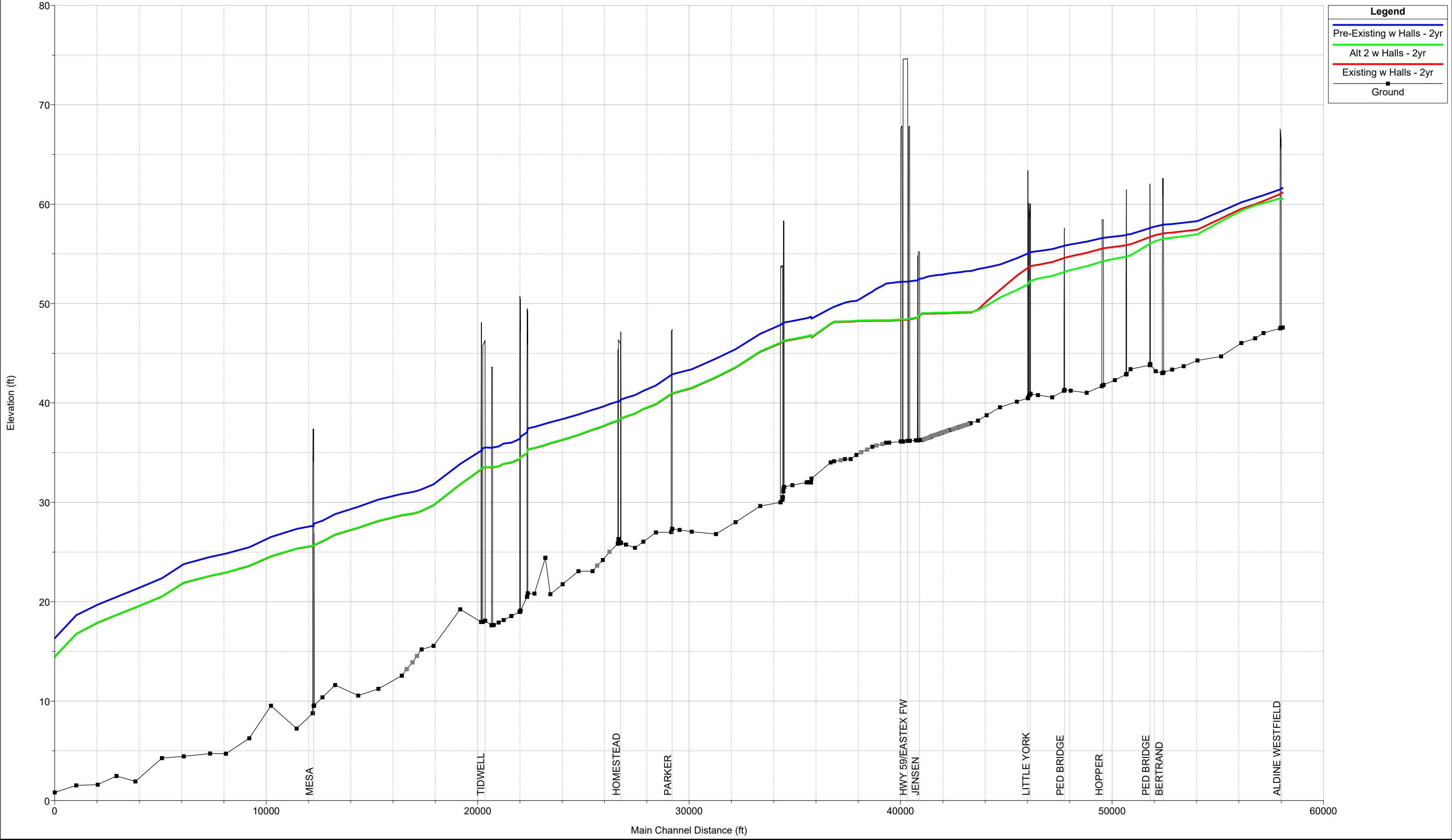


**Legend**

- Pre-Existing w Halls - 500yr
- Alt 1 w Halls - 500yr
- Existing w Halls - 500yr
- Ground

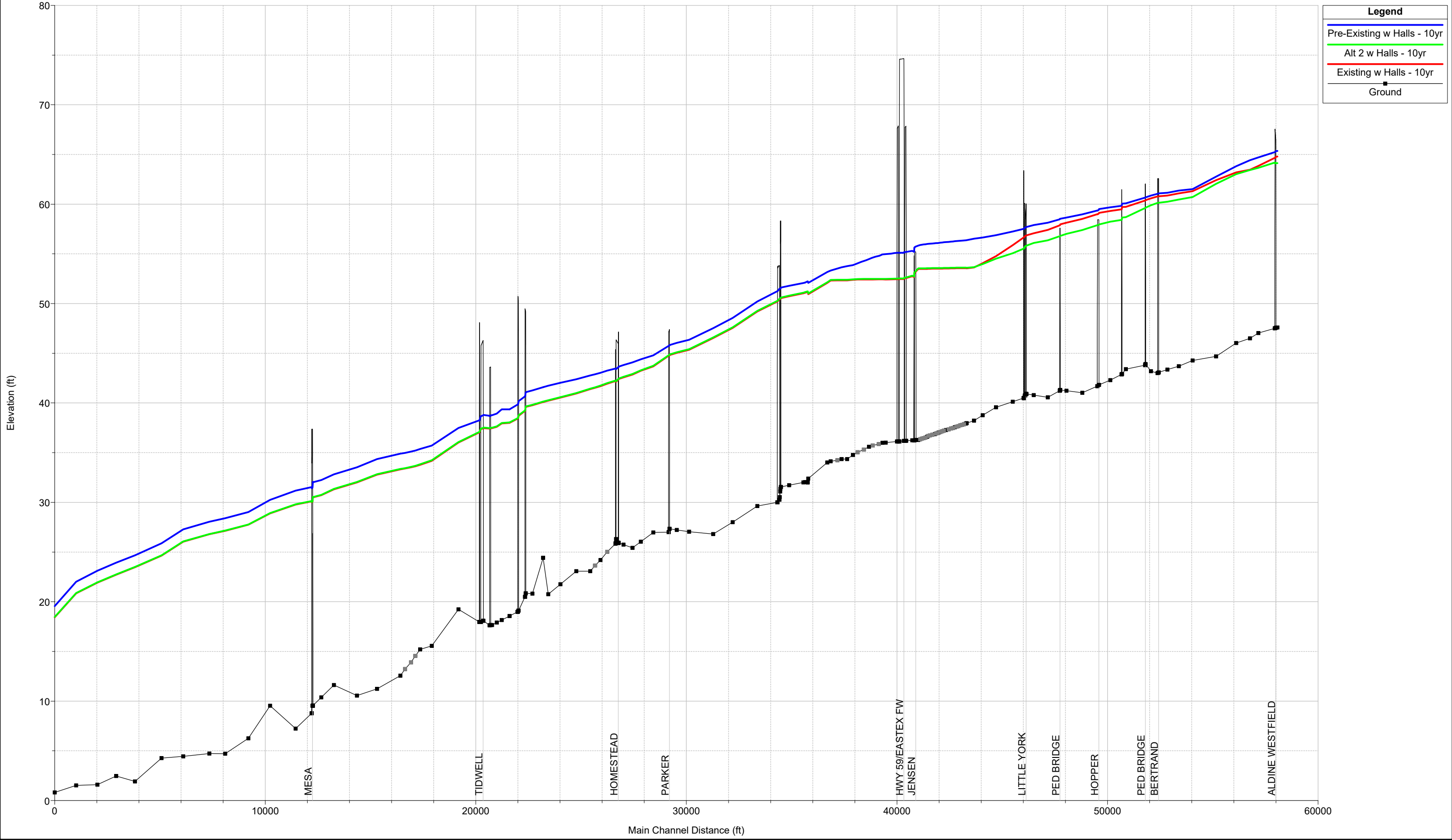


1) Pre-Existing w Halls - 2yr 2) Existing w Halls - 2yr 3) Alt 2 w Halls - 2yr  
Geom: Alt 2 w/ Halls



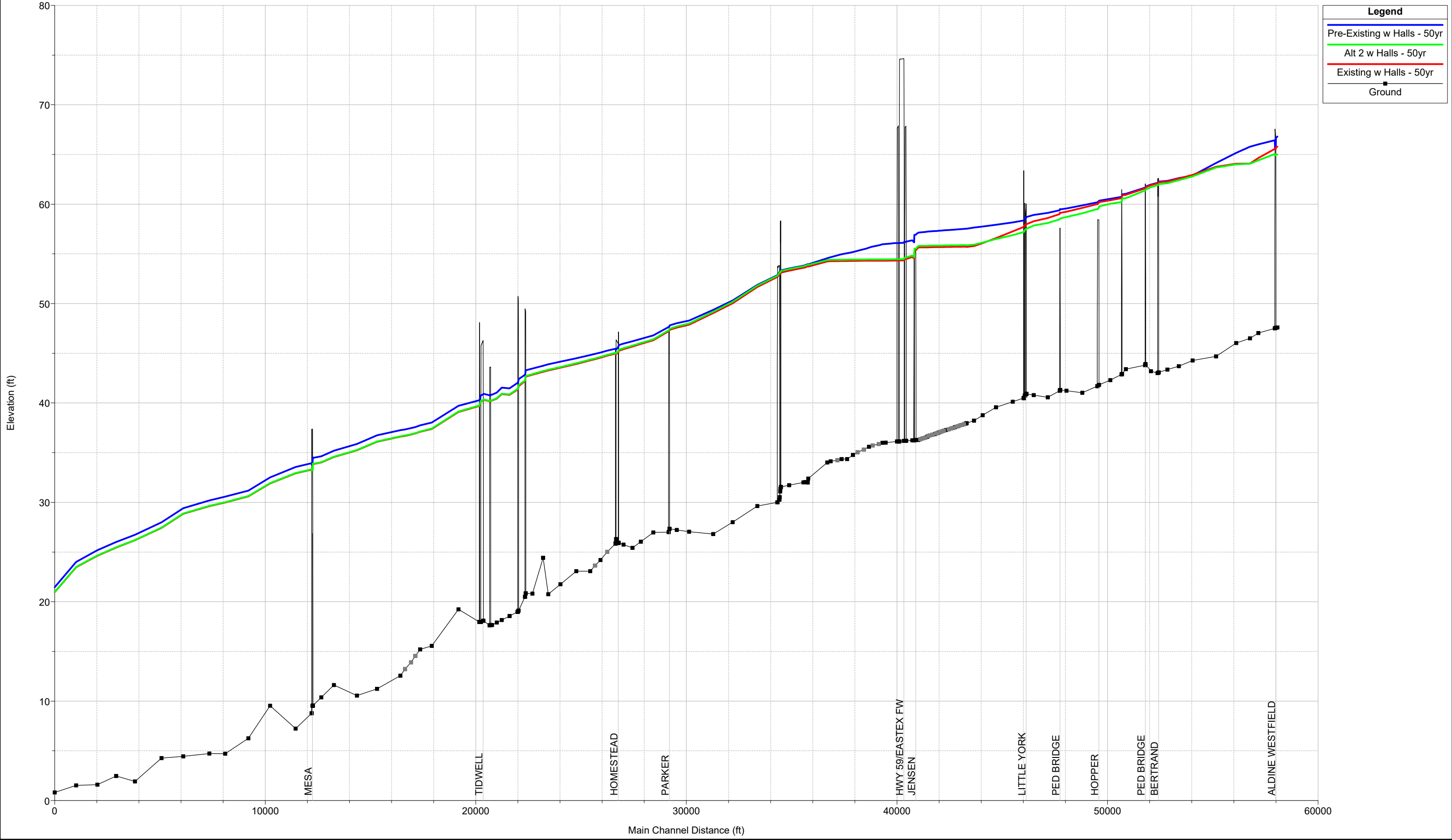


1) Pre-Existing w Halls - 10yr 2) Existing w Halls - 10yr 3) Alt 2 w Halls - 10yr  
Geom: Alt 2 w/ Halls



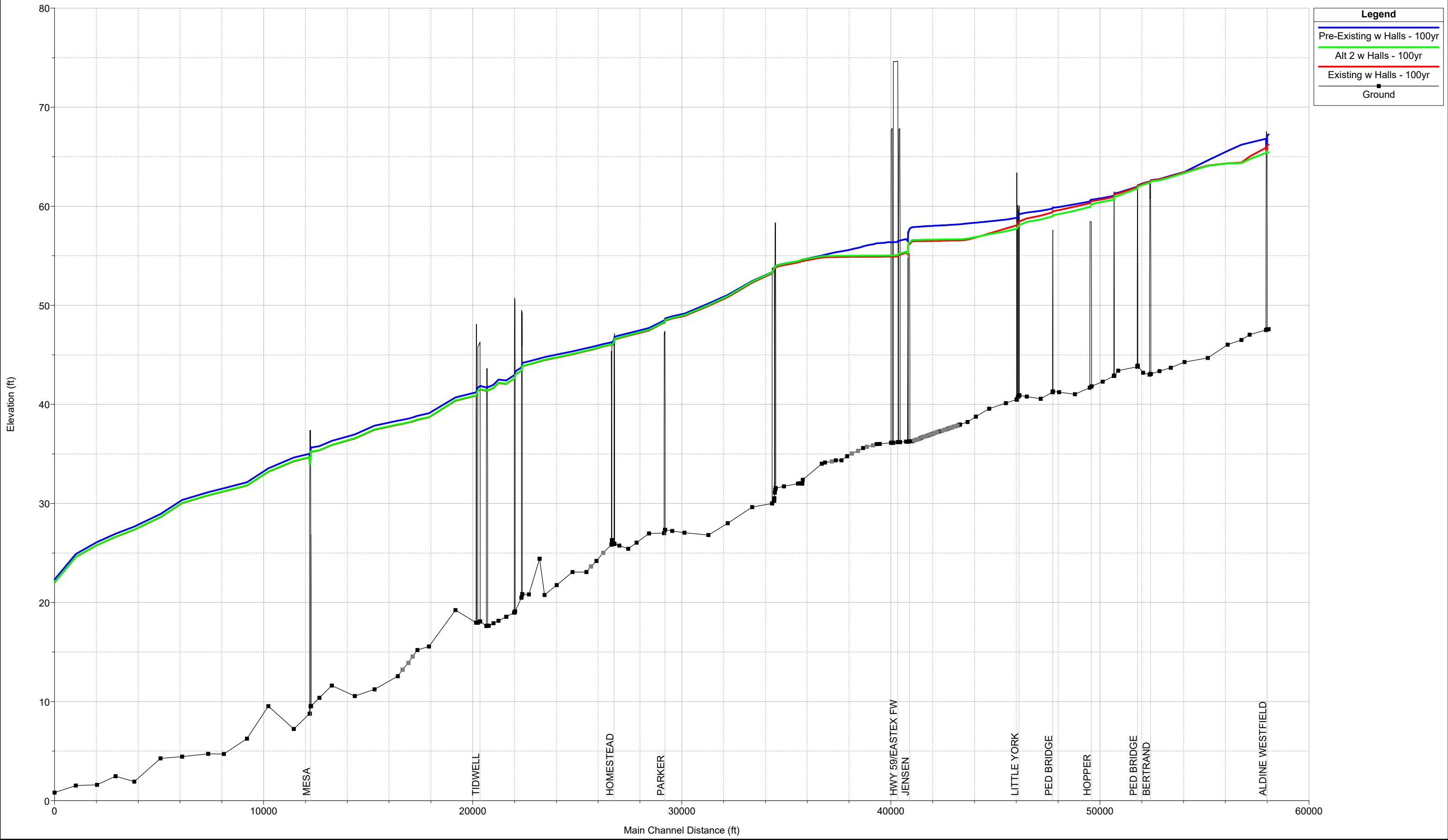


1) Pre-Existing w Halls - 50yr   2) Existing w Halls - 50yr   3) Alt 2 w Halls - 50yr  
Geom: Alt 2 w/ Halls



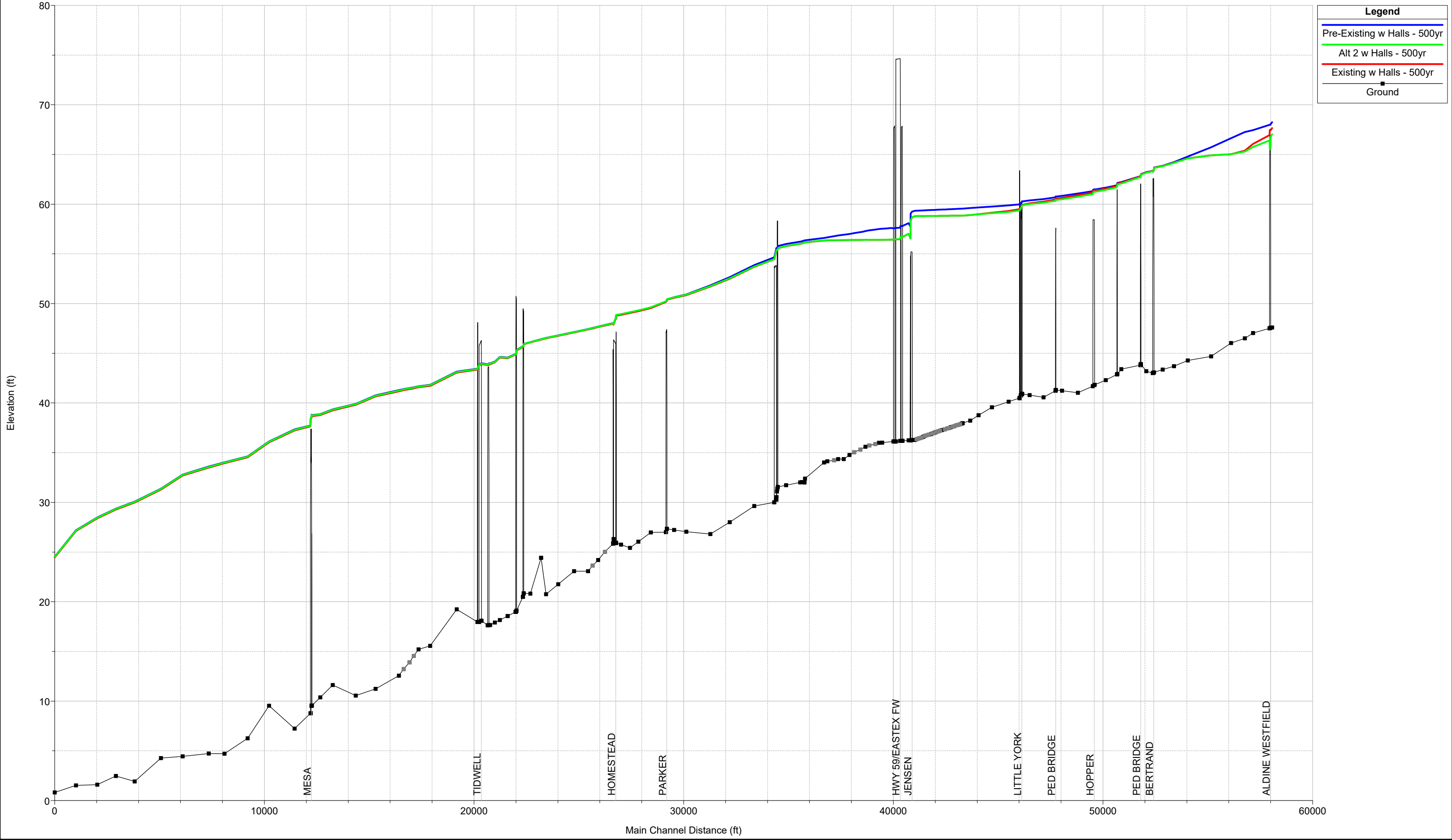


1) Pre-Existing w Halls - 100yr    2) Existing w Halls - 100yr    3) Alt 2 w Halls - 100yr  
Geom: Alt 2 w/ Halls



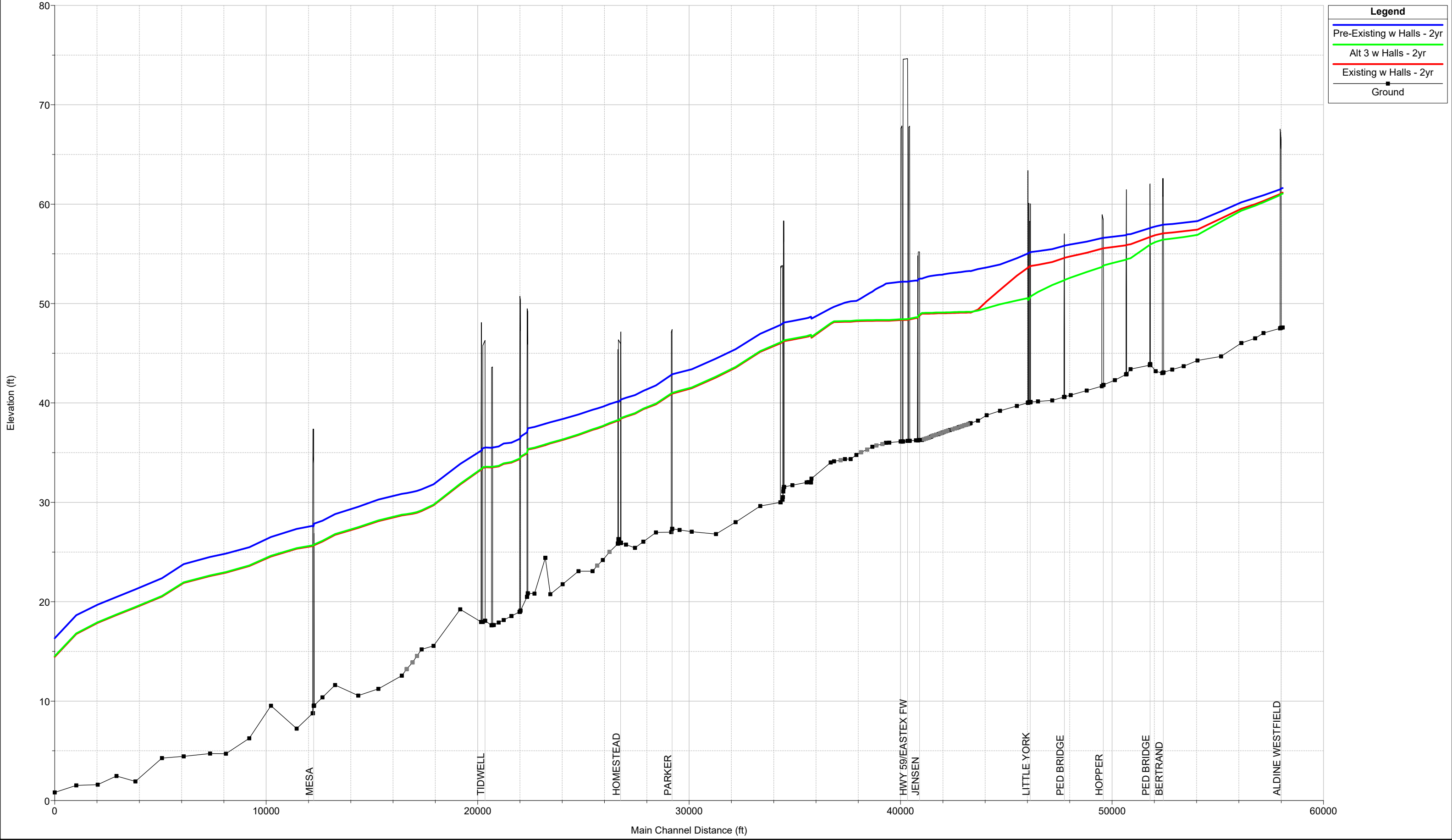


1) Pre-Existing w Halls - 500yr    2) Existing w Halls - 500yr    3) Alt 2 w Halls - 500yr  
Geom: Alt 2 w/ Halls



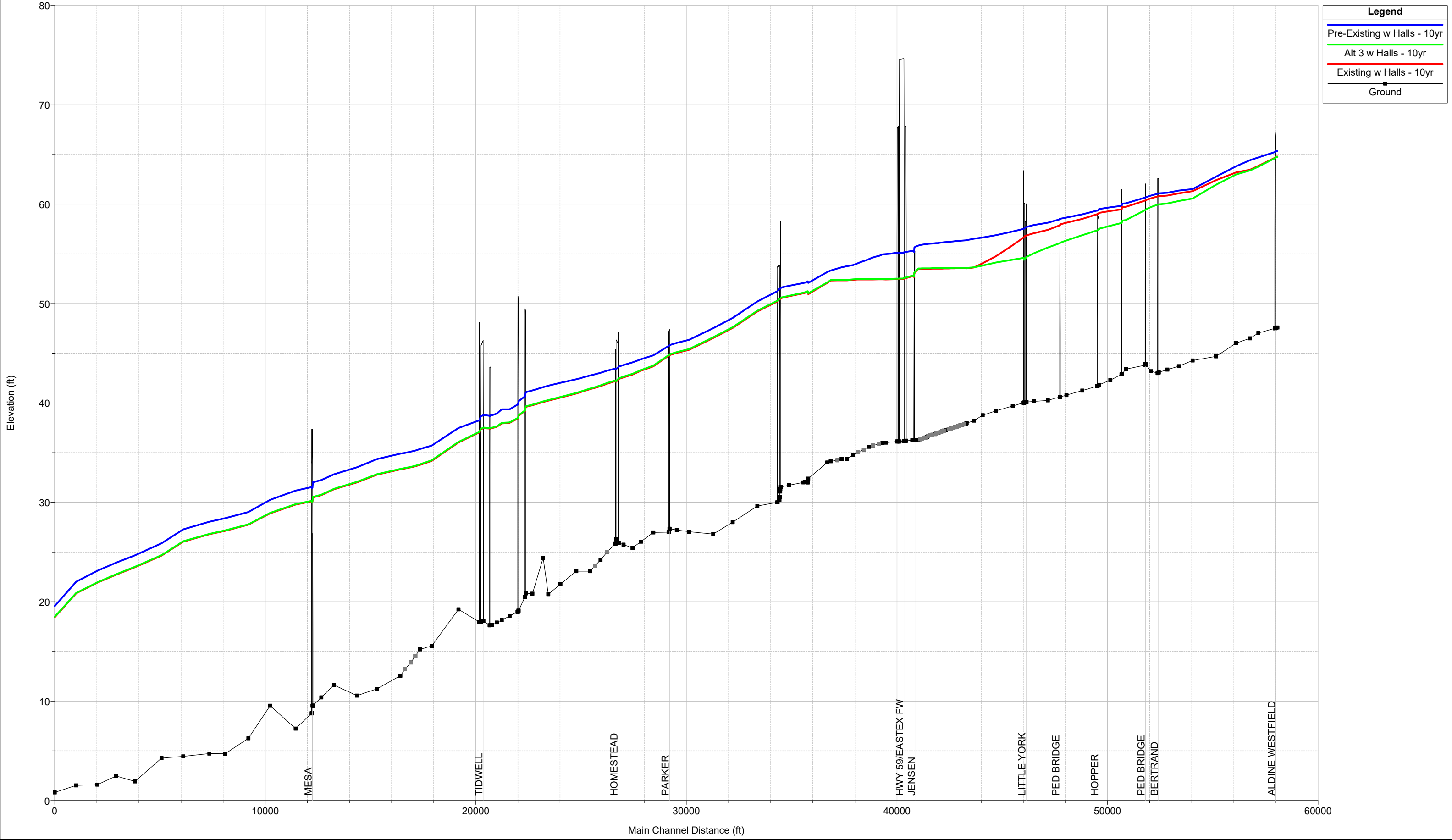


1) Pre-Existing w Halls - 2yr 2) Existing w Halls - 2yr 3) Alt 3 w Halls - 2yr  
Geom: Alt 3 w/ Halls





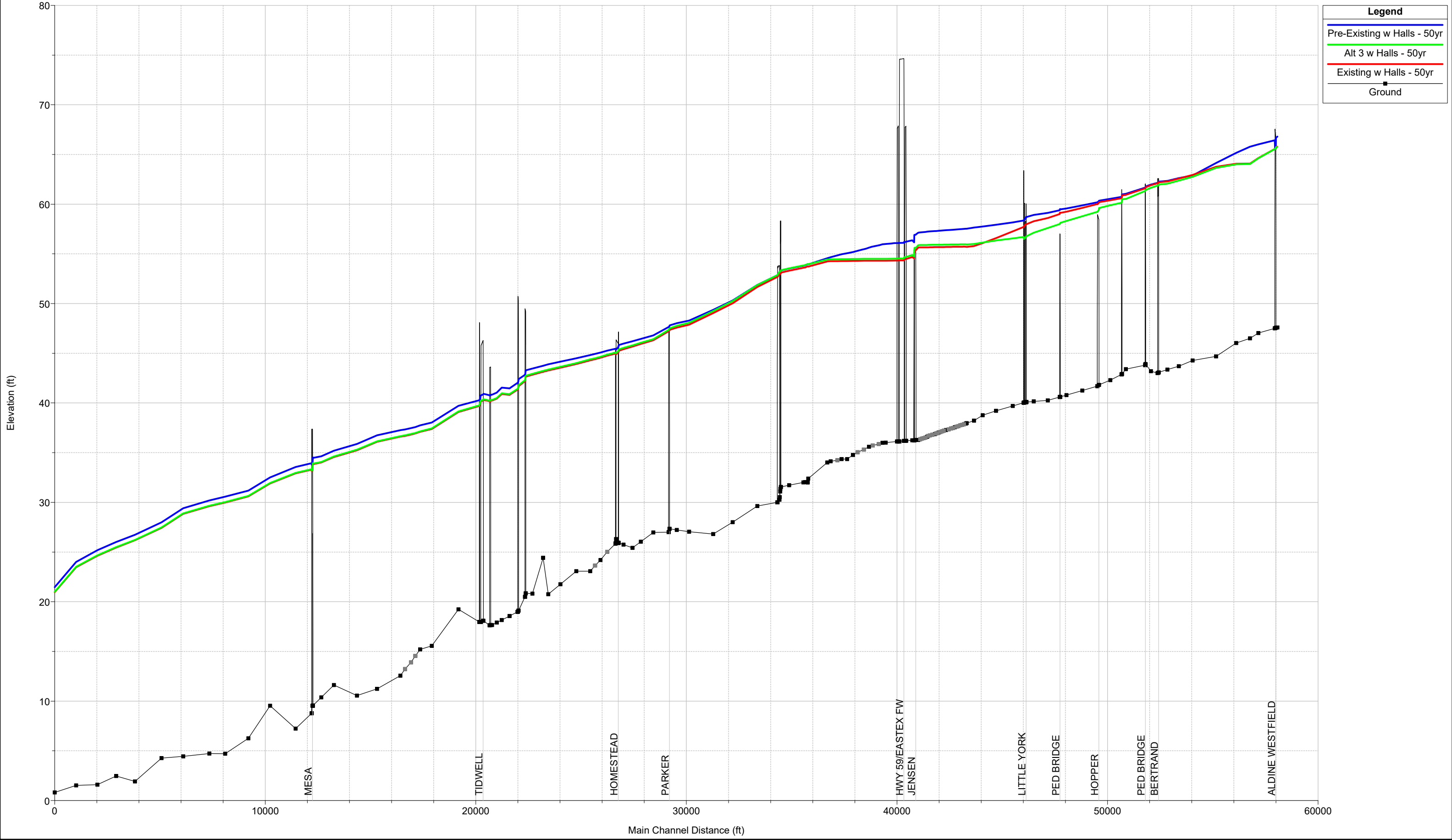
1) Pre-Existing w Halls - 10yr 2) Existing w Halls - 10yr 3) Alt 3 w Halls - 10yr  
Geom: Alt 3 w/ Halls



Legend	
Pre-Existing w Halls - 10yr	(Blue line)
Alt 3 w Halls - 10yr	(Green line)
Existing w Halls - 10yr	(Red line)
Ground	(Black line with square markers)

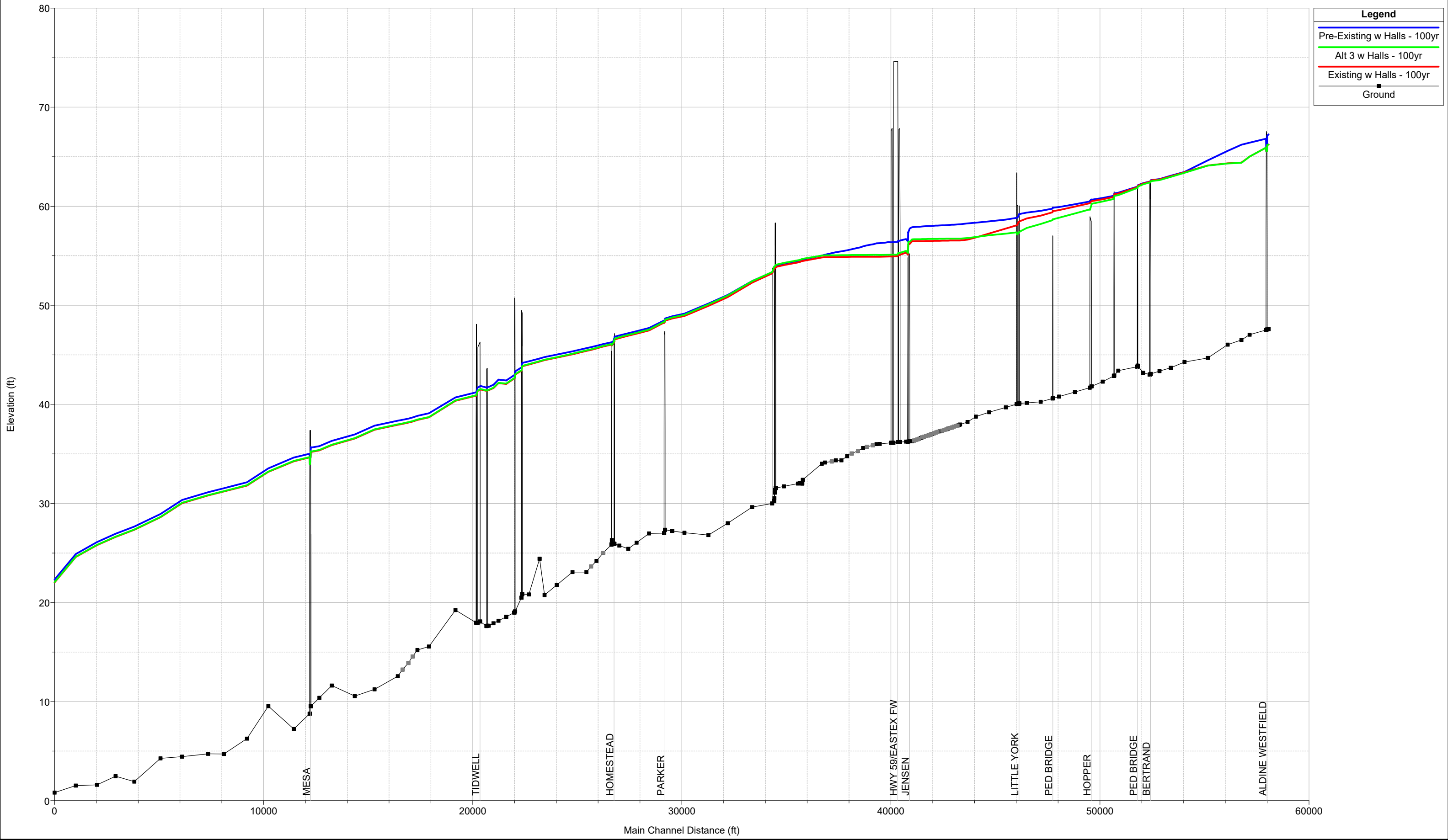


1) Pre-Existing w Halls - 50yr 2) Existing w Halls - 50yr 3) Alt 3 w Halls - 50yr  
Geom: Alt 3 w/ Halls





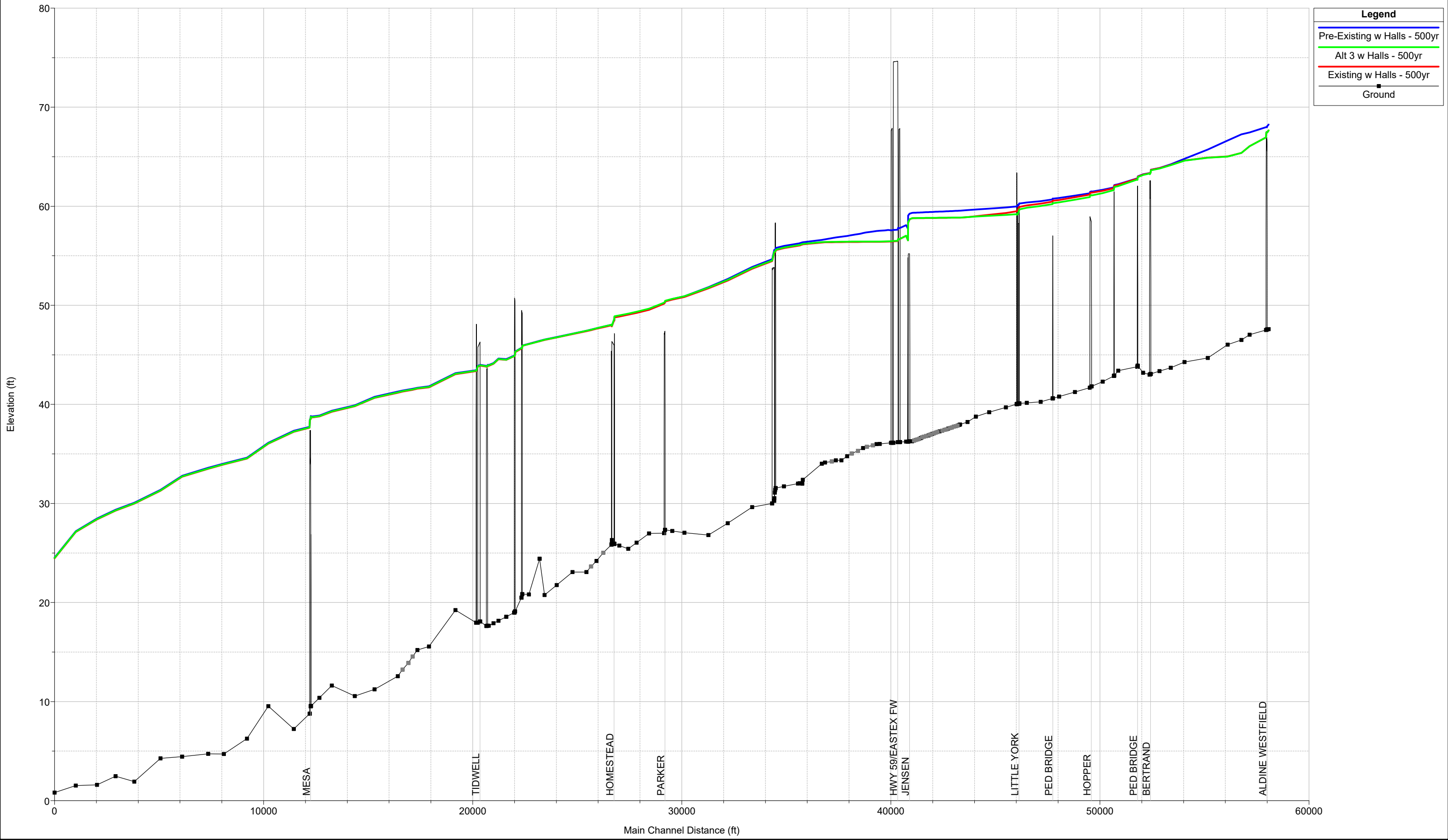
1) Pre-Existing w Halls - 100yr    2) Existing w Halls - 100yr    3) Alt 3 w Halls - 100yr  
Geom: Alt 3 w/ Halls



Legend	
Blue line	Pre-Existing w Halls - 100yr
Green line	Alt 3 w Halls - 100yr
Red line	Existing w Halls - 100yr
Black line with square	Ground



1) Pre-Existing w Halls - 500yr    2) Existing w Halls - 500yr    3) Alt 3 w Halls - 500yr  
Geom: Alt 3 w/ Halls





# **APPENDIX K**

## **Wetland Delineation Report**



# **Appendices**



# **Appendix A**

Site Visit Photo Documentation



# **Appendix B**

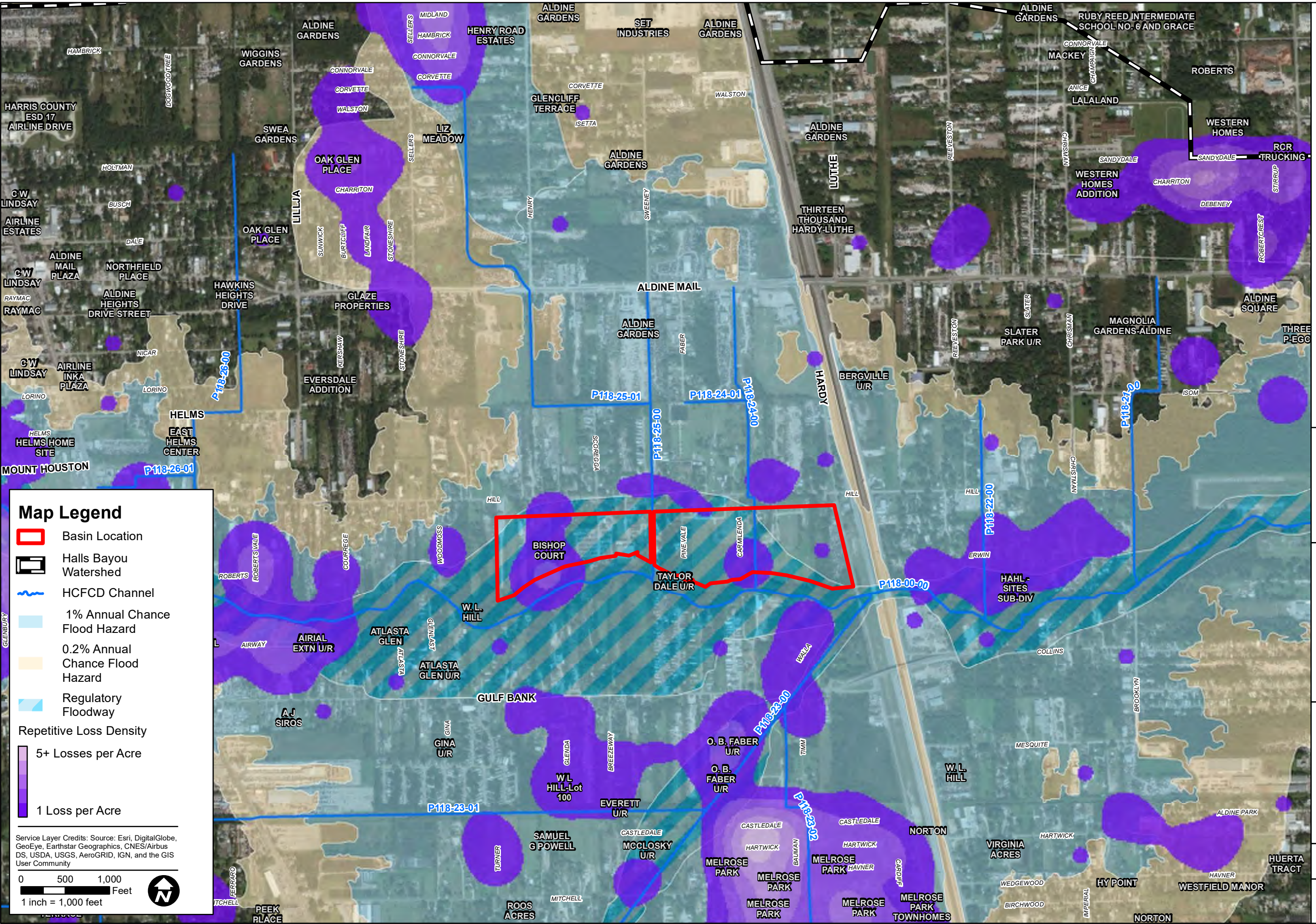
Historical Losses Heat Maps







N:\120\120-11319-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-CIS2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Halls\_Rep\_Loss\_HardyWest\_ReplLoss.mxd  
 Date: 12/10/2020 Time: 4:35:33 PM



**Map Legend**

- Basin Location
  - Halls Bayou Watershed
  - HCFCD Channel
  - 1% Annual Chance Flood Hazard
  - 0.2% Annual Chance Flood Hazard
  - Regulatory Floodway
- Repetitive Loss Density
- 5+ Losses per Acre
  - 1 Loss per Acre

Service Layer Credits: Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community

0 500 1,000 Feet  
 1 inch = 1,000 feet

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 HARDY WEST ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**

PREPARED: PSK	CHECKED: CEE	APPROVED: CEE
---------------	--------------	---------------

IGN  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-inc.com • info@ign-inc.com

HARRIS COUNTY  
 FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT

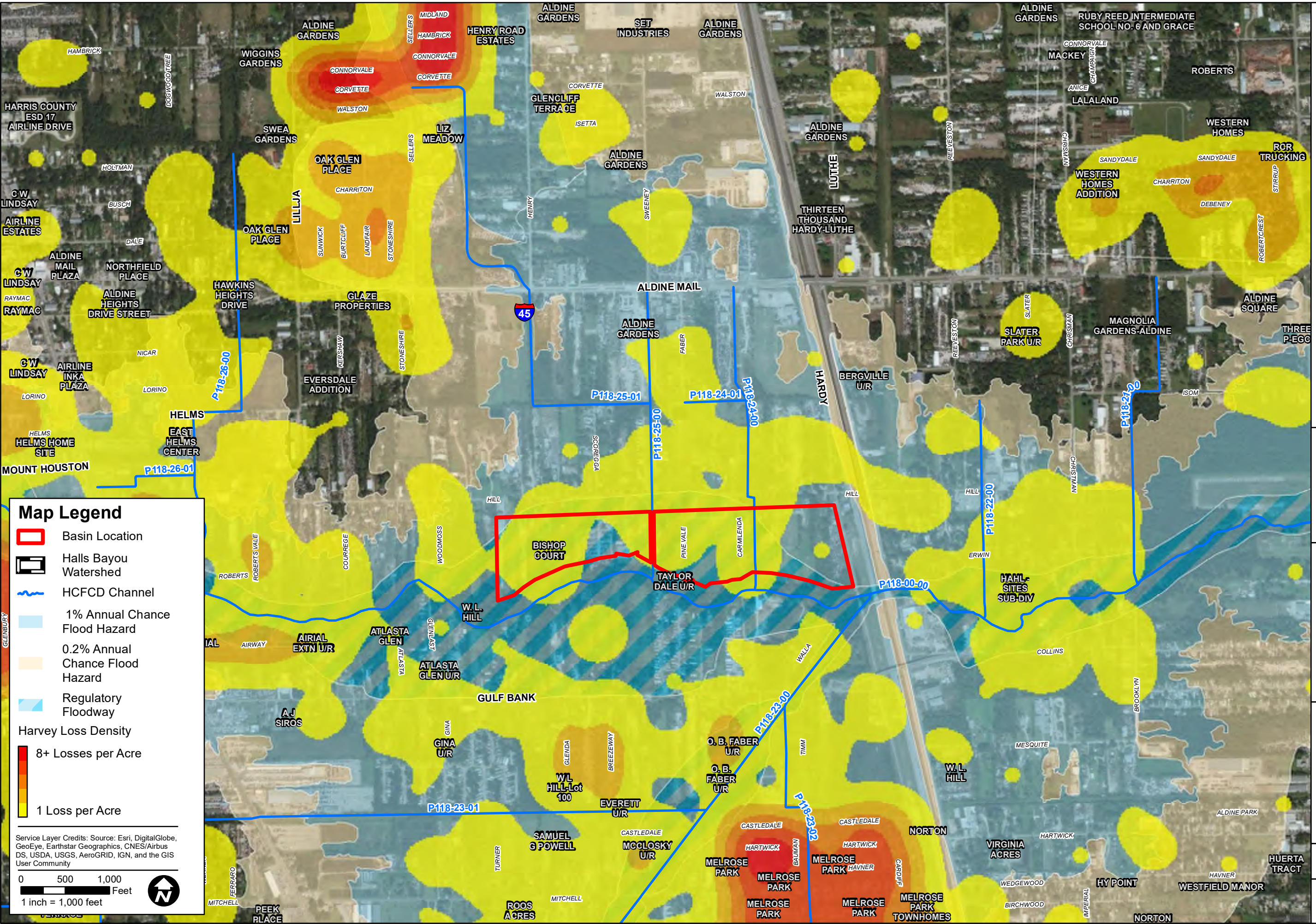
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: DEC 2020  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT



N:\120\120-12170-11319-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Halls\_Rep\_Loss\_Harvey\_HardyWest.mxd  
 Date: 12/10/2020 Time: 4:14:15 PM



**Map Legend**

- Basin Location
  - Halls Bayou Watershed
  - HCFC Channel
  - 1% Annual Chance Flood Hazard
  - 0.2% Annual Chance Flood Hazard
  - Regulatory Floodway
  - Harvey Loss Density**
  - 8+ Losses per Acre
  - 1 Loss per Acre
- Service Layer Credits: Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community
- 0 500 1,000 Feet  
 1 inch = 1,000 feet

**HARVEY LOSS DATA**

HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 HARDY WEST ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

PREPARED: PSK	CHECKED: CEE	APPROVED: DMB
---------------	--------------	---------------

IGN  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-inc.com • info@ign-inc.com

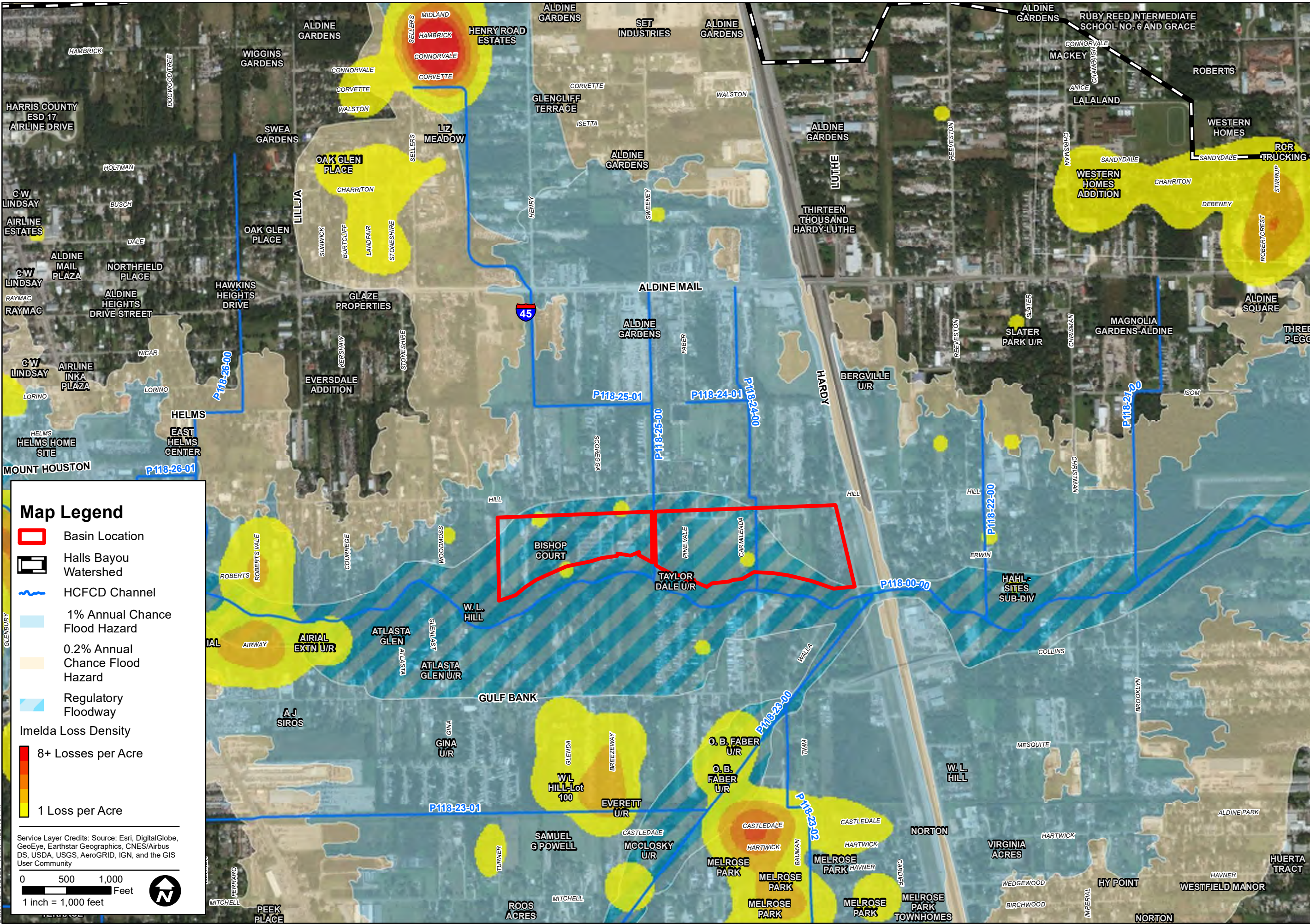
HARRIS COUNTY  
**FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**  
 9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: DEC 2020  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT

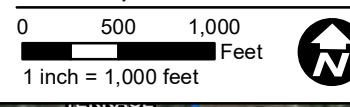


N:\120\120-11319-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMap\Projects\Working\Halls\_Rep\_Loss\_Imelda\_HardyWest.mxd  
 Date: 12/10/2020 Time: 4:20:46 PM



**Map Legend**

- Basin Location
  - Halls Bayou Watershed
  - HCFC Channel
  - 1% Annual Chance Flood Hazard
  - 0.2% Annual Chance Flood Hazard
  - Regulatory Floodway
- Imelda Loss Density**
- 8+ Losses per Acre
  - 1 Loss per Acre
- Service Layer Credits: Source: Esri, DigitalGlobe, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community



**LOSS DATA - IMELDA**

HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 HARDY WEST ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

PREPARED:	PSK
CHECKED:	CEE
APPROVED:	CEE

IGN  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-inc.com • info@ign-inc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**  
 9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

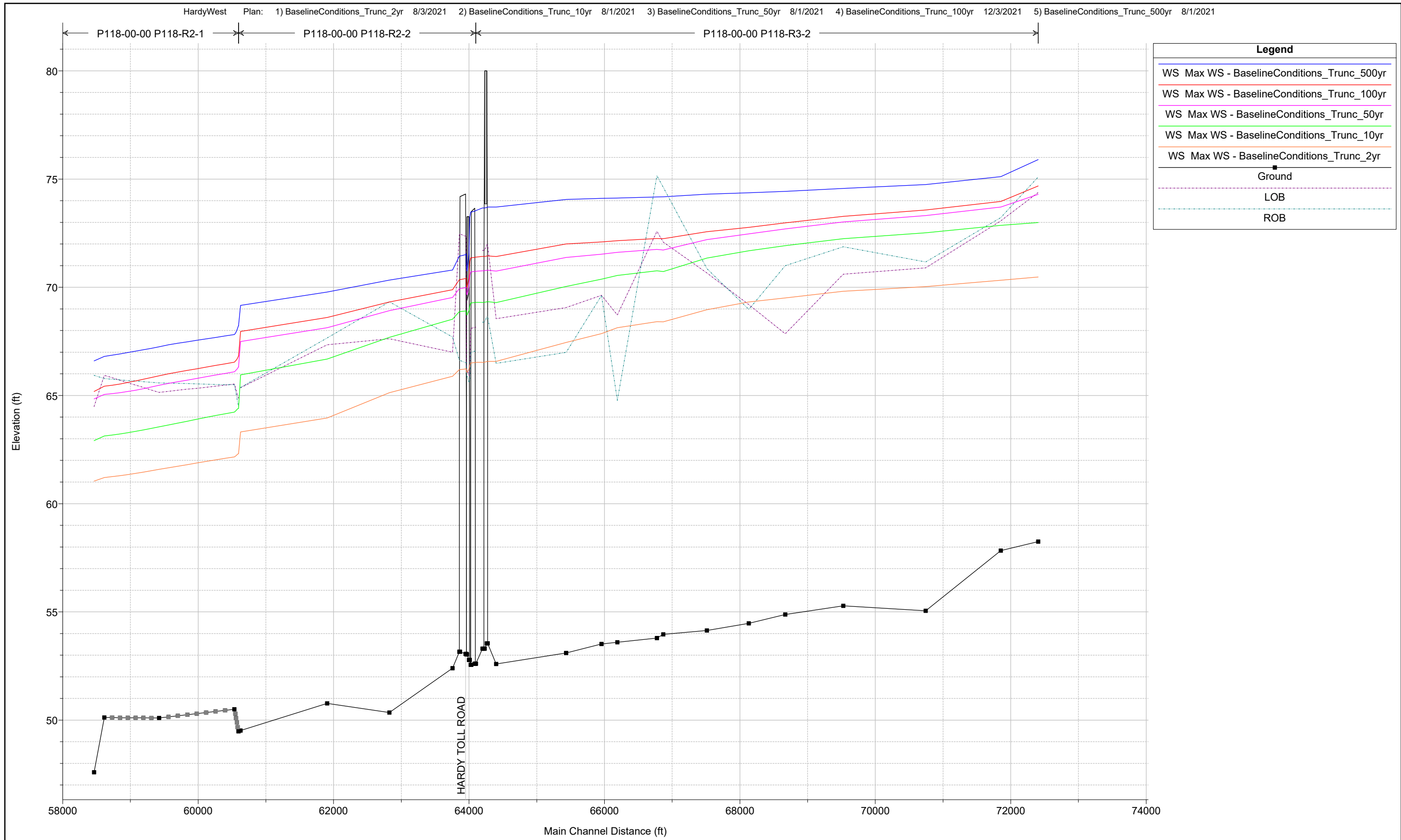
DATE: DEC 2020  
 SCALE: AS NOTED  
 EXHIBIT



# **Appendix C**

Baseline Conditions Water Surface Profiles





1 in Horiz. = 1375 ft 1 in Vert. = 4.3 ft



# **Appendix D**

Halls Bayou Mainstem Potential Project Memo





PLANNING  
ENGINEERING  
PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

memo

**TEXAS**

AUSTIN  
COLLEGE STATION  
CORPUS CHRISTI  
DALLAS  
FORT WORTH  
FRISCO  
HOUSTON  
LAREDO  
MONTGOMERY COUNTY  
SAN ANTONIO  
SAN MARCOS  
WACO

**CALIFORNIA**

LOS ANGELES  
ORANGE  
SAN JOSE

**FLORIDA**

MIAMI

**ILLINOIS**

CHICAGO

**MICHIGAN**

FLINT  
LANSING

**OKLAHOMA**

NORMAN

Date: December 15, 2020  
Prepared By: Chris Edwards, P.E., CFM  
Project #: 120-11994-000, 120-12170-000  
Project Name: Halls Bayou Implementation Program  
Subject: Halls Bayou Mainstem Potential Projects

---

Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc. (LAN) was authorized by Harris County Flood Control District (HCFCD) to determine additional projects along the Mainstem of Halls Bayou, that might be considered for upcoming grant funding opportunities. Over the past four months, the following options have been explored:

Channel Improvements:

- Option 1: Bertrand to Hopper (100-year LOS)
- Option 2: Hopper to Bretshire (20-foot expansion)
- Option 3: Aldine-Westfield Road to Keith-Weiss (40-foot expansion)

Regional Detention Basins:

- Option 4: Hardy West
- Option 5: Aldine Westfield
- Option 6: Mary Withers

**Summary/Recommendations:**

We recommend considering Channel Improvement Options 2 and 3, as well Regional Detention Options 4 and 5. These projects provide significant relief from flooding along the Mainstem of Halls Bayou, and do not result in adverse impacts upstream or downstream. The Channel Improvement Options are offset by the inclusion of the existing Regional Basins of Keith Weiss, Bretshire, and Hall Park, as described in more detail below. Options 4 and 5 provide needed detention along the mainstem, are in line with Phase 1 of the Halls Bayou Phasing Study, and can help facilitate future mainstem projects in the area. Option 1, while providing localized flooding relief, offsets benefits seen downstream from Option 2 where a higher number of flooded structures are located. Option 6 may still be considered for a future project, however it will require additional coordination w/ the City of Houston before being fully considered for pursuing grant funding.

Lockwood, Andrews  
& Newnam, Inc.

A LEO A DALY COMPANY

2925 Briarpark Drive  
Suite 400  
Houston, TX 77042  
713.266.6900

lan-inc.com



# 1 Channel Improvement Options

The objectives for this analysis were to update the Halls Bayou Baseline Conditions model to reflect conditions prior to the construction of Keith-Weiss, Bretshire, and Hall Park regional detention basins, and to identify channel improvement concepts in the vicinity of those basins that reduce water surface elevations (WSEs) within Halls Bayou without introducing adverse impacts.

Starting from the Baseline Conditions model from the Halls Bayou Phasing Study, the Without Projects Conditions model was created by removing geometry associated with Keith-Weiss, Bretshire, and Hall Park regional detention basins. For Keith-Weiss, the storage area was first converted into a 2D flow area in the Baseline Conditions model to better represent the transfer of water across the large detention basin footprint. Then, in the Without Project Conditions model, the cross sections along Keith Weiss were reverted to the 2007 Effective HEC-RAS model, based on 2001 LiDAR taken prior to the construction of the basin. A comparison of the site is shown below:



FIGURE I: KEITH-WEISS PARK IMAGERY, 2006 AND 2016.

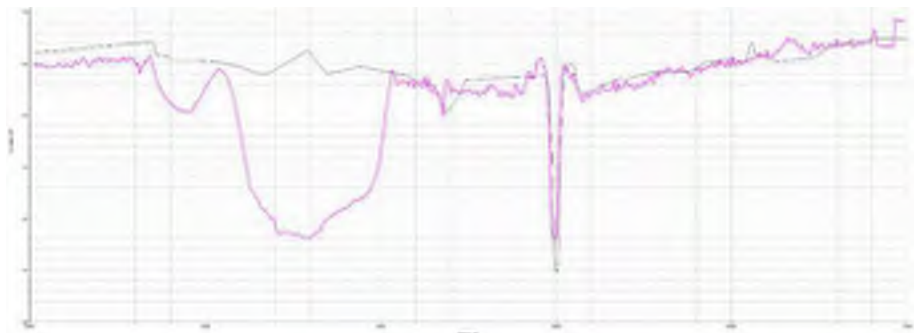


FIGURE II: PRE- VS. POST-CONSTRUCTION AT KEITH-WEISS (PROPOSED IN MAGENTA)

For Bretshire and Hall Park, 35 cross sections from river station 43789 to 37413 were reverted to their pre-basin geometry, as these basins were modeled within the cross sections themselves. Other small adjustments were made to both geometric models to provide additional stability, including updating Htab parameters and adding cross sections near the confluence of P118-26-00 and Halls Bayou. With the geometry updated, the Without Project Conditions model was run for the 10-, 100-, and 500-year pre-Atlas 14 design storm events.

The Baseline Conditions and Without Project Conditions WSEs were compared to better understand the benefits provided by these three basins to Halls Bayou, and to help identify locations for channel conveyance improvements. Near Keith-Weiss, the 500- and 100-year events show maximum depth reductions of 1.65 feet and 2.05 feet, respectively. Near Bretshire/Hall Park, the 500- and 100-year events show maximum depth reductions of 1.15



feet and 2.1 feet, respectively. No adverse impacts were observed from the implementation of these basins.

**TABLE I: REDUCTIONS IN WSE FROM WITHOUT PROJECTS TO BASELINE CONDITIONS**

Location	Reduction in WSE (feet)	
	100-year	500-year
Keith-Weiss	2.05	1.65
Bretshire/Hall Park	2.1	1.15

The following pages describe each Option: their location, geometries, benefits, cost, and other considerations. Performance metrics for each Option are based on a standalone project, however all three Options have also been incorporated into one model to check for adverse impacts. When combined, no adverse impacts are observed when compared to the Without Projects Conditions model. Additionally, these options, when combined, do not significantly change the performance of each individual option.



## 1.1 Option 1 – Bertrand to Hopper (100-year LOS)

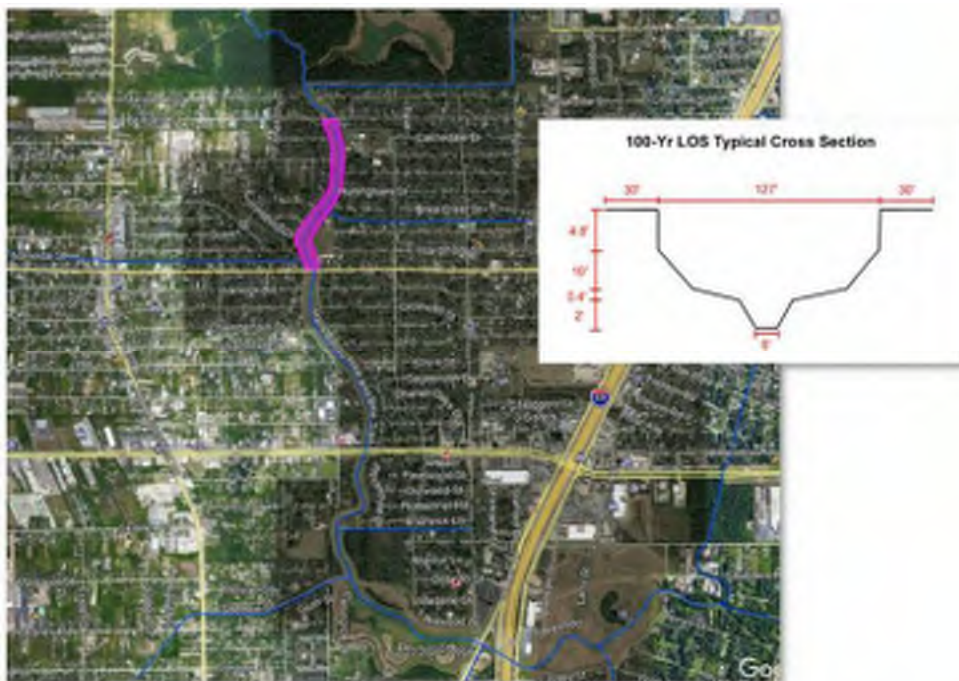


FIGURE 1: OPTION 1 – BERTRAND TO HOPPER PROJECT LOCATION

Proposed channel improvements for Option 1 extend from downstream of Bertrand Street to Hopper Road (see Figure 1-1). The improvements were incorporated from the Halls Phasing Study and provide a 100-year Level-of-Service (LOS) for the channel based on the Halls Bayou Vision Plan. Design elements include a 127-foot wide grass-lined channel, with 4.8-foot tall retaining walls at the banks (added for needed capacity with limited ROW). The 100- and 500-year events show maximum depth reductions of up to 0.6 feet and 0.5 feet just downstream of Bertrand Street, respectively, compared to the Baseline Conditions model. There are no adverse impacts when compared to the Without Project Conditions WSEs. The reduction in WSE from Option 1 results in the performance metrics in Table 1 below when compared to the Baseline Conditions model. (Note: the negative metrics in the 500-year indicates that while this project reduces structural impacts locally, it is offset by reductions in structural benefits downstream. There are still no adverse impacts versus the Without Projects Conditions model.)

TABLE 1: OPTION 1 PERFORMANCE METRICS VERSUS BASELINE CONDITIONS

Performance Metrics	10-year	100-year	500-year
Structures Removed	3	87	-20
Miles of Road Removed	0.03	0.57	-1.4
Acres of Land Removed	3	50	-13.36

The estimated opinion of probable cost is **\$20 Million**, which includes proposed improvements, ROW, planning/engineering/construction costs, and contingency.

Some of the challenges with this option are the constructability of the proposed retaining walls on either bank, several utility crossings, as well as limited ROW with Shady Lane and Royal Pine Drive running parallel to the channel. Safety considerations will also need to be addressed with the retaining wall option, especially with the Halls Bayou Hike and Bike Trail on the east bank.



## 1.2 Option 2 – Hopper to Bretshire (20-foot widening)

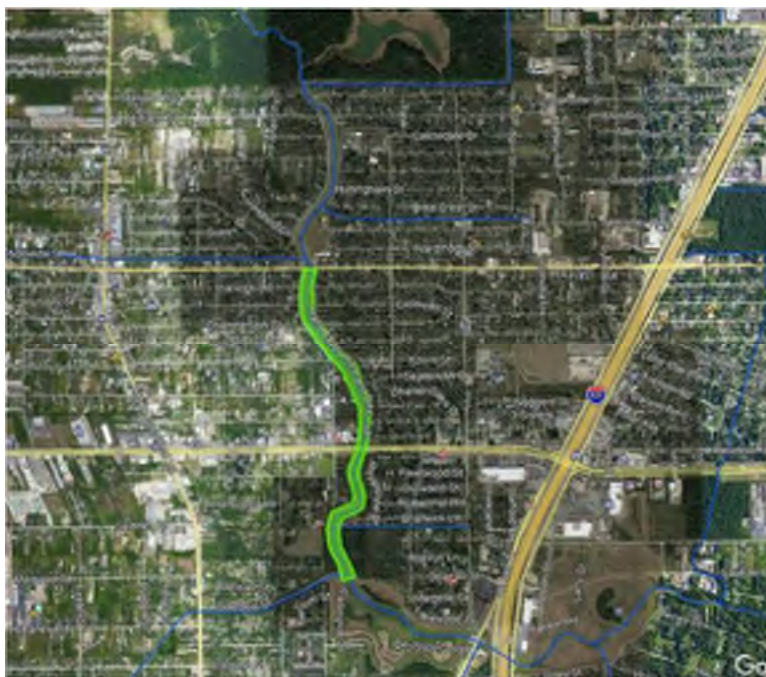


FIGURE 2: OPTION 2 – HOPPER TO BRETSHIRE PROJECT LOCATION

Proposed channel improvements for Option 2 extend from downstream of Hopper Road to the Bretshire Regional Detention Basin. This option is limited to a 20-foot channel widening on the west bank of Halls Bayou. The improvements extend into the existing maintenance berm, with the aim of utilizing Shady Lane for maintenance access for the majority of this option. The 100- and 500-year events show maximum depth reductions of up to 0.8 feet and 0.4 feet just downstream of Little York Road, respectively, compared to the Baseline Conditions model. There are no adverse impacts when compared to the Without Project Conditions WSEs. The reduction in WSE from Option 2 results in the performance metrics in Table 2 below when compared to the Baseline Conditions model. (Note: the negative metrics in the 500-year indicates that while this project reduces floodplain impacts locally, it is offset by reductions in floodplain benefits downstream. There are still no adverse impacts versus the Without Projects Conditions model.)

TABLE 2: OPTION 2 PERFORMANCE METRICS VERSUS BASELINE CONDITIONS

Performance Metrics	10-year	100-year	500-year
Structures Removed	2	541	70
Miles of Road Removed	0.31	3.64	0
Acres of Land Removed	10	159	-10

The estimated opinion of probable cost is **\$3.5 Million**, which includes proposed improvements, ROW, planning/engineering/construction costs, and contingency.

This option was created to reduce ROW acquisition needs while still providing WSE reduction benefits. Option 2 results in a greater reduction in structural flooding than Option 1, and at a much lower cost. The size of the existing floodplain is much larger as Halls Bayou nears US69, and therefore channel improvements in this area serve a larger number of businesses and residents.



### 1.3 Option 3 – Aldine Westfield to Keith-Weiss (40-foot widening)

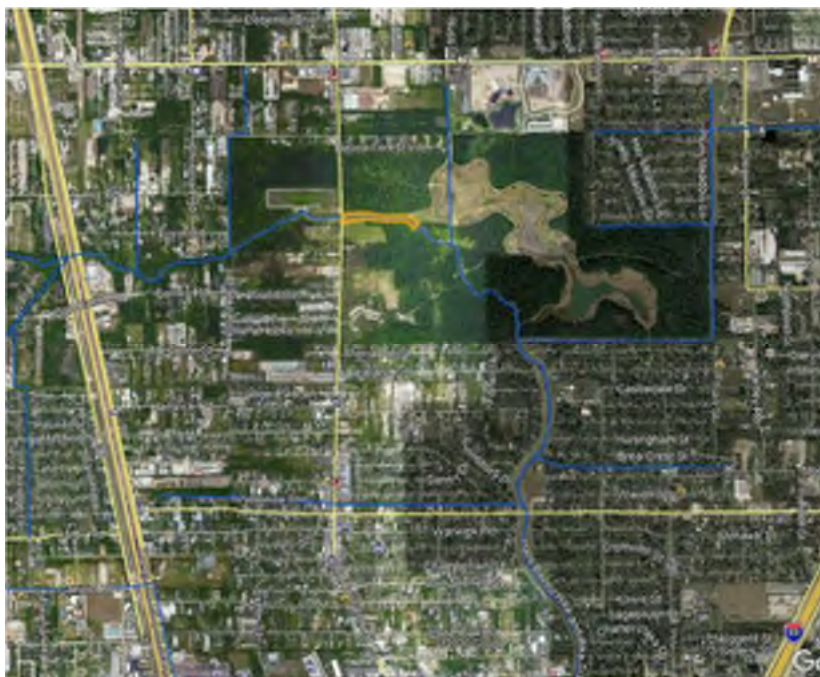


FIGURE 3: OPTION 3 – ALDINE WESTFIELD TO KEITH WEISS PROJECT LOCATION

Proposed channel improvements for Option 3 extend from downstream of Aldine Westfield Road to the Keith-Weiss Regional Detention Basin. This option is limited to a 40-foot channel widening on the north bank of Halls Bayou at this location. ROW acquisition needs in this option are limited to undeveloped property, reducing impacts to businesses and residents. The 100- and 500-year events show maximum depth reductions of up to 0.4 feet and 0.5 feet just upstream of Aldine Westfield Road, respectively, compared to the Baseline Conditions model. There are no adverse impacts when compared to the Without Project Conditions WSEs. The reduction in WSE from Option 3 results in the following performance metrics when compared to the Baseline Conditions model:

TABLE 3: OPTION 3 PERFORMANCE METRICS VERSUS BASELINE CONDITIONS

Performance Metrics	10-year	100-year	500-year
Structures Removed	8	28	17
Miles of Road Removed	0.11	-0.12	0.33
Acres of Land Removed	4	8	21.73

The estimated opinion of probable cost is **\$800,000**, which includes proposed improvements, ROW, planning/engineering/construction costs, and contingency.

This option was created to reduce ROW acquisition needs while still providing WSE reduction benefits. The channel expansion on the north bank would extend into City of Houston property. Joint opportunities at this location may help serve both the City and HCFC (e.g. recreational trails, environmental restoration). Feasibility for this option should be further explored in the Alternatives Analysis phase.



## 2 Regional Detention Options

The following regional detention options have also been considered in this planning-level study. These options, unlike the channel conveyance options already discussed, are self-mitigating and do not rely in the existing regional basins to offset any increases in WSE upstream or downstream. Therefore, both performance metrics and WSEs are compared versus the Baseline Conditions model of Halls Bayou.



## 2.1 Option 4 – Hardy West Detention Basin

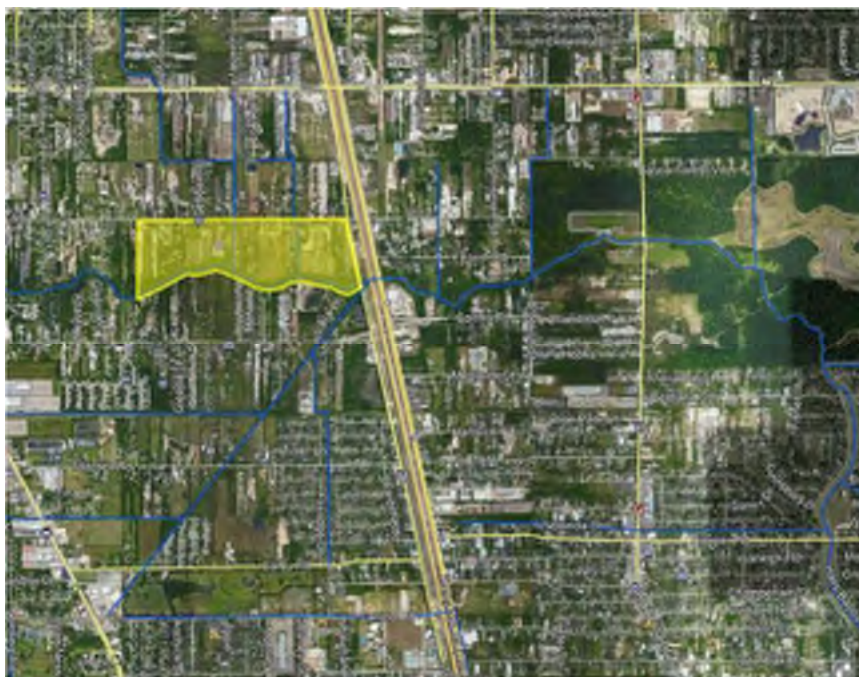


FIGURE 4: OPTION 4 – HARDY WEST DETENTION BASIN PROJECT LOCATION

Hardy West Phase 1 and 2 is a proposed wet-bottom detention basin bound to the east by Hardy Toll Road, to the north by Hill Road, and to the south by Halls Bayou. The improvements were incorporated from the Halls Phasing Study. The total proposed usable area is approximately 76 acres and would require approximately 70 acres of ROW acquisition. The basin provides approximately 700 acre-feet of storage. The 100- and 500-year events show maximum depth reductions of up to 0.4 feet and 0.5 feet near the confluence of P118-25-00, respectively, compared to the Baseline Conditions model. There are no adverse impacts when compared to the Baseline Conditions WSEs. The reduction in WSE from Option 4 results in the following performance metrics when compared to the Baseline Conditions model:

TABLE 4: OPTION 4 PERFORMANCE METRICS VERSUS BASELINE CONDITIONS

Performance Metrics	10-year	100-year	500-year
Structures Removed	-	202	2
Miles of Road Removed	-	2.0	0.1
Acres of Land Removed	-	87	4

The estimated opinion of probable cost is **\$47 Million** which includes proposed improvements, ROW, planning/engineering/construction costs, and contingency.

The Hardy West basin provides additional storage along Halls Bayou, essential for future channel improvement projects along Halls Bayou and the surrounding tributaries. It is also included in Phase 1 of the draft Halls Bayou Phasing Study. Localized channel improvements were quickly analyzed to see if additional reductions in WSEs were possible, however any channel work would require additional ROW along Halls Bayou due to the incised nature of the channel at this location.



## 2.2 Option 5 – Aldine Westfield Detention Basin

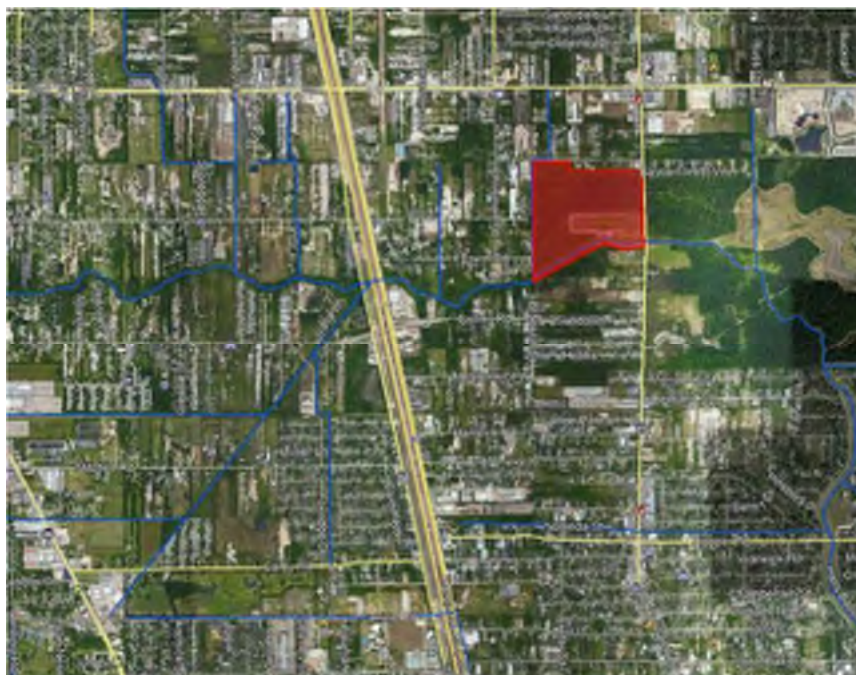


FIGURE 5: OPTION 5 – ALDINE WESTFIELD DETENTION BASIN PROJECT LOCATION

Aldine Westfield is a proposed wet-bottom detention basin bound to the west by P118-21-00, to the east by Aldine Westfield Road, to the north by Isom Street, and to the south by Halls Bayou. The improvements were incorporated from the P118-21-00 Preliminary Engineering Report. The basin provides approximately 572 acre-feet of storage, is 14 feet deep, and provides a 50-foot buffer for maintenance berms, backslope swales, and tree planting. The outfall structure includes two 8’x5’ RCBs and a 100-foot wide concrete weir. Limited channel improvements along Halls Bayou were also included in this option. The 10- and 100-year events show maximum depth reductions of up to 0.5 feet and 0.3 feet just upstream of P118-21-00, respectively, compared to the Baseline Conditions model. There are no adverse impacts when compared to the Baseline Conditions WSEs. The reduction in WSE from Option 5 results in the following performance metrics when compared to the Baseline Conditions model:

TABLE 5: OPTION 5 PERFORMANCE METRICS VERSUS BASELINE CONDITIONS

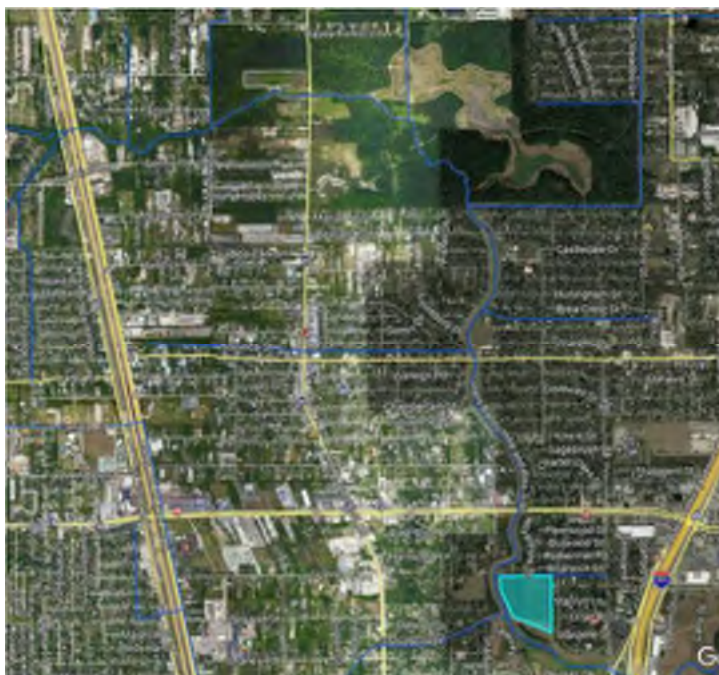
Performance Metrics	10-year	100-year	500-year
Structures Removed	136	210	-
Miles of Road Removed	1.6	1.3	-
Acres of Land Removed	145	141	-

The estimated opinion of probable cost is **\$20 Million** which includes proposed improvements, ROW, planning/engineering/construction costs, and contingency.

A portion of the Aldine Westfield basin is currently under design in support of the P118-21-00 Channel Improvements project. The current design provides approximately 170 acre-feet of storage. Option 5 would expand that storage volume, as well as incorporate the existing TxDOT detention basin into one regional basin at this location. Coordination has been ongoing between HCFCD, Harris County, TxDOT, and the City of Houston for this regional basin.



### 2.3 Option 6 – Mary Withers Detention Basin



**FIGURE 6: OPTION 6 – MARY WITHERS DETENTION BASIN PROJECT LOCATION**

Mary Withers is a detention basin briefly considered as HCFC and LAN looked for other storage options in this portion of Halls Bayou. The existing Mary Withers Park is owned and maintained by the City of Houston. A 14-foot deep, 15-acre detention pond at this location could provide approximately 180 acre-feet of storage. This option was also combined with localized channel improvements on Halls Bayou from Little York to Bretshire. The 100- and 500-year events show maximum depth reductions of up to 0.4 feet and 0.2 feet at Little York Road, respectively, compared to the Baseline Conditions model. There are no adverse impacts when compared to the Baseline Conditions WSEs. The reduction in WSE from Option 6 results in the following performance metrics when compared to the Baseline Conditions model:

**TABLE 6: OPTION 6 PERFORMANCE METRICS VERSUS BASELINE CONDITIONS**

Performance Metrics	10-year	100-year	500-year
Structures Removed	-	269	59
Miles of Road Removed	-	1.2	0.6
Acres of Land Removed	-	64	21

An Opinion of Probable Cost was not determined for this option, as further negotiations with the City of Houston would be needed before moving forward. However, a general estimate of **\$9 Million** would be appropriate for planning purposes, which includes proposed improvements, planning/engineering/construction costs, and contingency for a similar-sized detention basin.



### 3 2020 Vision Plan vs. Without Projects Condition

In addition to the proposed channel and detention improvements analysis, HCFCD requested LAN compare the Without Projects Condition with the latest Vision Plan from the Halls Bayou Phasing Study. The “Vision Plan” refers to the ultimate 500-year Level-of-Service design for Halls Bayou, which is made up of 58 individual features/projects to be constructed over 12 phases. The purpose of this comparison is to better understand how the Vision Plan works with the addition of Keith-Weiss, Bretshire, and Hall Park basins. Since the initial Mainstem Memo was submitted in July 2020, updates to the Vision Plan have been finalized in the Phasing Study 2020 Update, and therefore this comparison will refer to the latest model. The Without Projects Condition model will also be incorporated into the Halls Bayou Phasing Study as well.

An overall WSE comparison profile is included in Exhibits 7 and 8. From this comparison, the largest increase in benefit from comparing to the Without Projects Condition can be seen near Keith-Weiss Park. Tables 7 and 8 summarize key WSE changes between the different models:

**TABLE 7: WITHOUT PROJECT, BASELINE, AND VISION PLAN 100-YEAR WSE COMPARISON**

River Station	100-Year Water Surface Elevation (feet)		
	Without Projects	Baseline	Vision Plan
60535.46	67.35	66.77	64.04
59423.1	67.00	66.18	63.95
58613.7	66.74	65.73	63.89
57555.5	66.01	64.33	63.13
56513.3	65.09	64.23	61.95
55557.7	64.14	63.98	60.76

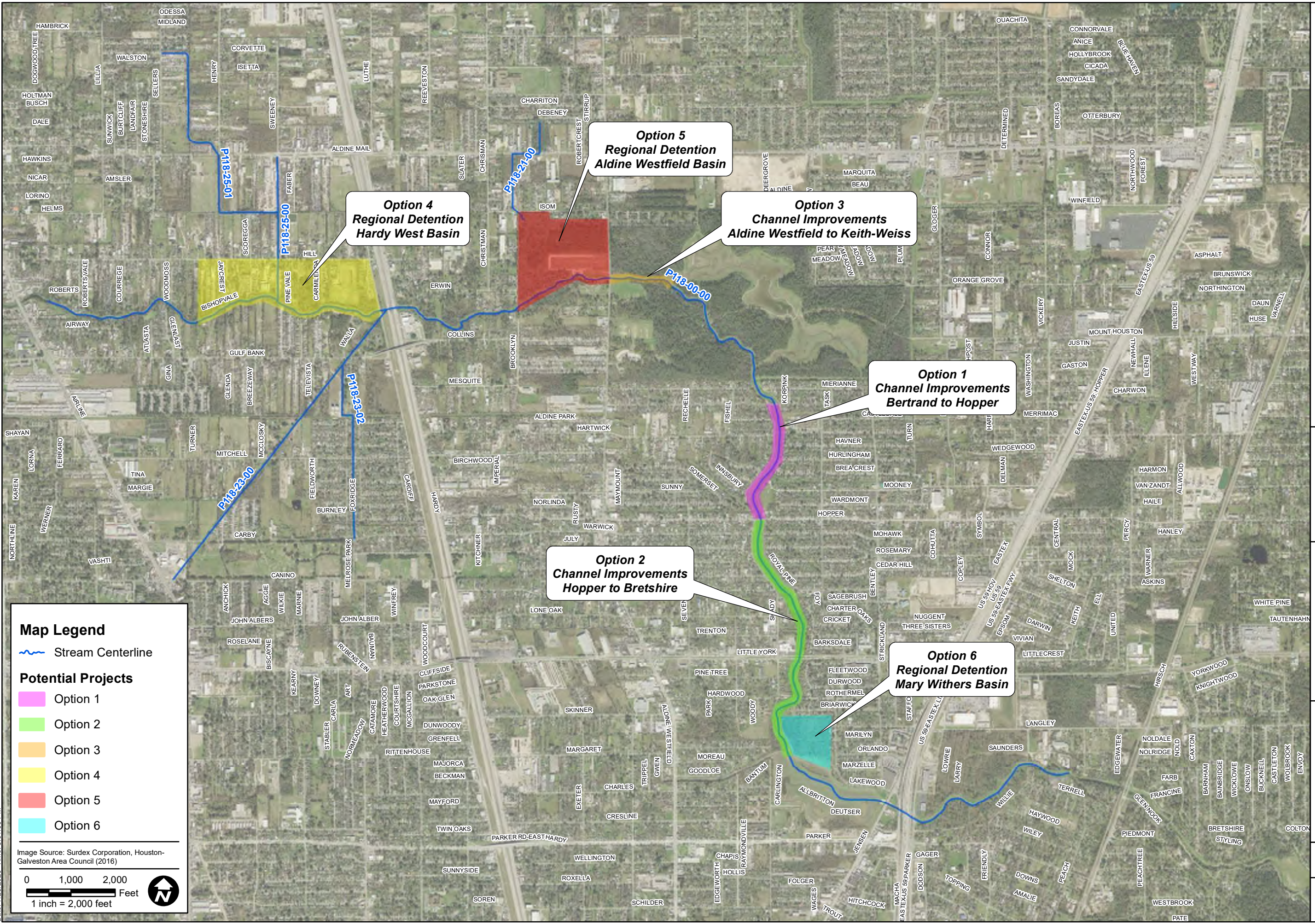
**TABLE 8: WITHOUT PROJECT, BASELINE, AND VISION PLAN 500-YEAR WSE COMPARISON**

River Station	500-Year Water Surface Elevation (feet)		
	Without Projects	Baseline	Vision Plan
60535.46	68.45	67.93	65.53
59423.1	68.1	67.45	65.42
58613.7	67.83	67.08	65.33
57555.5	67.23	65.42	64.41
56513.3	66.29	64.84	63.58
55557.7	65.48	64.83	62.84

From this comparison, moving the “baseline” of comparison to the Without Project Condition, prior to the construction of Keith-Weiss, Bretshire, and Hall Park, results in an increased reduction in WSE attributed to the Halls Bayou Vision Plan. This method is also being implemented in the Halls Bayou Phasing Study 2020 Update. Keith-Weiss, Bretshire, and Hall Park, along with the Bond Program projects currently being implemented, will be grouped together into “Phase Zero”, representing on-going work in Halls Bayou over the past 10 years. The Phasing Study then provides a road map for the implementation of future projects up to the completion of the Vision Plan.



N:\120\11994-000\120-11994-000\_CDBG-DR(9-c-Data-GIS-Modeling)\01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Halls Mainstem\Performance Metrics\20200727\Performance Metrics Map Options Overview.mxd  
 Date: 7/28/2020 Time: 5:01:59 PM



**Map Legend**

Stream Centerline

**Potential Projects**

- Option 1
- Option 2
- Option 3
- Option 4
- Option 5
- Option 6

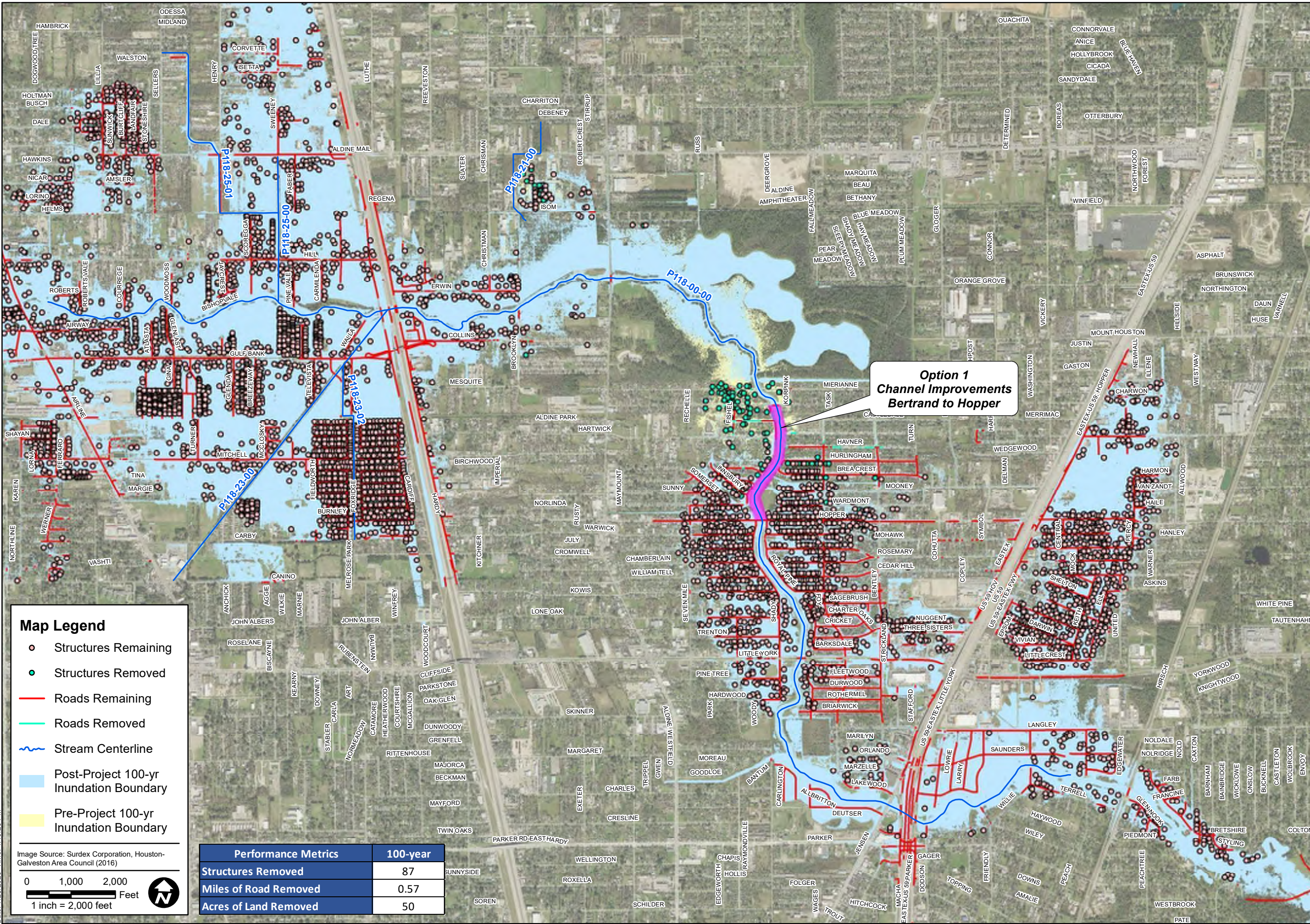
Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)

0 1,000 2,000  
 Feet  
 1 inch = 2,000 feet

<b>HALLS MAINSTEM STORMWATER DETENTION BASIN AND CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS</b>		
PREPARED: LM	CHECKED: CEE	APPROVED: CEE
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc. A FULLY OWNED COMPANY TBPE Firm No. 2614 2825 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089 www.ign-hc.com • info@ign-hc.com		
 HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT 9900 Northwest Freeway Houston, Texas 77092		
DATE: JUL 2020 SCALE: AS NOTED		
EXHIBIT		



N:\1201120-11994-000\120-11994-000\_CDBG-DR\9-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Halls Mainstem\Performance Metrics\20200727\Performance Metrics Map Option 1.mxd  
 Date: 7/28/2020 Time: 4:16:26 PM



**Map Legend**

- Structures Remaining
- Structures Removed
- Roads Remaining
- Roads Removed
- Stream Centerline
- Post-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary
- Pre-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)

0 1,000 2,000 Feet  
 1 inch = 2,000 feet

Performance Metrics	100-year
Structures Removed	87
Miles of Road Removed	0.57
Acres of Land Removed	50

**Option 1  
 Channel Improvements  
 Bertrand to Hopper**

**HALLS MAINSTEM STORMWATER DETENTION BASIN  
 AND CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS**

**MAINSTEM OPTION 1  
 PERFORMANCE METRICS MAP (100-YEAR)**

PREPARED: LM  
 CHECKED: CEE  
 APPROVED: CEE

**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A FULLY OWNED COMPANY

2825 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-hc.com • info@ign-hc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY  
 FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

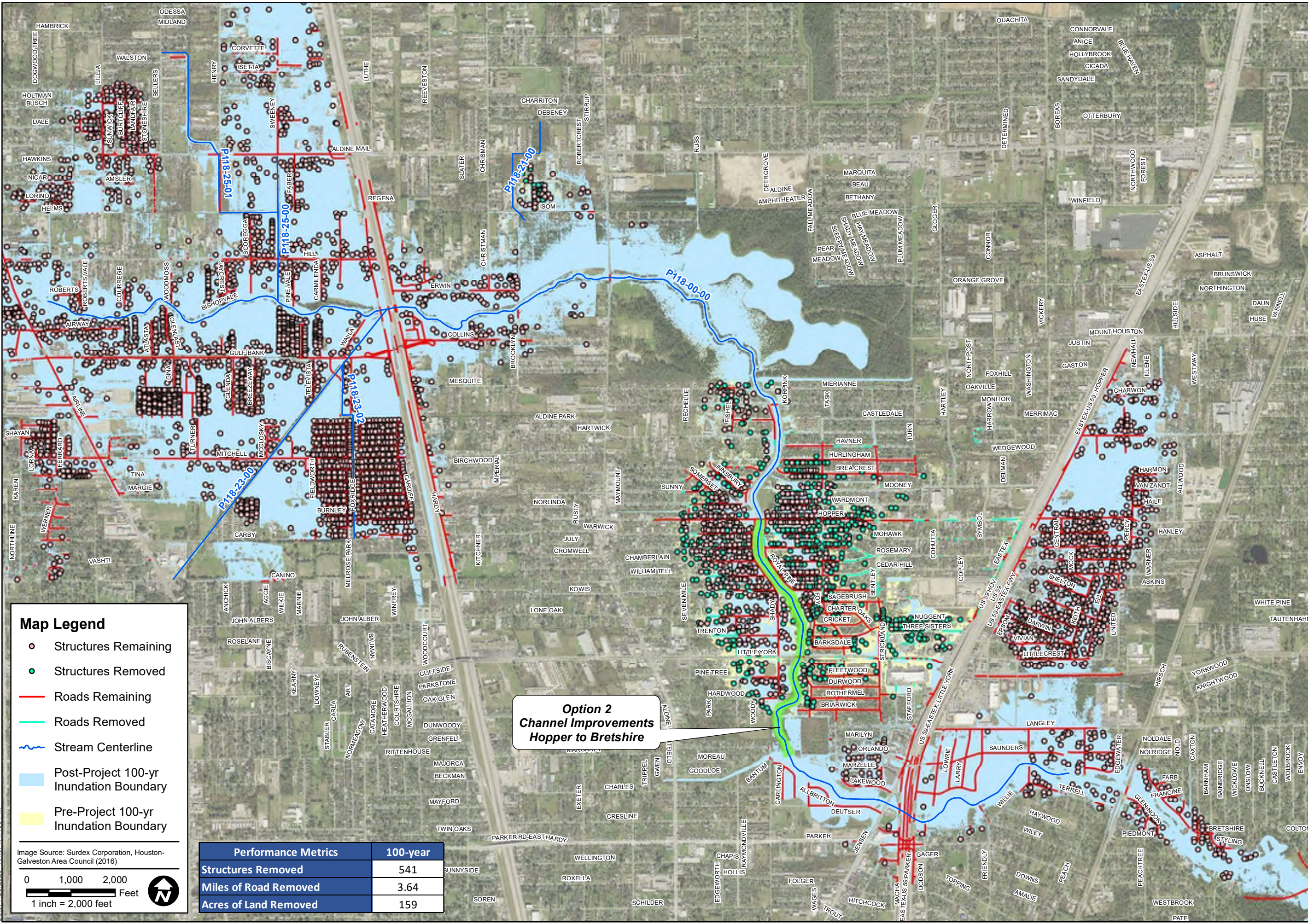
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: JUL 2020  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT



N:\1201120-11994-000\120-11994-000\_CDBG-DR\9-C-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Halls Mainstem\Performance Metrics\20200727\Performance Metrics Map Option 2.mxd  
 Date: 7/28/2020 Time: 4:17:36 PM



**Map Legend**

- Structures Remaining
- Structures Removed
- Roads Remaining
- Roads Removed
- Stream Centerline
- Post-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary
- Pre-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)

0 1,000 2,000 Feet  
 1 inch = 2,000 feet

Performance Metrics	100-year
Structures Removed	541
Miles of Road Removed	3.64
Acres of Land Removed	159

**HALLS MAINSTEM STORMWATER DETENTION BASIN AND CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS**

**MAINSTEM OPTION 2**

**PERFORMANCE METRICS MAP (100-YEAR)**

PREPARED: LM  
 CHECKED: CEE  
 APPROVED: CEE

**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A FULLY OWNED COMPANY  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2825 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-hc.com • info@ign-hc.com

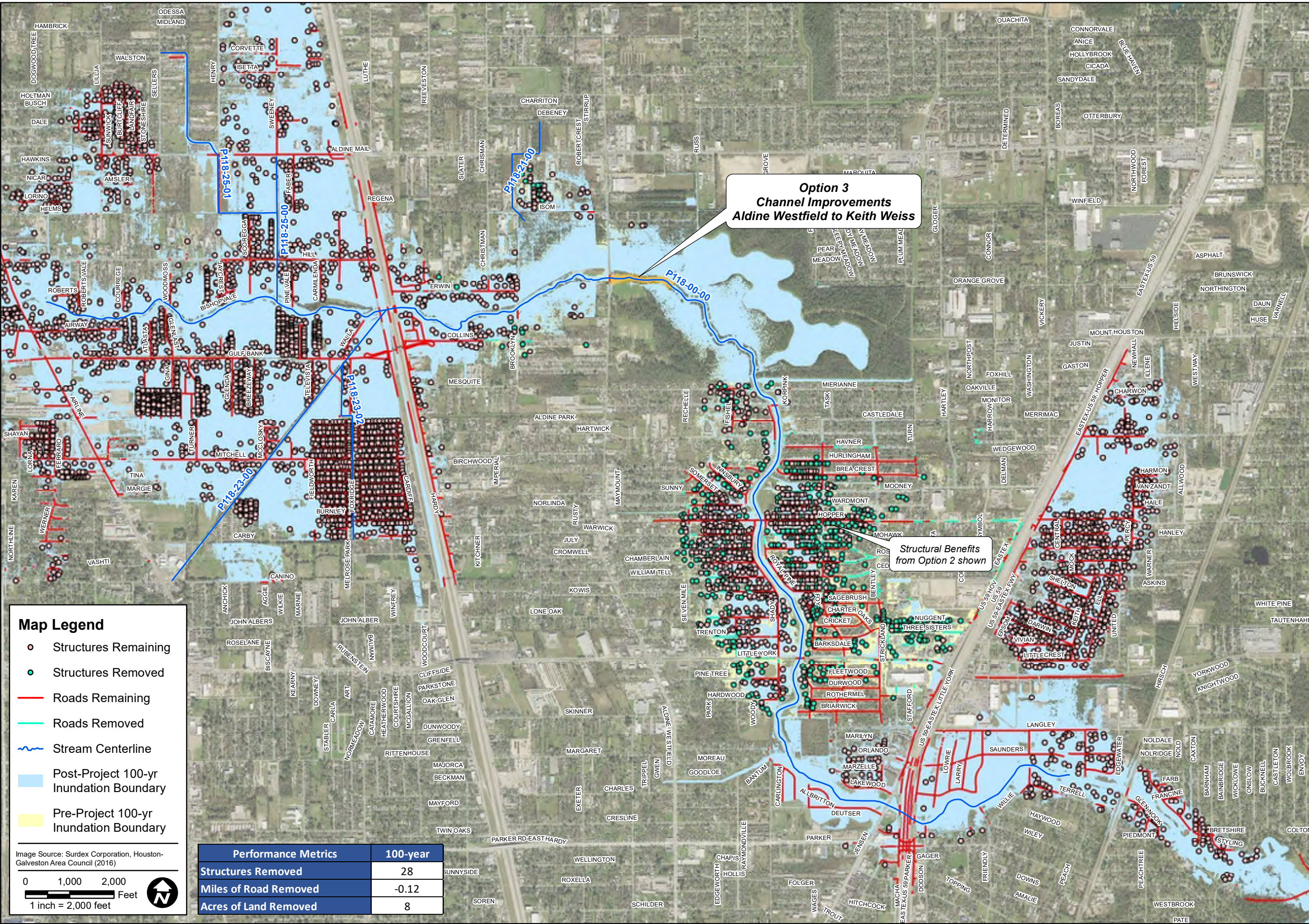
**HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**  
 9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: JUL 2020  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT



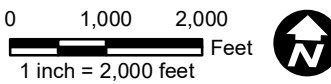
N:\1201120-11994-000\120-11994-000\_CDBG-DR\9-C-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Halls Mainstem\Performance Metrics\20200727\Performance Metrics Map Option 3.mxd  
 Date: 7/29/2020 Time: 10:50:33 AM



**Map Legend**

- Structures Remaining
- Structures Removed
- Roads Remaining
- Roads Removed
- Stream Centerline
- Post-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary
- Pre-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)



Performance Metrics	100-year
Structures Removed	28
Miles of Road Removed	-0.12
Acres of Land Removed	8

**Option 3  
 Channel Improvements  
 Aldine Westfield to Keith Weiss**

*Structural Benefits  
 from Option 2 shown*

**HALLS MAINSTEM STORMWATER DETENTION BASIN  
 AND CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS**

PREPARED: LM  
 CHECKED: CEE  
 APPROVED: CEE

**Lockwood, Andrews  
 & Newnam, Inc.**  
 A LEED A+ DAILY COMPANY  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2825 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.lan-hc.com • info@lan-hc.com



9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

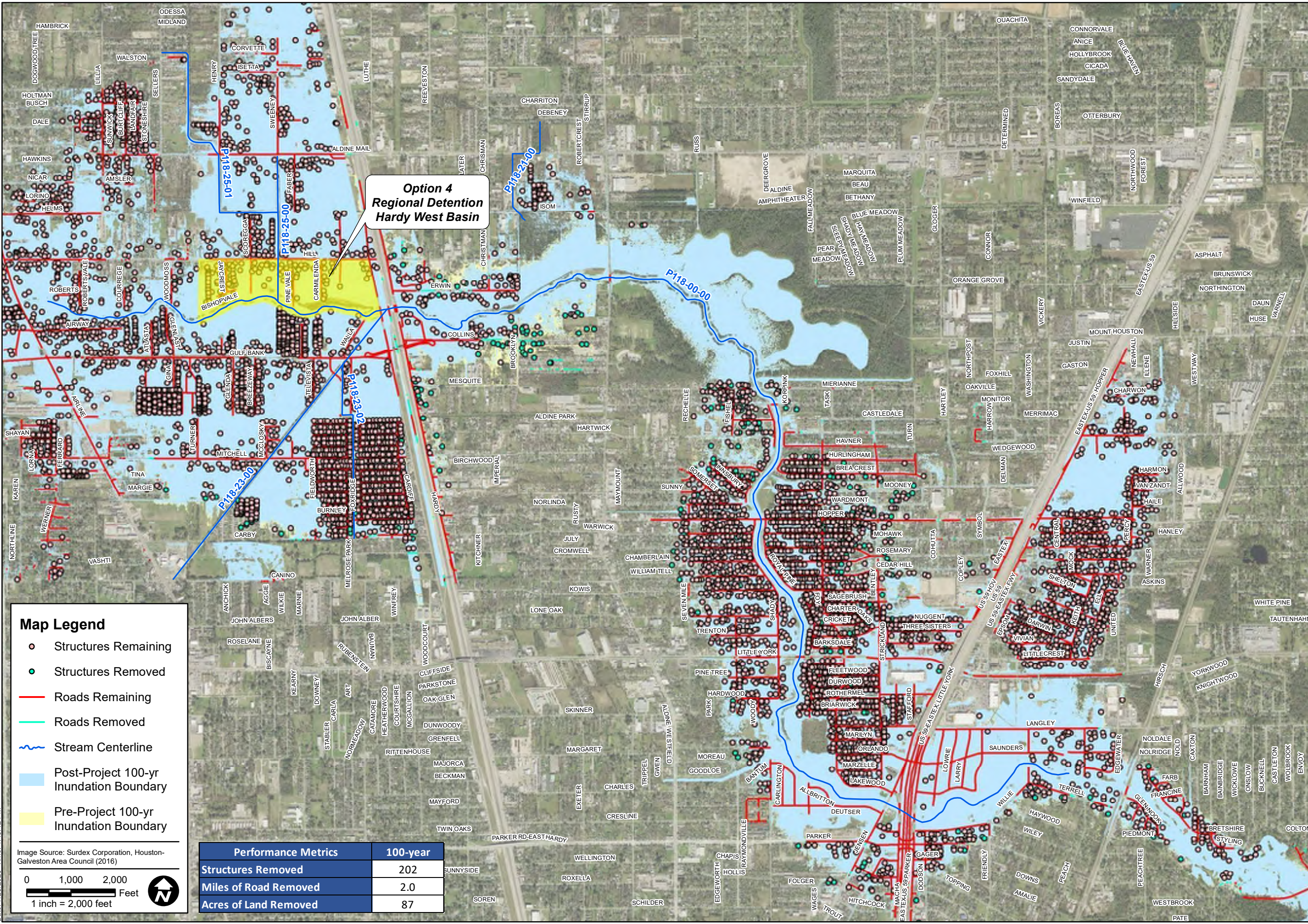
DATE: JUL 2020  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT

**MAINSTEM OPTION 3  
 PERFORMANCE METRICS MAP (100-YEAR)**



N:\1201120-11994-000\120-11994-000\_CDBG-DR\9-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Halls Mainstem\Performance Metrics\20200727\Performance Metrics Map Option 4.mxd  
 Date: 7/28/2020 Time: 4:46:42 PM



**Option 4  
 Regional Detention  
 Hardy West Basin**

**Map Legend**

- Structures Remaining
- Structures Removed
- Roads Remaining
- Roads Removed
- ~ Stream Centerline
- Post-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary
- Pre-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)

0 1,000 2,000 Feet  
 1 inch = 2,000 feet

Performance Metrics	100-year
Structures Removed	202
Miles of Road Removed	2.0
Acres of Land Removed	87

**HALLS MAINSTEM STORMWATER DETENTION BASIN  
 AND CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS**

**MAINSTEM OPTION 4  
 PERFORMANCE METRICS MAP (100-YEAR)**

PREPARED: LM  
 CHECKED: CEE  
 APPROVED: CEE

**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A FULLY OWNED COMPANY

2825 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-hc.com • info@ign-hc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY  
 FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

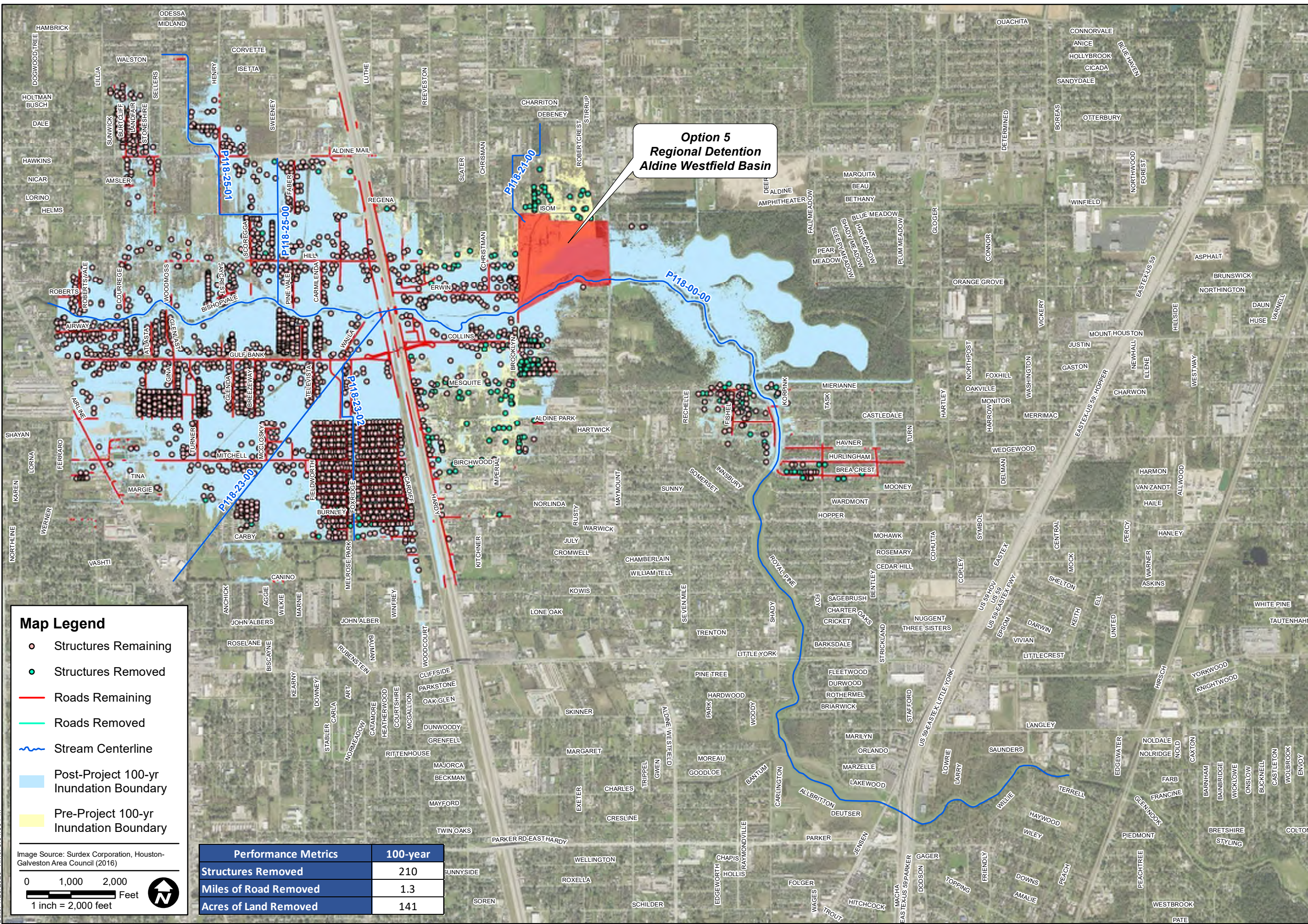
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: JUL 2020  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT



N:\120-11994-000\120-11994-000\_CDBG-DR(9-C-Data-GIS-Modeling)\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Halls Mainstem\Performance Metrics\20200727\Performance Metrics Map Option 5.mxd  
 Date: 7/28/2020 Time: 3:54:00 PM



**Option 5  
 Regional Detention  
 Aldine Westfield Basin**

**Map Legend**

- Structures Remaining
- Structures Removed
- Roads Remaining
- Roads Removed
- ~ Stream Centerline
- Post-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary
- Pre-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)

0 1,000 2,000 Feet  
 1 inch = 2,000 feet

Performance Metrics	100-year
Structures Removed	210
Miles of Road Removed	1.3
Acres of Land Removed	141

**HALLS MAINSTEM STORMWATER DETENTION BASIN  
 AND CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS**

**MAINSTEM OPTION 5  
 PERFORMANCE METRICS MAP (100-YEAR)**

PREPARED: LM  
 CHECKED: CEE  
 APPROVED: CEE

**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A FULLY OWNED COMPANY

2825 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-hc.com • info@ign-hc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY  
 FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

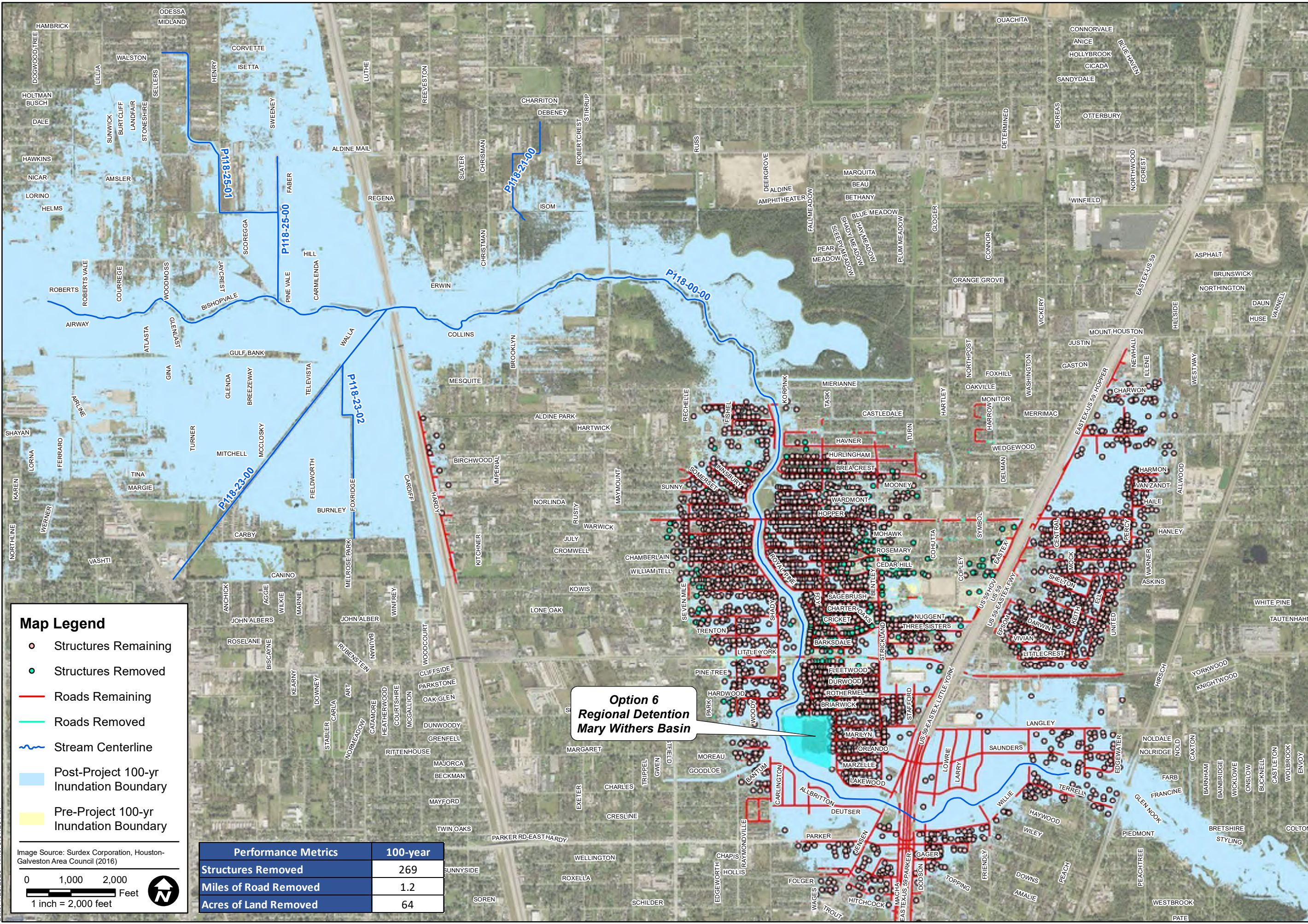
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: JUL 2020  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT



N:\1201120-11994-000\120-11994-000\_CDBG-DR\9-c-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Halls Mainstem\Performance Metrics\20200727\Performance Metrics Map Option 6.mxd  
 Date: 7/28/2020, Time: 5:01:23 PM



**Option 6  
 Regional Detention  
 Mary Withers Basin**

**Map Legend**

- Structures Remaining
- Structures Removed
- Roads Remaining
- Roads Removed
- Stream Centerline
- Post-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary
- Pre-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)

0 1,000 2,000 Feet  
 1 inch = 2,000 feet

Performance Metrics	100-year
Structures Removed	269
Miles of Road Removed	1.2
Acres of Land Removed	64

**HALLS MAINSTEM STORMWATER DETENTION BASIN  
 AND CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS**

**MAINSTEM OPTION 6  
 PERFORMANCE METRICS MAP (100-YEAR)**

PREPARED: LM  
 CHECKED: CEE  
 APPROVED: CEE

**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A FULLY OWNED COMPANY

2825 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-hc.com • info@ign-hc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY  
 FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

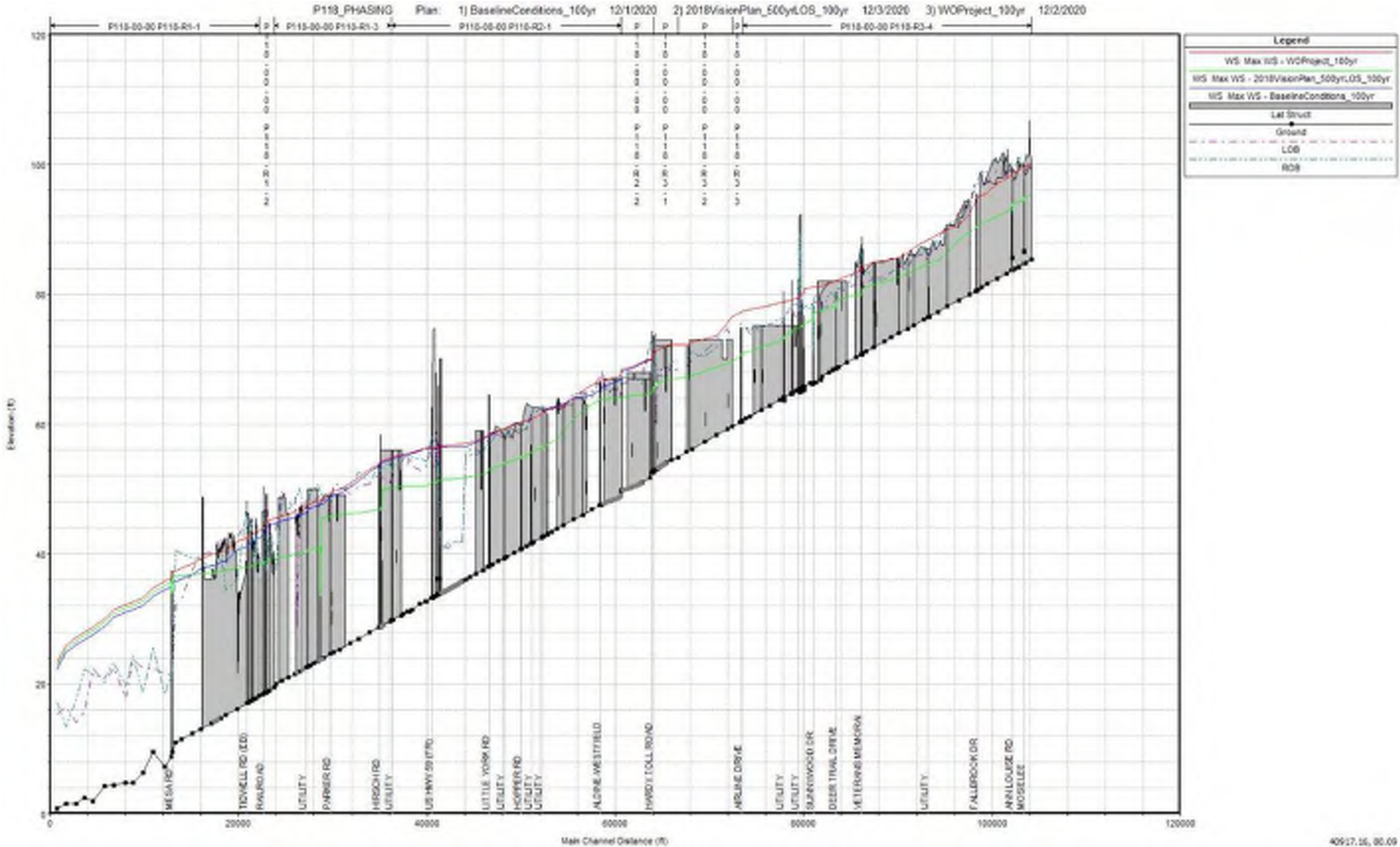
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: JUL 2020  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT

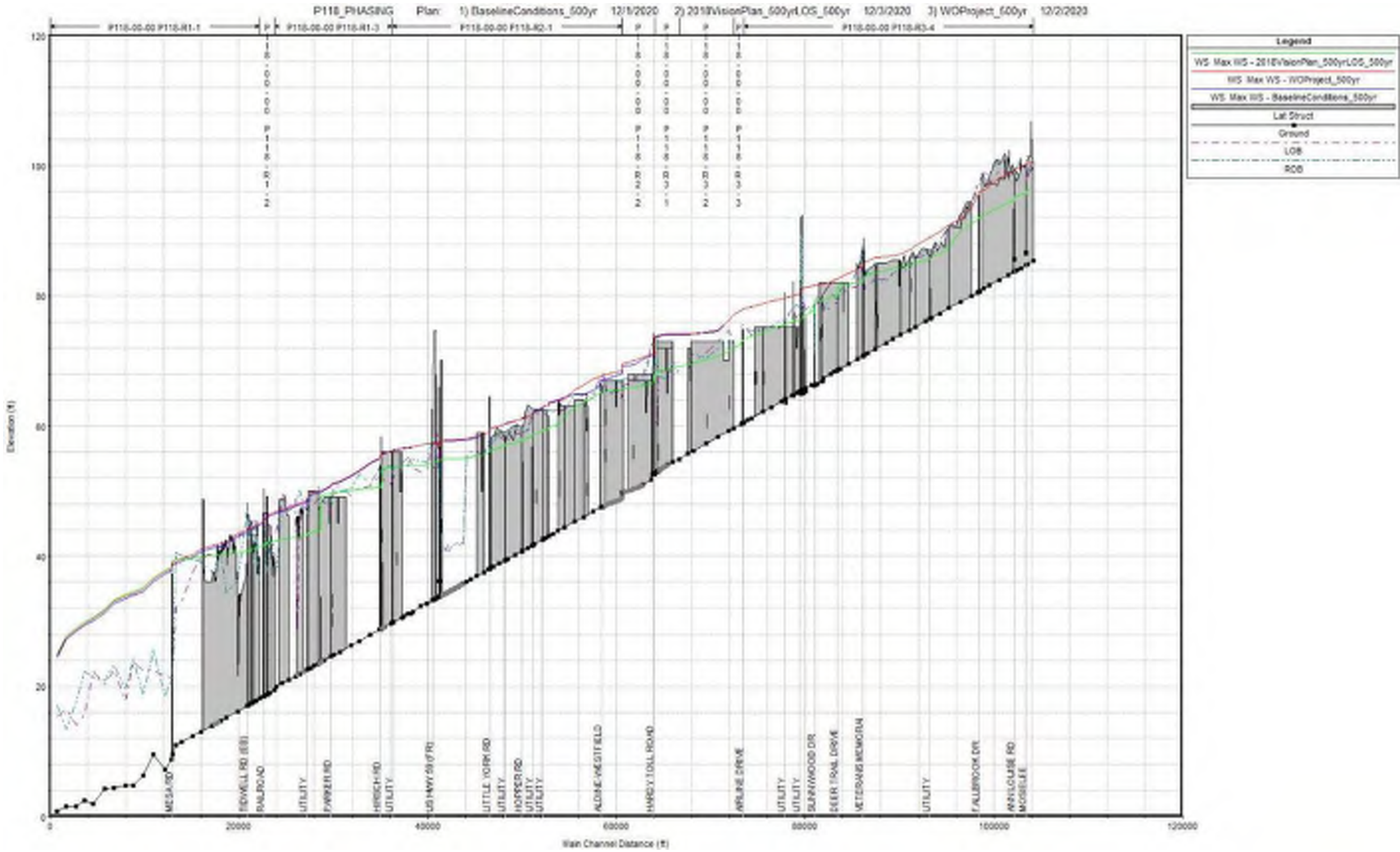


# EXHIBIT 7 - 100-year WSE Vision Plan Comparison





# EXHIBIT 8 - 500-year WSE Vision Plan Comparison

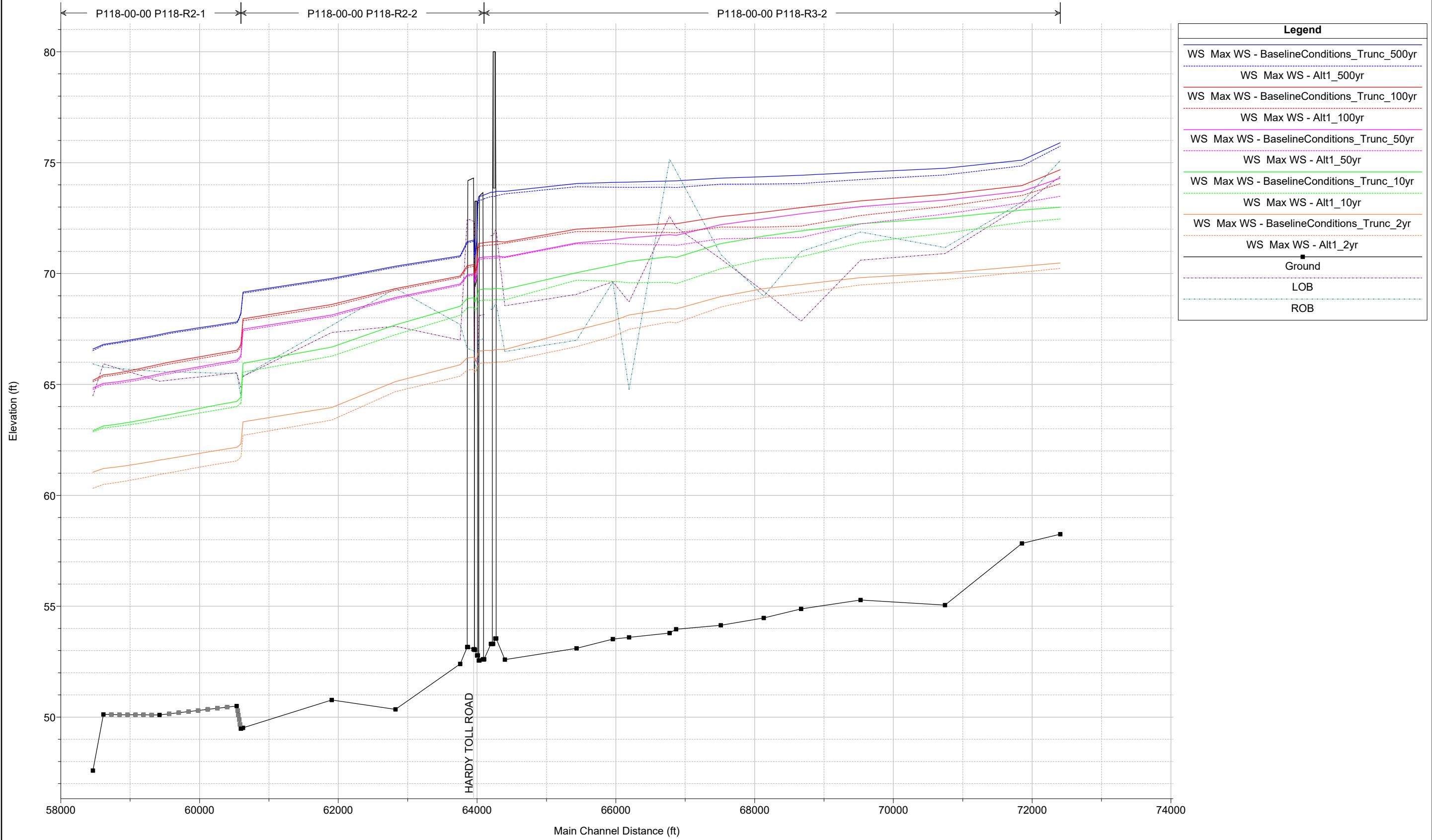




# **Appendix E**

Water Surface Profile Comparisons – Alternative 1 vs. Baseline Conditions





Legend	
WS Max WS - BaselineConditions_Trunc_500yr	(Blue solid line)
WS Max WS - Alt1_500yr	(Blue dashed line)
WS Max WS - BaselineConditions_Trunc_100yr	(Red solid line)
WS Max WS - Alt1_100yr	(Red dashed line)
WS Max WS - BaselineConditions_Trunc_50yr	(Magenta solid line)
WS Max WS - Alt1_50yr	(Magenta dashed line)
WS Max WS - BaselineConditions_Trunc_10yr	(Green solid line)
WS Max WS - Alt1_10yr	(Green dashed line)
WS Max WS - BaselineConditions_Trunc_2yr	(Orange solid line)
WS Max WS - Alt1_2yr	(Orange dashed line)
Ground	(Black solid line with square markers)
LOB	(Dashed line)
ROB	(Dotted line)

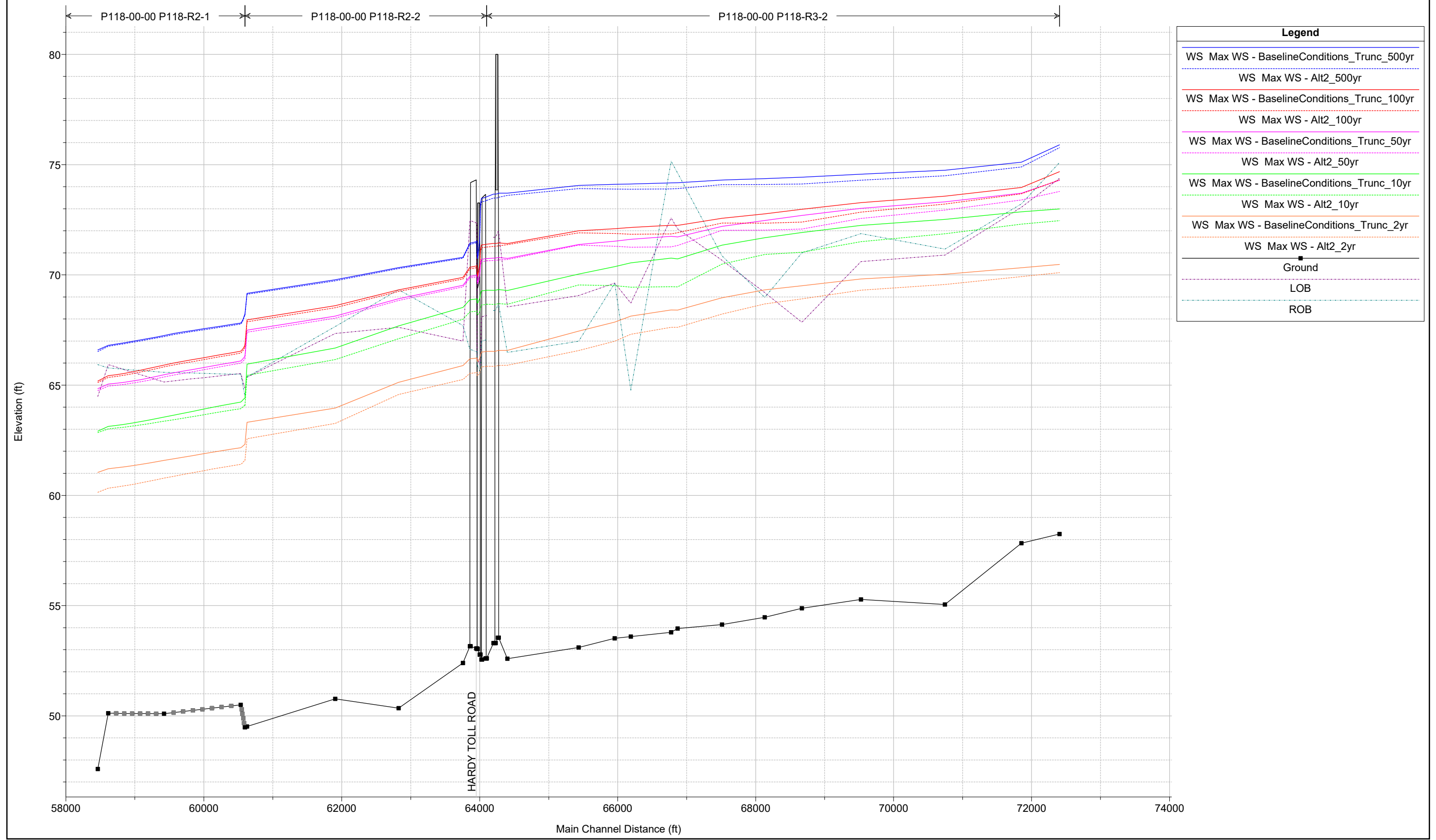
1 in Horiz. = 1375 ft 1 in Vert. = 4.3 ft



# **Appendix F**

Water Surface Profile Comparisons – Alternative 2 vs. Baseline Conditions





Legend	
WS Max WS - BaselineConditions_Trunc_500yr	(Blue solid line)
WS Max WS - Alt2_500yr	(Blue dashed line)
WS Max WS - BaselineConditions_Trunc_100yr	(Red solid line)
WS Max WS - Alt2_100yr	(Red dashed line)
WS Max WS - BaselineConditions_Trunc_50yr	(Magenta solid line)
WS Max WS - Alt2_50yr	(Magenta dashed line)
WS Max WS - BaselineConditions_Trunc_10yr	(Green solid line)
WS Max WS - Alt2_10yr	(Green dashed line)
WS Max WS - BaselineConditions_Trunc_2yr	(Orange solid line)
WS Max WS - Alt2_2yr	(Orange dashed line)
Ground	(Black solid line with square markers)
LOB	(Black dashed line)
ROB	(Black dash-dot line)

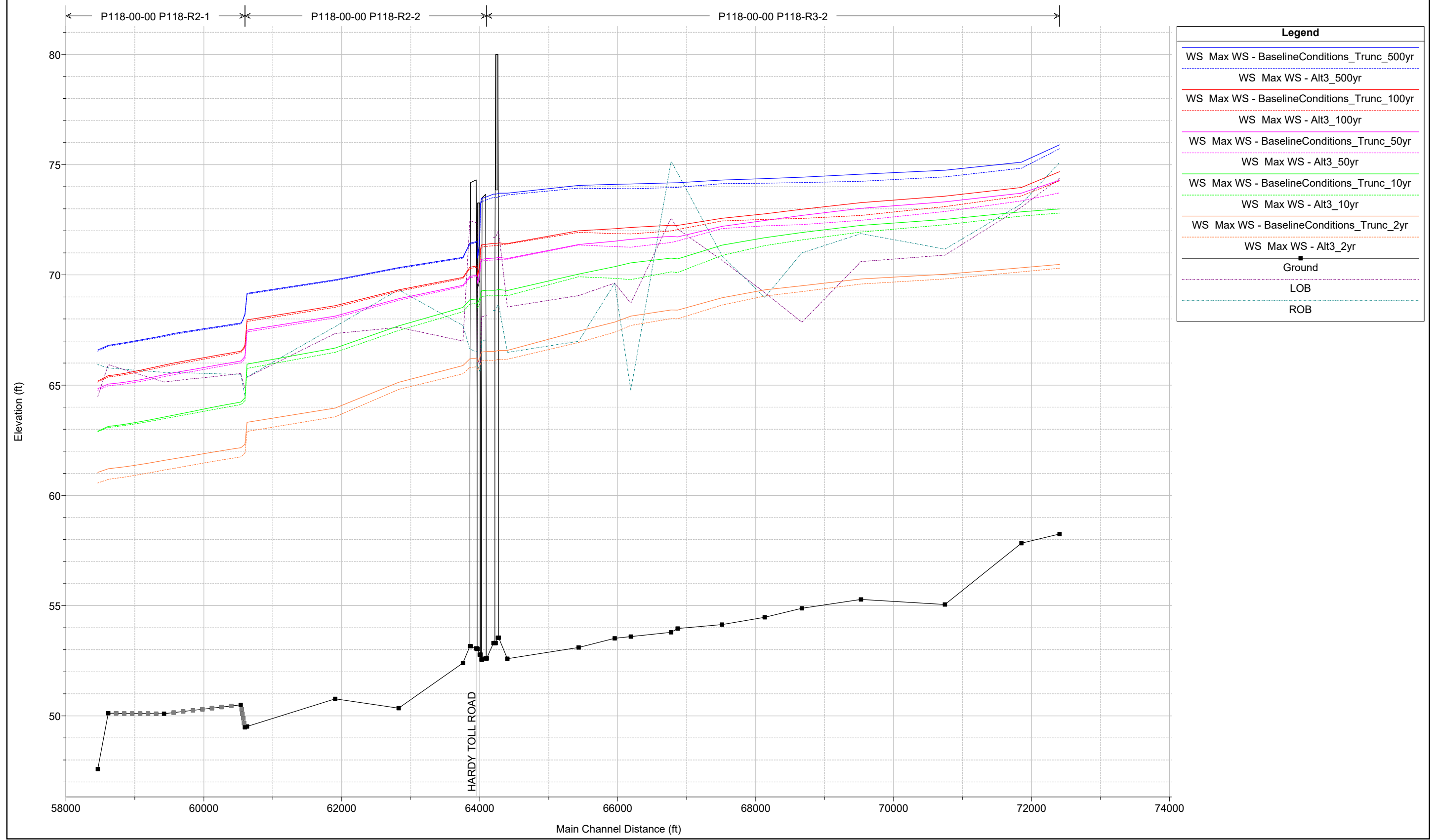
1 in Horiz. = 1375 ft 1 in Vert. = 4.3 ft



# **Appendix G**

Water Surface Profile Comparisons – Alternative 3 (Recommended) vs.  
Baseline Conditions





Legend	
WS Max WS - BaselineConditions_Trunc_500yr	(Blue solid line)
WS Max WS - Alt3_500yr	(Blue dashed line)
WS Max WS - BaselineConditions_Trunc_100yr	(Red solid line)
WS Max WS - Alt3_100yr	(Red dashed line)
WS Max WS - BaselineConditions_Trunc_50yr	(Magenta solid line)
WS Max WS - Alt3_50yr	(Magenta dashed line)
WS Max WS - BaselineConditions_Trunc_10yr	(Green solid line)
WS Max WS - Alt3_10yr	(Green dashed line)
WS Max WS - BaselineConditions_Trunc_2yr	(Orange solid line)
WS Max WS - Alt3_2yr	(Orange dashed line)
Ground	(Black solid line with square markers)
LOB	(Black dashed line)
ROB	(Cyan dashed line)

1 in Horiz. = 1375 ft 1 in Vert. = 4.3 ft



# **Appendix H**

Proposed ROW for Recommended Alternative



**Hardy West Detention Basin Alternative 3 - ROW Acquisition Costs**

Valuation Data based on 2021 HCAD Number <http://hcad.org/> (Real Property Records)

HCAD #	Parcel Area	Parcel Area within ROW	Parcel Area Used	Current Owner	Address	Property Type	Valuations (as of June 2021)	Multiplier	Full Acquisition Cost	Partial Acquisition Cost	Full or Partial	Relocation	Total ROW Acquisition Cost
(-)	(ac)	(ac)	(%)	(-)	(-)	(-)	(\$)	(-)	(\$)	(\$)	-		-
0552280120001	2.90	1.83	63%	CAMPUZANO DAVID	726 HILL RD	Commercial	\$ 516,465.00	3	\$ 1,549,395.00	\$ 976,633.43	Partial	52,500.00	\$ 1,029,133.43
0552280120002	3.77	2.25	60%	MUNOZ JOHN SR	810 HILL RD	RSF	\$ 324,336.00	3	\$ 973,008.00	\$ 580,301.47	Partial	52,500.00	\$ 632,801.47
0552280120003	3.78	2.33	62%	CAMPUZANO J GUSTAVO	806 HILL RD	Residential - Mobile Homes	\$ 100,000.00	1.15	\$ 115,000.00	\$ 70,917.75	Partial		\$ 70,917.75
0552280130001	5.10	3.36	66%	LOTT CONNIE W	720 HILL RD	RSF	\$ 144,308.00	3	\$ 432,924.00	\$ 285,251.14	Partial		\$ 285,251.14
0552280130002	4.85	3.11	64%	PIETSCH AARON LEO & TANYA	722 HILL RD	Residential - Auxiliary Buildings	\$ 86,957.00	3	\$ 260,871.00	\$ 167,459.27	Partial		\$ 167,459.27
0552280140001	4.99	3.33	67%	SEYMORE JERRY Z	712 HILL RD	RSF	\$ 453,657.00	3	\$ 1,360,971.00	\$ 909,238.26	Partial	25,000.00	\$ 934,238.26
0552290000033	4.72	3.68	78%	HERNANDEZ NESTOR	1214 HILL RD	Commercial	\$ 239,636.00	3	\$ 718,908.00	\$ 560,256.46	Partial		\$ 560,256.46
0552290000034	4.27	3.24	76%	CASTILLO MARIA C	1202 HILL RD	Vacant Commercial	\$ 177,471.00	3	\$ 532,413.00	\$ 403,963.55	Partial		\$ 403,963.55
0552290000036	0.50	0.50	100%	HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT	0 HILL RD	Other Exempt (Government)	\$ -	3	\$ -	\$ -	Full		\$ -
0552290000037	7.90	5.98	76%	CASTILLO MARIA C	1120 HILL RD	Commercial	\$ 383,313.00	3	\$ 1,149,939.00	\$ 871,412.75	Partial	52,500.00	\$ 923,912.75
0552290000039	0.68	0.68	100%	LAGUNAS PROSPERO	13604 CARMILINDA ST	Commercial	\$ 207,485.00	3	\$ 622,455.00	\$ 622,455.00	Full	52,500.00	\$ 674,955.00
0552290000040	0.56	0.56	100%	ELKINS REBEKAH	13506 CARMILENDA ST	Vacant Lots/Tracts (Not in City)	\$ 11,828.00	3	\$ 35,484.00	\$ 35,484.00	Full		\$ 35,484.00
0552290000041	3.18	2.48	78%	CAMPUZANO J GUSTAVO	1042 HILL RD	Residential - Mobile Homes	\$ 54,000.00	3	\$ 162,000.00	\$ 126,452.91	Partial		\$ 126,452.91
0552290000042	0.42	0.42	100%	FERNANDEZ CARLOS	13514 CARMILENDA ST	RSF	\$ 40,657.00	1.15	\$ 46,755.55	\$ 46,755.55	Full	141,244.45	\$ 188,000.00
0552290000043	5.21	4.16	80%	CAMPUZANO J GUSTAVO	1036 HILL RD	RSF	\$ 155,000.00	3	\$ 465,000.00	\$ 371,072.37	Partial		\$ 371,072.37
0552290000044	5.57	4.65	84%	CAMPUZANO DAVID	1028 HILL RD	Vacant Lots/Tracts (Not in City)	\$ 203,141.00	3	\$ 609,423.00	\$ 509,050.84	Partial		\$ 509,050.84
0552290000049	2.65	1.92	72%	CAMPOS SIMON III	924 HILL RD	RSF	\$ 187,196.00	3	\$ 561,588.00	\$ 406,721.21	Partial		\$ 406,721.21
0552290000050	4.06	3.21	79%	MET HOLDING GROUP LLC	922 HILL RD	Commercial	\$ 1,139,132.00	3	\$ 3,417,396.00	\$ 2,701,681.63	Partial	100,000.00	\$ 2,801,681.63
0552290000053	10.72	7.99	74%	YANES HECTOR R	904 HILL RD	Commercial	\$ 894,517.00	3	\$ 2,683,551.00	\$ 1,998,846.48	Partial	228,000.00	\$ 2,226,846.48
0552290000152	0.50	0.50	100%	CASTILLO MARIA C	1120 HILL RD	Vacant Commercial	\$ 17,969.00	3	\$ 53,907.00	\$ 53,907.00	Full		\$ 53,907.00
0552290000154	0.50	0.50	100%	CASTILLO MARIA	1120 HILL RD	Vacant Commercial	\$ 17,969.00	3	\$ 53,907.00	\$ 53,907.00	Full		\$ 53,907.00
0552290000155	1.00	1.00	100%	CASTILLO MARIA	1120 HILL RD	Vacant Commercial	\$ 35,937.00	3	\$ 107,811.00	\$ 107,811.00	Full		\$ 107,811.00
0552290000156	0.98	0.98	100%	CASTILLO MARIA	1120 HILL RD	Vacant Commercial	\$ 30,253.00	3	\$ 90,759.00	\$ 90,759.00	Full		\$ 90,759.00
0552290000202	4.66	4.23	91%	IKE LINUS I	1218 HILL RD	Commercial	\$ 171,171.00	3	\$ 513,513.00	\$ 465,802.10	Partial	200,000.00	\$ 665,802.10
0552290000235	0.93	0.93	100%	FRANCO IMELDA G	13602 CARMILENDA ST	RSF	\$ 188,056.00	1.15	\$ 216,264.40	\$ 216,264.40	Full	8,000.00	\$ 224,264.40
0552290000236	0.44	0.44	100%	ELKINS REBEKAH	13506 CARMILENDA ST	RSF	\$ 91,658.00	1.15	\$ 105,406.70	\$ 105,406.70	Full	100,000.00	\$ 205,406.70
0552290000237	0.13	0.13	100%	GALINDO-GARCIA FABIAN A	13602 CARMILENDA ST	Vacant Commercial	\$ 825.00	3	\$ 2,475.00	\$ 2,475.00	Full		\$ 2,475.00
0552290000238	0.21	0.21	100%	GALINDO-GARCIA FABIAN A	13602 CARMILENDA ST	Vacant Commercial	\$ 1,368.00	3	\$ 4,104.00	\$ 4,104.00	Full		\$ 4,104.00
0552290000270	0.26	0.26	100%	TAMEZ ROLANDO CAVAZOS & MARIA C	13510 CARMILENDA ST	RSF	\$ 23,583.00	3	\$ 70,749.00	\$ 70,749.00	Full	25,000.00	\$ 95,749.00
0920450000007	0.51	0.51	100%	SERNA USIEL M.	13607 JAYCREST DR	RSF	\$ 187,334.00	1.15	\$ 215,434.10	\$ 215,434.10	Full	8,000.00	\$ 223,434.10
0920450000009	0.68	0.68	100%	TAYLOR LINDA J	13603 JAYCREST DR	RSF	\$ 160,160.00	1.15	\$ 184,184.00	\$ 184,184.00	Full	8,000.00	\$ 192,184.00
0920460000007	0.66	0.16	24%	MARTINEZ JORGE L & MARIA F	13614 JAYCREST DR	RSF	\$ 201,037.00	1.15	\$ 231,192.55	\$ 54,850.56	Partial	8,000.00	\$ 62,850.56
0920460000009	0.24	0.24	100%	QUINTANA J SANTOS & OBDULIA	839 BISHOPVALE DR	RSF	\$ 105,702.00	1.15	\$ 121,557.30	\$ 121,557.30	Full	91,442.70	\$ 213,000.00
0920460000010	0.24	0.24	100%	SALAS JESSICA	835 BISHOPVALE DR	Residential - Mobile Homes	\$ 34,162.00	1.15	\$ 39,286.30	\$ 39,286.30	Full	25,000.00	\$ 64,286.30
0920470000002	0.34	0.34	100%	TREJO JOVITA	822 BISHOPVALE DR	RSF	\$ 140,939.00	1.15	\$ 162,079.85	\$ 162,079.85	Full	25,920.15	\$ 188,000.00
0920470000003	0.31	0.31	100%	FLORES LINDA T	826 BISHOPVALE DR	RSF	\$ 126,300.00	1.15	\$ 145,245.00	\$ 145,245.00	Full	42,755.00	\$ 188,000.00
0920470000005	0.40	0.40	100%	FRANCIS KENNETH C JR	830 BISHOPVALE DR	Residential - Auxiliary Buildings	\$ 16,437.00	1.15	\$ 18,902.55	\$ 18,902.55	Full	25,000.00	\$ 43,902.55
0920470000008	0.47	0.47	100%	FRANCIS KENNETH C III	838 BISHOPVALE DR	RSF	\$ 228,927.00	1.15	\$ 263,266.05	\$ 263,266.05	Full	8,000.00	\$ 271,266.05
0930730000003	0.47	0.47	100%	HAIRELL FARON B & SANDRA R	10514 WOODMOSS DR	RSF	\$ 162,385.00	1.15	\$ 186,742.75	\$ 186,742.75	Full	8,000.00	\$ 194,742.75
0930730000005	0.95	0.95	100%	MARILLO MARCELINO	10506 WOODMOSS DR	RSF	\$ 218,536.00	1.15	\$ 251,316.40	\$ 251,316.40	Full	8,000.00	\$ 259,316.40
0930730000011	0.40	0.40	100%	FRAGOSA RADELIA	10530 WOODMOSS DR	Residential - Mobile Homes	\$ 18,399.00	1.15	\$ 21,158.85	\$ 21,158.85	Full	25,000.00	\$ 46,158.85
											<b>Total:</b>	1,320,362.30	\$ 15,799,525.29

General notes:

- (1) The estimates shown above are to be used for planning purposes only and are not based on actual appraisals or other cost guides.
- (2) \$180,000 for a replacement home is a general estimate based on current market conditions.
- (3) Adding a 3.0 multiplier/15% contingency provides a general estimate. Actual values will be based on a fair market value appraisals according to USPAP guidelines.
- (4) Relocation costs are calculated on a case by case basis according to URA guidelines. Estimates shown above are based on examples from other projects and past experience, but actual amounts will vary.



# **Appendix I**

HCFCO Project Scoring Documentation



# **Appendix J**

Detailed Opinion of Probable Cost



**Hardy West Alternatives Analysis Preliminary Cost Summary**

Alternative	HCFC Pay Item #	Pay Item Description	Unit	Quantity	Unit Price	Amount
<b>Alternative 1</b>	2233-01	Clearing and Grubbing	AC	79.8	\$ 4,000.00	\$ 319,200.00
	2315-02	Excavation & Off-Site Disposal	CY	1,224,517	\$ 15.00	\$ 18,367,755.00
	2921-01	Turf Establishment	AC	79.8	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 239,400.00
	2315-06	Backslope Drainage System Swales	LF	10,400	\$ 2.00	\$ 20,800.00
	2376-02	Concrete Channel Lining, 5" Nominal Thickness	SY	13,333	\$ 85.00	\$ 1,133,333.33
	2376-06	Concrete Interceptor Structure	SY	156	\$ 120.00	\$ 18,720.00
	2632-70	Headwalls and Wingwalls	CY	90	\$ 950.00	\$ 85,500.00
	2378-01	Riprap, Gradation No. 1	SY	1,340	\$ 100.00	\$ 134,000.00
	2642-02	24" CMP	LF	1,040	\$ 90.00	\$ 93,600.00
	2611-06	48" RCP	LF	200	\$ 195.00	\$ 39,000.00
<b>Subtotal:</b>						<b>\$ 20,451,308.33</b>

	Planning, Engineering, and Design (10% of DCC):	\$ 2,045,200.00
	Mobilization/Demobilization (5% of DCC):	\$ 1,022,600.00
	Construction Management (10% of DCC):	\$ 2,045,200.00
	Contingency (30% of DCC):	\$ 6,135,400.00
	<b>ROW Acquisition:</b>	<b>\$ 19,679,107.65</b>
	<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$ 51,378,900.00</b>



**Hardy West Alternatives Analysis Preliminary Cost Summary**

Alternative	HCFC Pay Item #	Pay Item Description	Unit	Quantity	Unit Price	Amount
Alternative 2	2233-01	Clearing and Grubbing	AC	77.4	\$ 4,000.00	\$ 309,600.00
	2315-02	Excavation & Off-Site Disposal	CY	1,124,491	\$ 15.00	\$ 16,867,365.00
	2921-01	Turf Establishment	AC	77.4	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 232,200.00
	2315-06	Backslope Drainage System Swales	LF	11,600	\$ 2.00	\$ 23,200.00
	2376-02	Concrete Channel Lining, 5" Nominal Thickness	SY	13,333	\$ 85.00	\$ 1,133,333.33
	2376-06	Concrete Interceptor Structure	SY	180	\$ 120.00	\$ 21,600.00
	2632-70	Headwalls and Wingwalls	CY	180	\$ 950.00	\$ 171,000.00
	2378-01	Riprap, Gradation No. 1	SY	1,340	\$ 100.00	\$ 134,000.00
	2642-02	24" CMP	LF	1,200	\$ 90.00	\$ 108,000.00
	2611-06	48" RCP	LF	400	\$ 195.00	\$ 78,000.00
<b>Subtotal:</b>						<b>\$ 19,078,298.33</b>

	Planning, Engineering, and Design (10% of DCC):	\$ 1,907,900.00
	Mobilization/Demobilization (5% of DCC):	\$ 954,000.00
	Construction Management (10% of DCC):	\$ 1,907,900.00
	Contingency (30% of DCC):	\$ 5,723,500.00
	<b>ROW Acquisition:</b>	<b>\$ 19,679,107.65</b>
	<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$ 49,250,800.00</b>



**Hardy West Alternatives Analysis Preliminary Cost Summary**

Alternative	HCFC Pay Item #	Pay Item Description	Unit	Quantity	Unit Price	Amount
<b>Alternative 3</b>	2233-01	Clearing and Grubbing	AC	55.2	\$ 4,000.00	\$ 220,800.00
	2315-02	Excavation & Off-Site Disposal	CY	717,932	\$ 15.00	\$ 10,768,980.00
	2921-01	Turf Establishment	AC	55.2	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 165,600.00
	2315-06	Backslope Drainage System Swales	LF	11,100	\$ 2.00	\$ 22,200.00
	2376-02	Concrete Channel Lining, 5" Nominal Thickness	SY	11,333	\$ 85.00	\$ 963,333.33
	2376-06	Concrete Interceptor Structure	SY	168	\$ 120.00	\$ 20,160.00
	2632-70	Headwalls and Wingwalls	CY	180	\$ 950.00	\$ 171,000.00
	2378-01	Riprap, Gradation No. 1	SY	1,120	\$ 100.00	\$ 112,000.00
	2642-02	24" CMP	LF	1,120	\$ 90.00	\$ 100,800.00
	2611-02	24" RCP	LF	400	\$ 180.00	\$ 72,000.00
<b>Subtotal:</b>						<b>\$ 12,616,873.33</b>

	Planning, Engineering, and Design (10% of DCC):	\$ 1,261,700.00
	Mobilization/Demobilization (5% of DCC):	\$ 630,900.00
	Construction Management (10% of DCC):	\$ 1,261,700.00
	Contingency (30% of DCC):	\$ 3,785,100.00
	<b>ROW Acquisition:</b>	<b>\$ 15,799,525.29</b>
	<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$ 35,355,800.00</b>



# **Appendix K**

Excerpt from CDBG-MIT Project Evaluations – Mainstem Hardy West 2  
Memo by LAN dated November 2021



## 1.1 Mainstem – Hardy West 2

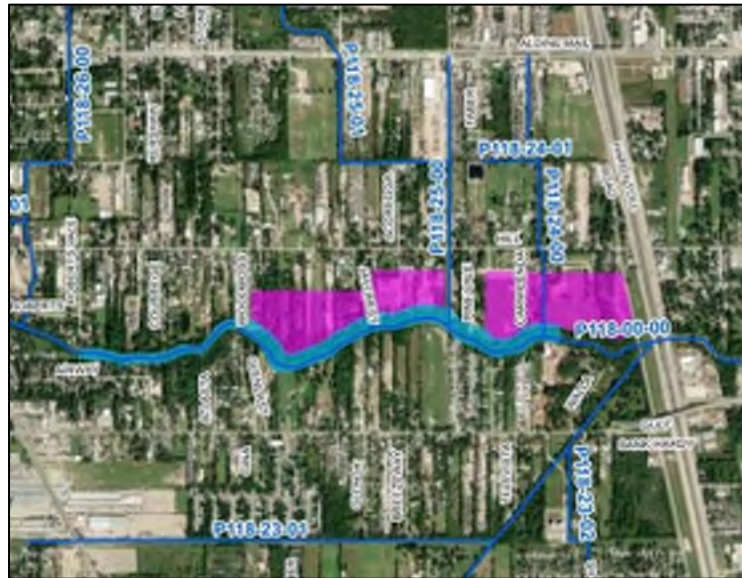


FIGURE 1: MAINSTEM HARDY WEST 2 CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT LOCATION

Proposed channel improvements for Mainstem Hardy West include a 20-foot channel widening on the north bank of Halls Bayou from RS 71854.2 to RS 69527.2 and a 100-foot widening on the north bank of Halls Bayou from RS 69610 to RS 65434.6; this provides a 10-year Level-of-Service (LOS). This option was created to reduce right-of-way (ROW) acquisition needs while still providing water surface elevation (WSE) benefits. The proposed channel improvements would require approximately 1.1 acres of ROW acquisition of residential property. Channel improvements were incorporated into the Hardy West Alternatives Analysis Alternative 3 Proposed Conditions model. The 100- and 500-year events show maximum depth reductions of up to 1.2 feet and 0.7 feet at RS 71854.2, respectively, compared to the Hardy West Baseline Conditions model. There are no adverse impacts when compared to the Baseline Conditions WSEs. The reduction in WSE results in the following performance metrics when compared to the Baseline Conditions model:

TABLE 1: MAINSTEM HARDY WEST 2 PERFORMANCE METRICS VERSUS BASELINE CONDITIONS

Performance Metrics	10-year	50-year	100-year	500-year
Structures No Longer in Floodplain	159	258	141	60
Structural Flooding Removed (Based on FFE)	39	231	272	83
Miles of Roadway Removed	1.8	1.9	1.8	1.0
Acres of Land Removed	171	162	127	79

The estimated opinion of probable cost is **\$7.3 Million** which includes proposed improvements, ROW, planning/engineering/construction costs, and contingency.

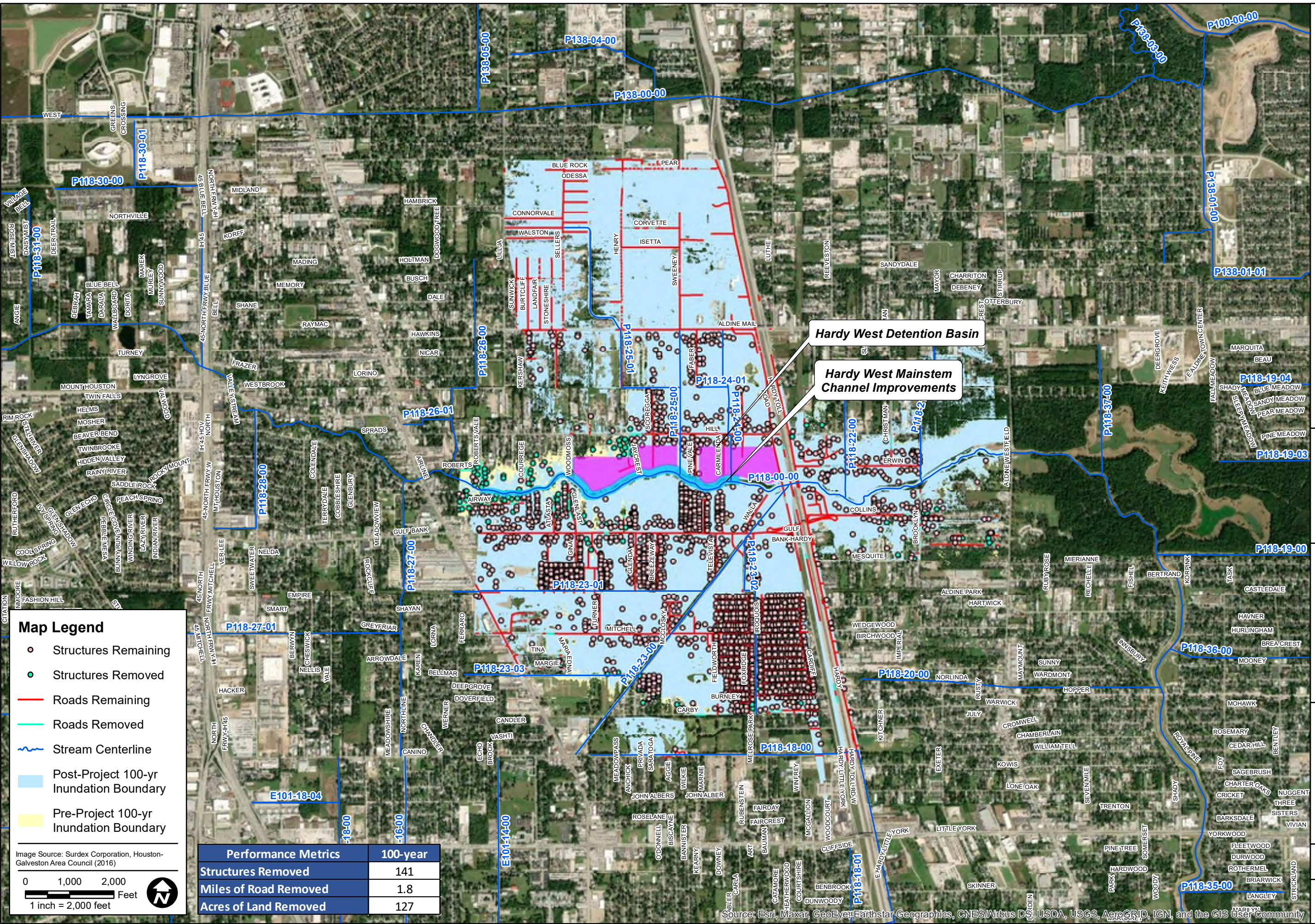
The Hardy West Mainstem channel improvements provide additional benefit to the surrounding area when combined with the Hardy West Proposed Alternative 3 detention basin completed in the Alternatives Analysis. The reduction in WSE results in the following performance metrics when compared to the Hardy West Alternatives Analysis Alternative 3 Stand-alone model:

TABLE 2: MAINSTEM HARDY WEST PERFORMANCE METRICS VERSUS HARDY WEST ALTERNATIVE 3

Performance Metrics	10-year	50-year	100-year	500-year
Structures No Longer in Floodplain	28	145	77	19
Structural Flooding Removed (Based on FFE)	3	77	117	32
Miles of Roadway Removed	-	0.9	0.8	0.2
Acres of Land Removed	34	66	46	13



N:\120\120-12170-10019-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMap\Projects\Working\2021\_CDBG-MIT\_Project\_Evaluations\Mainstem - Hardy West 2\HWM2\_Performance\_Metrics.mxd  
 Date: 9/14/2021 11:12:17 AM



### Map Legend

- Structures Remaining
- Structures Removed
- Roads Remaining
- Roads Removed
- ~ Stream Centerline
- Post-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary
- Pre-Project 100-yr Inundation Boundary

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)

0 1,000 2,000 Feet  
 1 inch = 2,000 feet

Performance Metrics	100-year
Structures Removed	141
Miles of Road Removed	1.8
Acres of Land Removed	127

Source: Esri, Maxar, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community

## HALLS MAINSTEM STORMWATER DETENTION BASIN AND CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS

### MAINSTEM - HARDY WEST 2 PERFORMANCE METRICS MAP (100-YEAR)

PREPARED:	BJI
CHECKED:	CEE
APPROVED:	CEE

Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
A LEGAL & GARY EDWARDS  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-hc.com • info@ign-hc.com

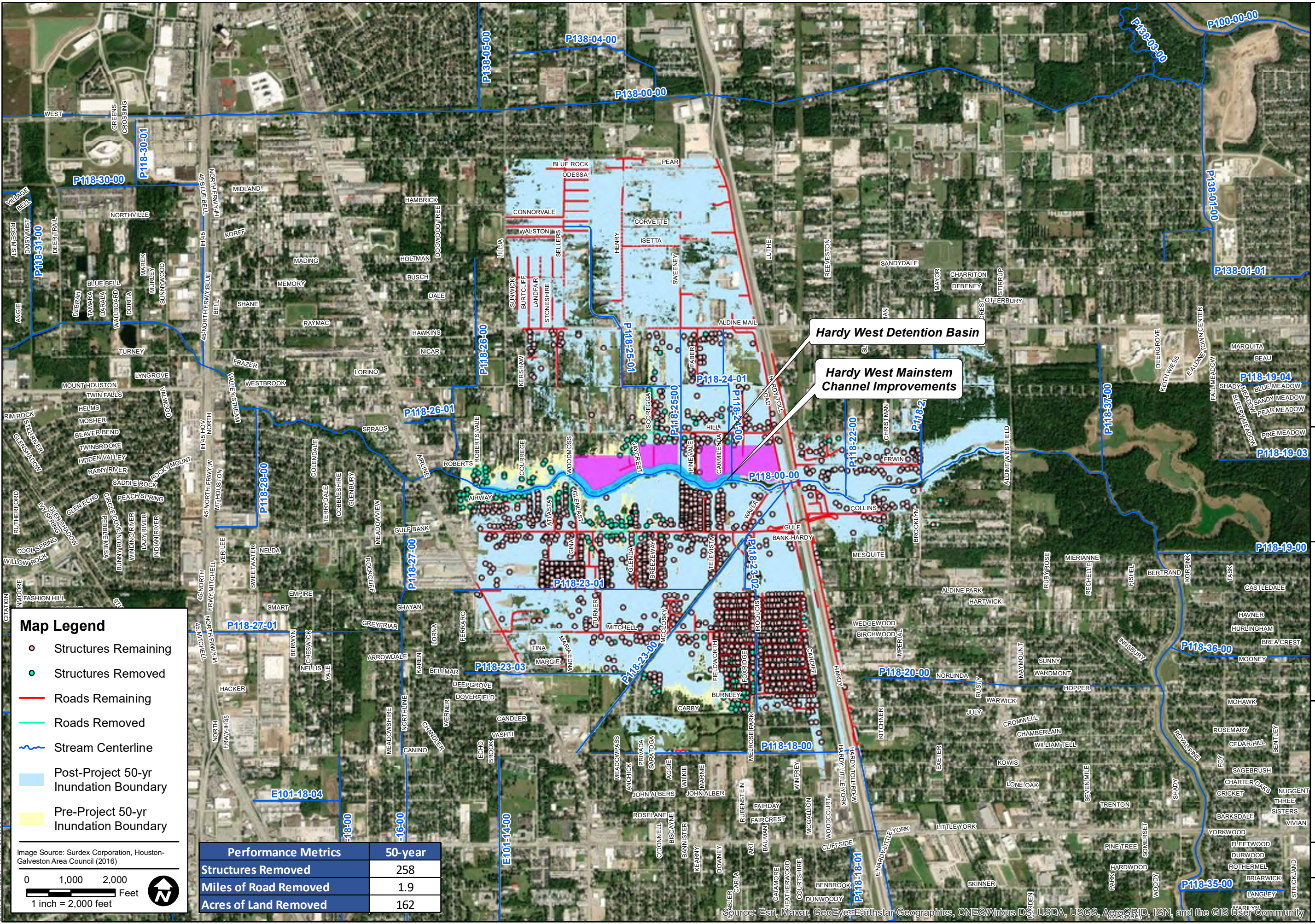
HARRIS COUNTY  
**FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: SEPT 2021
SCALE: AS NOTED
EXHIBIT



N:\120\120-12170-10019-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMap\Projects\Working\2021\_CDBG-MIT\_Project\_Evaluations\Mainstem - Hardy West 2\HWM2\_Performance\_Metrics\_50yr.mxd  
 Date: 9/14/2021 11:59:59 AM



**Map Legend**

- Structures Remaining
- Structures Removed
- Roads Remaining
- Roads Removed
- Stream Centerline
- Post-Project 50-yr Inundation Boundary
- Pre-Project 50-yr Inundation Boundary

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)

0 1,000 2,000 Feet  
 1 inch = 2,000 feet

Performance Metrics	50-year
Structures Removed	258
Miles of Road Removed	1.9
Acres of Land Removed	162

**Hardy West Detention Basin**

**Hardy West Mainstem Channel Improvements**

**HALLS MAINSTEM STORMWATER DETENTION BASIN AND CHANNEL IMPROVEMENTS**

PREPARED: BJI  
 CHECKED: CEE  
 APPROVED: CEE

**Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.**  
 A LEGAL & RISK CONSULTANT  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**  
 9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: SEPT 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

**EXHIBIT**

**MAINSTEM - HARDY WEST 2 PERFORMANCE METRICS MAP (50-YEAR)**

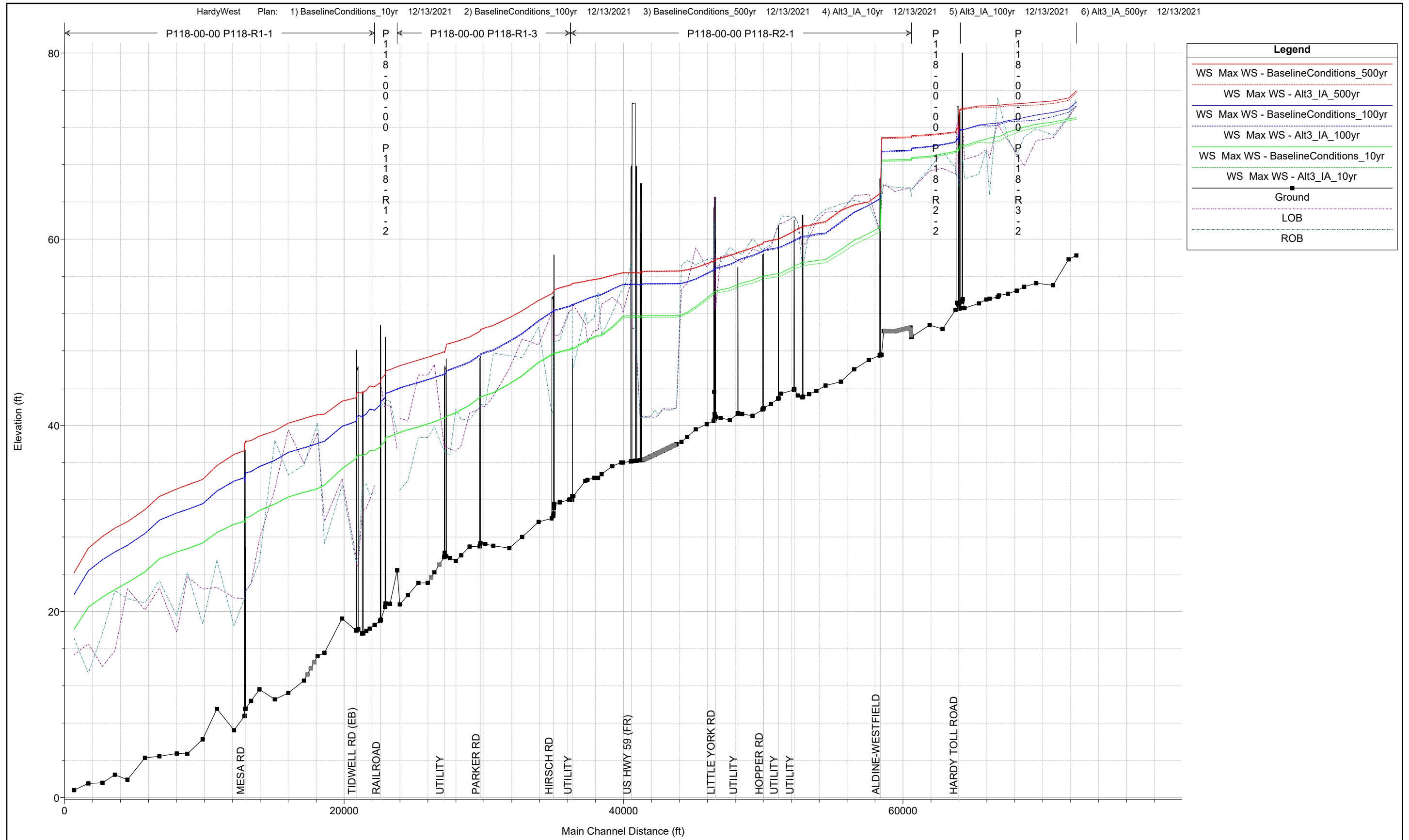
Source: Esri, Maxar, GeoEye, Earthstar Geographics, CNES/Airbus DS, USDA, USGS, AeroGRID, IGN, and the GIS User Community



# **Appendix L**

Impact Analysis Baseline Conditions vs. Recommended Alternative Water  
Surface Profile Comparisons





1 in Horiz. = 6660 ft 1 in Vert. = 10 ft



# **Appendix M**

Waters of the United States Report



# **Appendix N**

Threatened & Endangered Species Habitat Assessment



# **Appendix Q**

Detailed Hydraulic Calculations

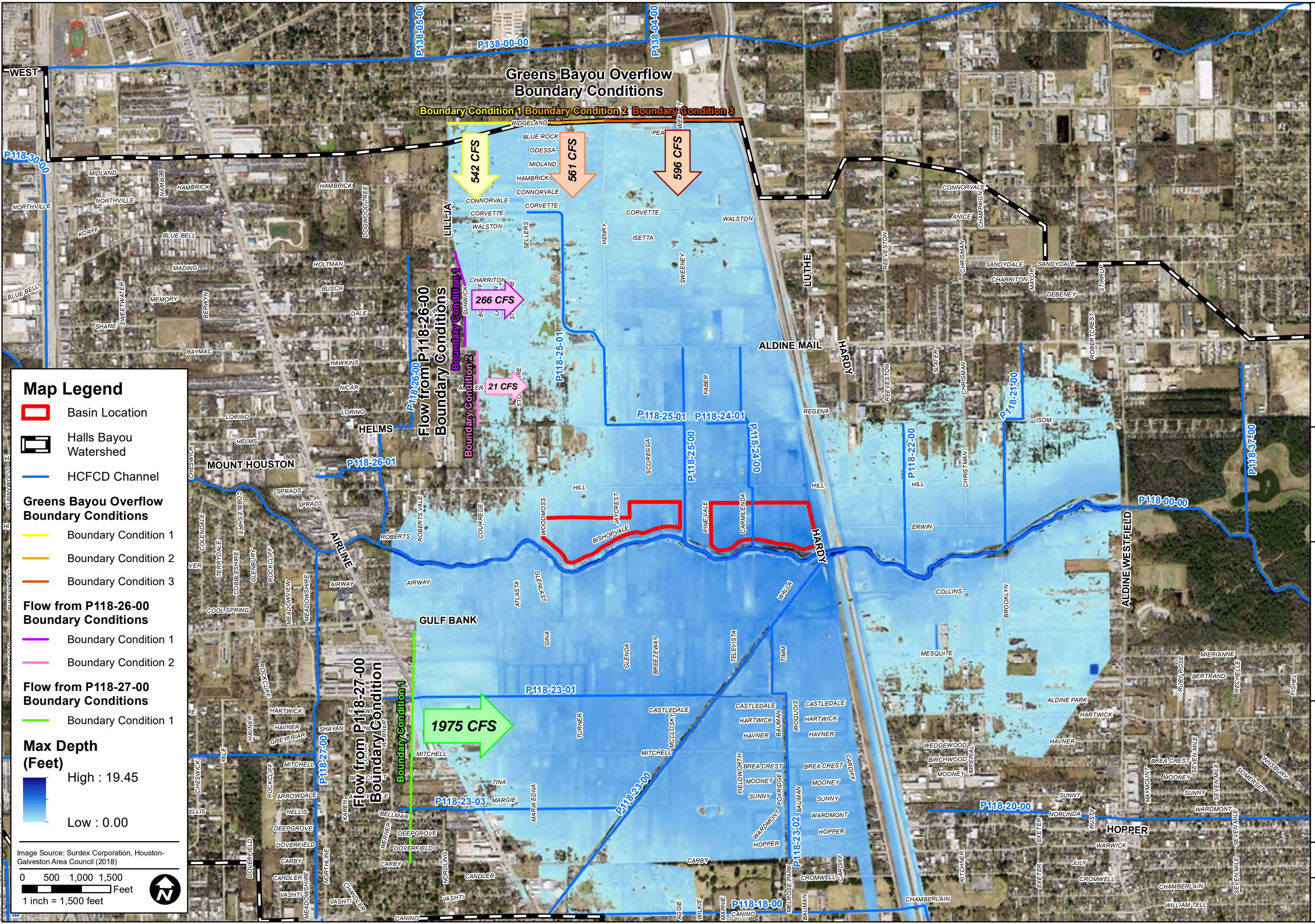


# **Appendix R**

Boundary Conditions – 500-Year Storm Event



N:\120\120-12170-1139-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS2-ArcMapProjects\Working\All\_Overflow\_500yr.mxd  
 Date: 12/14/2021 Time: 4:57:36 PM



### Map Legend

- Basin Location
- Halls Bayou Watershed
- HCFCO Channel

### Greens Bayou Overflow Boundary Conditions

- Boundary Condition 1
- Boundary Condition 2
- Boundary Condition 3

### Flow from P118-26-00 Boundary Conditions

- Boundary Condition 1
- Boundary Condition 2

### Flow from P118-27-00 Boundary Conditions

- Boundary Condition 1

### Max Depth (Feet)

High : 19.45  
 Low : 0.00

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2018)

0 500 1,000 1,500 Feet  
 1 inch = 1,500 feet

## Greens Bayou Overflow Boundary Conditions

Boundary Condition 1 Boundary Condition 2 Boundary Condition 3

542 CFS  
 561 CFS  
 596 CFS

Flow from P118-26-00  
 Boundary Conditions

Boundary Condition 1  
 Boundary Condition 2

266 CFS  
 21 CFS

Flow from P118-27-00  
 Boundary Condition

Boundary Condition 1

1975 CFS

HCFCO HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 HARDY WEST ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS

**BOUNDARY CONDITIONS  
 500-YEAR STORM EVENT**

PREPARED:	BJI
CHECKED:	DMB
APPROVED:	DMB

**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A LEGAL & RISK CONSULTANT

IGN Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-hc.com • info@ign-hc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY  
 FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: SEPT 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT





**TEXAS**

- AUSTIN
- COLLEGE STATION
- CORPUS CHRISTI
- DALLAS
- FORT WORTH
- FRISCO
- HOUSTON
- LAREDO
- MONTGOMERY COUNTY
- SAN ANTONIO
- SAN MARCOS
- WACO

**CALIFORNIA**

- LOS ANGELES
- ORANGE
- SAN JOSE

**FLORIDA**

- MIAMI

**ILLINOIS**

- CHICAGO

**MICHIGAN**

- FLINT
- LANSING

**OKLAHOMA**

- NORMAN

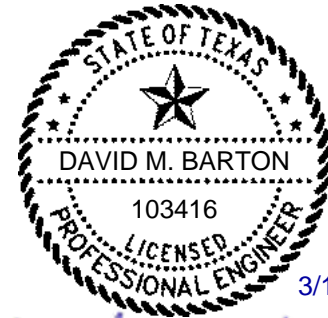
Date: March 12, 2021

Prepared By: David Barton, PE, CFM  
Chadley Box, EIT

Project #: 120-12170-109

Project Name: P118-08-00 Alternatives Analysis

Subject: P118-08-00 Final Model Revision Summary Memo



3/12/2021

*David M. Barton*

## 1.0 Introduction

In August 2019 LAN completed the Halls Bayou Watershed Flood Risk Reduction Phasing Study which updated the 2013 Halls Ahead Study Vision Plan and developed a phasing strategy for identified bond projects. This Alternatives Analysis study is the next step towards getting Phase 1 of the bond projects constructed. This Alternatives Analysis for P118-08-00 described and analyzed a series of potential flood risk mitigation projects, evaluated project performance metrics, recommend a project solution, assessed mitigation potential for adverse impacts downstream, summarized key findings, and delivered concept plans for stakeholder communication.

The final report for this Alternatives Analysis study was submitted on December 4, 2020. Right-of-way (ROW) discussions between Union Pacific Railroad (UPRR) and Harris County Flood Control District (HCFCD) determined that more space was required between the railroad and the proposed basin in the recommended alternative. LAN was contacted to make alterations to the recommended alternative to meet ROW requirements. While this memo outlines one configuration of the alternative that will satisfy the current needs, optimization of this alternative is expected during the PER phase of this project.

## 2.0 Revised Recommended Alternative

### 2.1 Revised Alternative 1 Layout

The revised Alternative 1 consists of a grass-lined trapezoidal channel along P118-08-00 and basins in place similarly to Alternative 1 in the final report. However, in this revision the basin and channel between the railroad and Tidwell road was converted to a 6.5 ft deep inline basin with a 2 ft deep pilot channel to allow more space east of the railroad. Additionally, the inline basin was extended to the south within UPRR property down to Dewitt Rd while maintaining the requested 150 feet east of the railroad. The existing pipelines are not planned to be disturbed. The existing roadside ditch along Parkhurst Rd along with a proposed 24-inch RCP will connect the northern and southern portions of the basins. The Wayside Basin is also expanded eastward to Wayside Dr. to provide extra detention volume. These modifications have a projected total cost of \$29 million and would provide a 500-year LOS under the region's current normal depth downstream boundary conditions.

Compared to the previous Alternative 1, the culverts under the railroad and Tidwell Road were modeled as two 8' x 8' RCBs and one 8' x 5' RCB respectively. The latter is meant to represent a blocking

Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.

A LEO A DALY COMPANY

2925 Briarpark Drive  
Suite 400  
Houston, TX 77042  
713.266.6900

lan-inc.com



of the current 8' x 8' RCBs under the current Tidwell Rd. crossing. The southern weir where the pipelines cross contains a 24-inch RCP to allow low flow from the basin. Refer to **Exhibit 1** and the figure below for the Amended Alternative 1 layout.



FIGURE 1: AMENDED ALT. 1 LAYOUT

## 2.2 HEC-RAS Geometry

The Alternative 1 HEC-RAS 5.0.5 model served as the starting point for the revised model. The inline basin was modeled using 1D cross sections with 2D for the overbanks. The portion of the inline basin extending south was modeled by creating a new reach with 1D cross sections and editing the 2D area. The undisturbed pipeline ground acted as a berm and was modeled using an inline structure. Channel modifications were cut into the terrain using RASMapper and basins within the 2D area were created in GIS to be combined with the new terrain. As with the previous model, lateral structures are in place to allow flow between the 2D flow areas and 1D channel. Refer to **Exhibit 2** for the Amended Alternative 1 HEC-RAS Geometry. The figures below compare the previous and amended Alternative 1 geometries.



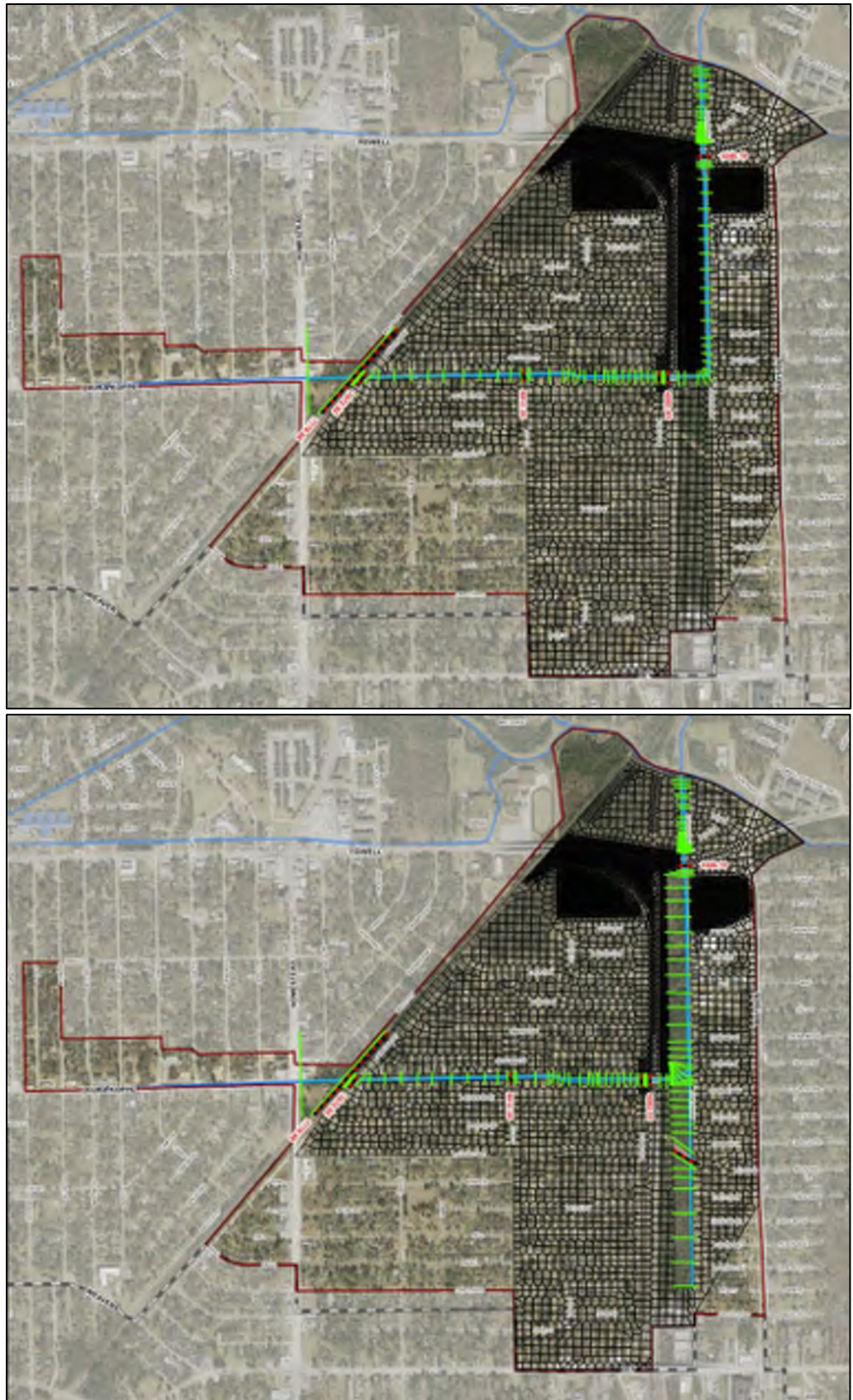


FIGURE 2: HEC-RAS GEOMETRY COMPARISON - ALT. 1 (TOP) VS AMENDED ALT. 1 (BOTTOM)



## 2.3 Boundary Conditions

As with the Alternative 1 model, inflow hydrographs are applied via boundary conditions using DSS connections to the Baseline Conditions HEC-HMS model. Flows were applied identically to the previous model with one exception. Flows from the area between Parkhurst and the railroad south of the channel were applied uniformly to the new reach rather than the few cross sections just downstream of the railroad. This was done since the new basin takes up most of that area and will more accurately reflect future conditions.

## 2.4 Results

As with the previous iteration of the model, the Revised Recommended Alternative brings the entire P118-08-00 service area up to a 500-year LOS for the normal depth downstream boundary condition, which reflects the future conditions after implementation of the Halls Bayou improvement projects. The resulting downstream hydrograph for the 500-year event closely matches the downstream hydrograph obtained from the previous iteration in both timing and magnitude, so no downstream impacts can be expected.

Performance metrics are the same as in the report, and a comparison between the two versions of the model are given in the tables below. Overall, metrics are comparable with the disparity being a max of three extra structures within the floodplain on several of the storm events. Changes in floodplain acreage is expected due to the expansion of the basins. Refer to **Exhibits 3-10** for performance metrics and floodplains of each storm event. For the 500-year event, the Baseline conditions floodplain is reduced from 182 acres to 69 acres in the amended Alternative 1. It should be noted that the amended model increased the floodplain from 61 acres due to the expansion of the basins rather than from out of banks flooding.

**TABLE 1: PERFORMANCE METRICS - ALT. 1 VS AMENDED ALT. 1 - NORMAL DEPTH BC**

Performance Metric	Study Area	10-year Floodplain			50-year Floodplain			100-year Floodplain			500-year Floodplain		
		Basel.	Alt. 1	Amd. Alt. 1	Basel.	Alt. 1	Amd. Alt. 1	Basel.	Alt. 1	Amd. Alt. 1	Basel.	Alt. 1	Amd. Alt. 1
Structures	1591	45	0	0	125	3	7	195	3	3	315	24	25
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	-	13	0	0	35	0	0	50	0	0	125	8	8
Inundated Roadway (miles)	19.4	0.4	0.1	0.1	1.1	0.2	0.2	1.6	0.2	0.2	3.0	0.4	0.5
Floodplain (acre)	-	49	29	39	96	38	46	122	40	52	182	61	69

**TABLE 2: PERFORMANCE METRICS - ALT. 1 VS AMENDED ALT. 1 - STAGE HYDROGRAPH TAILWATER BC**

Performance Metric	Study Area	10-year Floodplain			50-year Floodplain			100-year Floodplain			500-year Floodplain		
		Basel.	Alt. 1	Amd. Alt. 1	Basel.	Alt. 1	Amd. Alt. 1	Basel.	Alt. 1	Amd. Alt. 1	Basel.	Alt. 1	Amd. Alt. 1
Structures	1591	46	1	0	126	4	7	200	18	20	351	104	106
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	-	13	0	0	35	0	0	51	3	3	131	37	37
Inundated Roadway (miles)	19.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	1.1	0.2	0.3	1.7	0.7	0.8	4.1	2.2	2.2
Floodplain (acre)	-	57	38	46	106	49	62	140	79	86	233	130	142

The new matrix score for Alternative 1 decreases to 2.9 compared with 3.1 previously. With comparable performance metrics, the change is driven by the new probable costs. The amended Alternative 1 remains the highest score among the alternatives within the matrix. While Alternative 5 will also be affected by UPRR ROW requirements, it was not updated for this amendment. Similarly to Alternative 1, the score for an updated Alternative 5 would also be expected to drop compared to the original analysis. Refer to the table below for a comparison between the alternatives and baseline conditions.



TABLE 3: ALTERNATIVES SCORING MATRIX

Alternative	Attributes						Final Scores
	Cost Information		500yr Stage Hydrograph Condition				
	Total Estimated Cost	Cost of ROW Acquisition	Number of Structures in Floodplain Removed	Number of Flooded Structures Removed	Miles of Inundated Roadway Removed	Acres of Inundated Land Removed	
	20%	10%	15%	25%	15%	15%	
Baseline	5.0	5.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.5
Amd. Alternative 1	0.0	2.1	4.1	4.7	3.2	3.0	2.9
Alternative 5	0.3	1.9	2.6	3.6	2.7	2.4	2.3

## 2.5 Right-of-Way Requirement

Compared with the original layout, the Tidwell Basin will be both thinner (about 200 feet) and longer stretching along Parkhurst Dr roughly 4900 feet. This totals to 25 total acres of UPRR ROW for this basin, up from the previous 16 acres. The Wayside Basin extension requires 6 full parcels of undeveloped commercial land and part of one commercial property which will not affect the current structure. ROW costs increase from \$8.4 million to \$9.3 million from the extension and additional parcels. Refer to Exhibit 11 and ROW costs in the next section.

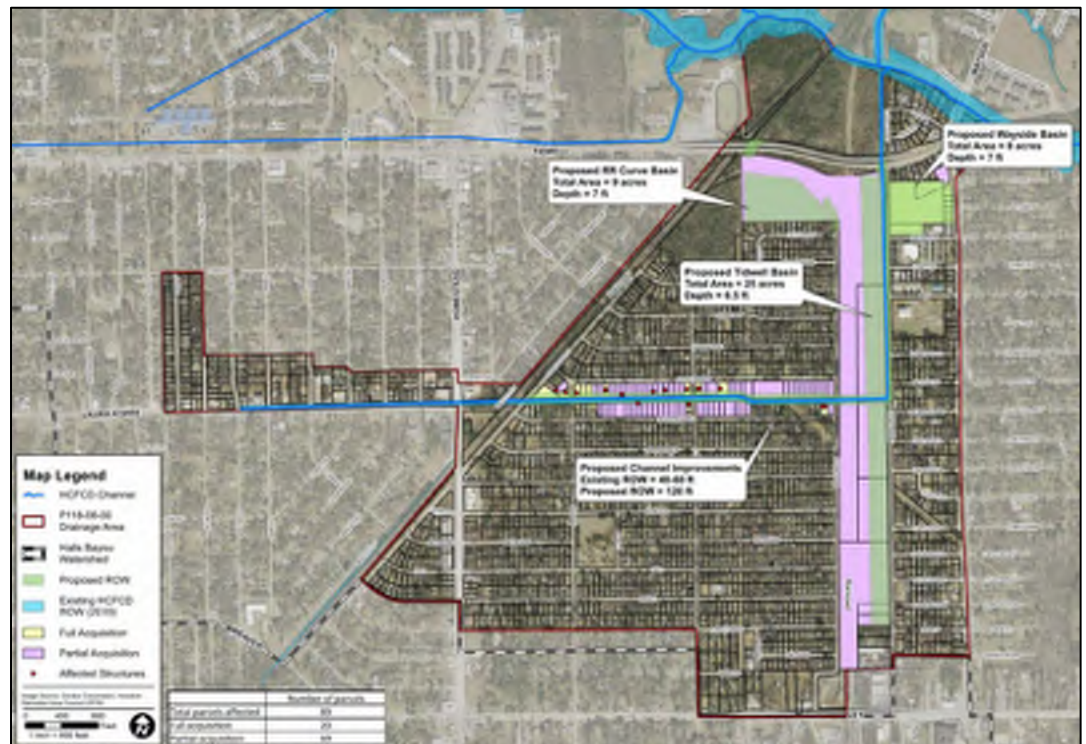


FIGURE 3: PROPOSED ROW - AMENDED ALTERNATIVE 1



## 2.6 Opinion of Probable Construction Cost

An opinion of probable construction cost for the Revised Recommended Alternative can be found in the table below. Unit costs and methodology followed the same methods as the previous recommended alternative. Final costs were gathered by including the new ROW and changes in improvements described above. The OPCC for the new Recommended Alternative increased from \$22.5 million to \$29 million. The primary changes in probable costs are due to additional excavation and ROW requirements.

TABLE 4: AMENDED OPCC

Item Description	Costs
<b>RR Curve E Basin</b>	\$ 2,372,817.58
Excavation & Off-site Disposal	\$ 1,562,400.00
Features	\$ 211,772.50
ROW Acquisition	\$ 598,645.08
<b>Wayside Basin</b>	\$ 3,217,838.62
Excavation & Off-site Disposal	\$ 1,080,282.00
Features	\$ 332,670.10
ROW Acquisition	\$ 1,804,886.52
<b>Tidwell Basin</b>	\$ 7,386,608.75
Excavation & Off-site Disposal	\$ 5,496,876.00
Features	\$ 239,732.75
ROW Acquisition	\$ 1,650,000.00
<b>Channel Improvements</b>	\$ 9,498,863.32
Excavation & Off-site Disposal	\$ 663,600.00
Features	\$ 980,504.49
ROW Acquisition	\$ 5,229,805.17
Pipeline Relocation	\$ 2,624,953.66
<b>Tidwell Road Drainage Cut</b>	\$ 59,762.50
Excavation & Off-site Disposal	\$ 21,000.00
Features	\$ 22,262.50
ROW Acquisition	\$ 16,500.00
<b>Replacing Curve Area Culvert and Drainage Ditch</b>	\$ 15,007.50
Excavation & Off-site Disposal	\$ 4,200.00
Features	\$ 907.50
ROW Acquisition	\$ 9,900.00
<i>ROW Acquisition:</i>	\$ 9,309,736.78
<i>Pipeline Relocation:</i>	\$ 2,624,953.66
<i>Direct Construction Cost (DCC):</i>	\$ 10,617,000.00
Subtotal:	\$ 22,551,690.43
Planning, Engineering, and Design (15% of DCC):	\$ 1,592,550.00
Mobilization/Demobilization (5% of DCC):	\$ 530,850.00
Construction Management (10% of DCC):	\$ 1,061,700.00
Contingency (30% of DCC):	\$ 3,185,100.00
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$ 28,930,000.00</b>



## 3.0 Summary and Conclusions

LAN was tasked with amending the recommended alternative after UPRR requested more space for future track expansion to the east of the existing railroad tracks. Upon review of the new basin width, LAN determined that the existing basin did not meet the needs for additional detention volume and was too narrow to remain an off-line basin, so it was converted to an inline detention basin. As a result, more detention volume was required compared to previously in order to offset the inefficiency from the inline basin. So the Tidwell Basin was extended to the south to Dewitt Rd and the Wayside Basin was extended to the east all the way to Wayside Drive. The resulting amended alternative closely replicates the results of the previous recommended alternative in both downstream peak flows and mitigation performance. No downstream impacts are expected due to the downstream peak flows matching the previous iteration in both timing and magnitude.

While not optimized, the current layout shows that it is possible with the existing vacant properties to meet the detention needs while allowing the required space for UPRR's needs and providing the same level of service as the original Alternative 1. However, the additional detention volume and properties cause the OPCC go up to \$29 million compared to the previous \$22.5 million. The new alternative scoring matrix goes from 2.9 to 3.1 for Alternative 1, which it still outweighs both the baseline and alternative 5. LAN recommends the revised alternative 1 as the recommended alternative going forward into the Preliminary Engineering Report.

### List of Exhibits

Exhibit 1 – Amended Alternative 1 Layout

Exhibit 2 – Amended Alternative 1 HEC-RAS Geometry

Exhibit 3 – 10 Year Amended Alternative 1 Performance Metrics (Normal Depth Tailwater)

Exhibit 4 – 50 Year Amended Alternative 1 Performance Metrics (Normal Depth Tailwater)

Exhibit 5 – 100 Year Amended Alternative 1 Performance Metrics (Normal Depth Tailwater)

Exhibit 6 – 500 Year Amended Alternative 1 Performance Metrics (Normal Depth Tailwater)

Exhibit 7 – 10 Year Amended Alternative 1 Performance Metrics (Stage Hydrograph Tailwater)

Exhibit 8 – 50 Year Amended Alternative 1 Performance Metrics (Stage Hydrograph Tailwater)

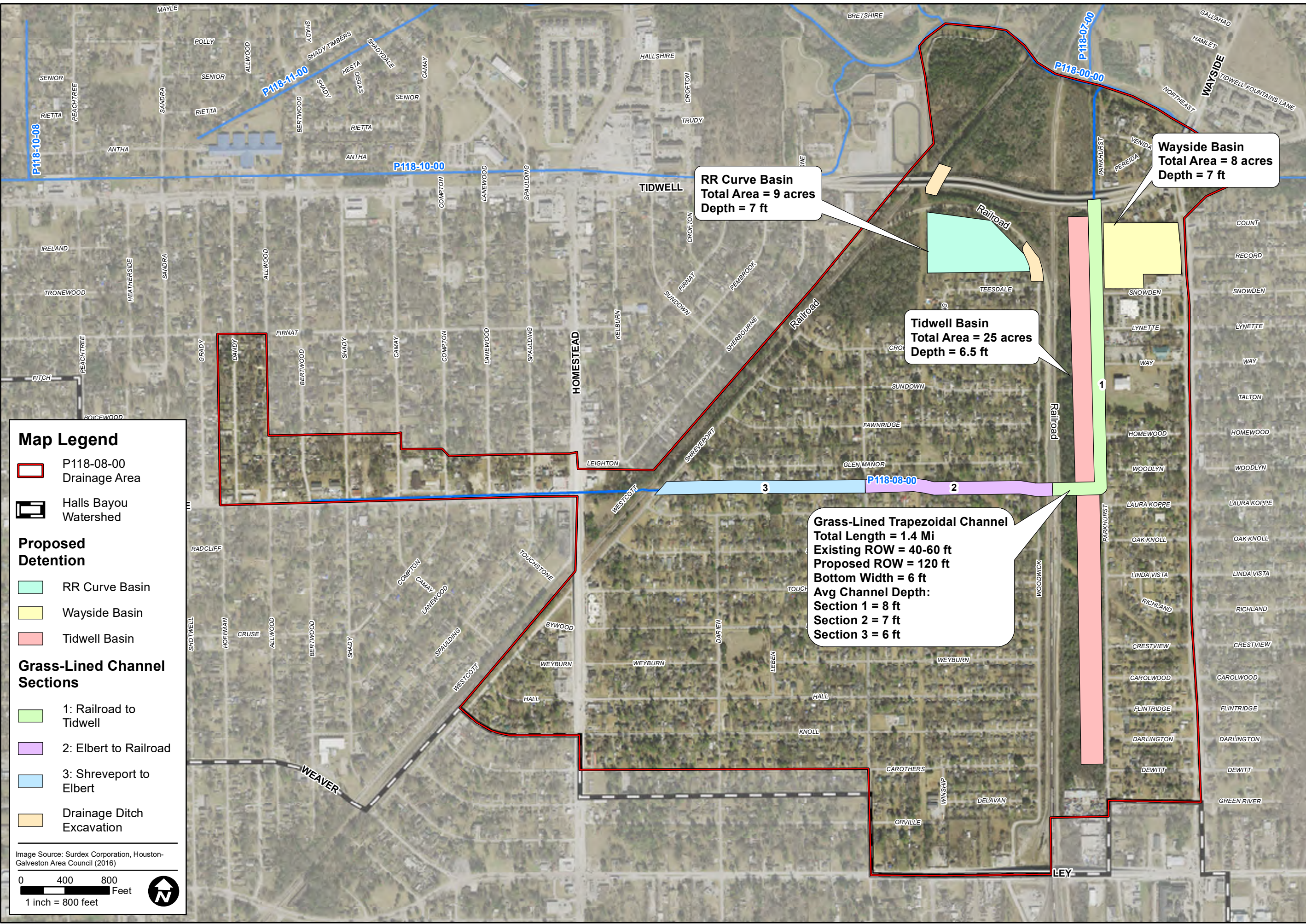
Exhibit 9 – 100 Year Amended Alternative 1 Performance Metrics (Stage Hydrograph Tailwater)

Exhibit 10 – 500 Year Amended Alternative 1 Performance Metrics (Stage Hydrograph Tailwater)

Exhibit 11 – Amended Alternative 1 Proposed ROW



N:\120\120-12170-10919-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS\2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Updated Exhibits 1252020\01\_Alternative\_01.mxd  
 Date: 2/8/2021 Time: 1:09:41 PM



**Map Legend**

P118-08-00  
Drainage Area

Halls Bayou  
Watershed

**Proposed  
Detention**

RR Curve Basin

Wayside Basin

Tidwell Basin

**Grass-Lined Channel  
Sections**

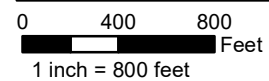
1: Railroad to  
Tidwell

2: Elbert to Railroad

3: Shreveport to  
Elbert

Drainage Ditch  
Excavation

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-  
Galveston Area Council (2016)



**RR Curve Basin**  
Total Area = 9 acres  
Depth = 7 ft

**Wayside Basin**  
Total Area = 8 acres  
Depth = 7 ft

**Tidwell Basin**  
Total Area = 25 acres  
Depth = 6.5 ft

**Grass-Lined Trapezoidal Channel**  
Total Length = 1.4 Mi  
Existing ROW = 40-60 ft  
Proposed ROW = 120 ft  
Bottom Width = 6 ft  
Avg Channel Depth:  
Section 1 = 8 ft  
Section 2 = 7 ft  
Section 3 = 6 ft

HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-08-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS  
 PLANNING LEVEL ANALYSIS  
 AMENDED ALTERNATIVE 1 LAYOUT  
 GRASS-LINED CHANNELS WITH DETENTION

PREPARED:	CWB
CHECKED:	DB
APPROVED:	DB

**Lockwood, Andrews  
& Newsum, Inc.**  
 A LEQ A GARY COMPANY  
  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ian-inc.com • info@ian-inc.com



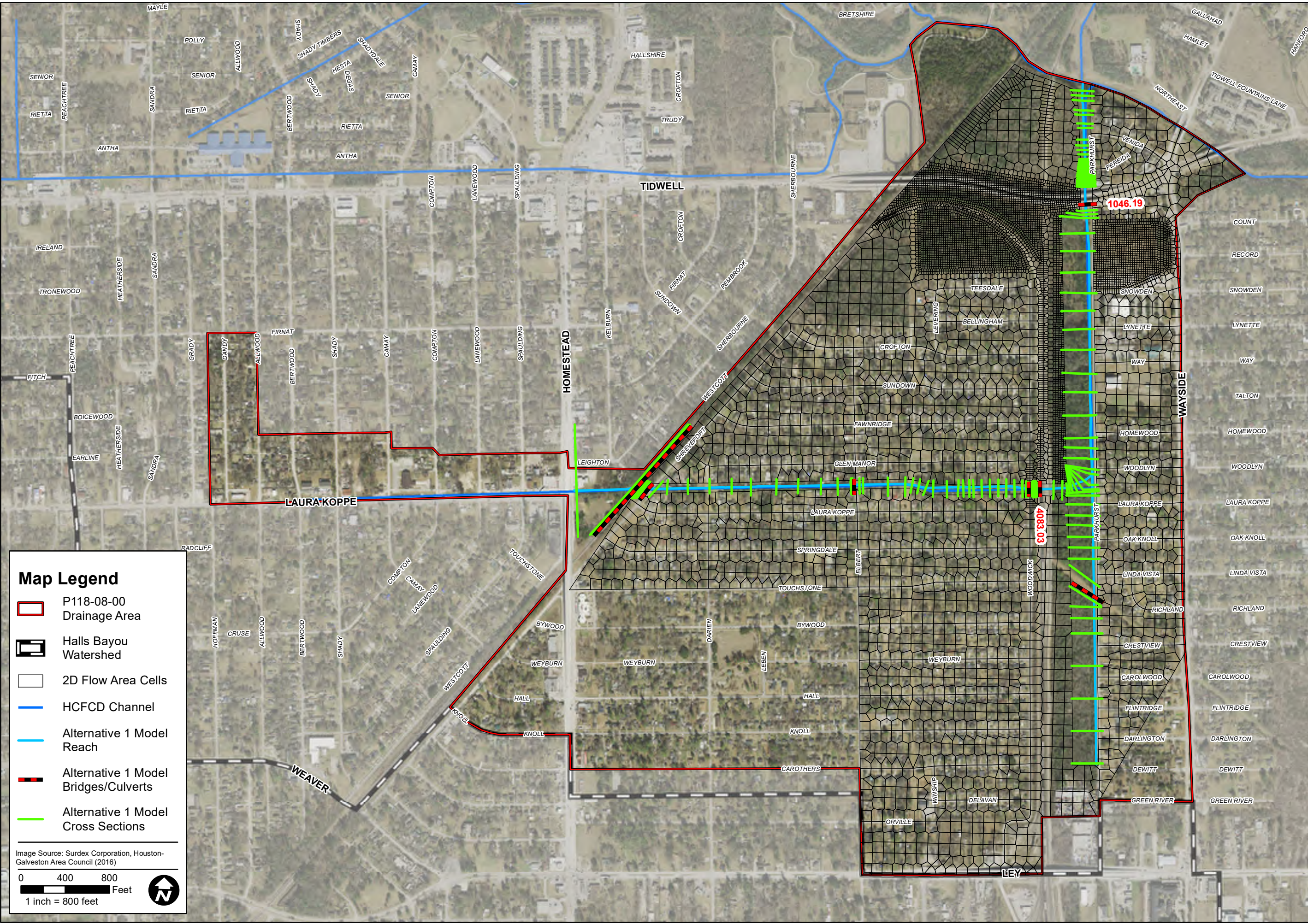
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: FEB 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 1



N:\120\120-12170-10919-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS\2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Updated Exhibits 1252020\02\_RAS Geometry\_Alt1.mxd  
 Date: 2/8/2021 Time: 1:07:00 PM



**Map Legend**








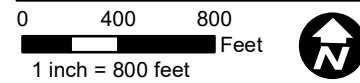
-  P118-08-00 Drainage Area
-  Halls Bayou Watershed
-  2D Flow Area Cells
-  HCFCD Channel
-  Alternative 1 Model Reach
-  Alternative 1 Model Bridges/Culverts
-  Alternative 1 Model Cross Sections

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)



HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-08-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

HEC-RAS GEOMETRY  
 AMENDED ALTERNATIVE 1

PREPARED: CWB

CHECKED: DB

APPROVED: DB

**Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.**  
 A LEO A DALY COMPANY  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com



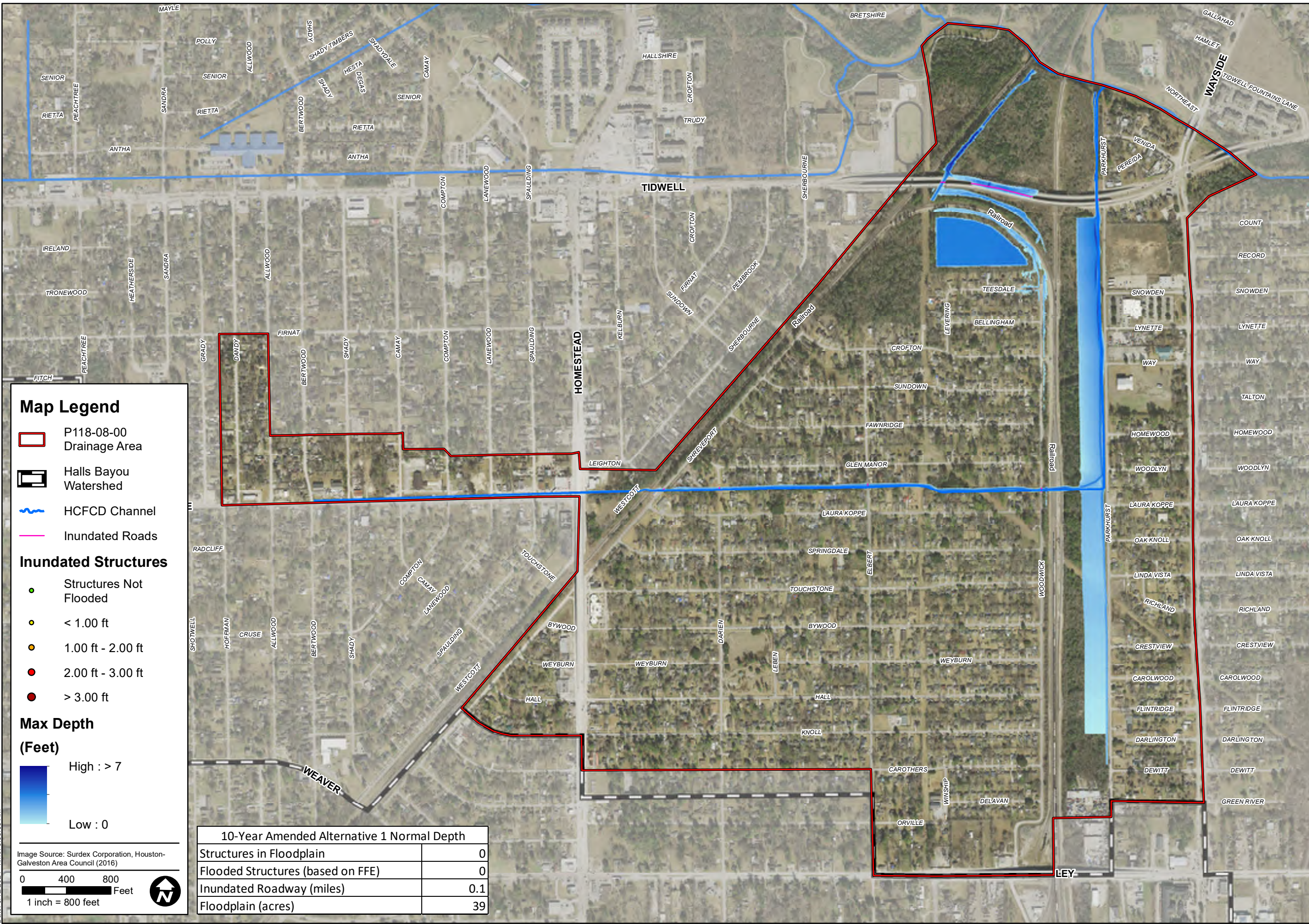
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: FEB 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 2



N:\120\120-12170-10919-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS\2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Updated Exhibits 1252020\03\_AltAlternative1ND\_10yr.mxd  
 Date: 3/12/2021 11:09:35 AM



**Map Legend**

- P118-08-00 Drainage Area
- Halls Bayou Watershed
- HCFCD Channel
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft

**Max Depth (Feet)**

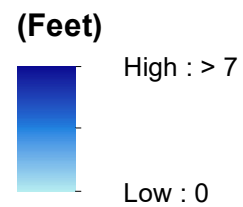
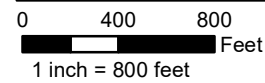


Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)



10-Year Amended Alternative 1 Normal Depth	
Structures in Floodplain	0
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	0
Inundated Roadway (miles)	0.1
Floodplain (acres)	39

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-08-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS  
 AMENDED ALTERNATIVE 1 PERFORMANCE METRICS  
 NORMAL DEPTH DOWNSTREAM BOUNDARY CONDITION  
 10-YEAR STORM EVENT**

PREPARED:	CWB
CHECKED:	DB
APPROVED:	DB

**Lockwood, Andrews & Newsum, Inc.**  
 A LEO A DALY COMPANY  
  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ian-inc.com • info@ian-inc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

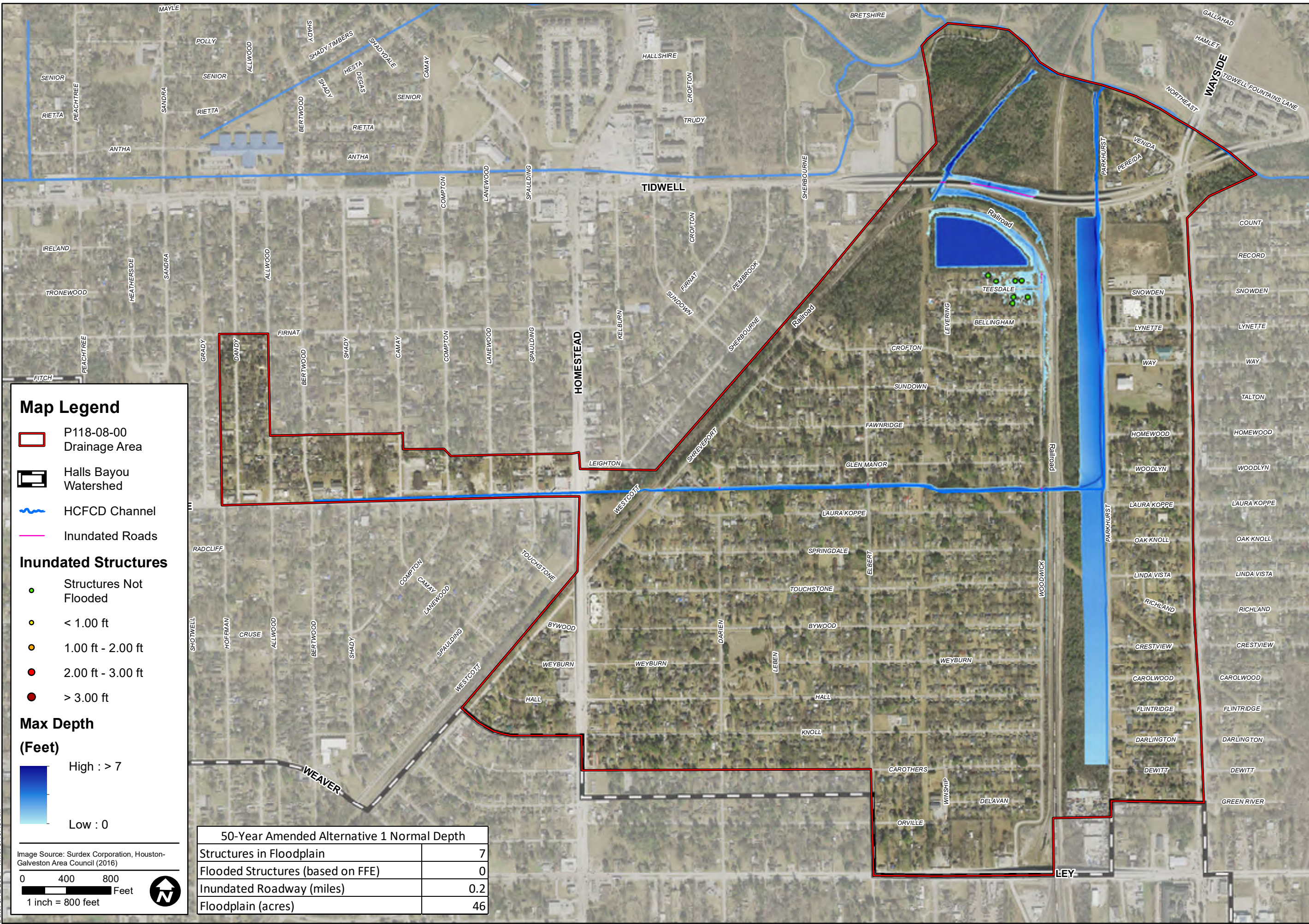
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: FEB 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 3



N:\120\120-12170-10919-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS\2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Updated Exhibits 1252020\04\_Alternative 1ND\_50yr.mxd  
 Date: 3/12/2021 11:09:49 AM



**Map Legend**

- P118-08-00 Drainage Area
- Halls Bayou Watershed
- HCFCD Channel
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft

**Max Depth (Feet)**

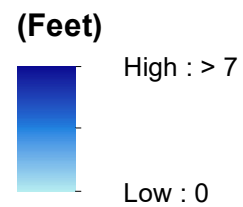
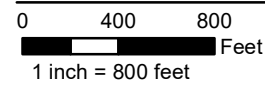


Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)



50-Year Amended Alternative 1 Normal Depth	
Structures in Floodplain	7
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	0
Inundated Roadway (miles)	0.2
Floodplain (acres)	46

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED**  
**P118-08-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**  
**AMENDED ALTERNATIVE 1 PERFORMANCE METRICS**  
**NORMAL DEPTH DOWNSTREAM BOUNDARY CONDITION**  
**50-YEAR STORM EVENT**

PREPARED:	CWB
CHECKED:	DB
APPROVED:	DB

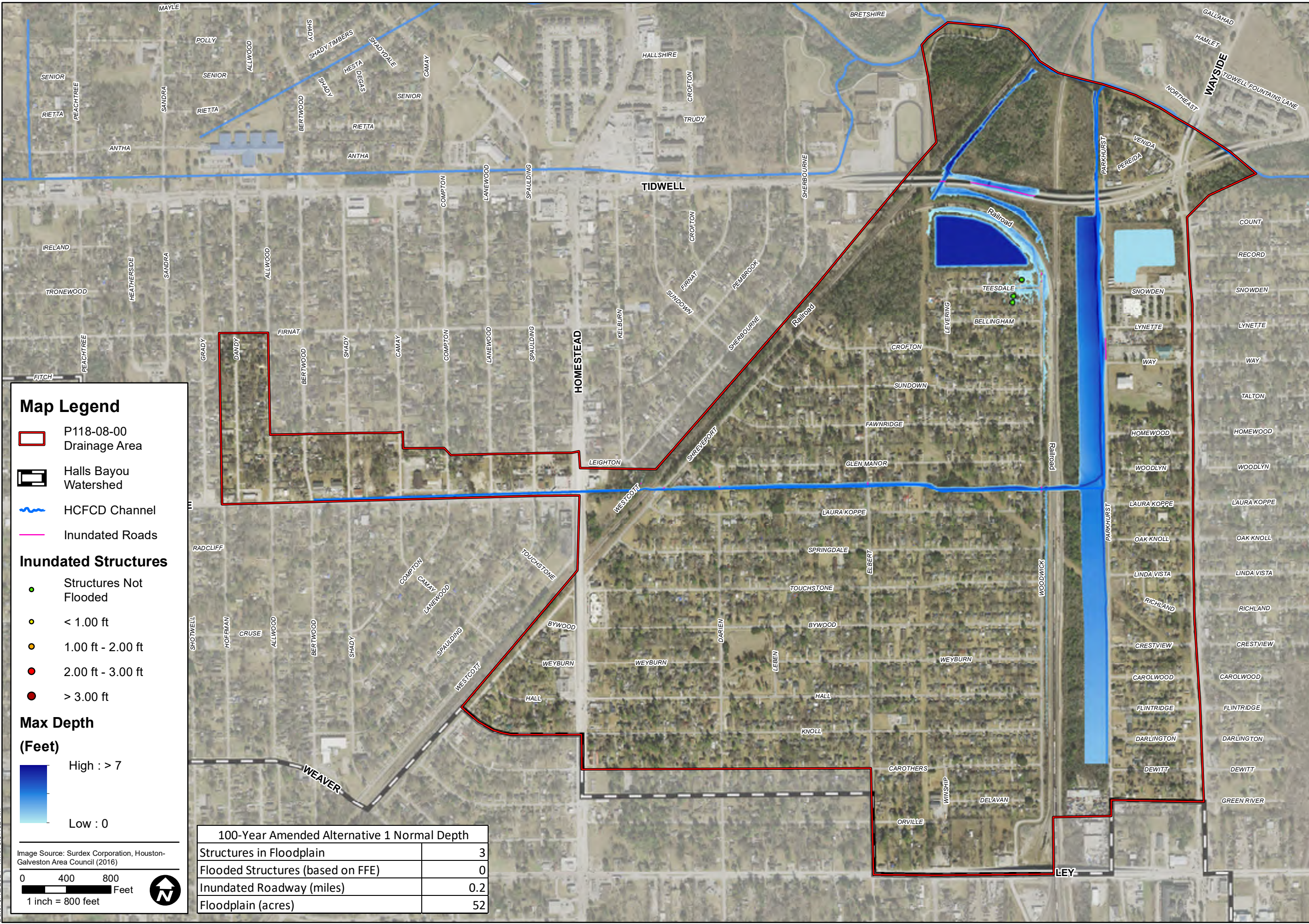
9900 Northwest Freeway  
Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: FEB 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
4



N:\120\120-12170-10919-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS\2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Updated Exhibits 1252020\05\_Alternative 1ND\_100yr.mxd  
 Date: 3/12/2021 11:57:52 AM



**Map Legend**

- P118-08-00 Drainage Area
- Halls Bayou Watershed
- HCFCD Channel
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft

**Max Depth (Feet)**

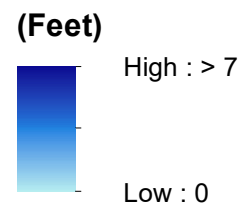
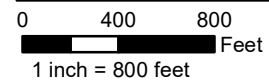


Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)



100-Year Amended Alternative 1 Normal Depth	
Structures in Floodplain	3
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	0
Inundated Roadway (miles)	0.2
Floodplain (acres)	52

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED**  
**P118-08-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**  
**AMENDED ALTERNATIVE 1 PERFORMANCE METRICS**  
**NORMAL DEPTH DOWNSTREAM BOUNDARY CONDITION**  
**100-YEAR STORM EVENT**

PREPARED:	CWB
CHECKED:	DB
APPROVED:	DB

**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A LEO A DALY COMPANY  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-inc.com • info@ign-inc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

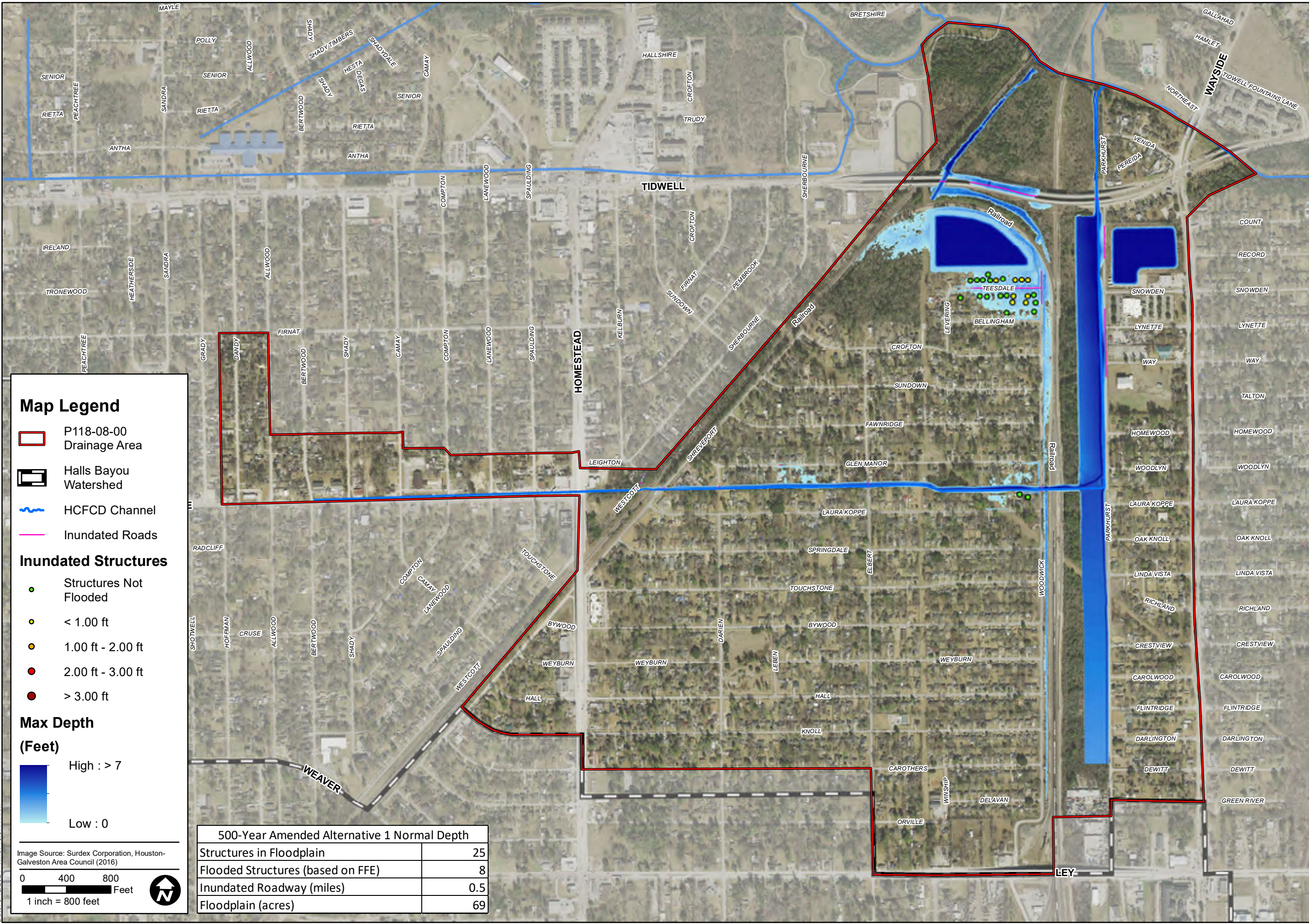
9900 Northwest Freeway  
Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: FEB 2021  
SCALE: AS NOTED





EXHIBIT  
5








N:\120\120-12170-10919-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS\2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Updated Exhibits 1252020\06\_AltAlternative1ND\_500yr.mxd  
 Date: 3/12/2021 10:07:41 AM



**Map Legend**

-  P118-08-00 Drainage Area
-  Halls Bayou Watershed
-  HCFCFD Channel
-  Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

-  Structures Not Flooded
-  < 1.00 ft
-  1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
-  2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
-  > 3.00 ft

**Max Depth**

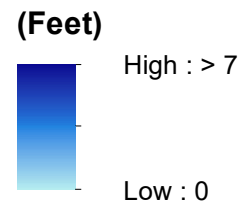
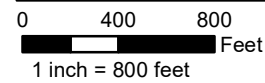


Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)



500-Year Amended Alternative 1 Normal Depth	
Structures in Floodplain	25
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	8
Inundated Roadway (miles)	0.5
Floodplain (acres)	69

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED**  
**P118-08-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS**  
**AMENDED ALTERNATIVE 1 PERFORMANCE METRICS**  
**NORMAL DEPTH DOWNSTREAM BOUNDARY CONDITION**  
**500-YEAR STORM EVENT**

PREPARED:	CWB
CHECKED:	DB
APPROVED:	DB



**Lockwood, Andrews & Newsum, Inc.**  
 A IAN A GARY COMPANY  
 IAN  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2825 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ian-inc.com • info@ian-inc.com



**HARRIS COUNTY**  
**FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

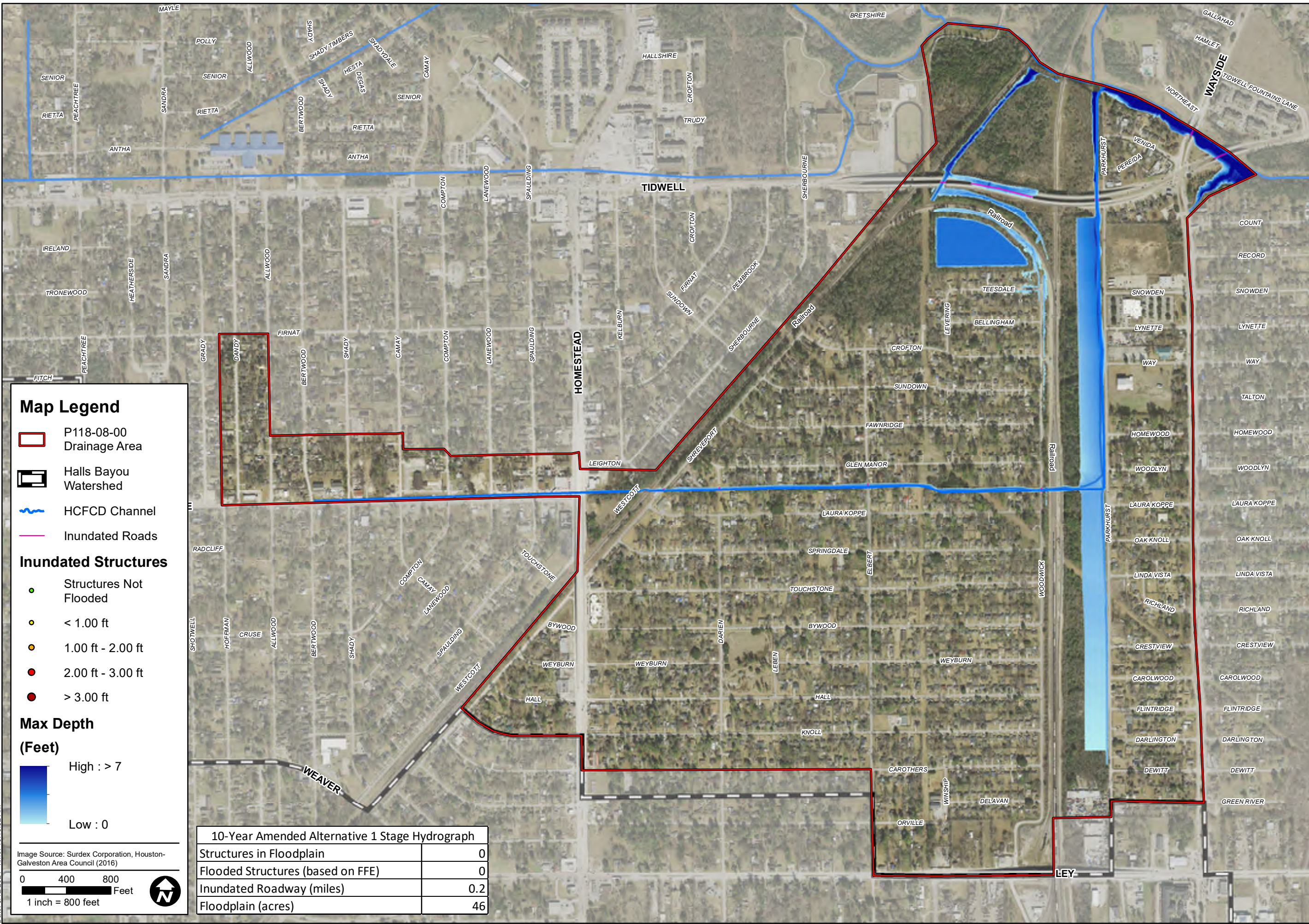
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: FEB 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 6



N:\120\120-12170-10919-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS\2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Updated Exhibits 1252020\07\_Alternative 1SH\_10yr.mxd  
 Date: 3/12/2021 10:10:52 AM



**Map Legend**

- P118-08-00 Drainage Area
- Halls Bayou Watershed
- HCFCD Channel
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft

**Max Depth (Feet)**

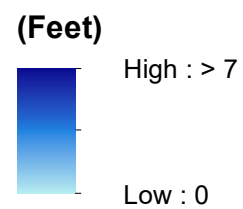
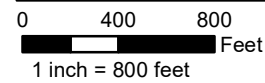


Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)



10-Year Amended Alternative 1 Stage Hydrograph	
Structures in Floodplain	0
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	0
Inundated Roadway (miles)	0.2
Floodplain (acres)	46

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-08-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS  
 AMENDED ALTERNATIVE 1 PERFORMANCE METRICS  
 STAGE HYDROGRAPH BOUNDARY CONDITION  
 10-YEAR STORM EVENT**

PREPARED:	CWB
CHECKED:	DB
APPROVED:	DB

**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A LEO A DALY COMPANY  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-inc.com • info@ign-inc.com



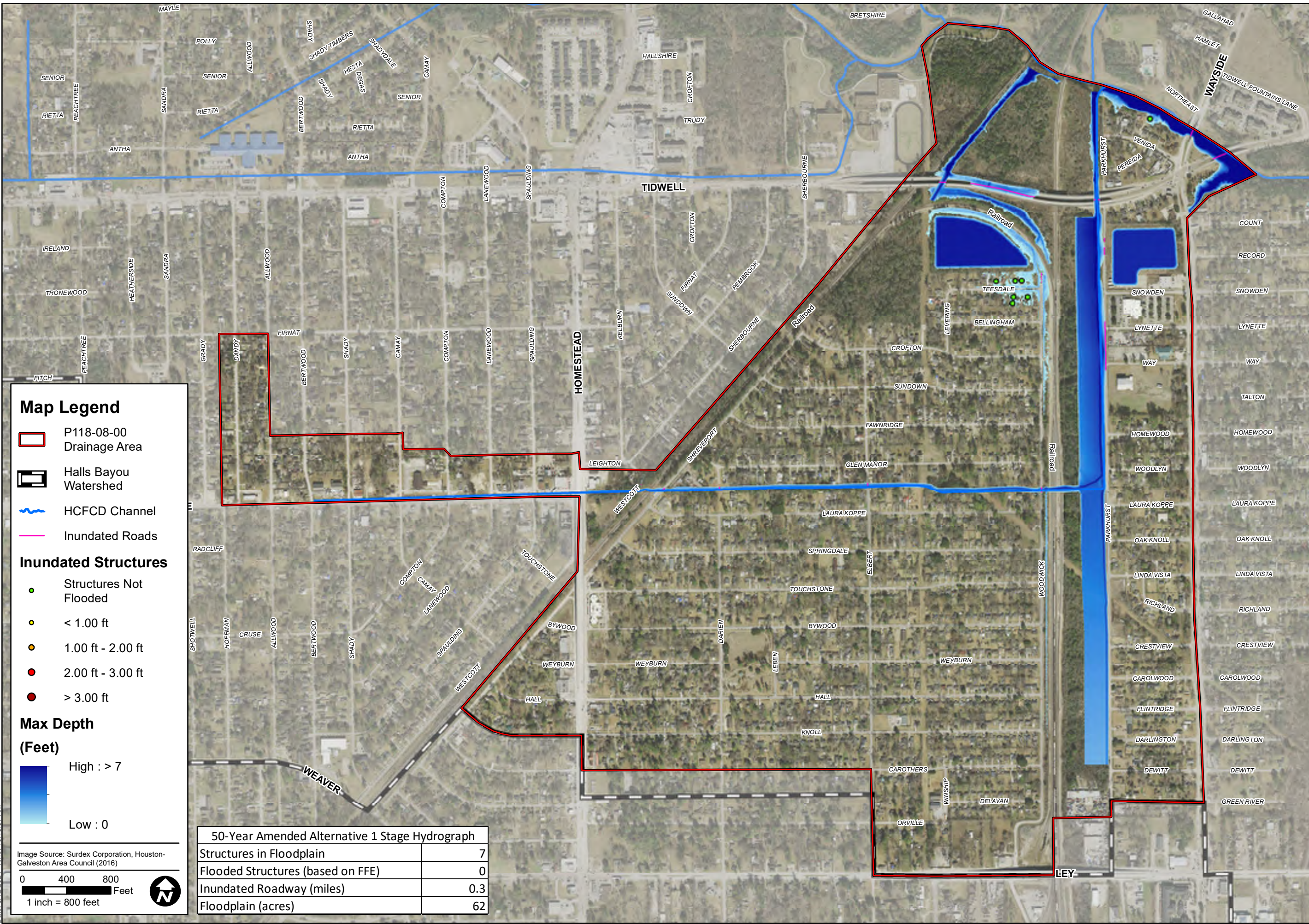
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: FEB 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 7



N:\120\120-12170-10919-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS\2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Updated Exhibits 1252020\08\_AltAlternative1SH\_50yr.mxd  
 Date: 3/12/2021 10:13:07 AM



**Map Legend**

- P118-08-00 Drainage Area
- Halls Bayou Watershed
- HCFCD Channel
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft

**Max Depth (Feet)**

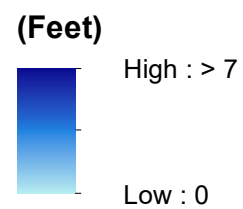
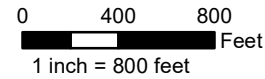


Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)



50-Year Amended Alternative 1 Stage Hydrograph	
Structures in Floodplain	7
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	0
Inundated Roadway (miles)	0.3
Floodplain (acres)	62

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-08-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS  
 AMENDED ALTERNATIVE 1 PERFORMANCE METRICS  
 STAGE HYDROGRAPH BOUNDARY CONDITION  
 50-YEAR STORM EVENT**

PREPARED:	CWB
CHECKED:	DB
APPROVED:	DB

**Lockwood, Andrews & Newsum, Inc.**  
 A LEO A DALY COMPANY  
  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com

**HARRIS COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT**

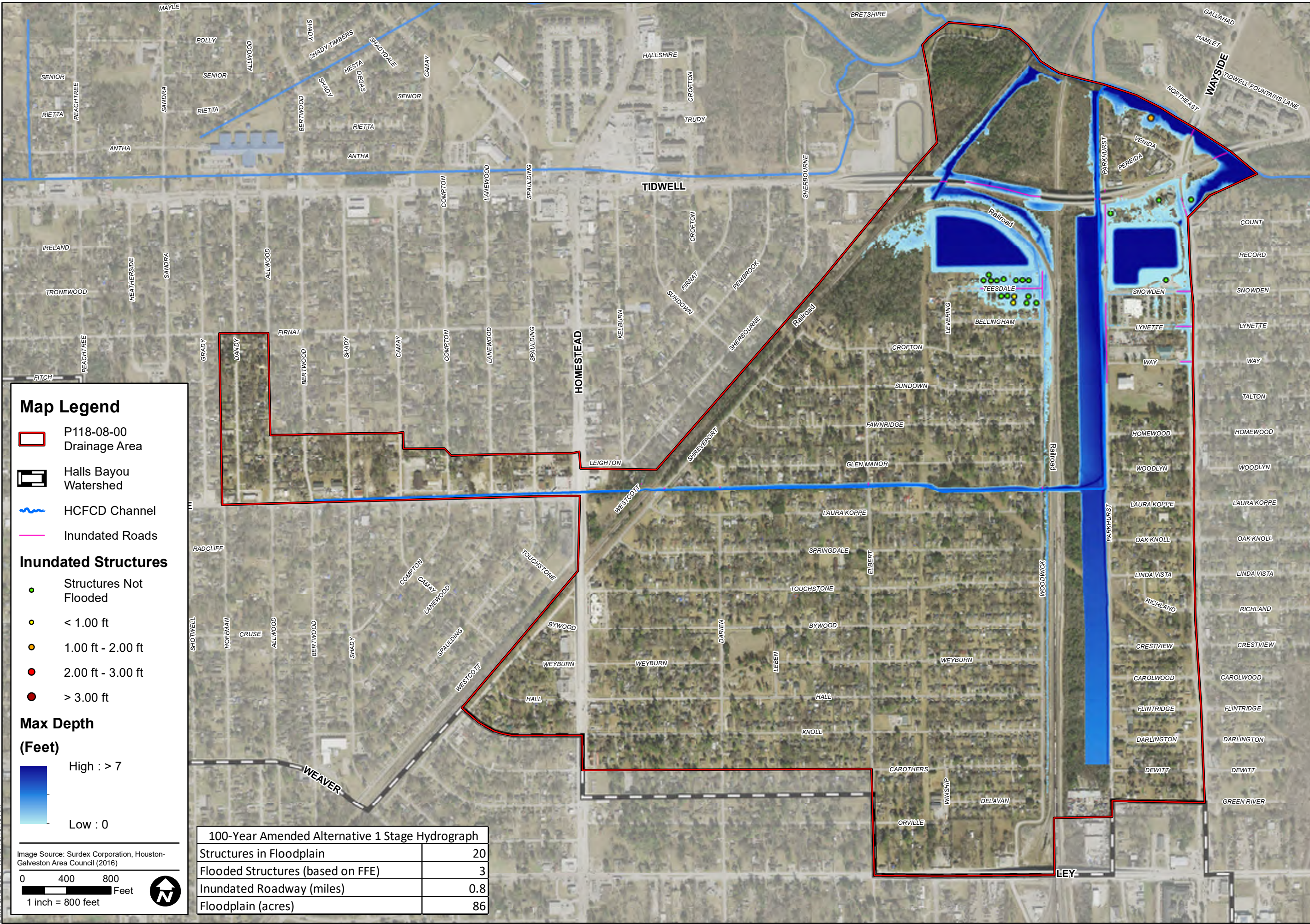
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: FEB 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 8



N:\120\120-12170-10919-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS\2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Updated Exhibits 1252020\09\_Alt1\Alternative1SH\_100yr.mxd  
 Date: 3/12/2021 10:16:18 AM



**Map Legend**

- P118-08-00 Drainage Area
- Halls Bayou Watershed
- HCFCD Channel
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft

**Max Depth (Feet)**

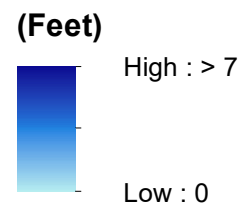
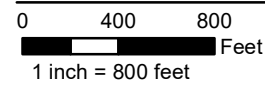


Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)



100-Year Amended Alternative 1 Stage Hydrograph	
Structures in Floodplain	20
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	3
Inundated Roadway (miles)	0.8
Floodplain (acres)	86

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-08-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS  
 AMENDED ALTERNATIVE 1 PERFORMANCE METRICS  
 STAGE HYDROGRAPH BOUNDARY CONDITION  
 100-YEAR STORM EVENT**

PREPARED:	CWB
CHECKED:	DB
APPROVED:	DB

**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A LEO A DALY COMPANY  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-inc.com • info@ign-inc.com



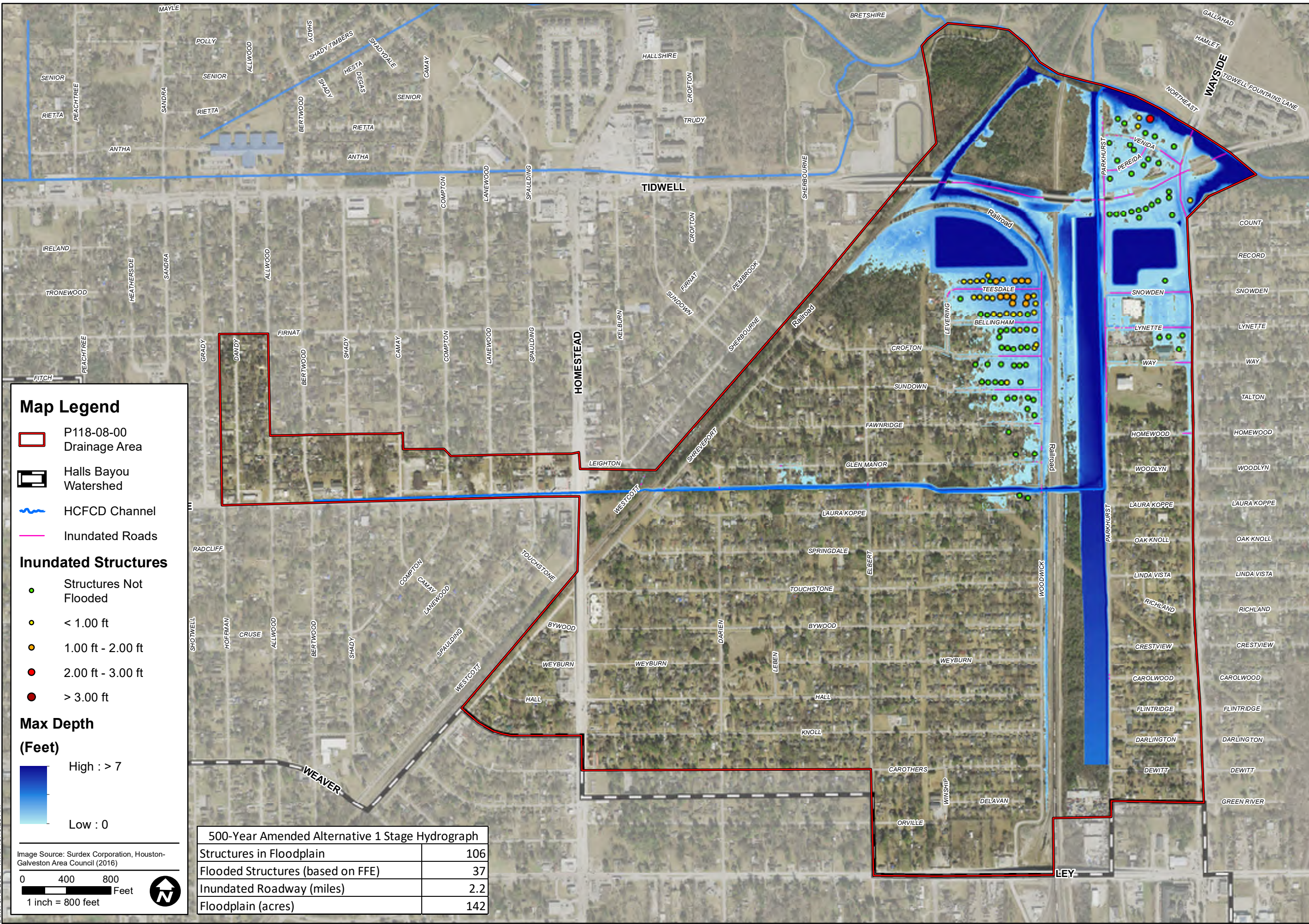
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: FEB 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 9



N:\120\120-12170-10919-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS\2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Updated Exhibits 1252020\10\_Alternative1SH\_500yr.mxd  
 Date: 3/12/2021 10:19:25 AM



**Map Legend**

- P118-08-00 Drainage Area
- Halls Bayou Watershed
- HCFCD Channel
- Inundated Roads

**Inundated Structures**

- Structures Not Flooded
- < 1.00 ft
- 1.00 ft - 2.00 ft
- 2.00 ft - 3.00 ft
- > 3.00 ft

**Max Depth (Feet)**

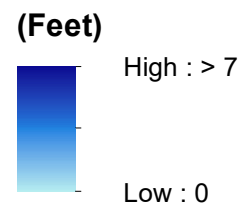
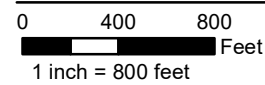


Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)



500-Year Amended Alternative 1 Stage Hydrograph	
Structures in Floodplain	106
Flooded Structures (based on FFE)	37
Inundated Roadway (miles)	2.2
Floodplain (acres)	142

**HCFCD HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-08-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS  
 AMENDED ALTERNATIVE 1 PERFORMANCE METRICS  
 STAGE HYDROGRAPH BOUNDARY CONDITION  
 500-YEAR STORM EVENT**

PREPARED:	CWB
CHECKED:	DB
APPROVED:	DB

**IGN**  
 Lockwood, Andrews & Newnam, Inc.  
 A LEO A DALY COMPANY  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.ign-inc.com • info@ign-inc.com



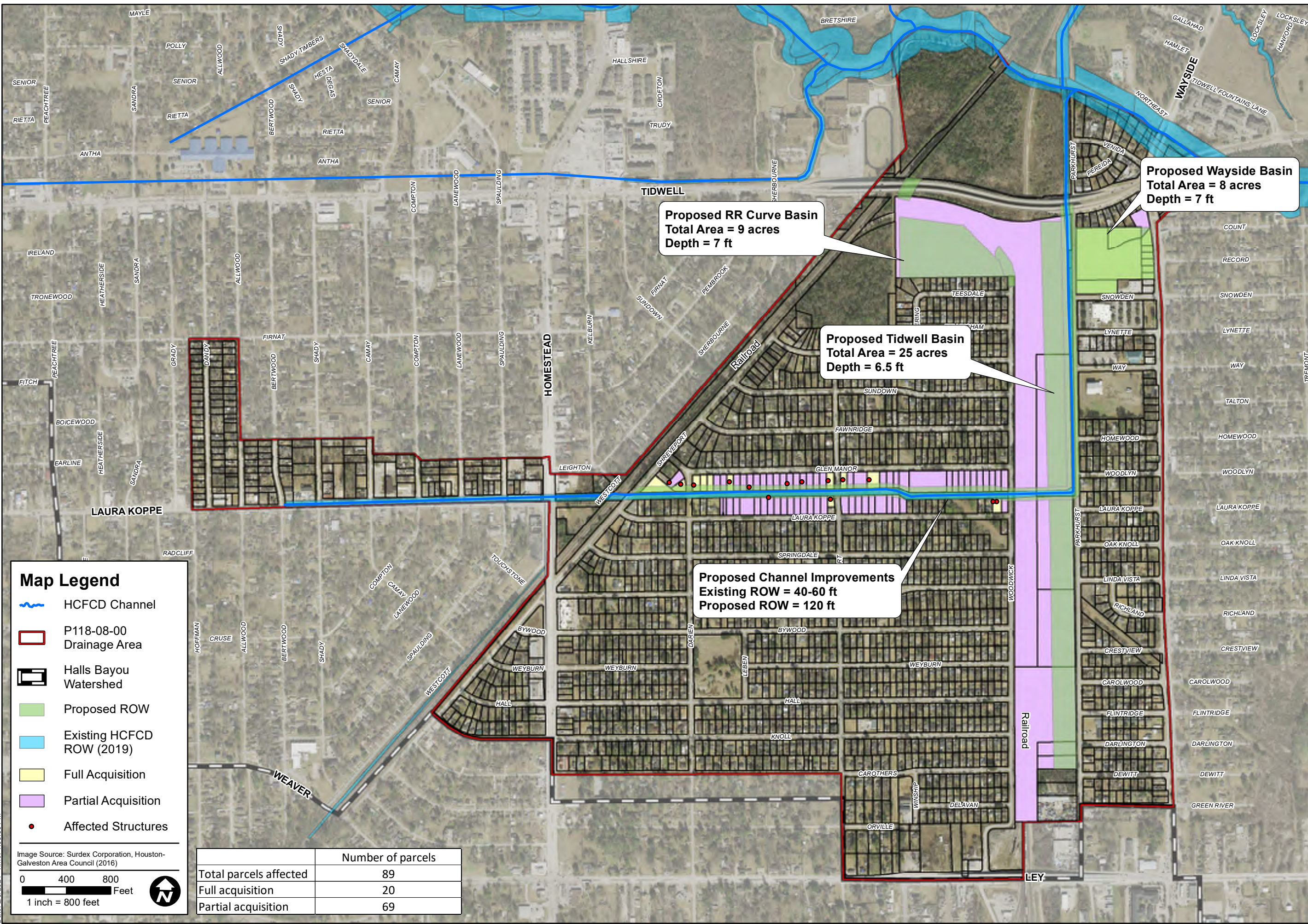
9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: FEB 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 10



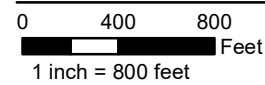
N:\120\120-12170-10919-0-Data-GIS-Modeling\9-01-GIS\2-ArcMapProjects\Working\Updated Exhibits 1252020\11\_ROW\_Alt1.mxd  
 Date: 2/8/2021 Time: 1:03:59 PM



**Map Legend**

- HCFCF Channel
- P118-08-00 Drainage Area
- Halls Bayou Watershed
- Proposed ROW
- Existing HCFCF ROW (2019)
- Full Acquisition
- Partial Acquisition
- Affected Structures

Image Source: Surdex Corporation, Houston-Galveston Area Council (2016)



	Number of parcels
Total parcels affected	89
Full acquisition	20
Partial acquisition	69

HCFCF HALLS BAYOU WATERSHED  
 P118-08-00 ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS OF DRAINAGE IMPROVEMENTS

PROPOSED ROW  
 AMENDED ALTERNATIVE 1

PREPARED: CWB

CHECKED: DB

APPROVED: DB

**Lockwood, Andrews & Newsum, Inc.**  
 A LEJO A GALLY COMPANY  
 TBPE Firm No. 2614  
 2925 Briarpark Drive • Houston, TX 77042-3720  
 T 713.266.6900 • F 713.266.2089  
 www.lan-inc.com • info@lan-inc.com



9900 Northwest Freeway  
 Houston, Texas 77092

DATE: FEB 2021  
 SCALE: AS NOTED

EXHIBIT  
 11